MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC

Changes for the Better

MITSUBISHI CNC

Specifications Manual

MDS-D2/DH2 Series

IB-1501124(ENG)-D

Introduction

Thank you for selecting the Mitsubishi numerical control unit. This instruction manual describes the handling and caution points for using this AC servo/spindle.Incorrect handling may lead to unforeseen accidents, so always read this instruction manual thoroughly to ensure correct usage.
In order to confirm if all function specifications described in this manual are applicable, refer to the specifications for each CNC.

Notes on Reading This Manual

(1) Since the description of this specification manual deals with NC in general, for the specifications of individual machine tools, refer to the manuals issued by the respective machine manufacturers. The "restrictions" and "available functions" described in the manuals issued by the machine manufacturers have precedence to those in this manual.
(2) This manual describes as many special operations as possible, but it should be kept in mind that items not mentioned in this manual cannot be performed.

Precautions for Safety

Please read this manual and auxiliary documents before starting installation, operation, maintenance or inspection to ensure correct usage. Thoroughly understand the device, safety information and precautions before starting operation.
The safety precautions in this instruction manual are ranked as "WARNING" and "CAUTION".

⚠ DANGER

When there is a potential risk of fatal or serious injuries if handling is mistaken.

⚠ WARNING

When a dangerous situation, or fatal or serious injuries may occur if handling is mistaken.

⚠ CAUTION

When a dangerous situation may occur if handling is mistaken leading to medium or minor injuries, or physical damage.

Note that some items described as "⚠CAUTION" may lead to major results depending on the situation. In any case, important information that must be observed is described.

The signs indicating prohibited and mandatory matters are explained below.

	**Indicates a prohibited matter. For example, "Fire Prohibited" is indicated as  .**
	**Indicates a mandatory matter. For example, grounding is indicated as  .**

The meaning of each pictorial sign is as follows.

 **CAUTION**	 **CAUTION rotated object**	 **CAUTION HOT**	 **Danger Electric shock risk**	 **Danger explosive**
 **Prohibited**	 **Disassembly is prohibited**	 **KEEP FIRE AWAY**	 **General instruction**	 **Earth ground**

After reading this specifications and instructions manual, store it where the user can access it easily for reference.

The numeric control unit is configured of the control unit, operation board, servo drive unit, spindle drive unit, power supply, servo motor and spindle motor, etc.
In this section "Precautions for safety", the following items are generically called the "motor".

- Servo motor
- Linear servo motor
- Spindle motor
- Direct-drive motor

In this section "Precautions for safety", the following items are generically called the "unit".

- Servo drive unit
- Spindle drive unit
- Power supply unit
- Scale interface unit
- Magnetic pole detection unit

 **POINT**

Important matters that should be understood for operation of this machine are indicated as a POINT in this manual.

⚠ WARNING

1. Electric shock prevention

- **Do not open the front cover while the power is ON or during operation. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks.**
- **Do not operate the unit with the front cover removed. The high voltage terminals and charged sections will be exposed, and can cause electric shocks.**
- **Do not remove the front cover and connector even when the power is OFF unless carrying out wiring work or periodic inspections. The inside of the units is charged, and can cause electric shocks.**
- **Since the high voltage is supplied to the main circuit connector while the power is ON or during operation, do not touch the main circuit connector with an adjustment screwdriver or the pen tip. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks.**
- **Wait at least 15 minutes after turning the power OFF, confirm that the CHARGE lamp has gone out, and check the voltage between P and N terminals with a tester, etc., before starting wiring, maintenance or inspections. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks.**
- **Ground the unit and motor. For the motor, ground it via the drive unit.**
- **Wiring, maintenance and inspection work must be done by a qualified technician.**
- **Wire the servo drive unit and servo motor after installation. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks.**
- **Do not touch the switches with wet hands. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks.**
- **Do not damage, apply forcible stress, place heavy items on the cables or get them caught. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks.**
- **Always insulate the power terminal connection section. Failure to observe this could lead to electric shocks.**
- **After assembling the built-in IPM spindle motor, if the rotor is rotated by hand etc., voltage occurs between the terminals of lead. Take care not to get electric shocks.**

⚠ WARNING

2. Injury prevention

⚠ **When handling a motor, perform operations in safe clothing.**

⚠ **In the system where the optical communication with CNC is executed, do not see directly the light generated from CN1A/CN1B connector of drive unit or the end of cable. When the light gets into eye, you may feel something is wrong for eye.**
(The light source of optical communication corresponds to class1 defined in JISC6802 or IEC60825-1.)

⚠ **The linear servo motor, direct-drive motor and built-in IPM spindle motor uses permanent magnets in the rotor, so observe the following precautions.**

(1)Handling

- The linear servo motor, direct-drive motor and built-in IPM spindle motor could adversely affect medical electronics such as pacemakers, etc., therefore, do not approach the rotor.
- Do not place magnetic materials as iron.
- When a magnetic material as iron is placed, take safety measure not to pinch fingers or hands due to the magnetic attraction force.
- Remove metal items such as watch, piercing jewelry, necklace, etc.
- Do not place portable items that could malfunction or fail due to the influence of the magnetic force.
- When the rotor is not securely fixed to the machine or device, do not leave it unattended but store it in the package properly.
- When installing the motor to the machine, take it out from the package one by one, and then install it.
- It is highly dangerous to lay out the motor or magnetic plates together on the table or pallet, therefore never do so.

(2)Transportation and storage

- Correctly store the rotor in the package to transport and store.
- During transportation and storage, draw people's attention by applying a notice saying "Strong magnet-Handle with care" to the package or storage shelf.
- Do not use a damaged package.

(3)Installation

- Take special care not to pinch fingers, etc., when installing (and unpacking) the linear servo motor.

⚠ CAUTION

1. Fire prevention

- **Install the units, motors and regenerative resistor on non-combustible material. Direct installation on combustible material or near combustible materials could lead to fires.**
- **Always install a circuit protector and contactor on the servo drive unit power input as explained in this manual. Refer to this manual and select the correct circuit protector and contactor. An incorrect selection could result in fire.**
- **Shut off the power on the unit side if a fault occurs in the units. Fires could be caused if a large current continues to flow.**
- **When using a regenerative resistor, provide a sequence that shuts off the power with the regenerative resistor's error signal. The regenerative resistor could abnormally overheat and cause a fire due to a fault in the regenerative transistor, etc.**
- **The battery unit could heat up, ignite or rupture if submerged in water, or if the poles are incorrectly wired.**
- **Cut off the main circuit power with the contactor when an alarm or emergency stop occurs.**

2. Injury prevention

- **Do not apply a voltage other than that specified in this manual, on each terminal. Failure to observe this item could lead to ruptures or damage, etc.**
- **Do not mistake the terminal connections. Failure to observe this item could lead to ruptures or damage, etc.**
- **Do not mistake the polarity (+,-). Failure to observe this item could lead to ruptures or damage, etc.**
- **Do not touch the radiation fin on unit back face, regenerative resistor or motor, etc., or place parts (cables, etc.) while the power is turned ON or immediately after turning the power OFF. These parts may reach high temperatures, and can cause burns or part damage.**
- **Structure the cooling fan on the unit back face, etc., etc so that it cannot be touched after installation. Touching the cooling fan during operation could lead to injuries.**
- **Take care not to suck hair, clothes, etc. into the cooling fan.**

⚠ CAUTION

3. Various precautions

Observe the following precautions. Incorrect handling of the unit could lead to faults, injuries and electric shocks, etc.

(1) Transportation and installation

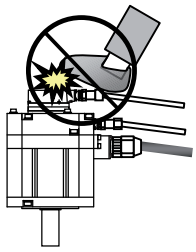
⚠ **Correctly transport the product according to its weight.**

❗ **Use the motor's hanging bolts only when transporting the motor. Do not transport the machine when the motor is installed on the machine.**

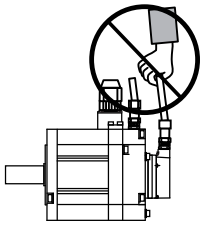
⚠ **Do not stack the products above the tolerable number.**

⚠ **Follow this manual and install the unit or motor in a place where the weight can be borne.**

⚠ **Do not get on top of or place heavy objects on the unit.**



⚠ **Do not hold the cables, axis or encoder when transporting the motor.**



⚠ **Do not hold the connected wires or cables when transporting the units.**

⚠ **Do not hold the front cover when transporting the unit. The unit could drop.**

⚠ **Always observe the installation directions of the units or motors.**

⚠ **Secure the specified distance between the units and control panel, or between the servo drive unit and other devices.**

⚠ **Do not install or run a unit or motor that is damaged or missing parts.**

⚠ **Do not block the intake or exhaust ports of the motor provided with a cooling fan.**

⚠ **Do not let foreign objects enter the units or motors. In particular, if conductive objects such as screws or metal chips, etc., or combustible materials such as oil enter, rupture or breakage could occur.**

⚠ **Provide adequate protection using a material such as connector for conduit to prevent screws, metallic detritus, water and other conductive matter or oil and other combustible matter from entering the motor through the power line lead-out port.**

⚠ **The units, motors and encoders are precision devices, so do not drop them or apply strong impacts to them.**

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ **Store and use the units under the following environment conditions.**

Environment	Unit	Servo motor	Spindle motor
Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to +55°C (with no freezing), Storage / Transportation: -15°C to +70°C (with no freezing)	Operation: 0 to +40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -15°C to +70°C (Note 2) (with no freezing)	Operation: 0 to +40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -20°C to +65°C (with no freezing)
Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation) Storage / Transportation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)	Operation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation) Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)
Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight) With no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, dust or conductive fine particles		
Altitude	Operation/Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 13000 meters or less above sea level	Operation/Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level	
Vibration/impact	According to each unit or motor specification		

(Note 1) For details, confirm each unit or motor specifications in addition.
(Note 2) -15°C to +55°C for linear servo motor.

⚠ **When disinfectants or insecticides must be used to treat wood packaging materials, always use methods other than fumigation (for example, apply heat treatment at the minimum wood core temperature of 56 °C for a minimum duration of 30 minutes (ISPM No. 15 (2009))).**
If products such as units are directly fumigated or packed with fumigated wooden materials, halogen substances (including fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine) contained in fumes may contribute to the erosion of the capacitors.
When exporting the products, make sure to comply with the laws and regulations of each country.

⚠ **Do not use the products in conjunction with any components that contain halogenated flame retardants (bromine, etc). Failure to observe this may cause the erosion of the capacitors.**

⚠ **Securely fix the servo motor to the machine. Insufficient fixing could lead to the servo motor slipping off during operation.**

⚠ **Always install the servo motor with reduction gear in the designated direction. Failure to do so could lead to oil leaks.**

⚠ **Structure the rotary sections of the motor so that it can never be touched during operation. Install a cover, etc., on the shaft.**

⚠ **When installing a coupling to a servo motor shaft end, do not apply an impact by hammering, etc. The encoder could be damaged.**

⚠ **Do not apply a load exceeding the tolerable load onto the servo motor shaft. The shaft could break.**

⚠ **Store the motor in the package box.**

⚠ **When inserting the shaft into the built-in IPM spindle motor, do not heat the rotor higher than 130°C. The magnet could be demagnetized, and the specifications characteristics will not be ensured.**

⚠ **Always use a nonmagnetic tool (explosion-proof beryllium copper alloy safety tool: NGK Insulators, etc.) when installing the built-in IPM spindle motor, direct-drive motor and linear servo motor.**

⚠ **Always provide a mechanical stopper on the end of the linear servo motor's travel path.**

❗ **If the unit has been stored for a long time, always check the operation before starting actual operation. Please contact the Service Center, Service Station, Sales Office or delayer.**

⚠ **Install the heavy peripheral devices to the lower part in the panel and securely fix it not to be moved due to vibration.**

⚠ CAUTION

(2) Wiring

⚠ **Correctly and securely perform the wiring. Failure to do so could lead to abnormal operation of the motor.**

⚠ **Do not install a condensing capacitor, surge absorber or radio noise filter on the output side of the drive unit.**

⚠ **Correctly connect the output side of the drive unit (terminals U, V, W). Failure to do so could lead to abnormal operation of the motor.**

⚠ **When using a power regenerative power supply unit, always install an AC reactor for each power supply unit.**

⚠ **In the main circuit power supply side of the unit, always install an appropriate circuit protector or contactor for each unit. Circuit protector or contactor cannot be shared by several units.**

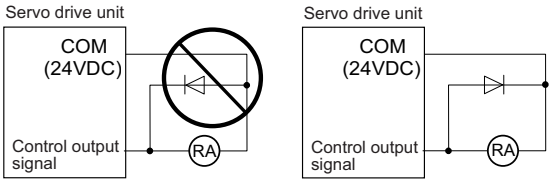
⚠ **Always connect the motor to the drive unit's output terminals (U, V, W).**

⚠ **Do not directly connect a commercial power supply to the servo motor. Failure to observe this could result in a fault.**

⚠ **When using an inductive load such as a relay, always connect a diode as a noise measure parallel to the load.**

⚠ **When using a capacitance load such as a lamp, always connect a protective resistor as a noise measure serial to the load.**

⚠ **Do not reverse the direction of a diode which connect to a DC relay for the control output signals such as contractor and motor brake output, etc. to suppress a surge. Connecting it backwards could cause the drive unit to malfunction so that signals are not output, and emergency stop and other safety circuits are inoperable.**



⚠ **Do not connect/disconnect the cables connected between the units while the power is ON.**

⚠ **Securely tighten the cable connector fixing screw or fixing mechanism. An insecure fixing could cause the cable to fall off while the power is ON.**

⚠ **When using a shielded cable instructed in the instruction manual, always ground the cable with a cable clamp, etc. (Refer to "EMC Installation Guidelines")**

⚠ **Always separate the signals wires from the drive wire and power line.**

⚠ **Use wires and cables that have a wire diameter, heat resistance and flexibility that conforms to the system.**

(3) Trial operation and adjustment

⚠ **Check and adjust each program and parameter before starting operation. Failure to do so could lead to unforeseen operation of the machine.**

⚠ **Do not make remarkable adjustments and changes of parameter as the operation could become unstable.**

⚠ **The usable motor and unit combination is predetermined. Always check the combinations and parameters before starting trial operation.**

⚠ **The direct-drive motor and linear servo motor do not have a stopping device such as magnetic brakes. Install a stopping device on the machine side.**

⚠ **When using the linear servo motor for an unbalance axis, adjust the unbalance weight to 0 by installing an air cylinder, etc. on the machine side. The unbalance weight disables the initial magnetic pole adjustment.**

⚠ CAUTION

(4) Usage methods

In abnormal state, install an external emergency stop circuit so that the operation can be stopped and power shut off immediately.

Turn the power OFF immediately if smoke, abnormal noise or odors are generated from the unit or motor.

Do not disassemble or repair this product.

Never make modifications.

When an alarm occurs, the machine will start suddenly if an alarm reset (RST) is carried out while an operation start signal (ST) is being input. Always confirm that the operation signal is OFF before carrying out an alarm reset. Failure to do so could lead to accidents or injuries.

Reduce magnetic damage by installing a noise filter. The electronic devices used near the unit could be affected by magnetic noise. Install a line noise filter, etc., if there is a risk of magnetic noise.

Use the unit, motor and regenerative resistor with the designated combination. Failure to do so could lead to fires or trouble.

The brake (magnetic brake) of the servo motor are for holding, and must not be used for normal braking.

There may be cases when holding is not possible due to the magnetic brake's life, the machine construction (when ball screw and servo motor are coupled via a timing belt, etc.) or the magnetic brake's failure. Install a stop device to ensure safety on the machine side.

After changing the programs/parameters or after maintenance and inspection, always test the operation before starting actual operation.

Do not enter the movable range of the machine during automatic operation. Never place body parts near or touch the spindle during rotation.

Follow the power supply specification conditions given in each specification for the power (input voltage, input frequency, tolerable sudden power failure time, etc.).

Set all bits to "0" if they are indicated as not used or empty in the explanation on the bits.

Do not use the dynamic brakes except during the emergency stop. Continued use of the dynamic brakes could result in brake damage.

If a circuit protector for the main circuit power supply is shared by several units, the circuit protector may not activate when a short-circuit fault occurs in a small capacity unit. This is dangerous, so never share the circuit protector.

Mitsubishi spindle motor is dedicated to machine tools. Do not use for other purposes.

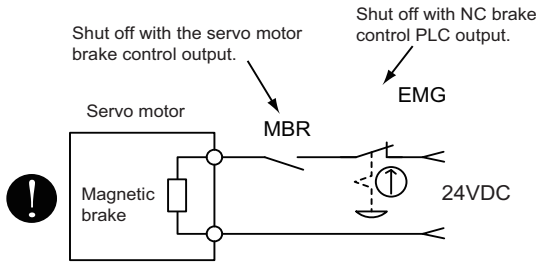
(5) Troubleshooting

If a hazardous situation is predicted during power failure or product trouble, use a servo motor with magnetic brakes or install an external brake mechanism.

Use a double circuit configuration that allows the operation circuit for the magnetic brakes to be operated even by the external emergency stop signal.

Always turn the main circuit power of the motor OFF when an alarm occurs.

If an alarm occurs, remove the cause, and secure the safety before resetting the alarm.



⚠ CAUTION

(6) Maintenance, inspection and part replacement

⚠ **Always backup the programs and parameters before starting maintenance or inspections.**

⚠ **The capacity of the electrolytic capacitor will drop over time due to self-discharging, etc. To prevent secondary disasters due to failures, replacing this part every five years when used under a normal environment is recommended. Contact the Service Center, Service Station, Sales Office or delayer for repairs or part replacement.**

⚠ **Do not perform a megger test (insulation resistance measurement) during inspections.**

⚠ **If the battery low warning is issued, immediately replace the battery. Replace the batteries while applying the drive unit's control power.**

⚠ **Do not short circuit, charge, overheat, incinerate or disassemble the battery.**

⚠ **For after-purchase servicing of the built-in motor, only the servicing parts for MITSUBISHI encoder can be supplied. For the motor body, prepare the spare parts at the machine manufacturers.**

⚠ **For maintenance, part replacement, and services in case of failures in the built-in motor (including the encoder), take necessary actions at the machine manufacturers. For drive unit, Mitsubishi can offer the after-purchase servicing as with the general drive unit.**

(7) Disposal

⚠ **Take the batteries and backlights for LCD, etc., off from the controller, drive unit and motor, and dispose of them as general industrial wastes.**

⚠ **Do not disassemble the unit or motor.**

⚠ **Dispose of the battery according to local laws.**

⚠ **Always return the secondary side (magnet side) of the linear servo motor to the Service Center or Service Station.**

⚠ **When incinerating optical communication cable, hydrogen fluoride gas or hydrogen chloride gas which is corrosive and harmful may be generated. For disposal of optical communication cable, request for specialized industrial waste disposal services that has incineration facility for disposing hydrogen fluoride gas or hydrogen chloride gas.**

(8) Transportation

⚠ **The unit and motor are precision parts and must be handled carefully.**

⚠ **According to a United Nations Advisory, the battery unit and battery must be transported according to the rules set forth by the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), International Air Transportation Association (IATA), International Maritime Organization (IMO), and United States Department of Transportation (DOT), etc.**

(9) General precautions

The drawings given in this manual show the covers and safety partitions, etc., removed to provide a clearer explanation. Always return the covers or partitions to their respective places before starting operation, and always follow the instructions given in this manual.

Treatment of waste

The following two laws will apply when disposing of this product. Considerations must be made to each law. The following laws are in effect in Japan. Thus, when using this product overseas, the local laws will have a priority. If necessary, indicate or notify these laws to the final user of the product.

(1) Requirements for "Law for Promotion of Effective Utilization of Resources"
   (a) Recycle as much of this product as possible when finished with use.
   (b) When recycling, often parts are sorted into steel scraps and electric parts, etc., and sold to scrap contractors. Mitsubishi recommends sorting the product and selling the members to appropriate contractors.

(2) Requirements for "Law for Treatment of Waste and Cleaning"
   (a) Mitsubishi recommends recycling and selling the product when no longer needed according to item (1) above. The user should make an effort to reduce waste in this manner.
   (b) When disposing a product that cannot be resold, it shall be treated as a waste product.
   (c) The treatment of industrial waste must be commissioned to a licensed industrial waste treatment contractor, and appropriate measures, including a manifest control, must be taken.
   (d) Batteries correspond to "primary batteries", and must be disposed of according to local disposal laws.

Disposal

(Note) This symbol mark is for EU countries only.
This symbol mark is according to the directive 2006/66/EC Article 20 Information for end-users and Annex II.

Your MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC product is designed and manufactured with high quality materials and components which can be recycled and/or reused.
This symbol means that batteries and accumulators, at their end-of-life, should be disposed of separately from your household waste.
If a chemical symbol is printed beneath the symbol shown above, this chemical symbol means that the battery or accumulator contains a heavy metal at a certain concentration. This will be indicated as follows:
Hg: mercury (0,0005%), Cd: cadmium (0,002%), Pb: lead (0,004%)
In the European Union there are separate collection systems for used batteries and accumulators.
Please, dispose of batteries and accumulators correctly at your local community waste collection/ recycling centre.

Please, help us to conserve the environment we live in!

Trademarks

MELDAS, MELSEC, EZSocket, EZMotion, iQ Platform, MELSOFT, GOT, CC-Link, CC-Link/LT and CC-Link IE are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation in Japan and/or other countries.

Other company and product names that appear in this manual are trademarks or registered trademarks of the respective companies.

本製品の取扱いについて

(日本語 /Japanese)
本製品は工業用 (クラス A) 電磁環境適合機器です。販売者あるいは使用者はこの点に注意し、住商業環境以外での使用をお願いいたします。

Handling of our product

(English)
This is a class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

본 제품의 취급에 대해서

(한국어 /Korean)
이 기기는 업무용 (A 급) 전자파적합기기로서 판매자 또는 사용자는 이 점을 주의하시기 바라며 가정외의 지역에서 사용하는 것을 목적으로 합니다 .

WARRANTY

Please confirm the following product warranty details before using MITSUBISHI CNC.

1. Warranty Period and Coverage

Should any fault or defect (hereafter called "failure") for which we are liable occur in this product during the warranty period, we shall provide repair services at no cost through the distributor from which the product was purchased or through a Mitsubishi Electric service provider. Note, however that this shall not apply if the customer was informed prior to purchase of the product that the product is not covered under warranty. Also note that we are not responsible for any on-site readjustment and/or trial run that may be required after a defective unit is replaced.

[Warranty Term]
The term of warranty for this product shall be twenty-four (24) months from the date of delivery of product to the end user, provided the product purchased from us in Japan is installed in Japan (but in no event longer than thirty (30) months, Including the distribution time after shipment from Mitsubishi Electric or its distributor).
Note that, for the case where the product purchased from us in or outside Japan is exported and installed in any country other than where it was purchased; please refer to "2. Service in overseas countries" as will be explained.

[Limitations]
(1) The customer is requested to conduct an initial failure diagnosis by him/herself, as a general rule. It can also be carried out by us or our service provider upon the customer's request and the actual cost will be charged.
(2) This warranty applies only when the conditions, method, environment, etc., of use are in compliance with the terms and conditions and instructions that are set forth in the instruction manual, user's manual, and the caution label affixed to the product, etc.
(3) Even during the term of warranty, repair costs shall be charged to the customer in the following cases:
  (a) a failure caused by improper storage or handling, carelessness or negligence, etc., or a failure caused by the customer's hardware or software problem
  (b) a failure caused by any alteration, etc., to the product made by the customer without Mitsubishi Electric's approval
  (c) a failure which may be regarded as avoidable, if the customer's equipment in which this product is incorporated is equipped with a safety device required by applicable laws or has any function or structure considered to be indispensable in the light of common sense in the industry
  (d) a failure which may be regarded as avoidable if consumable parts designated in the instruction manual, etc. are duly maintained and replaced
  (e) any replacement of consumable parts (including a battery, relay and fuse)
  (f) a failure caused by external factors such as inevitable accidents, including without limitation fire and abnormal fluctuation of voltage, and acts of God, including without limitation earthquake, lightning, and natural disasters
  (g) a failure which is unforeseeable under technologies available at the time of shipment of this product from our company
  (h) any other failures which we are not responsible for or which the customer acknowledges we are not responsible for

2. Service in Overseas Countries

If the customer installs the product purchased from us in his/her machine or equipment, and export it to any country other than where he/she bought it, the customer may sign a paid warranty contract with our local FA center.
This falls under the case where the product purchased from us in or outside Japan is exported and installed in any country other than where it was purchased.
For details please contact the distributor from which the customer purchased the product.

3. Exclusion of Loss in Opportunity and Secondary Loss from Warranty Liability

Regardless of the gratis warranty term, Mitsubishi shall not be liable for compensation to:
(1) Damages caused by any cause found not to be the responsibility of Mitsubishi.
(2) Loss in opportunity, lost profits incurred to the user by Failures of Mitsubishi products.
(3) Special damages and secondary damages whether foreseeable or not, compensation for accidents, and compensation for damages to products other than Mitsubishi products.
(4) Replacement by the user, maintenance of on-site equipment, start-up test run and other tasks.

4. Changes in Product Specifications

Specifications shown in our catalogs, manuals or technical documents are subject to change without notice.

5. Product Application

(1) For the use of this product, its applications should be those that may not result in a serious damage even if any failure or malfunction occurs in the product, and a backup or fail-safe function should operate on an external system to the product when any failure or malfunction occurs.
(2) Mitsubishi CNC is designed and manufactured solely for applications to machine tools to be used for industrial purposes. Do not use this product in any applications other than those specified above, especially those which are substantially influential on the public interest or which are expected to have significant influence on human lives or properties.

Contents

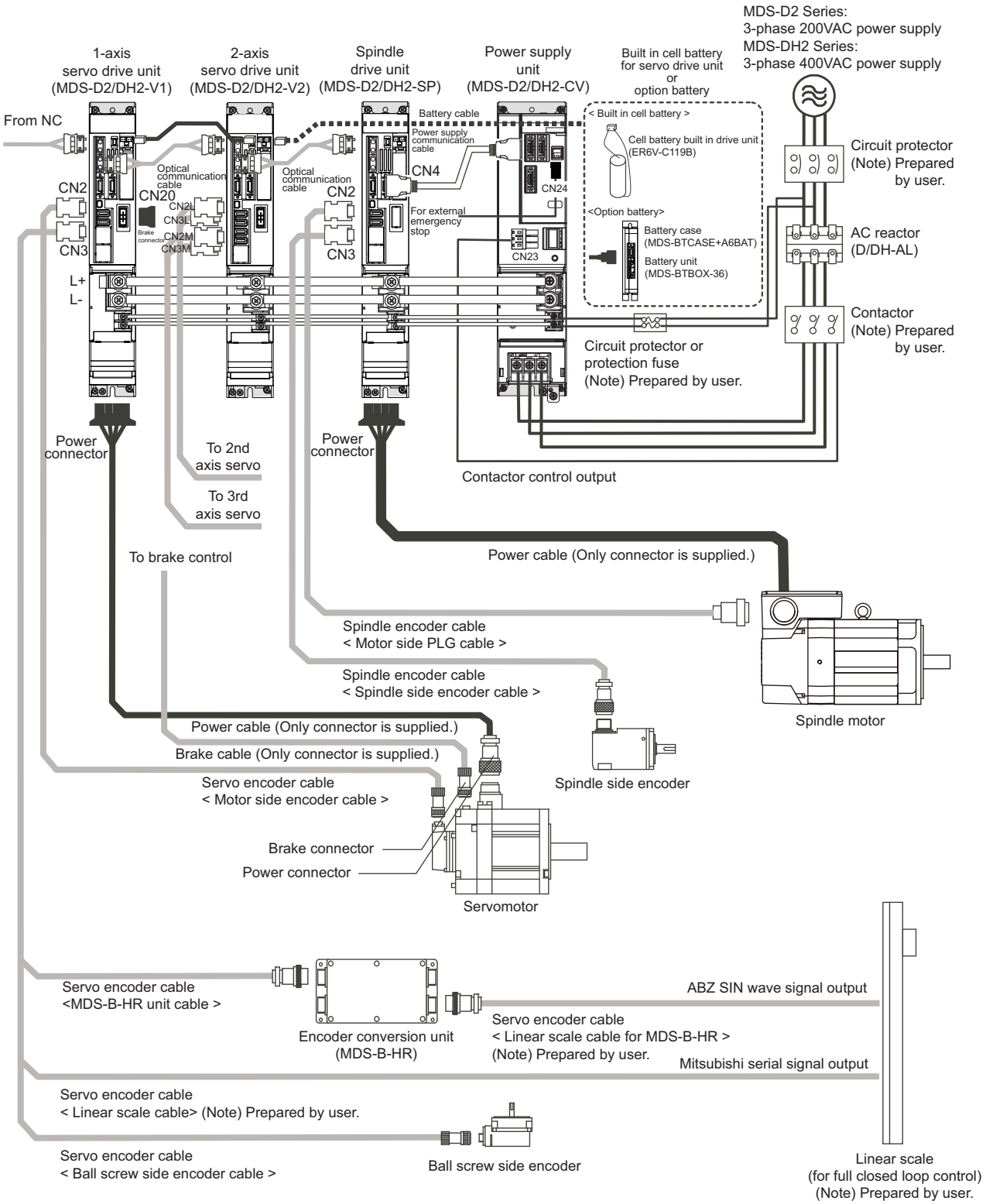
Outline for MDS-D2/DH2 Series Instruction Manual (IB-1501127-C)

1

Introduction

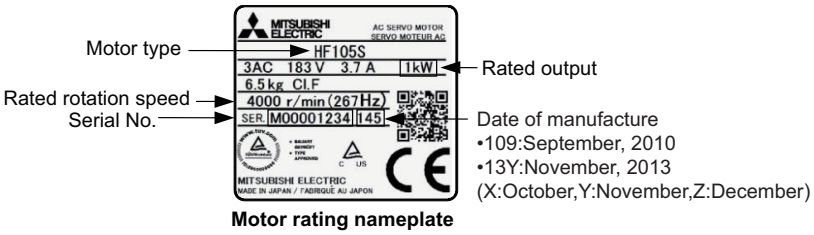
1.1 Servo/Spindle Drive System Configuration

1.1.1 System Configuration



1.2 Explanation of Type

1.2.1 Servo Motor Type



Motor rating nameplate

(1) 200V series

< HF Series >

HF (1) (2) (3) - (4)

(1) Rated output · Maximum rotation speed

Symbol	Rated output	Maximum rotation speed	Flange size (mm)
75	0.75 kW	5000 r/min	90 SQ.
105	1.0 kW	5000 r/min	90 SQ.
54	0.5 kW	4000 r/min	130 SQ.
104	1.0 kW	4000 r/min	130 SQ.
154	1.5 kW	4000 r/min	130 SQ.
224	2.2 kW	4000 r/min	130 SQ.
204	2.0 kW	4000 r/min	176 SQ.
354	3.5 kW	4000 r/min	176 SQ.
123	1.2 kW	3000 r/min	130 SQ.
223	2.2 kW	3000 r/min	130 SQ.
303	3.0 kW	3000 r/min	176 SQ.
453	4.5 kW	3500 r/min	176 SQ.
703	7.0 kW	3000 r/min	176 SQ.
903	9.0 kW	3000 r/min	204 SQ.
142	1.4 kW	2000 r/min	130 SQ.
302	3.0 kW	2000 r/min	176 SQ.

(3) Shaft end structure

Symbol	Shaft end structure
S	Straight
T	Taper

(Note) "Taper" is available for the motor whose flange size is 90 SQ. mm or 130 SQ. mm.

(2) Magnetic brake

Symbol	Magnetic brake
None	None
B	With magnetic brakes

(4) Encoder

Symbol	Type	Detection method	Resolution
A48	OSA18-100	Absolute position	260,000 p/rev
A51	OSA105S5A		1,000,000 p/rev
A74N	OSA166S5NA		16,000,000 p/rev

< HP Series >

HP (1) (2) (3) - (4)

(1) Rated output · Maximum rotation speed

Symbol	Rated output	Maximum rotation speed	Flange size (mm)
54	0.5 kW	4000 r/min	130 SQ.
104	1.0 kW	4000 r/min	130 SQ.
154	1.5 kW	4000 r/min	130 SQ.
224	2.2 kW	4000 r/min	130 SQ.
204	2.0 kW	4000 r/min	180 SQ.
354	3.5 kW	4000 r/min	180 SQ.
454	4.5 kW	4000 r/min	180 SQ.
704	7.0 kW	4000 r/min	180 SQ.
903	9.0 kW	3000 r/min	220 SQ.
1103	11.0 kW	3000 r/min	220 SQ.

(3) Shaft end structure

Symbol	Shaft end structure
S	Straight
T	Taper

(Note) "Taper" is available for the motor whose flange size is 130 SQ. mm.

(2) Magnetic brake

Symbol	Magnetic brake
None	None
B	With magnetic brake

(4) Encoder

Symbol	Type	Detection method	Resolution
A48	OSA18-100	Absolute position	260,000 p/rev
A51	OSA105S5A		1,000,000 p/rev
A74N	OSA166S5NA		16,000,000 p/rev

< HF-KP Series >

HF-KP (1) (2) JW04-S6

(1) Rated output · Maximum rotation speed

Symbol	Rated output	Maximum rotation speed	Flange size (mm)
23	0.2 kW	6000 r/min	60 SQ.
43	0.4 kW	6000 r/min	60 SQ.
73	0.75 kW	6000 r/min	80 SQ.

(2) Magnetic brake

Symbol	Magnetic brake
None	None
B	With magnetic brake

(2) 400V series

< HF-H Series>

HF-H (1) (2) (3) – (4)

(1) Rated output · Maximum rotation speed

Symbol	Rated output	Maximum rotation speed	Flange size (mm)
75	0.75kW	5000r/min	90 SQ.
105	1.0kW	5000r/min	90 SQ.
54	0.5kW	4000r/min	130 SQ.
104	1.0kW	4000r/min	130 SQ.
154	1.5kW	4000r/min	130 SQ.
204	2.0kW	4000r/min	176 SQ.
354	3.5kW	4000r/min	176 SQ.
453	4.5kW	3500r/min	176 SQ.
703	7.0kW	3000r/min	176 SQ.
903	9.0kW	3000r/min	204 SQ.

(3) Shaft end structure

Symbol	Shaft end structure
S	Straight
T	Taper

(Note) "Taper" is available for the motor whose flange size is 90 SQ. mm or 130 SQ. mm.

(2) Magnetic brakes

Symbol	Magnetic brakes
None	None
B	With magnetic brakes

(4) Encoder

Symbol	Type	Detection method	Resolution
A48	OSA18-100	Absolute position	260,000 p/rev
A51	OSA105S5A		1,000,000 p/rev
A74N	OSA166S5NA		16,000,000 p/rev

< HP-H Series >

HP-H (1) (2) (3) – (4)

(1) Rated output · Maximum rotation speed

Symbol	Rated output	Maximum rotation speed	Flange size (mm)
54	0.5kW	4000r/min	130 SQ.
104	1.0kW	4000r/min	130 SQ.
154	1.5kW	4000r/min	130 SQ.
224	2.2kW	4000r/min	130 SQ.
204	2.0kW	4000r/min	180 SQ.
354	3.5kW	4000r/min	180 SQ.
454	4.5kW	4000r/min	180 SQ.
704	7.0kW	4000r/min	180 SQ.
903	9.0kW	3000r/min	220 SQ.
1103	11.0kW	3000r/min	220 SQ.

(3) Shaft end structure

Symbol	Shaft end structure
S	Straight
T	Taper

(Note) "Taper" is available for the motor whose flange size is 130 SQ.mm.

(2) Magnetic brakes

Symbol	Magnetic brakes
None	None
B	With magnetic brakes

(4) Encoder

Symbol	Type	Detection method	Resolution
A48	OSA18-100	Absolute position	260,000 p/rev
A51	OSA105S5A		1,000,000 p/rev
A74N	OSA166S5NA		16,000,000 p/rev

< HC-H Series >

HC-H (1) S-S10- (2)

(1) Rated output · Maximum rotation speed

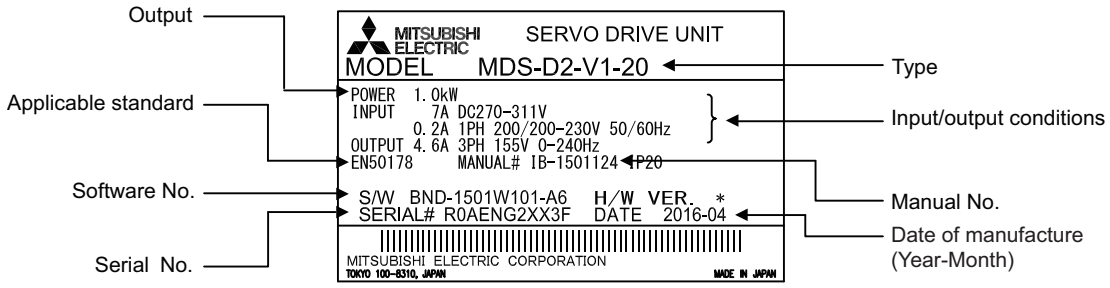
Symbol	Rated output	Maximum rotation speed	Flange size (mm)
1502	15.0kW	2500r/min	280 SQ.

Compatible with DH2 Series

(2) Encoder

Symbol	Type	Detection method	Resolution
A48	OSA18-100	Absolute position	260,000 p/rev
A51	OSA105S5A		1,000,000 p/rev
A74N	OSA166S5NA		16,000,000 p/rev

1.2.2 Servo Drive Unit Type



Rating nameplate

(1) 200V series

< MDS-D2 Series >

(a) 1-axis servo drive unit

MDS-D2- (1)

(1) Unit Type MDS-D2-	Unit width	Compatible motor type	HF□																HP□										HF-KP□		
			75	105	54	104	154	224	204	354	123	223	303	453	703	903	142	302	54	104	154	224	204	354	454	704	903	1103	23	43	73
		Unit nominal maximum current / Stall torque (N·m)	2.0	3.0	2.9	5.9	9.0	12.0	13.7	22.5	7.0	12.0	22.5	37.2	49.0	58.8	11.0	20.0	3.0	5.9	9.0	12.0	13.7	22.5	31.9	49.0	70.0	110.0	0.64	1.3	2.4
V1-20	60mm	20A	●	●							●						●												●	●	●
V1-40		40A			●	●						●						●	●	●											
V1-80		80A					●	●	●				●								●	●	●								
V1-160		160A								●				●										●	●						
V1-160W	90mm	160A													●											●					
V1-320	120mm	320A														●											●				
V1-320W	150mm	320A																										●			

● Indicates the compatible motor for each servo drive unit.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> The dynamic brake unit (MDS-D-DBU) is required for the MDS-D2-V1-320W.

(b) 2-axis servo drive unit

MDS-D2- (1)

(1) Unit Type MDS-D2-	Unit width	Unit nominal maximum current	Compatible motor type / Axis	HF□																HP□											HF-KP□		
				75	105	54	104	154	224	204	354	123	223	303	453	703	903	142	302	54	104	154	224	204	354	454	704	903	1103	23	43	73
			Stall torque (N·m)	2.0	3.0	2.9	5.9	9.0	12.0	13.7	22.5	7.0	12.0	22.5	37.2	49.0	58.8	11.0	20.0	3.0	5.9	9.0	12.0	13.7	22.5	31.9	49.0	70.0	110.0	0.64	1.3	2.4
V2-2020	60mm	20+20A	LM	●	●							●						●												●	●	●
V2-4020		40+20A	L			●	●						●						●	●	●											
			M	●	●							●						●												●	●	●
V2-4040		40+40A	LM			●	●						●						●	●	●											
V2-8040		80+40A	L					●	●	●				●								●	●	●								
			M			●	●						●						●	●	●											
V2-8080		80+80A	LM					●	●	●				●								●	●	●								
V2-16080	90mm	160+80A	L								●				●										●	●						
			M					●	●	●				●								●	●	●								
V2-160160		160+160A	LM								●				●										●	●						
V2-160160W	120mm	160+160A	LM								●				●	●									●	●	●					

● Indicates the compatible motor for each servo drive unit.

(c) 3-axis servo drive unit

MDS-D2- **(1)**

(1) Unit Type MDS-D2-			Compatible motor type	HF□									HF-KP□		
				75	105	54	104	154	123	223	142	302	23	43	73
	Unit width	Unit nominal maximum current	Stall torque (N·m) / Axis	2.0	3.0	2.9	5.9	7.0	7.0	12 (10.0)	11.0	20 (15.6)	0.64	1.3	5.1
V3-202020	60mm	20+20+20A	L	●	●				●		●		●	●	●
			M	●	●				●		●		●	●	●
			S	●	●				●		●		●	●	●
V3-404040		40+40+40A	L	●	●	●	●	□	●	●	●	●			
			M	●	●	●	●	□	●	○	●	○			
			S	●	●	●	●	□	●	○	●	○			

● Indicates the compatible motor for each servo drive unit.
○ Indicates the motor that can be combine with the drive unit although the stall torque is limited.
□ Indicates the motor that can be combine with the drive unit although the stall torque and maximum torque are limited.
(Note) The values in the parentheses are specifications when connecting with the M/S-axis of the MDS-D2-V3-404040.

(2) 400V series

< MDS-DH2 Series >

(a) 1-axis servo drive unit

MDS-DH2- (1)

(1) Unit type MDS-DH2-		Compatible motor type	HF-H□										HP-H□										HC-H□
			75	105	54	104	154	204	354	453	703	903	54	104	154	224	204	354	454	704	903	1103	1502S-S10
	Unit width	Unit nominal maximum current / Stall torque (N·m)	2.0	3.0	2.9	5.9	9.0	13.7	22.5	37.2	49.0	58.8	3.0	5.9	9.0	12.0	13.7	22.5	31.9	49.0	70.0	110.0	146.0
V1-10	60mm	10A	●	●																			
V1-20		20A			●	●							●	●									
V1-40		40A					●	●							●	●	●						
V1-80		80A							●	●								●	●				
V1-80W	90mm	80A									●									●			
V1-160	120mm	160A										●									●		
V1-160W	150mm	160A																				●	
V1-200	240mm (Note)	200A																					●

● Indicates the compatible motor for each servo drive unit.

(Note) DC connection bar is required. Always install a large capacity drive unit (MDS-DH2-V1-200) in the left side of power supply unit, and connect with DC connection

> ⚠ **CAUTION**
>
> The dynamic brake unit (MDS-D-DBU) is required for the MDS-DH2-V1-160W and MDS-DH2-V1-200.

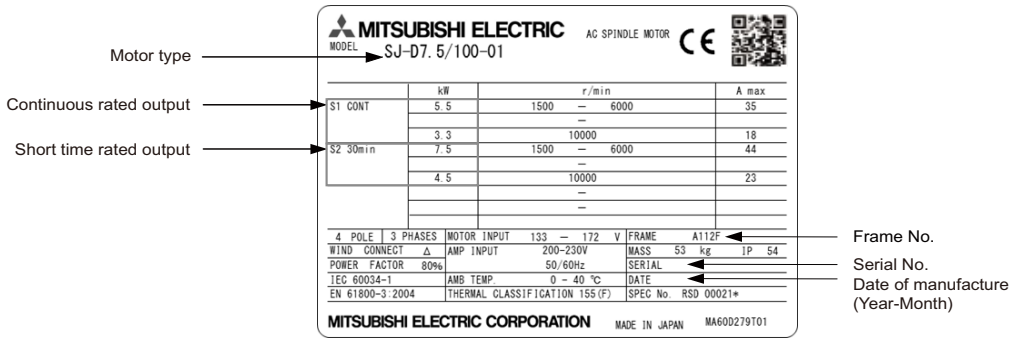
(b) 2-axis servo drive unit

MDS-DH2- (1)

(1) Unit type MDS-DH2-			Compatible motor type	HF-H□										HP-H□									
				75	105	54	104	154	204	354	453	703	903	54	104	154	224	204	354	454	704	903	1103
	Unit width	Unit nominal maximum current	Stall torque (N·m) / Axis	2.0	3.0	2.9	5.9	9.0	13.7	22.5	37.2	49.0	58.8	3.0	5.9	9.0	12.0	13.7	22.5	31.9	49.0	70.0	110.0
V2-1010	60mm	10+10A	LM	●	●																		
V2-2010		20+10A	L			●	●							●	●								
			M	●	●																		
V2-2020		20+20A	LM			●	●							●	●								
V2-4020		40+20A	L					●	●							●	●	●					
			M			●	●							●	●								
V2-4040		40+40A	LM					●	●							●	●	●					
V2-8040	90mm	80+40A	L							●	●								●	●			
			M					●	●							●	●	●					
V2-8080		80+80A	LM							●	●								●	●			
V2-8080W	120mm	80+80A	LM							●	●	●							●	●	●		

● Indicates the compatible motor for each servo drive unit.

1.2.3 Spindle Motor Type



Rating nameplate

(1) 200V series

< SJ-D Series >

SJ-D (1) (2) / (3) − (4) (5) − (6)

(1) Motor series

Symbol	Motor series
None	Normal
G	High-output specifications
J	Compact & lightweight specifications
L	Low-inertia specifications

(2) Short time (or %ED) rated output

Symbol	Short-time rated output
3.7	3.7kW
0.75	0.75kW
1.5	1.5kW
5.5	5.5kW
7.5	7.5kW
11	11kW
15	15kW

(3) Maximum rotation speed
Indicates the hundreds place and higher order digits.

(4) Specification code
Indicates a specification code (01 to 99).

(5) Encoder

Symbol	Type
None	Type 1
T	Type 2

(6) Option (Note)

Symbol	Option
None	Standard
A	With leg
C	Shaft with key
J	Oil seal
S	Hollow shaft
X	Reversed cooling air

(Note) If more than one option is included, the symbols are in alphabetical order.

(Note) This explains the model name system of spindle motors, but does not mean all the combinations are available.

< SJ-V/VL Series >

SJ- (1) (2) (3) (4) − (5) (6) T

(1) Motor series

Symbol	Motor series
V	Medium-inertia series
VL	Low-inertia series

(2) Coil changeover

Symbol	Coil changeover
None	Unavailable
K	Available

(3) Shaft configuration

Symbol	Axis configuration
None	Standard

(4) Short time rated output (For normal specification)

Symbol	Short time rated output
0.75	0.75 kW
1.5	1.5 kW
2.2	2.2 kW
3.7	3.7 kW
5.5	5.5 kW
7.5	7.5 kW
11	11 kW
15	15 kW
18.5	18.5 kW
22	22 kW
26	26 kW
30	30 kW
37	37 kW
45	45 kW
55	55 kW

(5) Specification code
The SJ-V/VL Series is indicated with a specification code (01 to 99).

(6) Special specification

Symbol	Special specification
None	Standard
Z	High-speed bearing
FZ	High-speed bearing front-lock

T: For MDS-D2/DM2 motor

(Note) This explains the model name system of spindle motors, but does not mean all the combinations are available.

(2) 400V series

< SJ-V Series >

SJ- 4 - (1) (2) (3) (4) – (5) (6) T

(1) Motor series

Symbol	Motor series
V	Medium-inertia series

(2) Coil changeover

Symbol	Coil changeover
None	Unavailable

(3) Shaft configuration

Symbol	Axis configuration
None	Standard

(4) Short time rated output
(For normal specification)

Symbol	Short time rated output
2.2	2.2kW
3.7	3.7kW
5.5	5.5kW
7.5	7.5kW
11	11kW
15	15kW
18.5	18.5kW
22	22kW
26	26kW
45	45kW
55	55kW

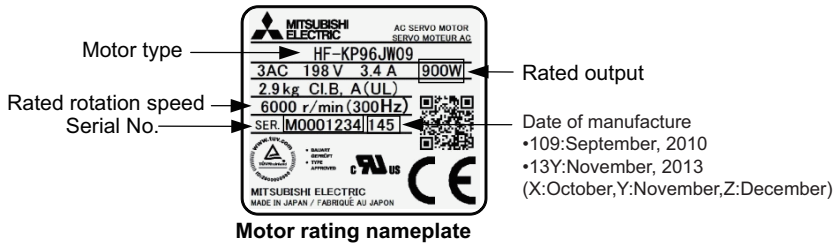
(5) Specification code
The SJ-4-V Series is indicated with a specification code (01 to 99).

(6) Special specification

Symbol	Special specification
None	Standard
Z	High-speed bearing

(Note) This explains the model name system of spindle motors, but does not mean all the combinations are available.

1.2.4 Tool Spindle Motor Type



Motor rating nameplate

Rating nameplate

(1) 200V series

<HF-KP Series>

HF-KP (1) J (2) W09

(1) Rated output and maximum rotation speed

Symbol	Rated output	Maximum rotation speed	Flange size (mm)
46	0.4 kW	6000 r/min	60 SQ.
56	0.5 kW	6000 r/min	60 SQ.
96	0.9 kW	6000 r/min	80 SQ.

(2) Option

Symbol	Option
None	Without keyway
K	With keyway (with key)

<HF-SP Series>

HF-SP (1) J (2) W09

(1) Rated output and maximum rotation speed

Symbol	Rated output	Maximum rotation speed	Flange size (mm)
226	2.2kW	6000 r/min	130 SQ.
406	4.0kW	6000 r/min	130 SQ.

(2) Option

Symbol	Option
None	Without keyway
K	With keyway (without key)

<HF Series>

HF (1) (2) - (3)

(1) Rated output · Maximum rotation speed

Symbol	Rated output	Maximum rotation speed	Flange size (mm)
75	0.75 kW	4000 r/min	90 SQ.
105	1.0 kW	4000 r/min	90 SQ.
54	0.5 kW	3000 r/min	130 SQ.
104	1.0 kW	3000 r/min	130 SQ.
154	1.5 kW	3000 r/min	130 SQ.
224	2.2 kW	3000 r/min	130 SQ.
204	2.0 kW	3000 r/min	176 SQ.
354	3.5 kW	3000 r/min	176 SQ.
453	4.5 kW	3000 r/min	176 SQ.
703	7.0 kW	3000 r/min	176 SQ.
903	9.0 kW	3000 r/min	204 SQ.

(2) Shaft end structure

Symbol	Shaft end structure
S	Straight

(3) Encoder

Symbol	Type	Resolution
A48	OSA18-100	260,000 p/rev

(Note) Encoder A51 and A74N can not be used with the tool spindle motor.

< Combination with spindle drive unit >

(a) 1-axis spindle drive unit

Unit Type MDS-D2-	Unit width	Compatible motor type	HF□											HF-KP□			HF-SP□	
			75	105	54	104	154	224	204	354	453	703	903	46	56	96	226	406
		Rated torque (N·m) / Rated output	1.8	2.4	1.6	3.2	4.8	7.0	6.4	11.1	14.3	22.3	28.6	0.64	0.8	1.43	3.5	6.37
SP-20	60mm	20 A	●	●										●	●	●		
SP-40		40 A			●	●												
SP-80		80 A					●	●	●								●	
SP-160	90mm	160 A								●	●	●						●
SP-200	120mm	200 A																
SP-240	150mm	240 A																
SP-320		320 A											●					
SP-400	240mm	400 A																
SP-640	300mm	640 A																

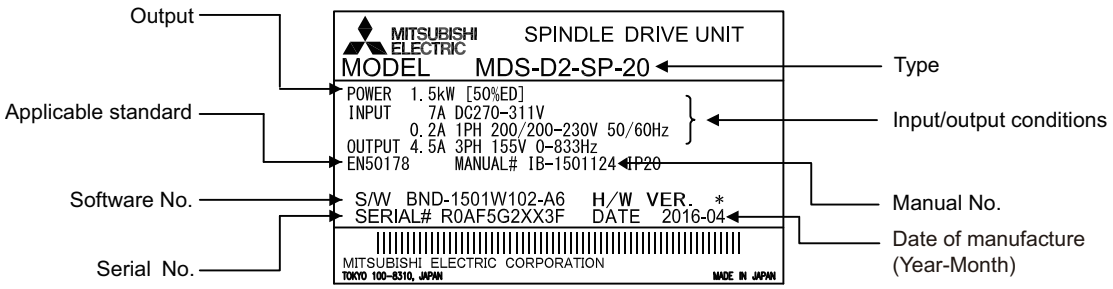
● Indicates the compatible motor for each spindle drive unit.

(b) 2-axis spindle drive unit

Unit Type MDS-D2-	Unit width	Rated output	Compatible motor type	HF□										HF-KP□			HF-SP□	
				75	105	54	104	154	224	204	354	453	703	46	56	96	226	406
			Rated torque (N·m) / Axis	1.8	2.4	1.6	3.2	4.8	7.0	6.4	11.1	14.3	22.3	0.6	0.8	1.4	3.5	6.4
SP2-2020	60mm	20+20A	LM	●	●									●	●	●		
SP2-4020		40+20A	L			●	●											
			M	●	●									●	●	●		
SP2-4040S		40+40A	LM			●	●											
SP2-4040	90mm	40+40A	LM			●	●											
SP2-8040		80+40A	L					●	●	●							●	
			M			●	●											
SP2-16080S		160+80A	L								●	●	●					●
			M					●	●	●							●	
SP2-8080	120mm	80+80A	LM					●	●	●							●	
SP2-16080		160+80A	L								●	●	●					●
			M					●	●	●							●	

● Indicates the compatible motor for each spindle drive unit.

1.2.5 Spindle Drive Unit Type



Rating nameplate

(1) 200V series

< MDS-D2 Series >

(a) 1-axis spindle drive unit

MDS-D2- (1)

(1) Capacity

Symbol	Nominal maximum current	Unit width
SP-20	20 A	60mm
SP-40	40 A	
SP-80	80 A	
SP-160	160 A	90mm
SP-200	200 A	120mm
SP-240	240 A	150mm
SP-320	320 A	
SP-400	400 A	240mm (Note)
SP-640	640 A	300mm (Note)

(Note) DC connection bar is required. Always install a large capacity drive unit (MDS-D2-SP-400,640) in the left side of power supply and connect with DC connection bar.

(b) 2-axis spindle drive unit

MDS-D2- (1)

(1) Capacity

Symbol	Nominal maximum current	Unit width
SP2-2020	20+20 A	60mm
SP2-4020	40+20 A	
SP2-4040S	40+40 A	
SP2-4040	40+40 A	90mm
SP2-8040	80+40 A	
SP2-16080S	160+80 A	
SP2-8080	80+80 A	120mm
SP2-16080	160+80 A	

(2) 400V series

< MDS-DH2 Series >

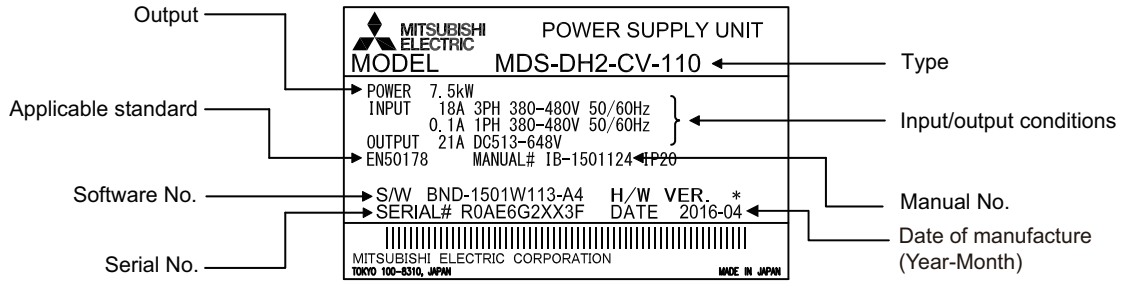
MDS-DH2- (1)

(1) Capacity

Symbol	Nominal maximum curren	Unit width
SP-20	20A	60mm
SP-40	40A	
SP-80	80A	90mm
SP-100	100A	120mm
SP-160	160A	150mm
SP-200	200A	240mm (Note)
SP-320	320A	
SP-480	480A	300mm (Note)

(Note) DC connection bar is required. Always install a large capacity drive unit (MDS-DH2-SP-200,320,480) in the left side of power supply unit and connect with DC connection bar.

1.2.6 Power Supply Unit Type



Rating nameplate

(1) 200V series

< MDS-D2 Series >

MDS-D2- (1)

Power supply unit				Compatible AC reactor	Compatible contactor (Mitsubishi) (Note 1)	Compatible circuit protector (Mitsubishi) (Note 1)
(1) Type MDS-D2-	30-minute rated output	Continuous rated output	Unit width			
CV-37	3.7kW	2.2kW	60mm	D-AL-7.5K	S-T12-AC200V	NF63-CW3P-20A
CV-75	7.5kW	5.5kW			S-T35-AC200V	NF63-CW3P-40A
CV-110	11.0kW	7.5kW	90mm	D-AL-11K		NF63-CW3P-50A
CV-185	18.5kW	15.0kW		D-AL-18.5K	S-T65-AC200V	NF125-CW3P-100A
CV-300	30.0kW	26.0kW	150mm (Note 2)	D-AL-30K	S-T80-AC200V	NF250-CW3P-125A
CV-370	37.0kW	30.0kW		D-AL-37K	S-N150-AC200V	NF250-CW3P-175A
CV-450	45.0kW	37.0kW		D-AL-45K		NF250-CW3P-200A
CV-550	55.0kW	45.0kW	300mm (Note 2)	D-AL-55K	S-N180-AC200V	NF250-CW3P-225A

(Note 1) This is an optional part, and must be prepared by the user.
(Note 2) When connecting with a large capacity drive unit, DC connection bar is required.
Always install a large capacity drive unit in the left side of power supply unit, and connect with DC connection bar.

(2) 400V series

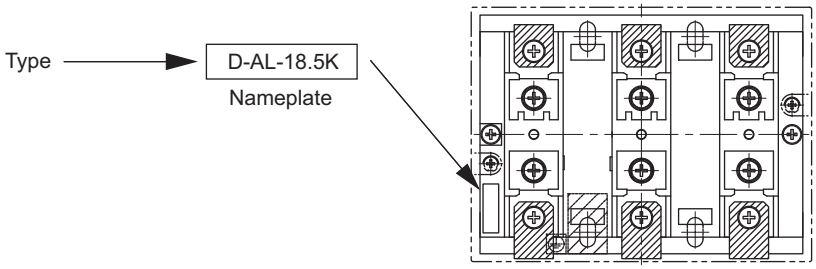
< MDS-DH2 Series >

MDS-DH2- (1)

Power supply unit				Compatible AC reactor	Compatible contactor (Mitsubishi) (Note 1)	Compatible circuit protector (Mitsubishi) (Note 1)
(1) Type MDS-DH2-	30-minute rated output	Continuous rated output	Unit width			
CV-37	3.7kW	2.2kW	90mm	DH-AL-7.5K	S-T12-AC400V	NF63-CW3P-10A
CV-75	7.5kW	5.5kW				NF63-CW3P-20A
CV-110	11.0kW	7.5kW		DH-AL-11K	S-T21-AC400V	NF63-CW3P-30A
CV-185	18.5kW	15.0kW		DH-AL-18.5K	S-T35-AC400V	NF63-CW3P-40A
CV-300	30.0kW	26.0kW	150mm (Note 2)	DH-AL-30K	S-T50-AC400V	NF125-CW3P-75A
CV-370	37.0kW	30.0kW		DH-AL-37K	S-T65-AC400V	NF125-CW3P-100A
CV-450	45.0kW	37.0kW		DH-AL-45K		NF125-CW3P-100A
CV-550	55.0kW	45.0kW	300mm (Note 2)	DH-AL-55K	S-T80-AC400V	NF250-CW3P-125A
CV-750	75.0kW	55.0kW		DH-AL-75K	S-N150-AC400V	NF250-CW3P-200A

(Note 1) This is an optional part, and must be prepared by the user.
(Note 2) When connecting with a large capacity drive unit, DC connection bar is required.
Always install a large capacity drive unit in the left side of power supply unit, and connect with DC connection bar.

1.2.7 AC Reactor Type



Top surface of AC reactor

(1) 200V series

< MDS-D2 Series >

D-AL- **(1)**

AC reactor		Compatible power supply unit
(1) Type D-AL-	Capacity	
7.5K	7.5kW	MDS-D2-CV-37
		MDS-D2-CV-75
11K	11.0kW	MDS-D2-CV-110
18.5K	18.5kW	MDS-D2-CV-185
30K	30.0kW	MDS-D2-CV-300
37K	37.0kW	MDS-D2-CV-370
45K	45.0kW	MDS-D2-CV-450
55K	55.0kW	MDS-D2-CV-550

(2) 400V series

< MDS-DH2 Series >

DH-AL- **(1)**

AC reactor		Compatible power supply unit
(1) Type DH-AL-	Capacity	
7.5K	7.5kW	MDS-DH2-CV-37
		MDS-DH2-CV-75
11K	11.0kW	MDS-DH2-CV-110
18.5K	18.5kW	MDS-DH2-CV-185
30K	30.0kW	MDS-DH2-CV-300
37K	37.0kW	MDS-DH2-CV-370
45K	45.0kW	MDS-DH2-CV-450
55K	55.0kW	MDS-DH2-CV-550
75K	75.0kW	MDS-DH2-CV-750

2

Specifications

2.1 Servo Motor

2.1.1 Specifications List

(1) 200V series

< HF Series >

Servo motor type		HF Series								
		ABS specifications: HF ☐ -A74N / -A51 / -A48								
		HF75	HF105	HF54	HF104	HF154		HF224	HF204	HF354
Compatible servo drive unit type	MDS-D2-V1-	20	20	40	40	80	-	80	80	160
	MDS-D2-V2-	2020 4020 (M)	2020 4020 (M)	4020 (L) 4040 8040 (M)	4020 (L) 4040 8040 (M)	8040 (L) 8080 16080 (M)	-	8040 (L) 8080 16080 (M)	8040 (L) 8080 16080 (M)	16080 (L) 160160 160160W
	MDS-D2-V3-	202020 404040	202020 404040	404040	404040	-	404040	-	-	-
Continuous characteristics	Rated output [kW]	0.75	1.0	0.5	1.0	1.5	1.5	2.2	2.0	3.5
	Rated current [A]	3.1	3.7	2.0	3.9	5.6	5.6	8.6	6.8	12
	Rated torque [N•m]	1.8	2.4	1.6	3.2	4.8	4.8	7.0	6.4	11.1
	Stall current [A]	3.2	4.6	3.2	6.6	11	8.5	15	15	22
	Stall torque [N•m]	2.0	3.0	2.9	5.9	9.0	7.0	12.0	13.7	22.5
Power facility capacity [kVA]		1.5	2.0	1.1	2.0	2.8	2.8	4.1	3.7	6.4
Rated rotation speed [r/min]		4000		3000						
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		5000		4000						
Maximum current [A]		14.0	15.5	16.8	29.0	52.0	29.0	57.0	57.0	116.0
Maximum torque [N•m]		8.0	11.0	13.0	23.3	42.0	23.7	46.5	47.0	90.0
Power rate at continuous rated torque [kW/s]		12.3	11.2	4.1	8.4	12.7	12.7	20.7	10.6	16.5
Motor inertia [$\times10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		2.6	5.1	6.1	11.9	17.8	17.8	23.7	38.3	75.0
Motor inertia with brake [$\times10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		2.8	5.3	8.3	14.1	20.0	20.0	25.9	48.0	84.7
Maximum motor shaft conversion load inertia ratio		High-speed, high-accuracy machine: 3 times or less of motor inertia General machine tool (interpolation axis): 5 times or less of motor inertia General machine (non-interpolation axis): 7 times or less of motor inertia								
Motor side encoder		Resolution per motor revolution A74N: 16,000,000 pulse/rev, A51: 1,000,000 pulse/rev, A48: 260,000 pulse/rev								
Degree of protection		IP67 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)								
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)								
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)								
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust								
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 10000 meters or less above sea level								
	Vibration	X,Y:24.5m/s^2 (2.5G)								X:24.5m/s^2 (2.5G) Y:29.4m/s^2(3G)
Flange size [mm]		90 SQ.	90 SQ.	130 SQ.	130 SQ.	130 SQ.		130 SQ.	176 SQ.	176 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm] (Note 2)		126.5	162.5	118.5	140.5	162.5		184.5	143.5	183.5
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ80	Φ80	Φ110	Φ110	Φ110		Φ110	Φ114.3	Φ114.3
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ14	Φ14	Φ24	Φ24	Φ24		Φ24	Φ35	Φ35
Mass Without / with brake [kg]		2.5/3.9	4.3/5.7	4.8/6.7	6.5/8.5	8.3/10.3		10.0/12.0	12.0/18.0	19.0/25.0
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)								

(Note 1) The above characteristics values are representative values. The maximum current and maximum torque are the values when combined with the drive unit.

(Note 2) The total length will be 3.5mm longer when using an A51 or A74N encoder.

(Note 3) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< HF Series >

Servo motor type		HF Series							
		ABS specifications: HF □ -A74N / -A51 / -A48							
		HF123	HF223	HF303	HF453	HF703	HF903	HF142	HF302
Compatible servo drive unit type	MDS-D2-V1-	20	40	80	160	160W	320	20	40
	MDS-D2-V2-	2020 4020 (M)	4020 (L) 4040 8040 (M)	8040 (L) 8080 16080 (M)	16080 (L) 160160 160160W	160160W	-	2020 4020 (M)	4020 (L) 4040 8040 (M)
	MDS-D2-V3-	202020 404040	404040	-	-	-	-	202020 404040	404040
Continuous characteristics	Rated output [kW]	1.2	2.2 (2.1)	3.0	4.5	7.0	9.0	1.4	3.0 (2.2)
	Rated current [A]	5.2	9.0 (8.5)	11	19	34	30	5.2	11 (8.5)
	Rated torque [N•m]	5.7	10.5 (10.0)	14.3	14.3	22.3	28.6	6.7	14.3 (10.6)
	Stall current [A]	6.4	11 (8.5)	16	28	37	56	6.4	11 (8.5)
	Stall torque [N•m]	7.0	12.0 (10.0)	22.5	37.2	49.0	58.8	11.0	20.0 (15.6)
Power facility capacity [kVA]		2.3	4.1 (3.9)	5.5	8.1	12.5	16.1	2.7	5.5 (4.1)
Rated rotation speed [r/min]		2000			3000			2000	
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		3000			3500	3000		2000	
Maximum current [A]		15.5	29.0	48.0	104.2	108.4	204.0	15.5	29.0
Maximum torque [N•m]		17.0	32.0	64.0	122.0	152.0	208.0	26.5	50.0
Power rate at continuous rated torque [kW/s]		27.3	46.5	27.3	18.3	32.2	42.1	25.2	27.3
Motor inertia [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		11.9	23.7	75.0	112.0	154.0	196.0	17.8	75.0
Motor inertia with brake [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		14.1	25.9	84.7	121.7	163.7	205.7	20.0	84.7
Maximum motor shaft conversion load inertia ratio		High-speed, high-accuracy machine: 3 times or less of motor inertia General machine tool (interpolation axis): 5 times or less of motor inertia General machine (non-interpolation axis): 7 times or less of motor inertia							
Motor side encoder		Resolution per motor revolution A74N: 16,000,000 pulse/rev, A51: 1,000,000 pulse/rev, A48: 260,000 pulse/rev							
Degree of protection		IP67 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)							
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)							
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)							
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust							
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 10000 meters or less above sea level							
	Vibration	X,Y:24.5m/s^2 (2.5G)		X:24.5m/s^2 (2.5G) Y:29.4m/s^2(3G)			X,Y: 9.8m/s^2 (1G)	X,Y: 24.5m/s^2 (2.5G)	X: 24.5m/s^2 (2.5G) Y: 29.4m/s^2 (3G)
Flange size [mm]		130 SQ.	130 SQ.	176 SQ.	176 SQ.	176 SQ.	204 SQ.	130 SQ.	176 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm] (Note 2)		140.5	184.5	183.5	223.5	263.5	330	162.5	183.5
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ110	Φ110	Φ114.3	Φ114.3	Φ114.3	Φ180	Φ110	Φ114.3
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ24	Φ24	Φ35	Φ35	Φ35	Φ42	Φ24	Φ35
Mass Without / with brake [kg]		6.5/8.5	10.0/12.0	19.0/25.0	25.0/31.0	32.0/38.0	43.0/49.0	8.3/11.0	19.0/25.0
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)							

(Note 1) The above characteristics values are representative values. The maximum current and maximum torque are the values when combined with the drive unit.

(Note 2) The total length will be 3.5mm longer when using an A51 or A74N encoder.

(Note 3) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

(Note 4) The values in the parentheses are specifications when connecting with the M/S-axis of the MDS-D2-V3-404040.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< HP Series >

Servo motor type		HP Series				
		ABS specifications: HP □ -A74N/ -A51/ -A48				
		HP54	HP104	HP154	HP224	HP204
Compatible servo drive unit type	MDS-D2-V1-	40	40	80	80	80
	MDS-D2-V2-	4020 (L) 4040 8040 (M)	4020 (L) 4040 8040 (M)	8040 (L) 8080 16080 (M)	8040 (L) 8080 16080 (M)	8040 (L) 8080 16080 (M)
Continuous characteristics	Rated output [kW]	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.2	2.0
	Rated current [A]	1.8	3.6	5.1	6.9	7.4
	Rated torque [N•m]	1.6	3.2	4.8	6.4	6.4
	Stall current [A]	4.4	7.8	9.6	14.0	14.6
	Stall torque [N•m]	3.0	5.9	9.0	12.0	13.7
Power facility capacity [kVA]		1.1	2.0	2.8	4.1	3.7
Rated rotation speed [r/min]		3000				
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		4000				
Maximum current [A]		16.8	25.6	52.0	57.0	57.0
Maximum torque [N•m]		11.0	19.2	36.5	46.0	43.0
Power rate at continuous rated torque [kW/s]		5.5	13.0	19.0	20.0	14.0
Motor inertia [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		4.6	7.7	12.0	20.0	29.0
Motor inertia with brake [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		5.1	8.2	12.5	20.5	34.5
Maximum motor shaft conversion load inertia ratio		High-speed, high-accuracy machine: 3 times or less of motor inertia General machine tool (interpolation axis): 5 times or less of motor inertia General machine (non-interpolation axis): 10 times or less of motor inertia				
Motor side encoder		Resolution per motor revolution A74N: 16,000,000pulse/rev, A51: 1,000,000 pulse/rev, A48: 260,000 pulse/rev				
Degree of protection		IP67 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)				
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)				
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)				
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust				
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 10000 meters or less above sea level				
	Vibration	X,Y:24.5m/s^2 (2.5G)				X:24.5m/s^2 (2.5G) Y:29.4m/s^2 (3G)
Flange size [mm]		130 SQ.	130 SQ.	130 SQ.	130 SQ.	180 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm] (Note 2)		133.5	152.5	171.5	204.5	172.5
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ110	Φ110	Φ110	Φ110	Φ114.3
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ24	Φ24	Φ24	Φ24	Φ35
Mass Without / with brake [kg]		6.0/7.3	7.0/8.5	8.0/9.5	12.0/13.9	14.0/15.9
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)				

(Note 1) The above characteristics values are representative values. The maximum current and maximum torque are the values when combined with the drive unit.

(Note 2) The total length will be 3.5mm longer when using an A51 or A74N encoder.

(Note 3) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< HP Series >

Servo motor type		HP Series				
		ABS specifications: HP □ -A74N/ -A51/ -A48				
		HP354	HP454	HP704	HP903	HP1103
Compatible servo drive unit type	MDS-D2-V1-	160	160	160W	320	320W
	MDS-D2-V2-	16080 (L) 160160 160160W	16080 (L) 160160 160160W	160160W	-	-
Continuous characteristics	Rated output [kW]	3.5	4.5	7.0	9.0	11.0
	Rated current [A]	14.5	12.8	17.2	21.6	24.6
	Rated torque [N•m]	11.1	14.3	22.3	28.7	35.0
	Stall current [A]	29.0	29.6	40.2	54.0	79.0
	Stall torque [N•m]	22.5	31.9	49.0	70.0	110.0
Power facility capacity [kVA]		6.4	8.1	12.5	16.1	19.6
Rated rotation speed [r/min]		3000				
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		4000			3000	
Maximum current [A]		116.0	116.0	116.0	172.0	212.0
Maximum torque [N•m]		66.0	95.0	120.0	170.0	260.0
Power rate at continuous rated torque [kW/s]		33.0	36.0	59.0	52.0	48.0
Motor inertia [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		37.0	55.0	82.0	163.0	255.0
Motor inertia with brake [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		42.5	60.5	87.5	187.0	279.0
Maximum motor shaft conversion load inertia ratio		High-speed, high-accuracy machine: 3 times or less of motor inertia General machine tool (interpolation axis): 5 times or less of motor inertia General machine (non-interpolation axis): 10 times or less of motor inertia				
Motor side encoder		Resolution per motor revolution A74N: 16,000,000pulse/rev, A51: 1,000,000 pulse/rev, A48: 260,000 pulse/rev				
Degree of protection		IP67 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)				
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)				
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)				
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust				
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 10000 meters or less above sea level				
	Vibration	X:24.5m/s^2 (2.5G) Y:29.4m/s^2(3G)			X,Y:9.8m/s^2 (1G)	
Flange size [mm]		180 SQ.	180 SQ.	180 SQ.	220 SQ.	220 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm] (Note 2)		195.5	225.5	305.5	346.5	419.5
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ114.3	Φ114.3	Φ114.3	Φ200	Φ200
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ35	Φ35	Φ35	Φ55	Φ55
Mass Without / with brake [kg]		17.0/22.0	21.0/26.0	37.0/43.0	51.0/61.4	74.0/84.4
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)				

(Note 1) The above characteristics values are representative values. The maximum current and maximum torque are the values when combined with the drive unit.

(Note 2) The total length will be 3.5mm longer when using an A51 or A74N encoder.

(Note 3) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< HF-KP Series >

Servo motor type		HF-KP Series		
		Absolute position standard		
		HF-KP23JW04-S6	HF-KP43JW04-S6	HF-KP73JW04-S6
Compatible servo drive unit type	MDS-D2-V1-	20	20	20
	MDS-D2-V2-	2020 4020 (M)	2020 4020 (M)	2020 4020 (M)
	MDS-D2-V3-	202020	202020	202020
Continuous characteristics	Rated output [kW]	0.2	0.4	0.75
	Rated current [A]	1.4	2.9	5.2
	Rated torque [N•m]	0.64	1.3	2.4
	Stall current [A]	1.4	2.9	5.2
	Stall torque [N•m]	0.64	1.3	2.4
Power facility capacity [kVA]		0.6	0.9	1.5
Rated rotation speed [r/min]		3000		
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		6000		
Maximum current [A]		4.3	8.5	15.5
Maximum torque [N•m]		1.9	3.8	7.2
Power rate at continuous rated torque [kW/s]		16.9	38.6	39.9
Motor inertia [$\times10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		0.23	0.42	1.43
Motor inertia with brake [$\times10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		0.31	0.50	1.63
Maximum motor shaft conversion load inertia ratio		General machine (non-interpolation axis): 15 times or less of motor inertia		
Motor side encoder		Resolution per motor revolution: 260,000 pulse/rev		
Degree of protection		IP65 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)		
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)		
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)		
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust		
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 10000 meters or less above sea level		
	Vibration	X,Y: 49m/s^2 (5G)		
Flange size [mm]		60 SQ.	60 SQ.	80 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		98	119.9	134.2
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ50	Φ50	Φ70
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ14	Φ14	Φ19
Mass Without / with brake [kg]		1.2/1.8	1.7/2.3	2.9/4.1
Heat-resistant class		130 (B)		

(Note 1) The above characteristics values are representative values. The maximum current and maximum torque are the values when combined with the drive unit.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

(2) 400V series

< HF-H Series >

Servo motor type		HF-H Series				
		ABS specifications: HF-H ☐ -A74N / -A51 / -A48				
		HF-H75	HF-H105	HF-H54	HF-H104	HF-H154
Compatible servo drive unit type	MDS-DH2-V1-	10	10	20	20	40
	MDS-DH2-V2-	1010 2010 (M)	1010 2010 (M)	2010 (L) 2020 4020 (M)	2010 (L) 2020 4020 (M)	4020 (L) 4040 8040 (M)
Continuous characteristics	Rated output [kW]	0.75	1.0	0.5	1.0	1.5
	Rated current [A]	1.5	1.8	1.1	2.0	2.7
	Rated torque [N•m]	1.8	2.4	1.6	3.2	4.8
	Stall current [A]	1.6	2.3	1.6	3.3	5.5
	Stall torque [N•m]	2.0	3.0	2.9	5.9	9.0
Power facility capacity [kVA]		1.5	2.0	1.1	2.0	2.8
Rated rotation speed [r/min]		4000		3000		
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		5000		4000		
Maximum current [A]		7.0	7.75	8.4	14.5	26.0
Maximum torque [N•m]		8.0	11.0	13.0	23.3	42.0
Power rate at continuous rated torque [kW/s]		12.3	11.2	4.1	8.4	12.7
Motor inertia [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		2.6	5.1	6.1	11.9	17.8
Motor inertia with brake [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		2.8	5.3	8.3	14.1	20.0
Maximum motor shaft conversion load inertia ratio		High-speed, high-accuracy machine: 3 times or less of motor inertia General machine tool (interpolation axis): 5 times or less of motor inertia General machine (non-interpolation axis): 7 times or less of motor inertia				
Motor side encoder		Resolution per motor revolution A74N: 16,000,000 pulse/rev, A51: 1,000,000 pulse/rev, A48: 260,000 pulse/rev				
Degree of protection		IP67 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)				
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)				
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)				
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust				
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 10000 meters or less above sea level				
	Vibration	X,Y:24.5m/s^2 (2.5G)				
Flange size [mm]		90 SQ.	90 SQ.	130 SQ.	130 SQ.	130 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm] (Note 2)		126.5	162.5	118.5	140.5	162.5
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ80	Φ80	Φ110	Φ110	Φ110
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ14	Φ14	Φ24	Φ24	Φ24
Mass Without / with brake [kg]		2.5/3.9	4.3/5.7	4.8/6.7	6.7/8.6	8.3/11.0
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)				

(Note 1) The above characteristics values are representative values. The maximum current and maximum torque are the values when combined with the drive unit.

(Note 2) The total length will be 3.5mm longer when using an A51 or A74N encoder.

(Note 3) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< HF-H Series >

Servo motor type		HF-H Series				
		ABS specifications: HF-H ☐ -A74N / -A51 / -A48				
		HF-H204	HF-H354	HF-H453	HF-H703	HF-H903
Compatible servo drive unit type	MDS-DH2-V1-	40	80	80	80W	160
	MDS-DH2-V2-	4020 (L) 4040 8040 (M)	8040 (L) 8080 8080W	8040 (L) 8080 8080W	8080W	-
Continuous characteristics	Rated output [kW]	2.0	3.5	4.5	7.0	9.0
	Rated current [A]	3.5	7.8	9.3	16	17
	Rated torque [N•m]	6.4	11.1	14.3	22.3	28.6
	Stall current [A]	7.3	14	17	19	28
	Stall torque [N•m]	13.7	22.5	37.2	49.0	58.8
Power facility capacity [kVA]		3.7	6.4	8.1	12.5	16.1
Rated rotation speed [r/min]		3000				
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		4000		3500	3000	
Maximum current [A]		28.5	58.0	52.1	54.2	102.0
Maximum torque [N•m]		47.0	90.0	122.0	152.0	208.0
Power rate at continuous rated torque [kW/s]		10.6	16.5	18.3	32.2	42.1
Motor inertia [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		38.3	75.0	112.0	154.0	196.0
Motor inertia with brake [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		48.0	84.7	121.7	163.7	205.7
Maximum motor shaft conversion load inertia ratio		High-speed, high-accuracy machine: 3 times or less of motor inertia General machine tool (interpolation axis): 5 times or less of motor inertia General machine (non-interpolation axis): 7 times or less of motor inertia				
Motor side encoder		Resolution per motor revolution A74N: 16,000,000 pulse/rev, A51: 1,000,000 pulse/rev, A48: 260,000 pulse/rev				
Degree of protection		IP67 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)				
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)				
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)				
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust				
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 10000 meters or less above sea level				
	Vibration	X:24.5m/s^2 (2.5G) Y:29.4m/s^2(3G)				X,Y:9.8m/s^2 (1G)
Flange size [mm]		176 SQ.	176 SQ.	176 SQ.	176 SQ.	204 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm] (Note 2)		143.5	183.5	223.5	263.5	330
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ114.3	Φ114.3	Φ114.3	Φ114.3	Φ180
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ35	Φ35	Φ35	Φ35	Φ42
Mass Without / with brake [kg]		13/19	19.0/25.0	25.0/31.0	32.0/38.0	43.0/49.0
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)				

(Note 1) The above characteristics values are representative values. The maximum current and maximum torque are the values when combined with the drive unit.

(Note 2) The total length will be 3.5mm longer when using an A51 or A74N encoder.

(Note 3) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< HP-H Series >

Servo motor type		HP-H Series				
		ABS specifications: HP-H ☐ -A74N/ -A51/ -A48				
		HP-H54	HP-H104	HP-H154	HP-H224	HP-H204
Compatible servo drive unit type	MDS-DH2-V1-	20	20	40	40	40
	MDS-DH2-V2-	2010 (L) 2020 4020 (M)	2010 (L) 2020 4020 (M)	4020 (L) 4040 8040 (M)	4020 (L) 4040 8040 (M)	4020 (L) 4040 8040 (M)
Continuous characteristics	Rated output [kW]	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.2	2.0
	Rated current [A]	0.9	1.8	3.1	4.0	4.1
	Rated torque [N•m]	1.6	3.2	4.8	6.4	6.4
	Stall current [A]	2.2	3.9	4.8	7.0	7.3
	Stall torque [N•m]	3.0	5.9	9.0	12.0	13.7
Power facility capacity [kVA]		1.1	2.0	2.8	4.1	3.7
Rated rotation speed [r/min]		3000				
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		4000				
Maximum current [A]		8.4	12.8	26.0	28.5	28.5
Maximum torque [N•m]		11.0	19.2	36.5	46.0	43.0
Power rate at continuous rated torque [kW/s]		5.5	13.0	19.0	20.0	14.0
Motor inertia [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		4.6	7.7	12.0	20.0	29.0
Motor inertia with brake [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		5.1	8.2	12.5	20.5	34.5
Maximum motor shaft conversion load inertia ratio		High-speed, high-accuracy machine: 3 times or less of motor inertia General machine tool (interpolation axis): 5 times or less of motor inertia General machine (non-interpolation axis): 10 times or less of motor inertia				
Motor side encoder		Resolution per motor revolution A74N: 16,000,000pulse/rev, A51: 1,000,000 pulse/rev, A48: 260,000 pulse/rev				
Degree of protection		IP67 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)				
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)				
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)				
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust				
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 10000 meters or less above sea level				
	Vibration	X,Y:24.5m/s^2 (2.5G)				X:24.5m/s^2 (2.5G) Y:29.4m/s^2 (3G)
Flange size [mm]		130 SQ.	130 SQ.	130 SQ.	130 SQ.	180 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm] (Note 2)		133.5	152.5	171.5	204.5	172.5
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ110	Φ110	Φ110	Φ110	Φ114.3
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ24	Φ24	Φ24	Φ24	Φ35
Mass Without / with brake [kg]		6.0/7.3	7.0/8.5	8.0/9.5	12.0/13.9	14.0/15.9
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)				

(Note 1) The above characteristics values are representative values. The maximum current and maximum torque are the values when combined with the drive unit.

(Note 2) The total length will be 3.5mm longer when using an A51 or A74N encoder.

(Note 3) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< HP-H Series >

Servo motor type		HP-H Series				
		ABS specifications: HP-H □ -A74N/ -A51/ -A48				
		HP-H354	HP-H454	HP-H704	HP-H903	HP-H1103
Compatible servo drive unit type	MDS-DH2-V1-	80	80	80W	160	160W
	MDS-DH2-V2-	8040 (L) 8080 8080W	8040 (L) 8080 8080W	8080W	-	-
Continuous characteristics	Rated output [kW]	3.5	4.5	7.0	9.0	11.0
	Rated current [A]	7.4	7.6	10.6	12.9	15.0
	Rated torque [N•m]	11.1	14.3	22.3	28.7	35.0
	Stall current [A]	14.5	14.9	20.1	32.0	46.0
	Stall torque [N•m]	22.5	31.9	49.0	70.0	110.0
Power facility capacity [kVA]		6.4	8.1	12.5	16.1	19.6
Rated rotation speed [r/min]		3000				
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		4000			3000	
Maximum current [A]		58.0	58.0	58.0	86.0	106.0
Maximum torque [N•m]		66.0	95.0	120.0	170.0	260.0
Power rate at continuous rated torque [kW/s]		33.0	36.0	59.0	52.0	48.0
Motor inertia [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		37.0	55.0	82.0	163.0	255.0
Motor inertia with brake [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		42.5	60.5	87.5	187.0	2790
Maximum motor shaft conversion load inertia ratio		High-speed, high-accuracy machine: 3 times or less of motor inertia General machine tool (interpolation axis): 5 times or less of motor inertia General machine (non-interpolation axis): 10 times or less of motor inertia				
Motor side encoder		Resolution per motor revolution A74N: 16,000,000pulse/rev, A51: 1,000,000 pulse/rev, A48: 260,000 pulse/rev				
Degree of protection		IP67 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)				
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)				
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)				
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust				
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 10000 meters or less above sea level				
	Vibration	X:24.5m/s^2 (2.5G) Y:29.4m/s^2(3G)			X,Y:9.8m/s^2 (1G)	
Flange size [mm]		180 SQ.	180 SQ.	180 SQ.	220 SQ.	220 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm] (Note 2)		195.5	225.5	305.5	346.5	419.5
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ114.3	Φ114.3	Φ114.3	Φ200	Φ200
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ35	Φ35	Φ35	Φ55	Φ55
Mass Without / with brake [kg]		17.0/22.0	21.0/26.0	37.0/43.0	51.0/61.4	74.0/84.4
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)				

(Note 1) The above characteristics values are representative values. The maximum current and maximum torque are the values when combined with the drive unit.

(Note 2) The total length will be 3.5mm longer when using an A51 or A74N encoder.

(Note 3) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< HC-H Series >

Servo motor type		HC-H Series ABS specifications: HC-H ☐ -A74N / -A51 / -A48 HC-H1502S-S10
Compatible servo drive unit type	MDS-DH2-V1-	200
	MDS-DH2-V2-	-
Continuous characteristics	Rated output [kW]	15.0
	Rated current [A]	39
	Rated torque [N•m]	71.6
	Stall current [A]	77
	Stall torque [N•m]	146.0
Power facility capacity [kVA]		26.7
Rated rotation speed [r/min]		2000
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		2500
Maximum current [A]		160.0
Maximum torque [N•m]		280.0
Power rate at continuous rated torque [kW/s]		104.5
Motor inertia [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		550
Motor inertia with brake [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		---
Maximum motor shaft conversion load inertia ratio		High-speed, high-accuracy machine: 3 times or less of motor inertia General machine tool (interpolation axis): 5 times or less of motor inertia General machine (non-interpolation axis): 10 times or less of motor inertia
Motor side encoder		Resolution per motor revolution A74N: 16,000,000pulse/rev, A51: 1,000,000 pulse/rev, A48: 260,000 pulse/rev
Degree of protection		IP44 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)
Cooling fan	Input voltage	3-phase 400V
	Maximum power consumption	85W
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 10000 meters or less above sea level
	Vibration	X,Y:9.8m/s^2 (1G)
Flange size [mm]		280 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		605
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ250
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ60
Mass Without / with brake [kg]		160/---
Heat-resistance class		155 (F)

(Note 1) The above characteristics values are representative values. The maximum current and maximum torque are the values when combined with the drive unit.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

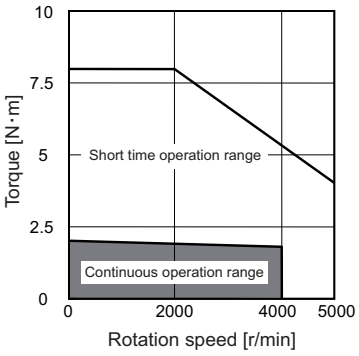
For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

2.1.2 Torque Characteristics

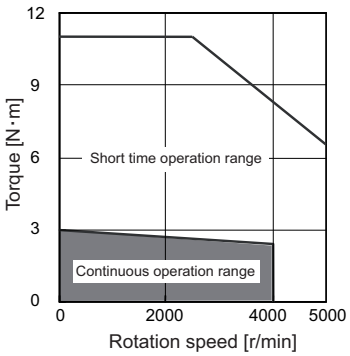
(1) 200V series

< HF Series >

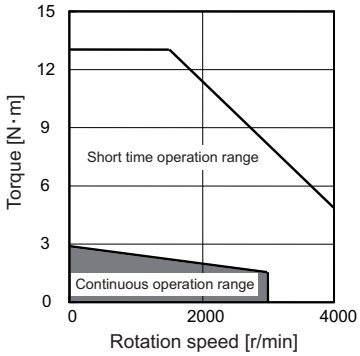
[HF75]



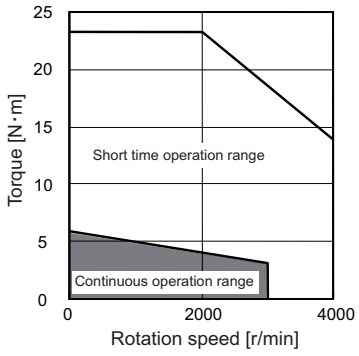
[HF105]



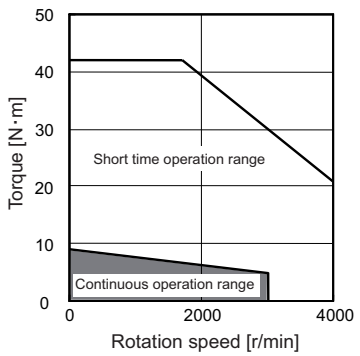
[HF54]



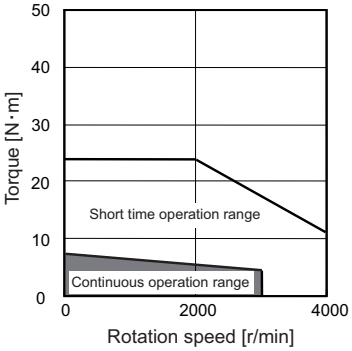
[HF104]



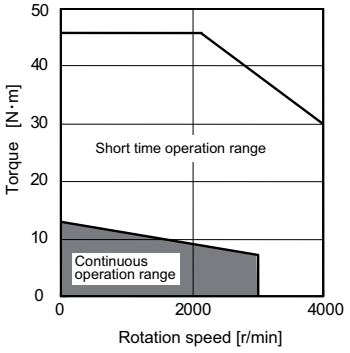
[HF154]



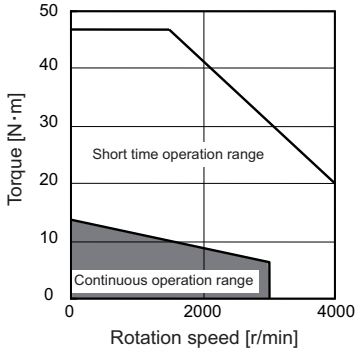
[HF154] (Note 2)



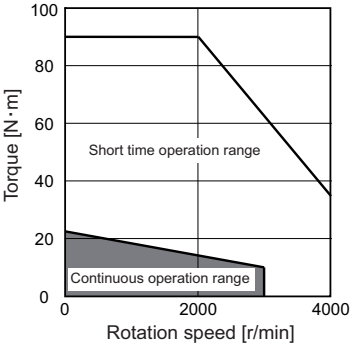
[HF224]



[HF204]



[HF354]

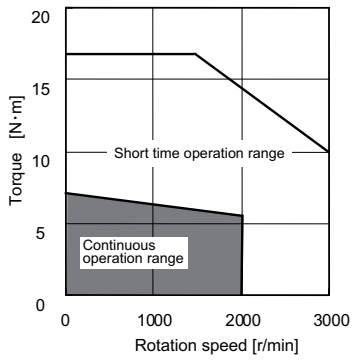


(Note 1) The above graphs show the data when applied the input voltage of 200VAC. When the input voltage is 200VAC or less, the short time operation range is limited.

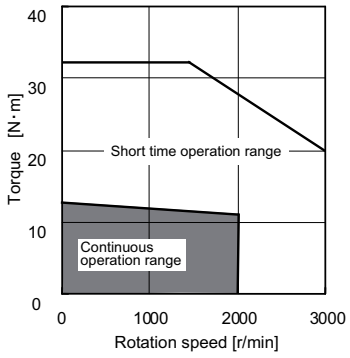
(Note 2) Each line indicates the case in connecting the following drive unit.
HF154: M/S-axis of MDS-D2-V3-404040

< HF Series >

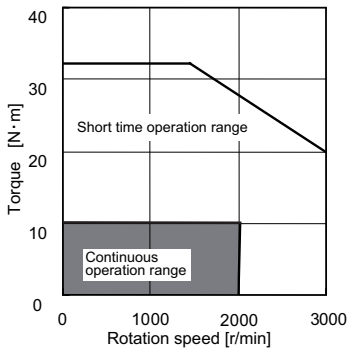
[HF123]



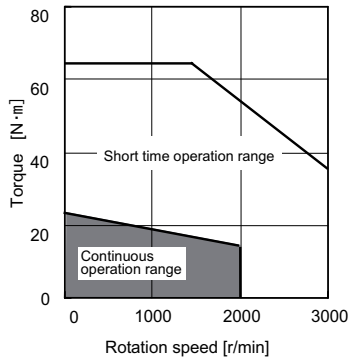
[HF223]



[HF303] (Note 2)



[HF303]

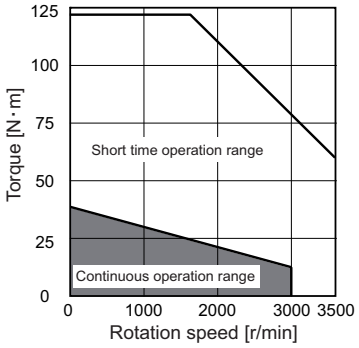


(Note 1) The above graphs show the data when applied the input voltage of 200VAC. When the input voltage is 200VAC or less, the short time operation range is limited.

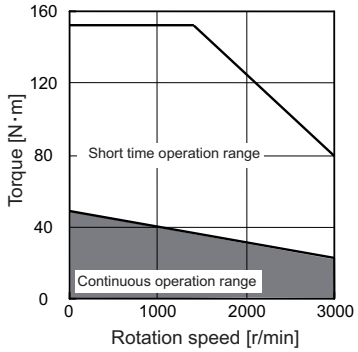
(Note 2) Each line indicates the case in connecting the following drive unit.
HF223: M/S-axis of MDS-D2-V3-404040

< HF Series >

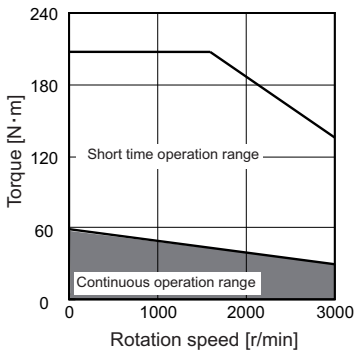
[HF453]



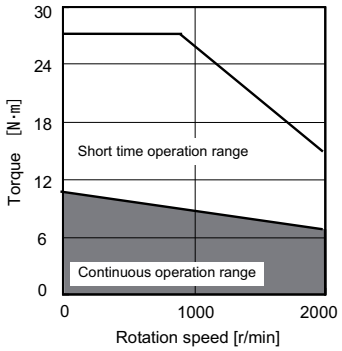
[HF703]



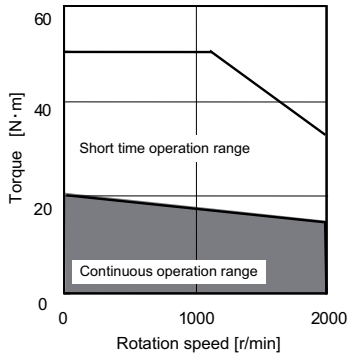
[HF903]



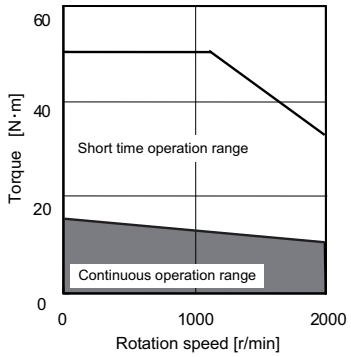
[HF142]



[HF302]



[HF302] (Note 2)

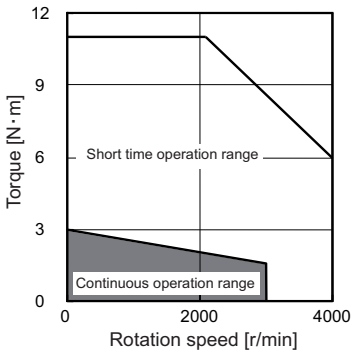


(Note 1) The above graphs show the data when applied the input voltage of 200VAC. When the input voltage is 200VAC or less, the short time operation range is limited.

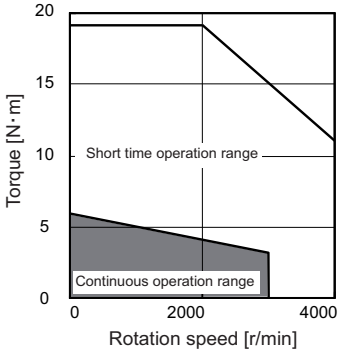
(Note 2) Each line indicates the case in connecting the following drive unit or axis.
HF302: M/S-axis of MDS-D2-V3-404040

< HP Series >

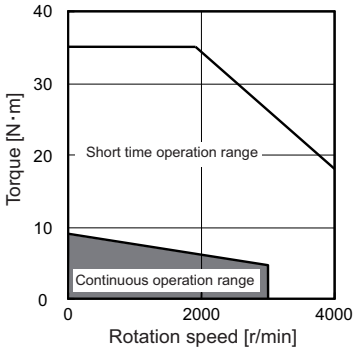
[HP54]



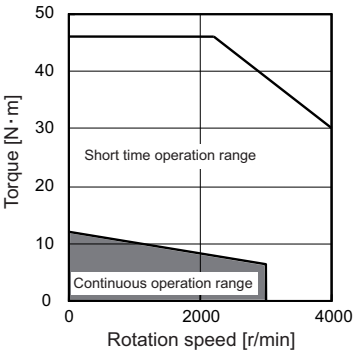
[HP104]



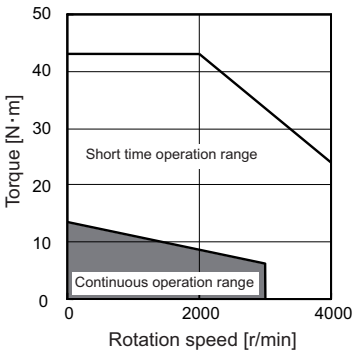
[HP154]



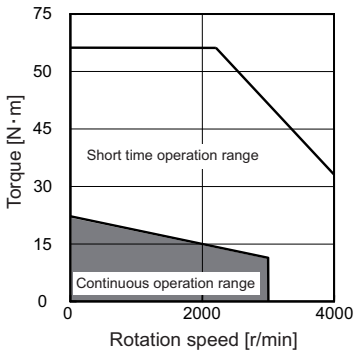
[HP224]



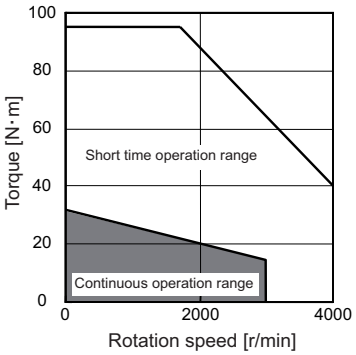
[HP204]



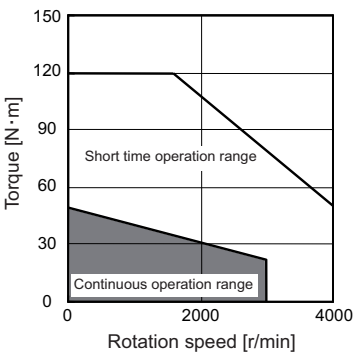
[HP354]



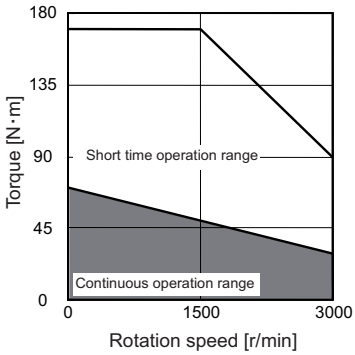
[HP454]



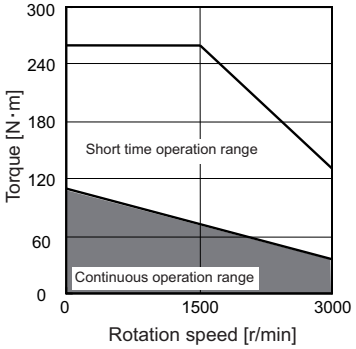
[HP704]



[HP903]



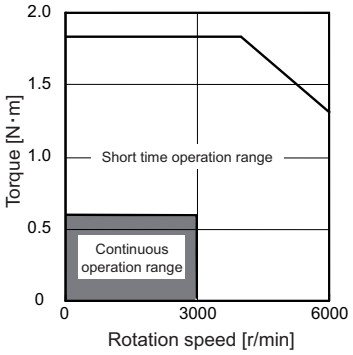
[HP1103]



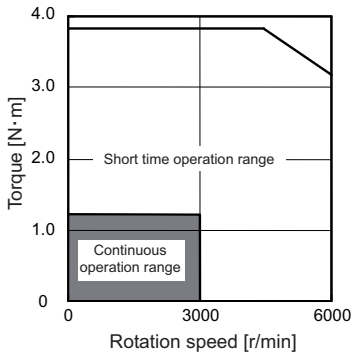
(Note) The above graphs show the data when applied the input voltage of 200VAC. When the input voltage is 200VAC or less, the short time operation range is limited.

< HF-KP Series >

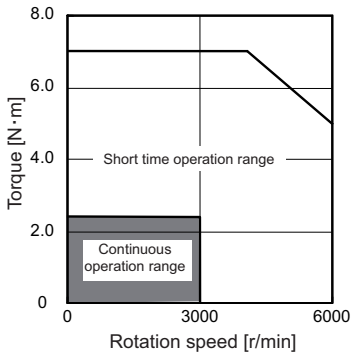
[HF-KP23JW04-S6]



[HF-KP43JW04-S6]



[HF-KP73JW04-S6]

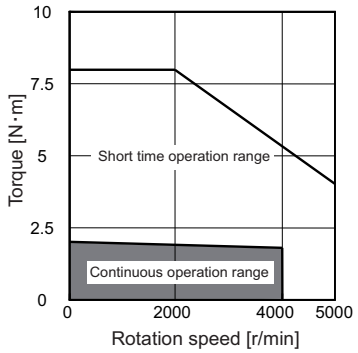


(Note) The above graphs show the data when applied the input voltage of 200VAC. When the input voltage is 200VAC or less, the short time operation range is limited.

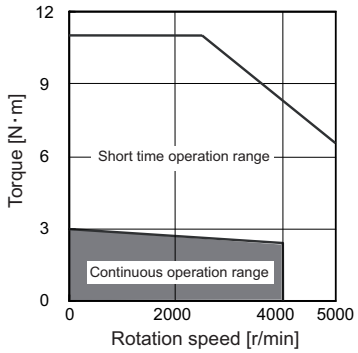
(2) 400V series

< HF-H Series >

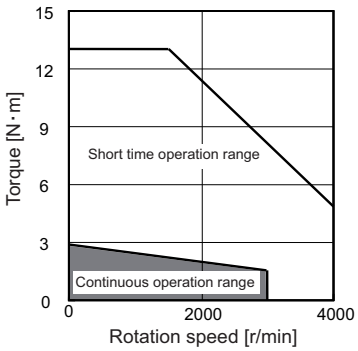
[HF-H75]



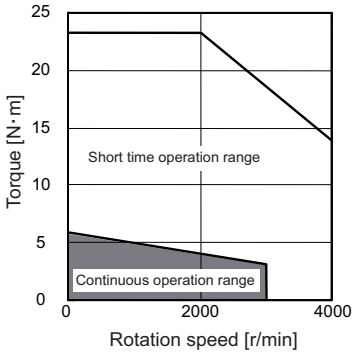
[HF-H105]



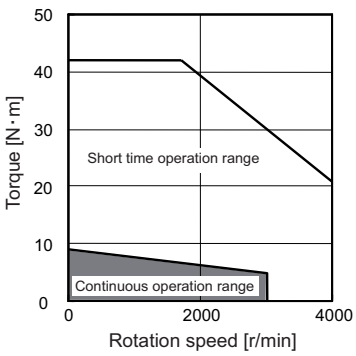
[HF-H54]



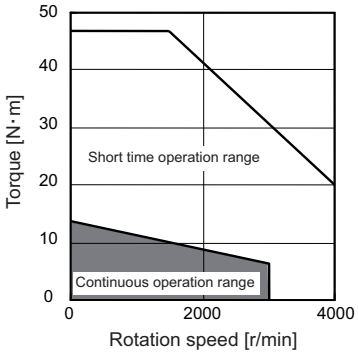
[HF-H104]



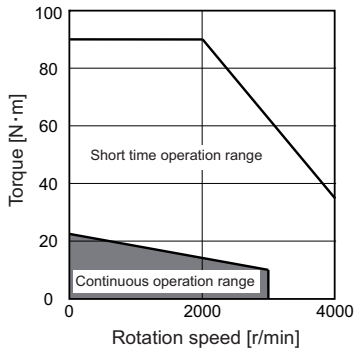
[HF-H154]



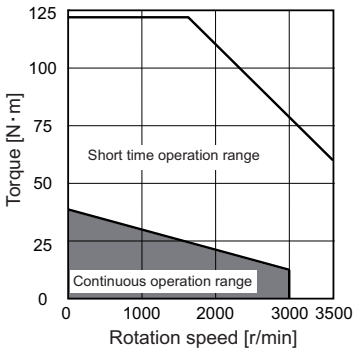
[HF-H204]



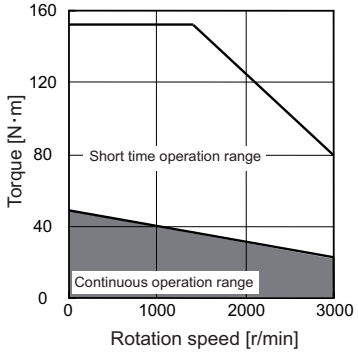
[HF-H354]



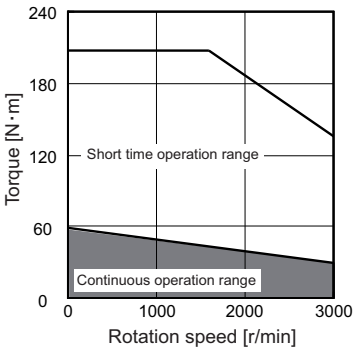
[HF-H453]



[HF-H703]



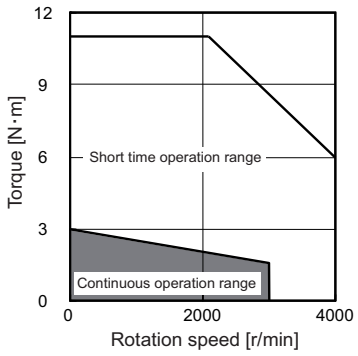
[HF-H903]



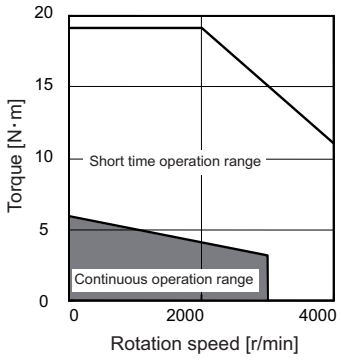
(Note) The above graphs show the data when applied the input voltage of 380VAC. When the input voltage is 380VAC or less, the short time operation range is limited.

< HP-H Series>

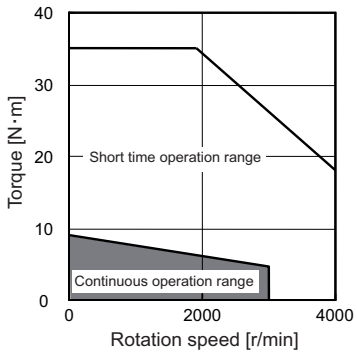
[HP-H54]



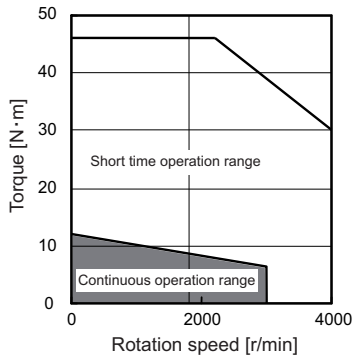
[HP-H104]



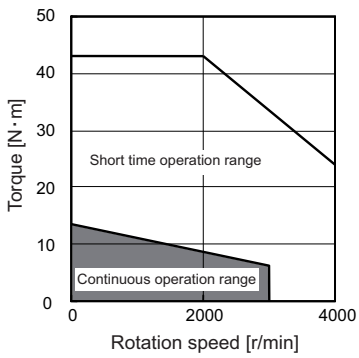
[HP-H154]



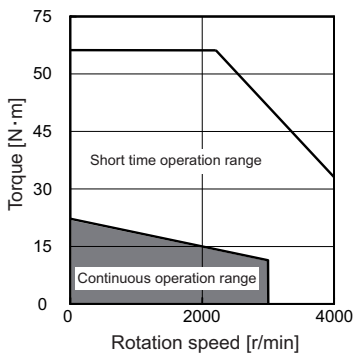
[HP-H224]



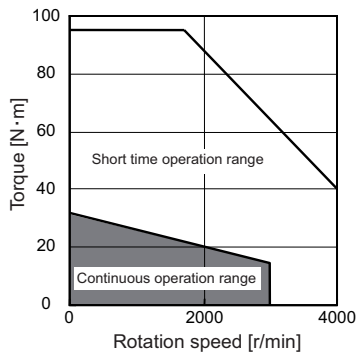
[HP-H204]



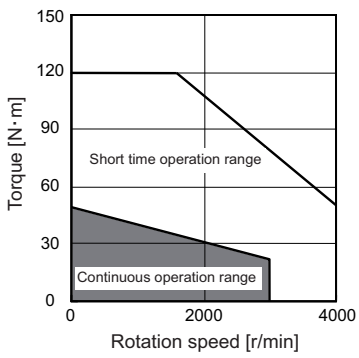
[HP-H354]



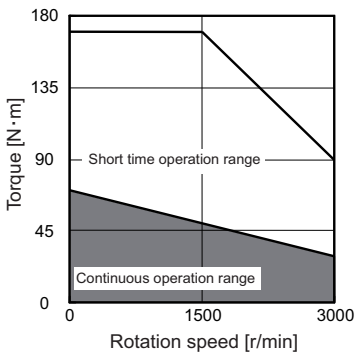
[HP-H454]



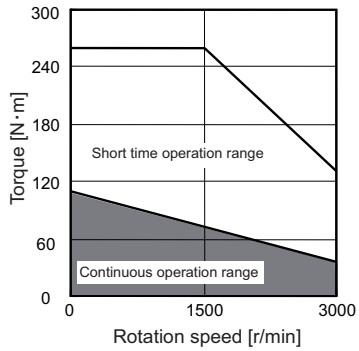
[HP-H704]



[HP-H903]



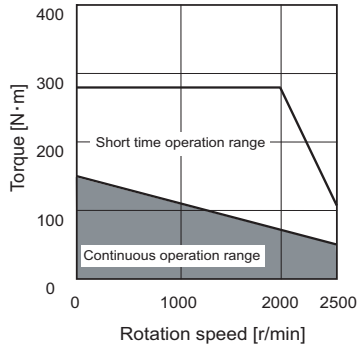
[HP-H1103]



(Note) The above graphs show the data when applied the input voltage of 380VAC. When the input voltage is 380VAC or less, the short time operation range is limited.

< HC-H Series >

[HC-H1502S-S10]



(Note) The above graphs show the data when applied the input voltage of 380VAC. When the input voltage is 380VAC or less, the short time operation range is limited.

2.2 Spindle Motor

2.2.1 Specifications

(1) 200V series

< SJ-D Series (Normal specifications) >

Spindle motor type		SJ-D3.7/ 100-01	SJ-D5.5/ 100-01	SJ-D5.5/ 120-01	SJ-D5.5/ 120-02		SJ-D7.5/ 100-01	SJ-D7.5/ 120-01	SJ-D11/ 100-01
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-D2-SP-	80	80	80	160	200	160	160	160
	MDS-D2-SP2-	8040 (L) 8080 16080S (M)	8040 (L) 8080 16080S (M)	8040 (L) 8080 16080S (M)	16080S (L)	-	16080S (L)	16080S (L)	16080S (L)
Output capacity [kW]	Continuous rated output	2.2	3.7	3.7	3.7		5.5	5.5	7.5
	Short time rated output	3.7 (15-minute rating)	5.5 (30-minute rating)	5.5 (30-minute rating)	5.5 (30-minute rating)		7.5 (30-minute rating)	7.5 (30-minute rating)	11 (30-minute rating)
	Standard output during acceleration/deceleration	3.7	5.5	5.5	9.2	10.4	7.5	7.5	11
	Actual acceleration/ deceleration output (Note 3)	4.4	6.6	6.6	11.0	12.5	9	9	13.2
Power facility capacity [kVA]		6.7	9.9	9.9	9.9		13.4	13.4	19.6
Base rotation speed [r/min]		1500	1500	1500	2800		1500	1500	1500
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		10000	10000	12000	12000		10000	12000	10000
Frame No.		B90	D90	D90	B90		A112	A112	B112
Continuous rated torque [N•m]		14.0	23.6	23.6	12.6		35.0	35.0	47.7
GD^2 [kg•m^2]		0.030	0.053	0.053	0.030		0.094	0.094	0.122
Inertia [kg•m^2]		0.0074	0.013	0.013	0.0074		0.023	0.023	0.031
Tolerable radial load [N]		980	1470	1470	980		1960	1960	1960
Cooling fan	Input voltage	3-phase 200V							
	Maximum power consumption	38W	38W	38W	38W		50W	50W	50W
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -20°C to 65°C (with no freezing)							
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)							
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust							
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level							
Degree of protection		IP54 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)							
Flange size [mm]		174 SQ.	174 SQ.	174 SQ.	174 SQ.		204 SQ.	180 SQ.	180 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		327	417	417	327		439	439	489
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ150	Φ150	Φ150	Φ150		Φ180	Φ180	Φ180
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ28	Φ28	Φ28	Φ28		Φ32	Φ32	Φ48
Mass [kg]		26	39	39	26		53	53	64
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)							

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load is the value calculated at the center of output shaft.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

(Note 3) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

(Note 4) For SJ-D5.5/120-02, output characteristics at acceleration/deceleration vary depending on the connected drive unit. Refer to "output characteristics" for details.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< SJ-D Series (Hollow shaft specifications) >

Spindle motor type		SJ-D5.5/120-02T-S	
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-D2-SP-	160	200
	MDS-D2-SP2-	16080S (L)	-
Output capacity [kW]	Continuous rated output	3.7	
	Short time rated output	5.5（25%ED rating）	
	Standard output during acceleration/deceleration	9.2	10.4
	Actual acceleration/ deceleration output (Note 3)	11.0	12.5
Power facility capacity [kVA]		9.9	9.9
Base rotation speed [r/min]		2800	
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		12000	
Frame No.		B90	
Continuous rated torque [N•m]		12.6	
GD^2 [kg•m^2]		0.030	
Inertia [kg•m^2]		0.0075	
Tolerable radial load [N]		-	
Cooling fan	Input voltage	3-phase 200V	
	Maximum power consumption	38W	
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -20°C to 65°C (with no freezing)	
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)	
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust	
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level	
Degree of protection		IP54 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)	
Flange size [mm]		174 SQ.	
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		327	
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ150	
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ28	
Mass [kg]		24	
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)	

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load is the value calculated at the center of output shaft.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

(Note 3) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

(Note 4) For SJ-D5.5/120-02T-S, output characteristics at acceleration/deceleration vary depending on the connected drive unit. Refer to "output characteristics" for details.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< SJ-DG Series (High-output specifications) >

Spindle motor type		SJ-DG3.7/120-03T	SJ-DG5.5/120-04T	SJ-DG7.5/120-05T	SJ-DG11/100-03T
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-D2-SP-	160	160	160	200
	MDS-D2-SP2-	-	-	-	-
Output capacity [kW]	Continuous rated output	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5
	Short time rated output	5.5 （25%ED rating）	7.5 （25%ED rating）	11.0 （25%ED rating）	15.0 （25%ED rating）
	Standard output during acceleration/deceleration	5.5	7.5	11.0	15.0
	Actual acceleration/ deceleration output (Note 3)	6.6	9.0	13.2	18.0
Power facility capacity [kVA]		6.7	9.9	13.4	19.6
Base rotation speed [r/min]		1500	1500	1500	1500
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		12000	12000	12000	10000
Frame No.		B90	D90	A112	B112
Continuous rated torque [N•m]		14.0	23.6	35.0	47.7
GD^2 [kg•m^2]		0.026	0.049	0.088	0.12
Inertia [kg•m^2]		0.0066	0.012	0.022	0.029
Tolerable radial load [N]		980	1470	1960	1960
Cooling fan	Input voltage	3-phase 200V			
	Maximum power consumption	32W	32W	50W	50W
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -20°C to 65°C (with no freezing)			
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)			
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust			
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level			
Degree of protection		IP54 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)			
Flange size [mm]		174 SQ.	174 SQ.	204 SQ.	204SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		327	417	439	489
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ150	Φ150	Φ180	Φ180
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ28	Φ28	Φ32	Φ48
Mass [kg]		31	49	66	82
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)			

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load is the value calculated at the center of output shaft.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

(Note 3) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< SJ-DJ Series (Compact & lightweight specifications) >

Spindle motor type		SJ-DJ5.5/ 100-01	SJ-DJ5.5/ 120-01	SJ-DJ7.5/ 100-01	SJ-DJ7.5/ 120-01	SJ-DJ11/ 100-01	SJ-DJ15/ 80-01
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-D2-SP-	80	80	160	160	160	200
	MDS-D2-SP2-	8040 (L) 8080 16080S (M)	8040 (L) 8080 16080S (M)	16080S (L)	16080S (L)	16080S (L)	-
Output capacity [kW]	Continuous rated output	3.7	3.7	5.5	5.5	7.5	11
	Short time rated output	5.5 (25%ED rating)	5.5 (25%ED rating)	7.5 (15-minute rating)	7.5 (15-minute rating)	11 (15-minute rating)	15 (15-minute rating) (15%ED rating)
	Standard output during acceleration/deceleration	5.5	5.5	7.5	7.5	11	15
	Actual acceleration/ deceleration output (Note 3)	6.6	6.6	9	9	13.2	18
Power facility capacity [kVA]		9.9	9.9	13.4	13.4	19.6	26.7
Base rotation speed [r/min]		(Continuous) 2000 / (Short time) 1500	(Continuous) 2000 / (Short time) 1500	(Continuous) 2000 / (Short time) 1500	(Continuous) 2000 / (Short time) 1500	(Continuous) 2000 / (Short time) 1500	(Continuous) 2000 / (Short time) 1500
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		10000	12000	10000	12000	10000	8000
Frame No.		B90	B90	D90	D90	A112	B112
Continuous rated torque [N•m]		17.7	17.7	26.3	26.3	35.8	52.5
GD^2 [kg•m^2]		0.030	0.030	0.053	0.053	0.094	0.122
Inertia [kg•m^2]		0.0074	0.0074	0.013	0.013	0.023	0.031
Tolerable radial load [N]		980	980	1470	1470	1960	1960
Cooling fan	Input voltage	3-phase 200V					
	Maximum power consumption	38W	38W	38W	38W	50W	50W
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -20°C to 65°C (with no freezing)					
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)					
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust					
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level					
Degree of protection		IP54 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)					
Flange size [mm]		174 SQ.	174 SQ.	174 SQ.	174 SQ.	204 SQ.	204 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		327	327	417	417	439	489
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ150	Φ150	Φ150	Φ150	Φ180	Φ180
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ28	Φ28	Φ28	Φ28	Φ32	Φ48
Mass [kg]		26	26	39	39	53	64
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)					

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load is the value calculated at the center of output shaft.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

(Note 3) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< SJ-DL Series (Low-inertia specifications) >

Spindle motor type		SJ-DL0.75/100-01	SJ-DL1.5/100-01	SJ-DL5.5/150-01T	SJ-DL5.5/200-01T	SJ-DL7.5/150-01T
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-D2-SP-	20	40	160	160	160
	MDS-D2-SP2-	2020 4020(M)	4020(L) 4040S 8040(M)	16080S(L)	16080S(L)	16080S(L)
Output capacity [kW]	Continuous rated output	0.4	0.75	3.7	3.7	5.5
	Short time rated output	0.75 (10-minute rating)	1.5 (10-minute rating)	5.5 (15-minute rating)	5.5 (15-minute rating)	7.5 (30-minute rating)
	Standard output during acceleration/deceleration	0.9	1.5	11	11	11
	Actual acceleration/ deceleration output (Note 3)	1.1	1.8	13.2	13.2	13.2
Power facility capacity [kVA]		1.5	2.8	9.9	9.9	13.4
Base rotation speed [r/min]		1500	1500	2500	2500	1500
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		10000	10000	15000	20000	15000
Frame No.		A71	B71	C90	C90	B112
Continuous rated torque [N•m]		2.6	4.8	14.1	14.1	35.0
GD^2 [kg•m^2]		0.045	0.078	0.018	0.018	0.063
Inertia [kg•m^2]		0.0011	0.0019	0.0046	0.0046	0.016
Tolerable radial load [N]		490	490	245	245	980
Cooling fan	Input voltage	3-phase 200V				
	Maximum power consumption	17W	17W	38W	38W	50W
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -20°C to 65°C (with no freezing)				
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)				
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust				
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level				
Degree of protection		IP54 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)				
Flange size [mm]		130 SQ.	130 SQ.	174 SQ.	174 SQ.	204 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		264	317	377	377	489
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ110	Φ110	Φ150	Φ150	Φ180
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ22	Φ22	Φ28	Φ28	Φ32
Mass [kg]		10	14	30	30	56
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)				

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load is the value calculated at the center of output shaft.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

(Note 3) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< SJ-DL Series (Hollow shaft specifications) >

Spindle motor type		SJ-DL5.5/200-01T-S
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-D2-SP-	160
	MDS-D2-SP2-	16080S (L)
Output capacity [kW]	Continuous rated output	3.7
	Short time rated output	5.5 (15-minute rating) (30-minute rating)
	Standard output during acceleration/deceleration	11
	Actual acceleration/ deceleration output (Note 3)	13.2
Power facility capacity [kVA]		13.4
Base rotation speed [r/min]		2500
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		20000
Frame No.		C90
Continuous rated torque [N•m]		14.1
GD^2 [kg•m^2]		0.019
Inertia [kg•m^2]		0.0046
Tolerable radial load [N]		-
Cooling fan	Input voltage	3-phase 200V
	Maximum power consumption	38W
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -20°C to 65°C (with no freezing)
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level
Degree of protection		IP54 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)
Flange size [mm]		174 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		377
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ150
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ22
Mass [kg]		28
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load is the value calculated at the center of output shaft.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

(Note 3) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< SJ-V Series (Normal specifications) >

Spindle motor type		SJ-V2.2-01T	SJ-V3.7-02ZT
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-D2-SP-	40	80
	MDS-D2-SP2-	4020 (L) 4040S 8040 (M)	8040 (L) 8080 16080 (M)
Output capacity [kW]	Continuous rated output	1.5	2.2
	Short time rated output	2.2 (15-minute rating)	3.7 (15-minute rating)
	Standard output during acceleration/deceleration	2.2	3.7
	Actual acceleration/ deceleration output (Note 3)	2.6	4.4
Power facility capacity [kVA]		4.1	6.7
Base rotation speed [r/min]		1500	3000
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		10000	15000
Frame No.		A90	A90
Continuous rated torque [N•m]		9.5	7.0
GD^2 [kg•m^2]		0.027	0.027
Inertia [kg•m^2]		0.00675	0.00675
Tolerable radial load [N]		980	245
Cooling fan	Input voltage	Single-phase 200V	
	Maximum power consumption	36W	36W
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -20°C to 65°C (with no freezing)	
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)	
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust	
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level	
Degree of protection		IP44	
Flange size [mm]		174 SQ.	174 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		300	300
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ150	Φ150
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ28	Φ28
Mass [kg]		25	25
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)	

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load is the value calculated at the center of output shaft.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

(Note 3) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< SJ-V Series (Normal specifications) >

Spindle motor type		SJ-V7.5-03ZT	SJ-V11-08ZT	SJ-V11-13ZT	SJ-V15-01ZT
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-D2-SP-	160	200	200	200
	MDS-D2-SP2-	16080S (L)	-	-	-
Output capacity [kW]	Continuous rated output	5.5	7.5	7.5	11
	Short time rated output	7.5 (30-minute rating)	11 (30-minute rating)	11 (30-minute rating)	15 (30-minute rating)
	Standard output during acceleration/deceleration	7.5	11	11	15
	Actual acceleration/ deceleration output (Note 3)	9	13.2	13.2	18
Power facility capacity [kVA]		13.4	19.6	19.6	26.7
Base rotation speed [r/min]		1500	1500	1500	1500
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		12000	8000	8000	8000
Frame No.		A112	B112	B112	A160
Continuous rated torque [N•m]		35	47.7	47.7	70
GD^2 [kg•m^2]		0.098	0.12	0.12	0.23
Inertia [kg•m^2]		0.0245	0.03	0.03	0.0575
Tolerable radial load [N]		980	1960	1960	2940
Cooling fan	Input voltage	3-phase 200V			
	Maximum power consumption	70W	40W	70W	80W
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -20°C to 65°C (with no freezing)			
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)			
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust			
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level			
Degree of protection		IP44			
Flange size [mm]		204 SQ.	204 SQ.	204 SQ.	250 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		440	490	490	469.5
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ180	Φ180	Φ180	Φ230
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ32	Φ48	Φ48	Φ48
Mass [kg]		60	70	70	110
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)			

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load is the value calculated at the center of output shaft.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

(Note 3) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< SJ-V Series (Normal specifications) >

Spindle motor type		SJ-V15-09ZT	SJ-V18.5-01ZT	SJ-V18.5-04ZT	SJ-V22-01ZT	SJ-V22-04ZT
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-D2-SP-	200	200	240	240	320
	MDS-D2-SP2-	-	-	-	-	-
Output capacity [kW]	Continuous rated output	11	15	15	18.5	18.5
	Short time rated output	15 (30-minute rating)	18.5 (30-minute rating)	18.5 (30-minute rating)	22 (30-minute rating)	22 (30-minute rating)
	Standard output during acceleration/deceleration	15	18.5	18.5	22	22
	Actual acceleration/ deceleration output (Note 3)	18	22.2	22.2	26.4	26.4
Power facility capacity [kVA]		26.7	32.8	32.8	39.0	39.0
Base rotation speed [r/min]		1500	1500	1500	1500	1500
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		8000	8000	8000	8000	8000
Frame No.		A160	A160	A160	B160	B160
Continuous rated torque [N•m]		70	95.5	95.5	118	118
GD^2 [kg•m^2]		0.23	0.23	0.23	0.319	0.319
Inertia [kg•m^2]		0.0575	0.0575	0.0575	0.08	0.08
Tolerable radial load [N]		2940	2940	2940	2940	2940
Cooling fan	Input voltage	3-phase 200V				
	Maximum power consumption	80W	80W	80W	80W	80W
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -20°C to 65°C (with no freezing)				
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)				
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust				
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level				
Degree of protection		IP44				
Flange size [mm]		250 SQ.	250 SQ.	250 SQ.	250 SQ.	250 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		469.5	469.5	469.5	539.5	539.5
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ230	Φ230	Φ230	Φ230	Φ230
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ48	Φ48	Φ48	Φ55	Φ55
Mass [kg]		110	110	110	135	135
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)				

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load is the value calculated at the center of output shaft.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

(Note 3) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< SJ-V Series (Normal specifications) >

Spindle motor type		SJ-V22-06ZT	SJ-V26-01ZT	SJ-V37-01ZT	SJ-V45-01ZT	SJ-V55-01ZT
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-D2-SP-	240	320	400	640	640
	MDS-D2-SP2-	-	-	-	-	-
Output capacity [kW]	Continuous rated output	11	22	30	37	45
	Short time rated output	15 (30-minute rating)	26 (30-minute rating)	37 (30-minute rating)	45 (30-minute rating)	55 (30-minute rating)
	Standard output during acceleration/deceleration	15	26	37	45	55
	Actual acceleration/ deceleration output (Note 3)	18	31.2	44.4	54	66
Power facility capacity [kVA]		26.7	46.1	65.5	79.6	97.2
Base rotation speed [r/min]		1500	1500	1150	1500	1150
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		10000	8000	6000	6000	4500
Frame No.		A160	C160	B180	B180	A225
Continuous rated torque [N•m]		70.0	140	249	236	374
GD^2 [kg•m^2]		0.23	0.37	1.36	1.36	3.39
Inertia [kg•m^2]		0.0575	0.0925	0.34	0.34	0.8475
Tolerable radial load [N]		2450	2940	3920	3920	5880
Cooling fan	Input voltage	3-phase 200V				
	Maximum power consumption	80W	80W	175W	175W	115W
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -20°C to 65°C (with no freezing)				
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)				
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust				
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level				
Degree of protection		IP44				
Flange size [mm]		250 SQ.	250 SQ.	320 SQ.	320 SQ.	480 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		469.5	585.5	700	700	724
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ230	Φ230	Φ300	Φ300	Φ450
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ48	Φ55	Φ60	Φ60	Φ75
Mass [kg]		110	155	300	300	450
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)				

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load is the value calculated at the center of output shaft.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

(Note 3) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< SJ-V Series (Wide range constant output specifications) >

Spindle motor type		SJ-V11-01T	SJ-V11-09T	SJ-V15-03T	SJ-V18.5-03T
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-D2-SP-	160	160	200	240
	MDS-D2-SP2-	16080S (L)	16080S (L)	-	-
Output capacity [kW]	Continuous rated output	3.7	5.5	7.5	9
	Short time rated output	5.5 (30-minute rating)	7.5 (30-minute rating)	9 (30-minute rating)	11 (30-minute rating)
	Standard output during acceleration/deceleration	5.5	7.5	9	11
	Actual acceleration/ deceleration output (Note 3)	6.6	9	10.8	13.2
Power facility capacity [kVA]		9.9	13.4	16.1	19.6
Base rotation speed [r/min]		750	750	750	750
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		6000	6000	6000	6000
Frame No.		B112	A160	A160	B160
Continuous rated torque [N•m]		47.1	70.0	95.5	115
GD^2 [kg•m^2]		0.12	0.23	0.23	0.32
Inertia [kg•m^2]		0.03	0.0575	0.0575	0.08
Tolerable radial load [N]		1960	2940	2940	2940
Cooling fan	Input voltage	3-phase 200V			
	Maximum power consumption	70W	80W	80W	80W
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -20°C to 65°C (with no freezing)			
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)			
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust			
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level			
Degree of protection		IP44			
Flange size [mm]		204 SQ.	250 SQ.	250 SQ.	250 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		490	469.5	469.5	539.5
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ180	Φ230	Φ230	Φ230
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ48	Φ48	Φ48	Φ55
Mass [kg]		70	110	110	135
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)			

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load is the value calculated at the center of output shaft.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

(Note 3) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< SJ-V Series (Wide range constant output specifications) >

Spindle motor type		SJ-V22-05T	SJ-V22-09T	SJ-VK22-19ZT	
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-D2-SP-	320	320	320	
	MDS-D2-SP2-	-	-	-	
Output capacity [kW]	Continuous rated output	11	15	13	18.5
	Short time rated output	15 (30-minute rating)	18.5 (30-minute rating)	18.5 (15-minute rating)	22 (30-minute rating)
	Standard output during acceleration/deceleration	15	18.5	18.5	22
	Actual acceleration/ deceleration output (Note 3)	18	22.2	22.2	26.4
Power facility capacity [kVA]		26.7	32.8	32.8	39.0
Base rotation speed [r/min]		750	500	330	575
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		6000	4500	750	6000
Frame No.		B160	A180	B180	
Continuous rated torque [N•m]		140	239	310	307
GD^2 [kg•m^2]		0.32	1.23	1.36	
Inertia [kg•m^2]		0.08	0.308	0.34	
Tolerable radial load [N]		2940	3920	3920	
Cooling fan	Input voltage	3-phase 200V			
	Maximum power consumption	80W	175W	175W	
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -20°C to 65°C (with no freezing)			
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)			
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust			
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level			
Degree of protection		IP44			
Flange size [mm]		250 SQ.	320 SQ.	320 SQ.	
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		539.5	631	700	
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ230	Φ300	Φ300	
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ55	Φ60	Φ60	
Mass [kg]		135	280	300	
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)			

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load is the value calculated at the center of output shaft.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

(Note 3) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< SJ-VL Series (Low-inertia specifications) >

Spindle motor type		SJ-VL2.2-02ZT	SJ-VL11-02FZT	SJ-VL11-05FZT-S01	SJ-VL18.5-05FZT
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-D2-SP-	40	160	160	240
	MDS-D2-SP2-	4020 (L) 4040S 8040 (M)	16080S (L)	16080S (L)	-
Output capacity [kW]	Continuous rated output	1.5	2.2	1.5	2.2
	Short time rated output	2.2 (15-minute rating)	3.7 (15-minute rating)	3 (10-minute rating)	5.5 (5-minute rating)
	Standard output during acceleration/deceleration	2.2	11	11	18.5
	Actual acceleration/ deceleration output (Note 3)	2.6	13.2	13.2	22.2
Power facility capacity [kVA]		4.1	6.7	5.5	9.9
Base rotation speed [r/min]		3000	1500	5000	3000
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		15000	15000	20000	15000
Frame No.		B71	D90	B71	D90
Continuous rated torque [N•m]		4.8	14.0	2.9	7.0
GD^2 [kg•m^2]		0.0096	0.012	0.0096	0.021
Inertia [kg•m^2]		0.0024	0.003	0.0024	0.00525
Tolerable radial load [N]		196	245	98	245
Cooling fan	Input voltage	Single-phase 200V			
	Maximum power consumption	14W	41W	14W	41W
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -20°C to 65°C (with no freezing)			
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)			
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust			
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level			
Degree of protection		IP44			
Flange size [mm]		130 SQ.	174 SQ.	130 SQ.	174 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		325	441	335	441
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ110	Φ150	Φ110	Φ150
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ22	Φ28	Φ22	Φ28
Mass [kg]		20	42	20	40
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)			

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load is the value calculated at the center of output shaft.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

(Note 3) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

(2) 400V series

< SJ-4-V Series (Normal specifications) >

Spindle motor type		SJ-4-V2.2-03T	SJ-4-V3.7-03T	SJ-4-V5.5-07T	SJ-4-V7.5-12T	SJ-4-V7.5-13ZT
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-DH2-SP-	20		40		80
Output capacity [kW]	Continuous rated output	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	5.5
	Short time rated output	2.2 (15-minute rating)	3.7 (15-minute rating)	5.5 (30-minute rating)	7.5 (30-minute rating)	7.5 (30-minute rating)
	Standard output during acceleration/deceleration	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	7.5
	Actual acceleration/ deceleration output (Note 3)	2.64	4.44	6.6	9	9
Power facility capacity [kVA]		4.1	6.7	9.9	13.4	13.4
Base rotation speed [r/min]		1500		1500		
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		10000		8000		12000
Frame No.		A90	B90	D90	A112	A112
Continuous rated torque [N•m]		9.5	14.0	23.5	35.0	35.0
GD^2[kg•m^2]		0.027	0.035	0.059	0.098	0.098
Inertia [kg•m^2]		0.00675	0.00875	0.0148	0.0245	0.0245
Tolerable radial load [N]		980		1470	1960	980
Cooling fan	Input voltage	Single-phase 400V			3-phase 400V	
	Maximum power consumption	35W		35W	70W	70W
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -20°C to 65°C (with no freezing)				
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)				
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust				
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level				
Degree of protection		IP44				
Flange size [mm]		174 SQ.	174 SQ.	174 SQ.	204 SQ.	204 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		300	330	425	440	440
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ150	Φ150	Φ150	Φ180	Φ180
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ28	Φ28	Φ28	Φ32	Φ32
Mass [kg]		25	30	49	60	60
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)				

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load is the value calculated at the center of output shaft.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

(Note 3) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

(Note 4) The rated output is guaranteed at the rated input voltage (380 to 440VAC 50Hz / 380 to 480VAC 60Hz) to the power supply unit. If the input voltage fluctuates and drops below 380VAC, the rated output may not be attained.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< SJ-4-V Series (Normal specifications) >

Spindle motor type		SJ-4-V11-18T	SJ-4-V18.5-14T	SJ-4-V22-18ZT	SJ-4-V22-15T
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-DH2-SP-	80	100	160	160
Output capacity [kW]	Continuous rated output	7.5	15	11	18.5
	Short time rated output	11 (30-minute rating)	18.5 (30-minute rating)	15 (30-minute rating)	22 (30-minute rating)
	Standard output during acceleration/deceleration	11	18.5	15	22
	Actual acceleration/ deceleration output (Note 3)	13.2	22.2	18	26.4
Power facility capacity [kVA]		19.6	32.8	26.7	39.0
Base rotation speed [r/min]		1500			
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		6000	6000	8000	6000
Frame No.		B112	A160	A160	B160
Continuous rated torque [N•m]		47.7	95.5	70.0	118
GD^2[kg•m^2]		0.12	0.23	0.23	0.32
Inertia [kg•m^2]		0.03	0.0575	0.0575	0.08
Tolerable radial load [N]		1960	2940	2940	2940
Cooling fan	Input voltage	3-phase 400V			
	Maximum power consumption	70W	72W		
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -20°C to 65°C (with no freezing)			
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)			
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust			
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level			
Degree of protection		IP44			
Flange size [mm]		204 SQ.	250 SQ.	250 SQ.	250 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		490	469.5	469.5	539.5
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ180	Φ230	Φ230	Φ230
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ48	Φ48	Φ48	Φ55
Mass [kg]		70	110	110	135
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)			

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load is the value calculated at the center of output shaft.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

(Note 3) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

(Note 4) The rated output is guaranteed at the rated input voltage (380 to 440VAC 50Hz / 380 to 480VAC 60Hz) to the power supply unit. If the input voltage fluctuates and drops below 380VAC, the rated output may not be attained.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< SJ-4-V Series (Normal specifications) >

Spindle motor type		SJ-4-V26-08ZT	SJ-4-V37-04ZT	SJ-4-V45-02T	SJ-4-V55-03T
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-DH2-SP-	160	200	320	
Output capacity [kW]	Continuous rated output	22	30	37	45
	Short time rated output	26 (30-minute rating)	37 (30-minute rating)	45 (30-minute rating)	55 (30-minute rating)
	Standard output during acceleration/deceleration	26	37	45	55
	Actual acceleration/ deceleration output (Note 3)	31.2	44.4	54	66
Power facility capacity [kVA]		46.1	65.5	79.6	97.2
Base rotation speed [r/min]		1500	1150	1500	1150
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		10000	6000	4500	3450
Frame No.		C160	B180	B180	A225
Continuous rated torque [N•m]		140	249	236	374
GD^2[kg•m^2]		0.37	1.36	1.36	3.39
Inertia [kg•m^2]		0.0925	0.34	0.34	0.85
Tolerable radial load [N]		2450	3920		5880
Cooling fan	Input voltage	3-phase 400V			
	Maximum power consumption	72W	Refer to each motor specifications.		
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -20°C to 65°C (with no freezing)			
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)			
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust			
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level			
Degree of protection		IP44			
Flange size [mm]		250 SQ.	320 SQ.	320 SQ.	480 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		585.5	700	700	724
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ230	Φ300	Φ300	Φ450
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ55	Φ60	Φ60	Φ75
Mass [kg]		155	300	300	450
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)			

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load is the value calculated at the center of output shaft.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

(Note 3) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

(Note 4) The rated output is guaranteed at the rated input voltage (380 to 440VAC 50Hz / 380 to 480VAC 60Hz) to the power supply unit. If the input voltage fluctuates and drops below 380VAC, the rated output may not be attained.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< SJ-4-V Series (Wide range constant output specifications) >

Spindle motor type		SJ-4-V15-20T	SJ-4-V22-16T
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-DH2-SP-	100	160
Output capacity [kW]	Continuous rated output	7.5	11
	Short time rated output	9 (30-minute rating)	15 (30-minute rating)
	Standard output during acceleration/deceleration	9	15
	Actual acceleration/ deceleration output (Note 3)	10.8	18
Power facility capacity [kVA]		16.1	26.7
Base rotation speed [r/min]		750	
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		6000	
Frame No.		A160	B160
Continuous rated torque [N•m]		95.5	140
GD^2[kg•m^2]		0.23	0.32
Inertia [kg•m^2]		0.06	0.08
Tolerable radial load [N]		2940	
Cooling fan	Input voltage	3-phase 400V	
	Maximum power consumption	72W	
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -20°C to 65°C (with no freezing)	
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)	
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust	
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level	
Degree of protection		IP44	
Flange size [mm]		250 SQ.	250 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		469.5	539.5
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ230	Φ230
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ48	Φ55
Mass [kg]		110	135
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)	

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load is the value calculated at the center of output shaft.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

(Note 3) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

(Note 4) The rated output is guaranteed at the rated input voltage (380 to 440VAC 50Hz / 380 to 480VAC 60Hz) to the power supply unit. If the input voltage fluctuates and drops below 380VAC, the rated output may not be attained.

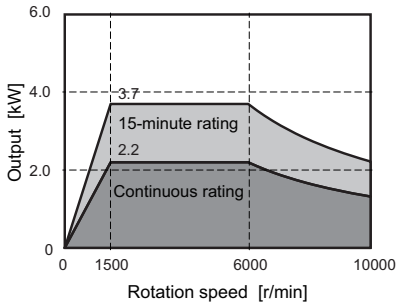
For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

2.2.2 Output Characteristics

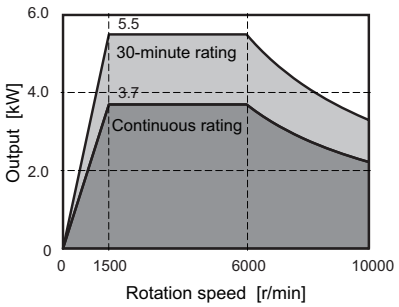
(1) 200V series

< SJ-D Series (Normal specifications) >

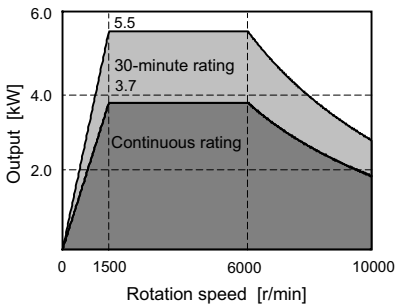
[SJ-D3.7/100-01]



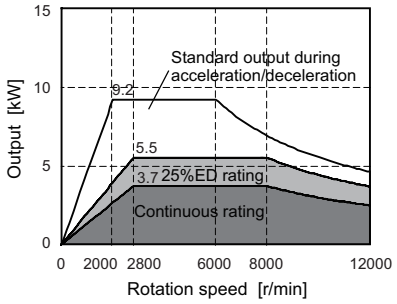
[SJ-D5.5/100-01]



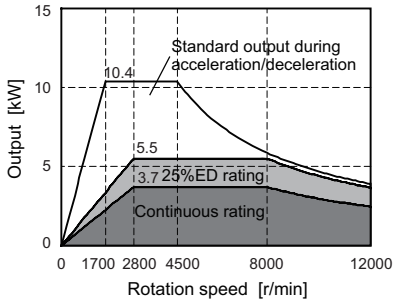
[SJ-D5.5/120-01]



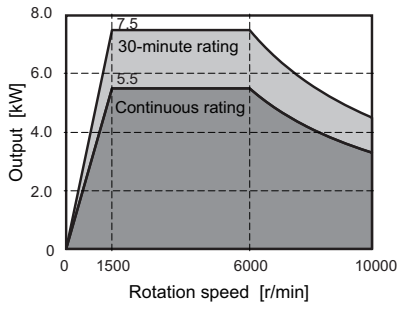
[SJ-D5.5/120-02]
(D2-SP-160, D2-SP2-16080S (L))



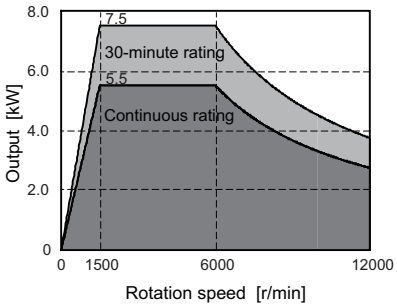
[SJ-D5.5/120-02]
(D2-SP-200)



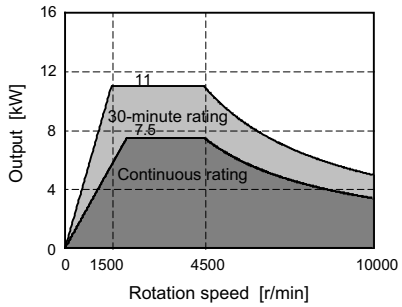
[SJ-D7.5/100-01]



[SJ-D7.5/120-01]

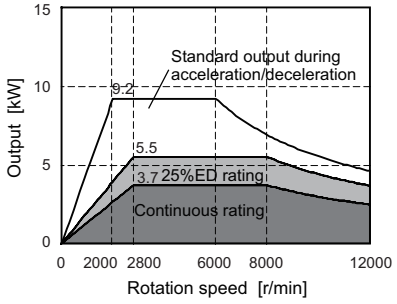


[SJ-D11/100-01]

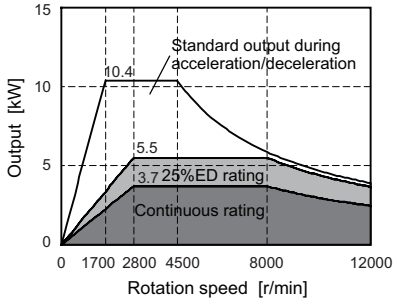


< SJ-D Series (Hollow shaft specifications) >

[SJ-D5.5/120-02T-S]
(D2-SP-160, D2-SP2-16080S (L))



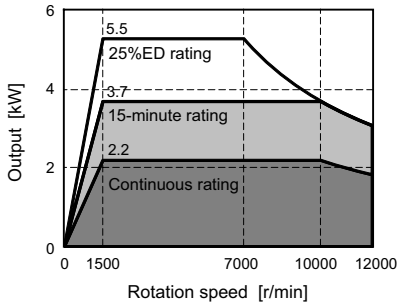
[SJ-D5.5/120-02T-S]
(D2-SP-200)



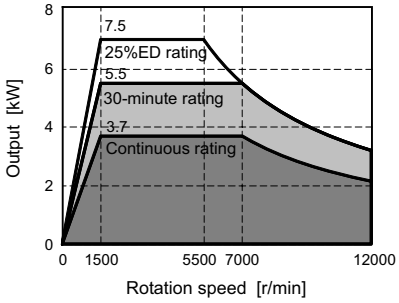
(Note) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

< SJ-DG Series (High-output specifications) >

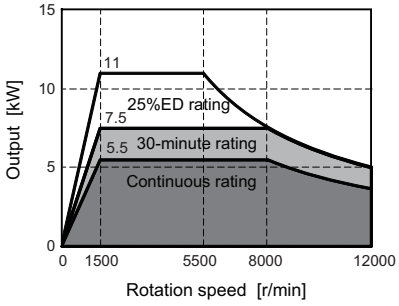
[SJ-DG3.7/120-03T]



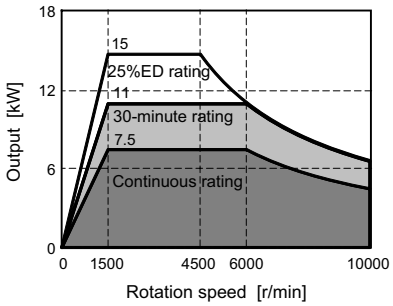
[SJ-DG5.5/120-04T]



[SJ-DG7.5/120-05T]

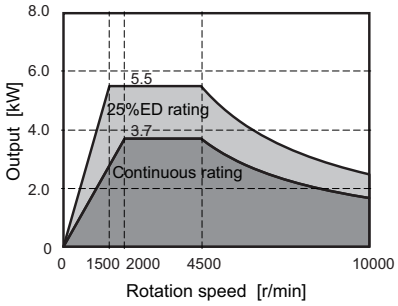


[SJ-DG11/100-03T]

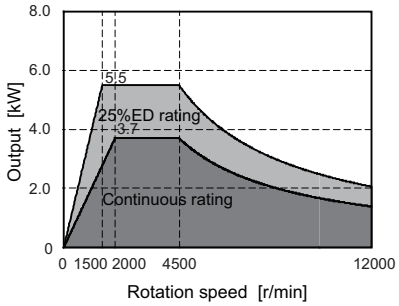


< SJ-DJ Series (Compact & lightweight specifications) >

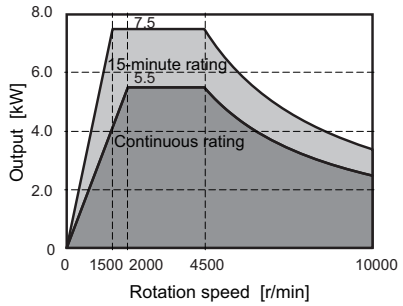
[SJ-DJ5.5/100-01]



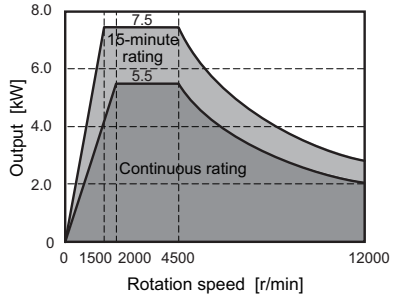
[SJ-DJ5.5/120-01]



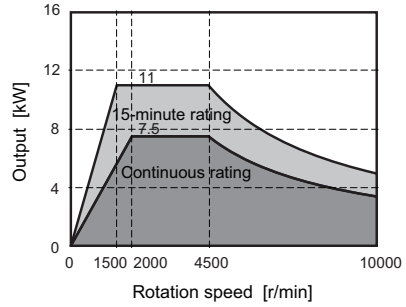
[SJ-DJ7.5/100-01]



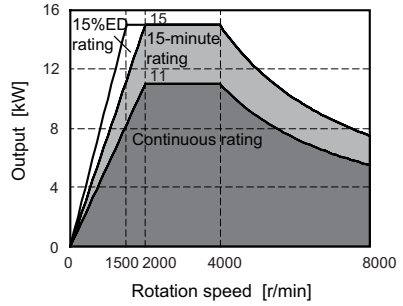
[SJ-DJ7.5/120-01]



[SJ-DJ11/100-01]



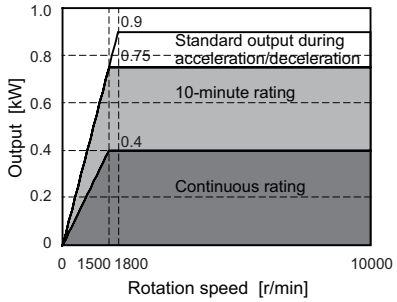
[SJ-DJ15/80-01]



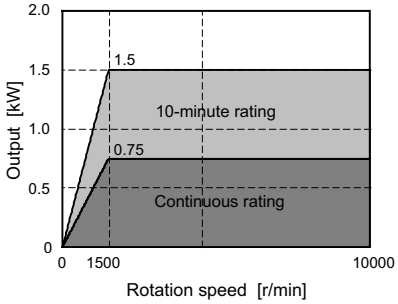
(Note) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

< SJ-DL Series (Low-inertia specifications) >

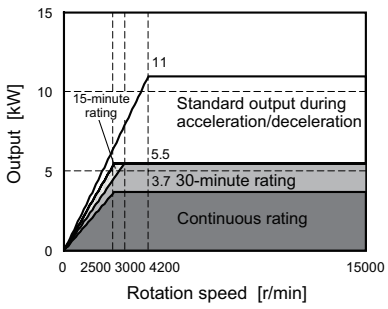
[SJ-DL0.75/100-01]



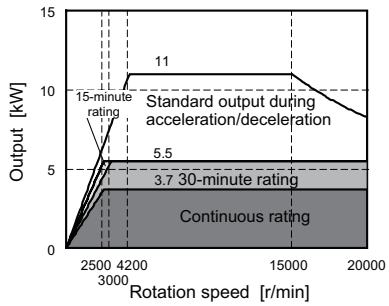
[SJ-DL1.5/100-01]



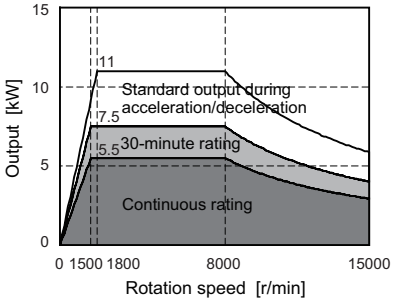
[SJ-DL5.5/150-01T]



[SJ-DL5.5/200-01T]

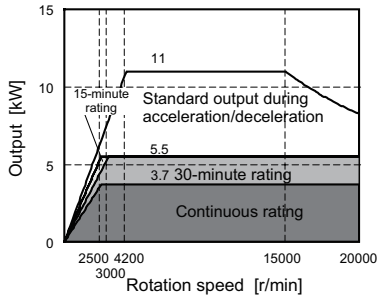


[SJ-DL7.5/150-01T]



< SJ-DL Series (Hollow shaft specifications) >

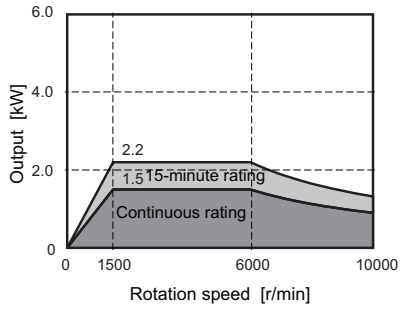
[SJ-DL5.5/200-01T-S]



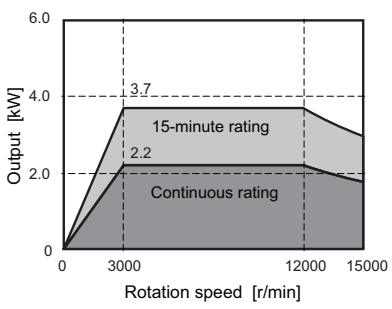
(Note) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

< SJ-V Series (Normal specifications) >

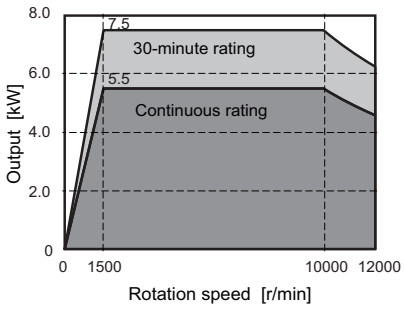
[SJ-V2.2-01T]



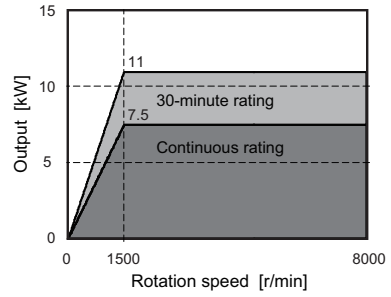
[SJ-V3.7-02ZT]



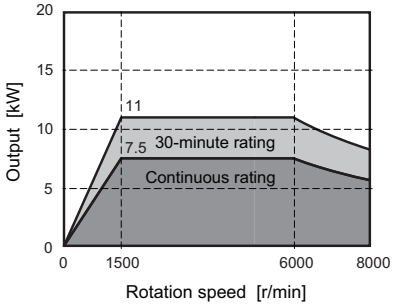
[SJ-V7.5-03ZT]



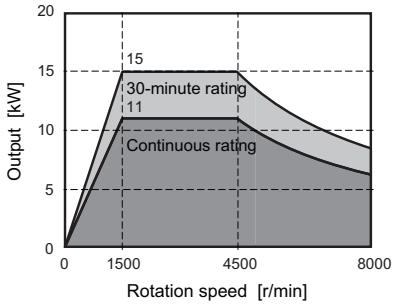
[SJ-V11-08ZT]



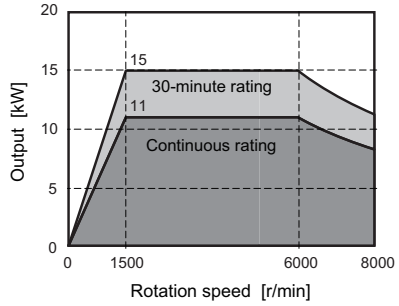
[SJ-V11-13ZT]



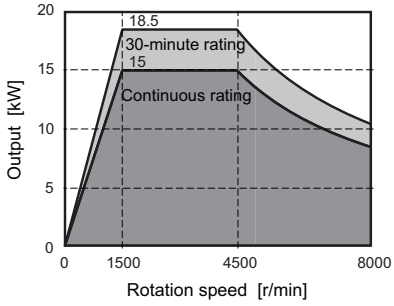
[SJ-V15-01ZT]



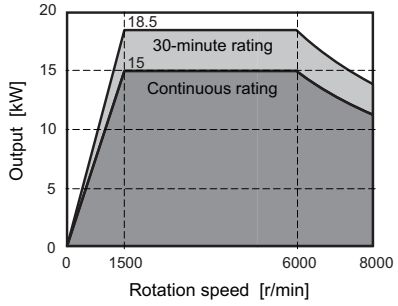
[SJ-V15-09ZT]



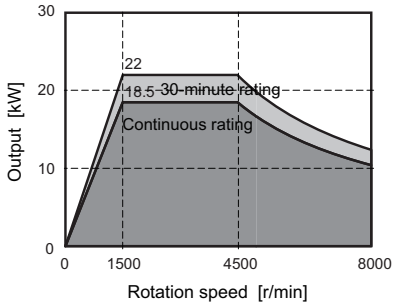
[SJ-V18.5-01ZT]



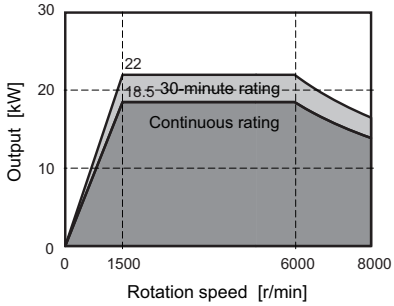
[SJ-V18.5-04ZT]



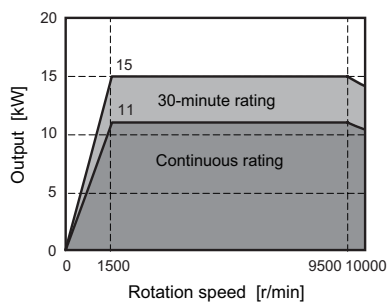
[SJ-V22-01ZT]



[SJ-V22-04ZT]

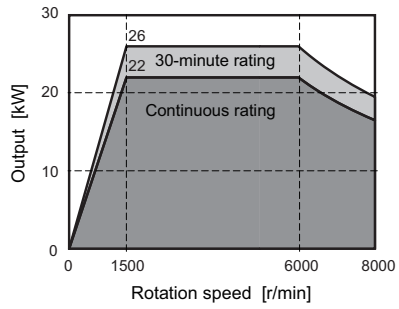


[SJ-V22-06ZT]

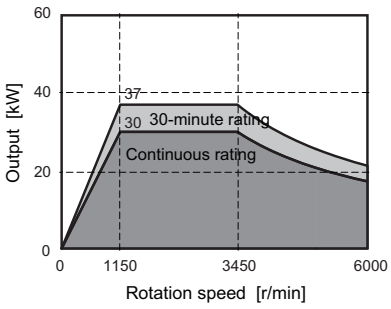


(Note) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

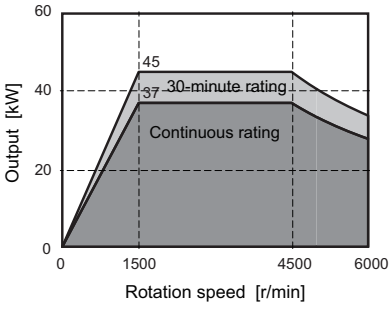
[SJ-V26-01ZT]



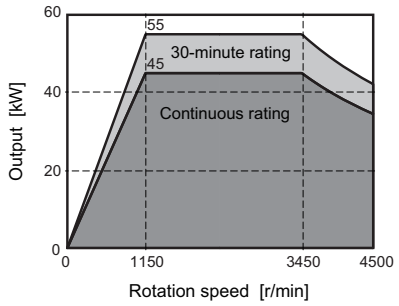
[SJ-V37-01ZT]



[SJ-V45-01ZT]



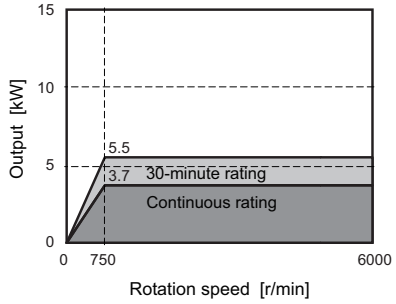
[SJ-V55-01ZT]



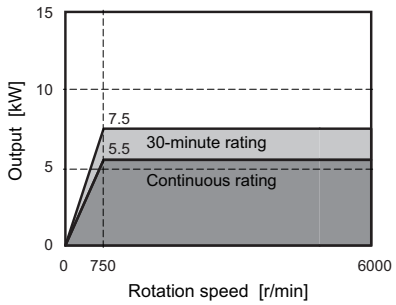
(Note) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

< SJ-V Series (Wide range constant output specifications) >

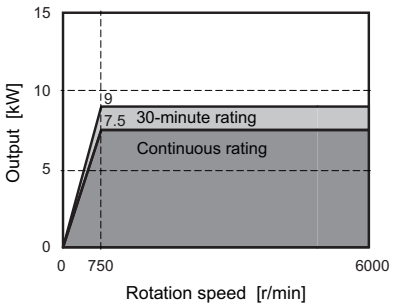
[SJ-V11-01T]



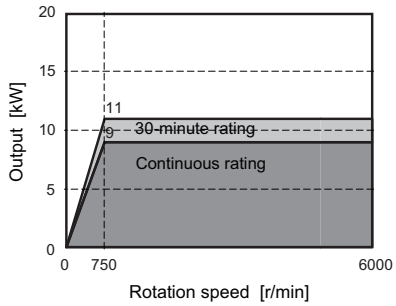
[SJ-V11-09T]



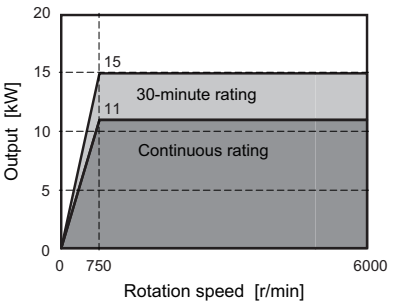
[SJ-V15-03T]



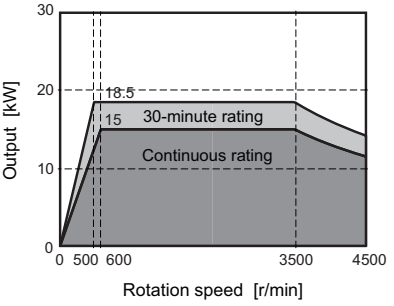
[SJ-V18.5-03T]



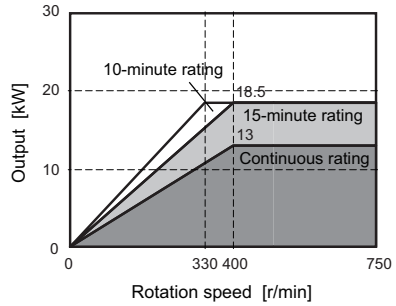
[SJ-V22-05T]



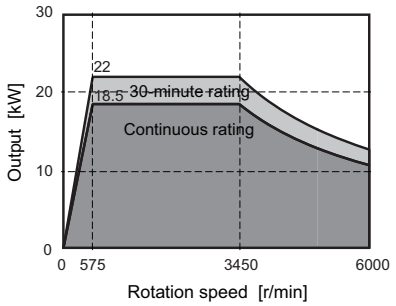
[SJ-V22-09T]



[SJ-VK22-19ZT (in low-speed coil)]



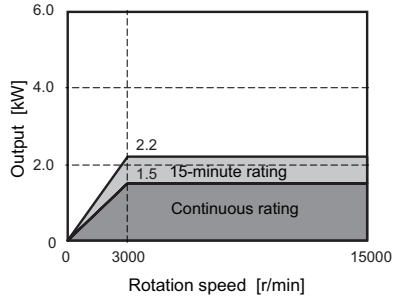
[SJ-VK22-19ZT (in high-speed coil)]



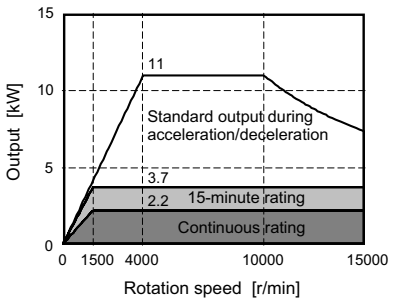
(Note) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

< SJ-VL Series (Low-inertia specifications) >

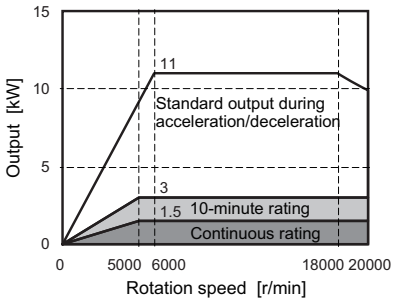
[SJ-VL2.2-02ZT]



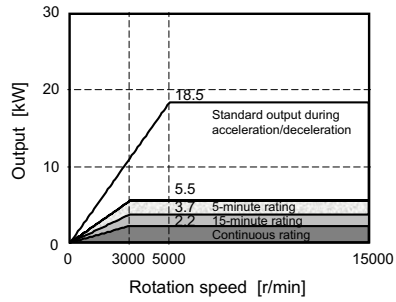
[SJ-VL11-02FZT]



[SJ-VL11-05FZT-S01]



[SJ-VL18.5-05FZT]

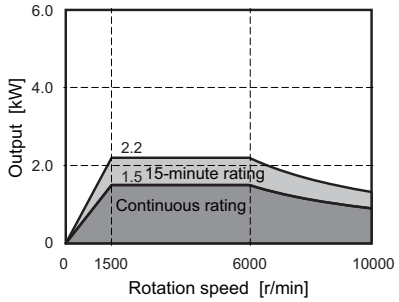


(Note) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

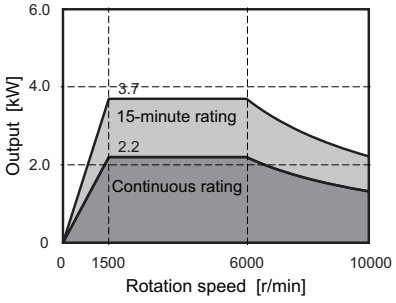
(2) 400V series

< SJ-4-V Series (Normal specifications) >

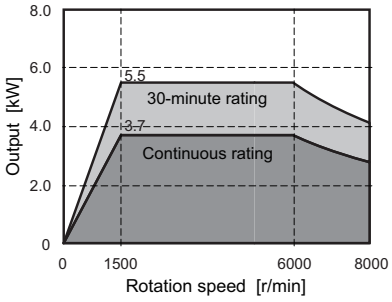
[SJ-4-V2.2-03T]



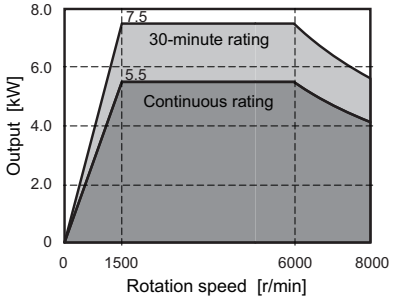
[SJ-4-V3.7-03T]



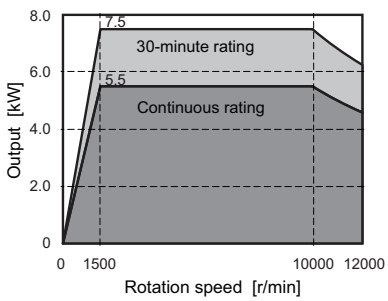
[SJ-4-V5.5-07T]



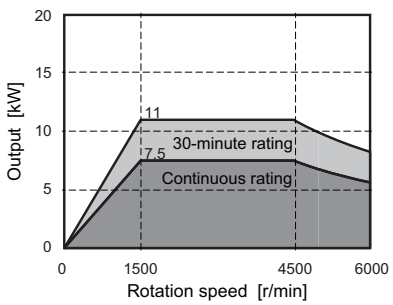
[SJ-4-V7.5-12T]



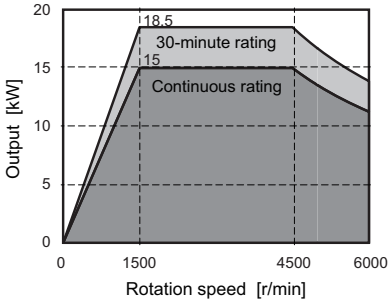
[SJ-4-V7.5-13ZT]



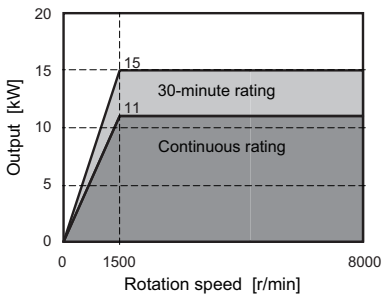
[SJ-4-V11-18T]



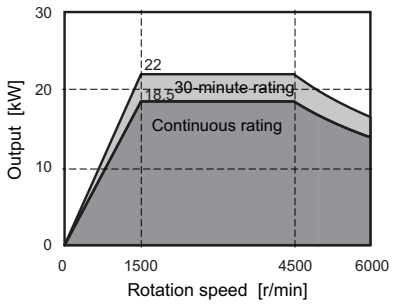
[SJ-4-V18.5-14T]



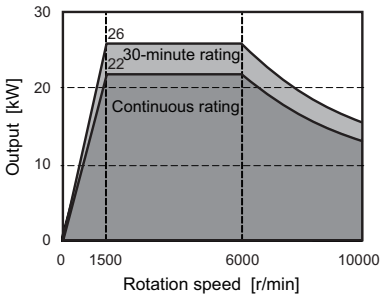
[SJ-4-V22-18ZT]



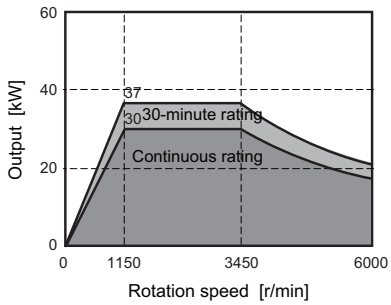
[SJ-4-V22-15T]



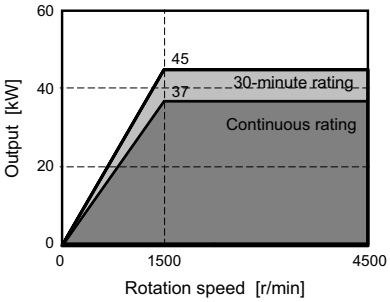
[SJ-4-V26-08ZT]



[SJ-4-V37-04ZT]

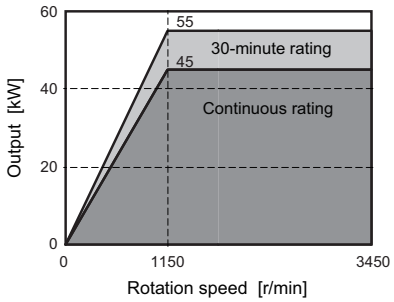


[SJ-4-V45-02T]



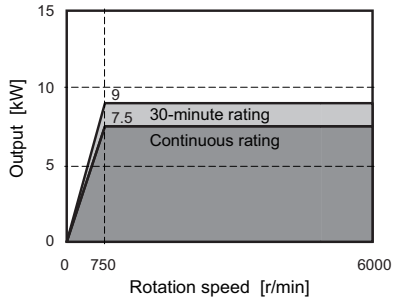
(Note) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

[SJ-4-V55-03T]

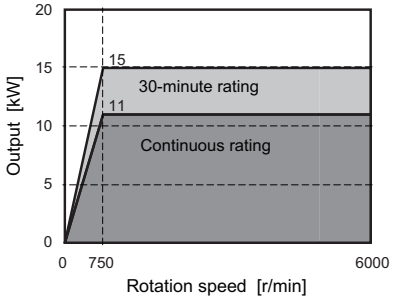


< SJ-4-V Series (Wide range constant output specifications) >

[SJ-4-V15-20T]



[SJ-4-V22-16T]



(Note) Actual acceleration/deceleration output is 1.2-fold of "Standard output during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output".

2.3 Tool Spindle Motor

2.3.1 Specifications

< HF-KP Series >

Tool spindle motor type		HF-KP Series		
		HF □ JW09		
		HF-KP46	HF-KP56	HF-KP96
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-D2-SP-	20	20	20
	MDS-D2-SP2-	2020 4020 (M)	2020 4020 (M)	2020 4020 (M)
Continuous characteristics	Rated output [kW]	0.4	0.5	0.9
	Rated current [A]	1.5	1.8	3.4
	Rated torque [N•m]	0.64	0.80	1.43
Power facility capacity [kVA]		0.9	1.1	1.8
Rated rotation speed [r/min]		6000		
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		6000		
Maximum current [A]		5.5	11.3	15.5
Maximum torque [N•m]		2.5	5	6.5
Motor inertia [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		0.24	0.42	1.43
Motor side encoder		Resolution per motor revolution 260,000 pulse/rev		
Degree of protection		IP67 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)		
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)		
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)		
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust		
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 10000 meters or less above sea level		
	Vibration	X,Y: 49m/s^2 (5G)		
Flange size [mm]		60 SQ.	60 SQ.	80 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		118.7	140.6	149.1
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ50	Φ50	Φ70
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ14	Φ14	Φ19
Mass [kg]		1.2	1.7	2.9
Heat-resistant class		130(B)		

(Note 1) The above characteristics values are representative values. The maximum current and maximum torque are the values when combined with the drive unit.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< HF-SP Series >

Tool spindle motor type		HF-SP Series	
		HF-SP □ JW09	
		HF-SP226	HF-SP406
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-D-2SP-	80	160
	MDS-D2-SP2-	8040 (L) 16080S (M) 8080 16080 (M)	16080S (L) 16080 (L)
Continuous characteristics	Rated output [kW]	2.2	4.0
	Rated current [A]	8.2	14.4
	Rated torque [N•m]	3.5	6.37
Power facility capacity [kVA]		4.1	7.3
Rated rotation speed [r/min]		6000	
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		6000	
Maximum current [A]		44.0	95.0
Maximum torque [N•m]		22.0	50.0
Motor inertia [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		11.9	23.7
Motor side encoder		Resolution per motor revolution 260,000 pulse/rev	
Degree of protection		IP67 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)	
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)	
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)	
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust	
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 10000 meters or less above sea level	
	Vibration	X,Y:24.5m/s^2 (2.5G)	
Flange size [mm]		130 SQ.	130 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		140.5	184.5
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ110	Φ110
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ24	Φ24
Mass [kg]		6.8	10.0
Heat-resistant class		155(F)	

(Note 1) The above characteristics values are representative values. The maximum current and maximum torque are the values when combined with the drive unit.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< HF Series >

Tool spindle motor type		HF Series							
		HF □ -A48							
		HF75	HF105	HF54	HF104	HF154	HF224	HF204	HF354
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-D2-SP-	20	20	40	40	80	80	80	160
	MDS-D2-SP2-	2020 4020 (M)	2020 4020 (M)	4020 (L) 4040S 4040 8040 (M)	4020 (L) 4040S 4040 8040 (M)	8040 (L) 16080S(M) 8080 16080 (M)	8040 (L) 16080S(M) 8080 16080 (M)	8040 (L) 16080S(M) 8080 16080 (M)	16080S(L) 16080 (L)
Continuous characteristics	Rated output [kW]	0.75	1.0	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.2	2.0	3.5
	Rated current [A]	3.1	3.7	2.0	3.9	5.6	8.6	6.8	12
	Rated torque [N•m]	1.8	2.4	1.6	3.2	4.8	7.0	6.4	11.1
Power facility capacity [kVA]		1.5	2.0	1.1	2.0	2.8	4.1	3.7	6.4
Rated rotation speed [r/min]		4000		3000					
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		4000		3000					
Maximum current [A]		14.0	15.5	17.0	29.0	52.0	57.0	57.0	116.0
Maximum torque [N•m]		7.0	8.1	12.1	23.3	33.9	46.5	46.5	74.5
Motor inertia [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		2.6	5.1	6.13	11.9	17.8	23.7	38.3	75.0
Motor side encoder		Resolution per motor revolution 260,000 pulse/rev							
Degree of protection		IP67 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)							
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)							
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)							
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust							
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 10000 meters or less above sea level							
	Vibration	X,Y:24.5m/s^2 (2.5G)							
Flange size [mm]		90 SQ.	90 SQ.	130 SQ.	130 SQ.	130 SQ.	130 SQ.	176 SQ.	176 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		126.5	162.5	118.5	140.5	162.5	184.5	143.5	183.5
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ80	Φ80	Φ110	Φ110	Φ110	Φ110	Φ114.3	Φ114.3
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ14	Φ14	Φ24	Φ24	Φ24	Φ24	Φ35	Φ35
Mass [kg]		2.5	4.3	4.8	6.5	8.3	10.0	12.0	19.0
Heat-resistant class		155(F)							

(Note 1) The above characteristics values are representative values. The maximum current and maximum torque are the values when combined with the drive unit.

(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

< HF Series >

Tool spindle motor type		HF Series		
		HF □ -A48		
		HF453	HF703	HF903
Compatible spindle drive unit type	MDS-D2-SP-	160	160	320
	MDS-D2-SP2-	16080S(L) 16080 (L)	16080S(L) 16080 (L)	-
Continuous characteristics	Rated output [kW]	4.5	7.0	9.0
	Rated current [A]	19	34	30
	Rated torque [N•m]	14.3	22.3	28.6
Power facility capacity [kVA]		8.1	12.5	16.1
Rated rotation speed [r/min]		3000		
Maximum rotation speed [r/min]		3000		
Maximum current [A]		105.0	109.0	204.0
Maximum torque [N•m]		89.3	116.5	171.0
Motor inertia [$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]		112.0	154.0	196.0
Motor side encoder		Resolution per motor revolution 260,000 pulse/rev		
Degree of protection		IP67 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)		
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 40°C (with no freezing), Storage: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)		
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)		
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, or dust		
	Altitude	Operation: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Storage: 10000 meters or less above sea level		
	Vibration	X,Y:24.5m/s^2 (2.5G)		X,Y:9.8m/s^2 (1G)
Flange size [mm]		176 SQ.	176 SQ.	204 SQ.
Total length (excluding shaft) [mm]		223.5	263.5	330
Flange fitting diameter [mm]		Φ114.3	Φ114.3	Φ180
Shaft diameter [mm]		Φ35	Φ35	Φ42
Mass [kg]		25.0	32.0	43.0
Heat-resistant class		155 (F)		

(Note 1) The above characteristics values are representative values. The maximum current and maximum torque are the values when combined with the drive unit.

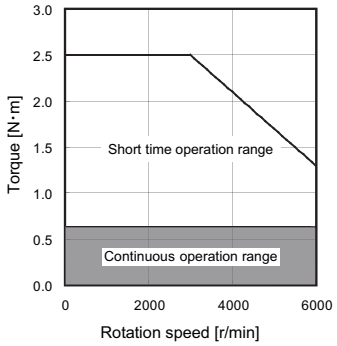
(Note 2) Only the combination designated in this manual can be used for the motor and drive unit. Always use the designated combination.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

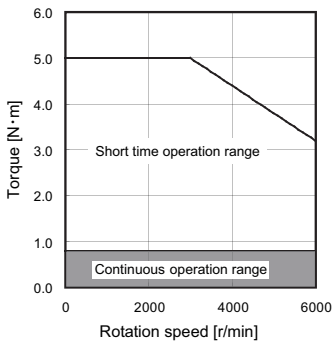
2.3.2 Output Characteristics

< HF-KP Series >

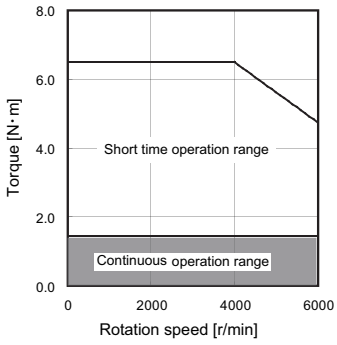
[HF-KP46JW09]



[HF-KP56JW09]

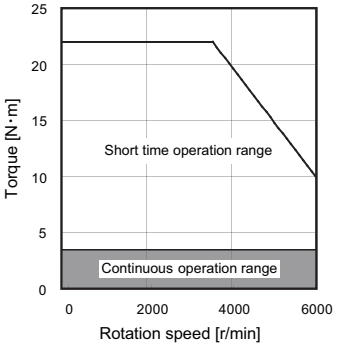


[HF-KP96JW09]

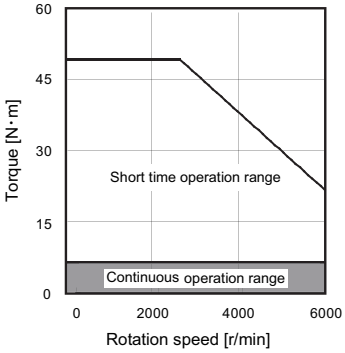


< HF-SP Series >

[HF-SP226JW09]

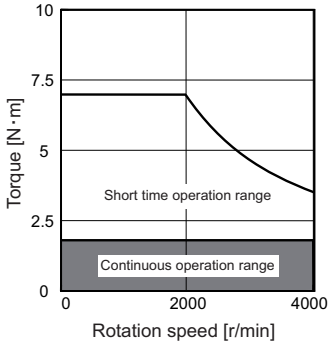


[HF-SP406JW09]

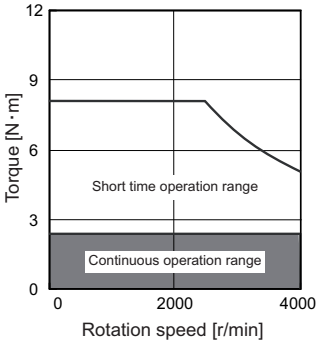


< HF Series >

[HF75]



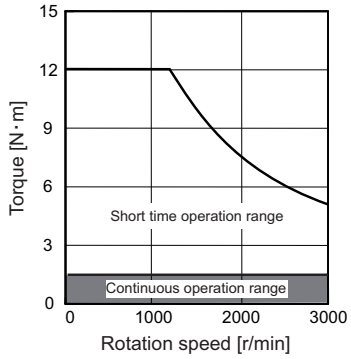
[HF105]



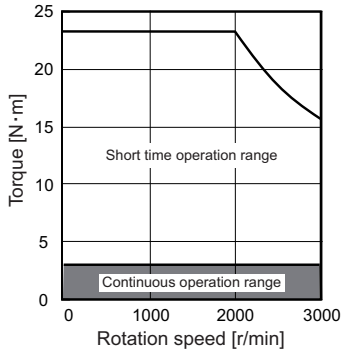
(Note) The above graphs show the data when applied the input voltage of 200VAC. When the input voltage is 200VAC or less, the short time operation range is limited.

< HF Series >

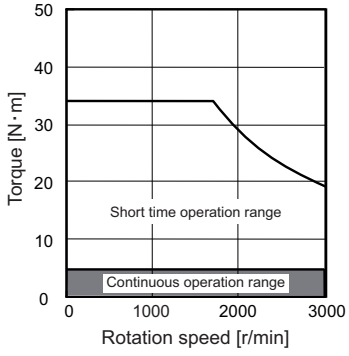
[HF54]



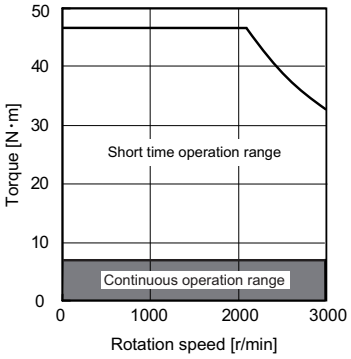
[HF104]



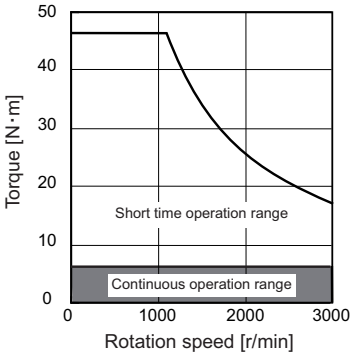
[HF154]



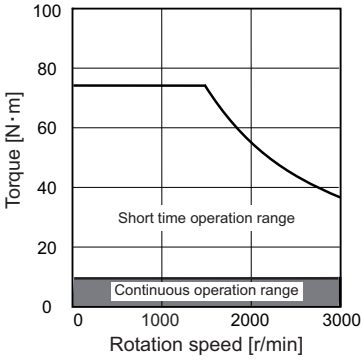
[HF224]



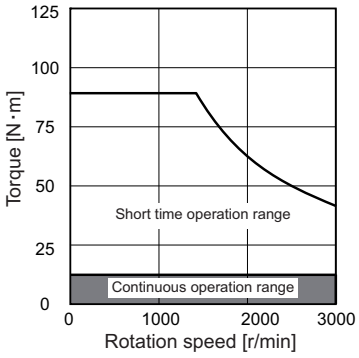
[HF204]



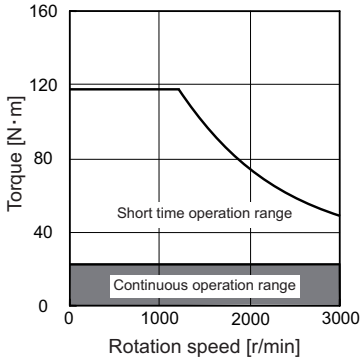
[HF354]



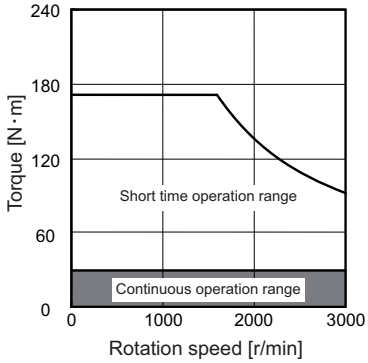
[HF453]



[HF703]



[HF903]



(Note) The above graphs show the data when applied the input voltage of 200VAC. When the input voltage is 200VAC or less, the short time operation range is limited.

2.4 Drive Unit

2.4.1 Installation Environment Conditions

Common installation environment conditions for servo, spindle and power supply unit are shown below.

Environment	**Ambient temperature**	Operation: 0 to 55°C (with no freezing), Storage / Transportation: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation) Storage / Transportation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight) With no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, dust or conductive fine particles
	Altitude	Operation/Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 13000 meters or less above sea level
	Vibration/impact	$4.9m/s^2$ (0.5G) / $49m/s^2$ (5G)

2.4.2 Servo Drive Unit

(1) 200V series

< MDS-D2 Series >

		1-axis servo drive unit MDS-D2-V1 Series						
Servo drive unit type MDS-D2-V1-		**20**	**40**	**80**	**160**	**160W**	**320**	**320W**
Nominal maximum current (peak) [A]		20	40	80	160	160	320	320
Output	**Rated voltage [V]**	155AC						
	Rated current [A]	6.4	11	16	29.6	40.2	59.6	97
Input	**Rated voltage [V]**	270 to 311DC						
	Rated current [A]	7.0	7.0	14	30	35	45	55
Control power	**Voltage [V]**	200AC (50Hz) / 200 to 230AC (60Hz) Tolerable fluctuation : between +10% and -15%						
	Frequency [Hz]	50/60 Tolerable fluctuation : between +3% and -3%						
	Maximum current [A]	0.2						
	Maximum rush current [A]	30						
	Maximum rush conductivity time [ms]	6						
Earth leakage current [mA]		1 (Max. 2)						
Control method		Sine wave PWM control method						
Braking		Regenerative braking and dynamic brakes						
	Dynamic brakes	Built-in						External (MDS-D-DBU)
External analog output		0 to +5V, 2ch (data for various adjustments)						
Degree of protection		IP20 ([over all] / IP00 [Terminal block TE1])						
Cooling method		Forced air cooling						
Mass [kg]		3.8				4.5	5.8	7.5
Heat radiated at rated output [W]		40	58	96	184	245	366	471
Noise		Less than 55dB						
Unit outline dimension drawing		A1	A1	A1	A1	B1	C1	D1

		2-axis servo drive unit MDS-D2-V2 Series							
Servo drive unit type MDS-D2-V2-		**2020**	**4020**	**4040**	**8040**	**8080**	**16080**	**160160**	**160160W**
Nominal maximum current (peak) [A]		20/20	40/20	40/40	80/40	80/80	160/80	160/160	160/160
Output	**Rated voltage [V]**	AC155							
	Rated current [A]	6.4 / 6.4	11 / 6.4	11 / 11	16 / 11	16 / 16	29.6 / 16	29.6 / 29.6	40.2 / 40.2
Input	**Rated voltage [V]**	270 to 311DC							
	Rated current [A]	14	14	14	21	28	44	60	70
Control power	**Voltage [V]**	200AC (50Hz) / 200 to 230AC (60Hz) Tolerable fluctuation : between +10% and -15%							
	Frequency [Hz]	50/60 Tolerable fluctuation : between +3% and -3%							
	Maximum current [A]	0.2							
	Maximum rush current [A]	30							
	Maximum rush conductivity time [ms]	6							
Earth leakage current [mA]		1 (Max. 4 For two axes)							
Control method		Sine wave PWM control method Current control method							
Braking		Regenerative braking and dynamic brakes							
	Dynamic brakes	Built-in							
External analog output		0 to +5V, 2ch (data for various adjustments)							
Degree of protection		IP20 ([over all] / IP00 [Terminal block TE1])							
Cooling method		Forced air cooling							
Mass [kg]		4.5					5.2		6.3
Heat radiated at rated output [W]		70	88	106	144	182	270	358	480
Noise		Less than 55dB							
Unit outline dimension drawing		A1	A1	A1	A1	A1	B1	B1	C1

		3-axis servo drive unit MDS-D2-V3 Series	
Servo drive unit type MDS-D2-V3-		**202020**	**404040**
Nominal maximum current (peak) [A]		20/20/20	40/40/40
Output	**Rated voltage [V]**	AC155	
	Rated current [A]	6.4/6.4/6.4	11/11/11
Input	**Rated voltage [V]**	270 to 311DC	
	Rated current [A]	21	21
Control power	**Voltage [V]**	200AC (50Hz) / 200 to 230AC (60Hz) Tolerable fluctuation : between +10% and -15%	
	Frequency [Hz]	50/60 Tolerable fluctuation : between +3% and -3%	
	Maximum current [A]	0.2	
	Maximum rush current [A]	30	
	Maximum rush conductivity time [ms]	6	
Earth leakage current [mA]		1 (Max. 2)	
Control method		Sine wave PWM control method	
Braking		Regenerative braking and dynamic brakes	
	Dynamic brakes	Built-in	
External analog output		0 to +5V, 2ch (data for various adjustments)	
Degree of protection		IP20 [over all]	
Cooling method		Forced air cooling	
Mass [kg]		3.8	
Heat radiated at rated output [W]		89	159
Noise		Less than 55dB	
Unit outline dimension drawing		A0	

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

(2) 400V series

< MDS-DH2 Series >

		1-axis servo drive unit MDS-DH2-V1 Series							
Servo drive unit type MDS-DH2-V1-		**10**	**20**	**40**	**80**	**80W**	**160**	**160W**	**200**
Nominal maximum current (peak) [A]		10	20	40	80	80	160	160	200
Output	**Rated voltage [V]**	340AC							
	Rated current [A]	2.3	3.9	7.3	17	20.1	32	46	76.8
Input	**Rated voltage [V]**	513 to 648DC							
	Rated current [A]	0.9	1.6	2.9	6.0	8.0	11.9	16.7	39
Control power	**Voltage [V]**	380 to 440AC (50Hz) / 380 to 480AC (60Hz) Tolerable fluctuation : between +10% and -15%							
	Frequency [Hz]	50/60 Tolerable fluctuation : between +3% and -3%							
	Maximum current [A]	0.1							
	Maximum rush current [A]	18							
	Maximum rush conductivity time [ms]	12							18
Earth leakage current [mA]		1 (Max. 2)							
Control method		Sine wave PWM control method							
Braking		Regenerative braking and dynamic brakes							
	Dynamic brakes	Built-in						External (MDS-D-DBU)	
External analog output		0 to +5V, 2ch (data for various adjustments)							
Degree of protection		IP20 ([over all] / IP00 [Terminal block TE1])							
Cooling method		Forced air cooling							
Mass [kg]		3.8				4.5	5.8	7.5	16.5
Heat radiated at rated output [W]		46	68	114	215	269	390	542	735
Noise		Less than 55dB							
Unit outline dimension drawing		A1	A1	A1	A1	B1	C1	D1	E1

		2-axis servo drive unit MDS-DH2-V2 Series							
Servo drive unit type MDS-DH2-V2-		**1010**	**2010**	**2020**	**4020**	**4040**	**8040**	**8080**	**8080W**
Nominal maximum current (peak) [A]		10/10	20/10	20/20	40/20	40/40	80/40	80/80	80/80
Output	**Rated voltage [V]**	340AC							
	Rated current [A]	2.3 / 2.3	3.9 / 2.3	3.9 / 3.9	7.3 / 3.9	7.3 / 7.3	17 / 7.3	17 / 17	20.1 / 20.1
Input	**Rated voltage [V]**	513 to 648DC							
	Rated current [A]	1.8	2.5	3.2	4.5	5.8	8.9	12	16
Control power	**Voltage [V]**	380 to 440AC (50Hz) / 380 to 480AC (60Hz) Tolerable fluctuation : between +10% and -15%							
	Frequency [Hz]	50/60 Tolerable fluctuation : between +3% and -3%							
	Maximum current [A]	0.1							
	Maximum rush current [A]	18							
	Maximum rush conductivity time [ms]	12							
Earth leakage current [mA]		1 (Max. 4 For two axes)							
Control method		Sine wave PWM control method Current control method							
Braking		Regenerative braking and dynamic brakes							
	Dynamic brakes	Built-in							
External analog output		0 to +5V, 2ch (data for various adjustments)							
Degree of protection		IP20							
Cooling method		Forced air cooling							
Mass [kg]		3.8					5.2		6.3
Heat radiated at rated output [W]		82	104	126	172	218	319	420	528
Noise		Less than 55dB							
Unit outline dimension drawing		A1	A1	A1	A1	A1	B1	B1	C1

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

2.4.3 Spindle Drive Unit

(1) 200V series

< MDS-D2 Series >

		1-axis spindle drive unit MDS-D2-SP Series								
Spindle drive unit type MDS-D2-SP-		**20**	**40**	**80**	**160**	**200**	**240**	**320**	**400**	**640**
Nominal maximum current (peak) [A]		20	40	80	160	200	240	320	400	640
Output	**Rated voltage [V]**	155AC								
	Rated current [A]	4.5	10	18	54	85	94	130	174	200
Input	**Rated voltage [V]**	270 to 311DC								
	Rated current [A]	7.0	13	20	41	76	95	140	150	210
Control power	**Voltage [V]**	200AC (50Hz) / 200 to 230AC (60Hz) Tolerable fluctuation : between +10% and -15%								
	Frequency [Hz]	50/60 Tolerable fluctuation : between +3% and -3%								
	Maximum current [A]	0.2								
	Maximum rush current [A]	30								
	Maximum rush conductivity time [ms]	6							9	
Earth leakage current [mA]		6 (Max. 15)								
Control method		Sine wave PWM control method								
Braking		Regenerative braking								
External analog output		0 to +5V, 2ch (data for various adjustments)								
Degree of protection		IP20 ([over all] / IP00 [Terminal block TE1])								
Cooling method		Forced air cooling								
Mass [kg]		3.8			4.5	5.8	6.5	7.5	16.5	
Heat radiated at continuous rated output [W]		55	94	158	290	481	620	806	1045	1427
Noise		Less than 55dB								
Unit outline dimension drawing		A1	A1	A1	B1	C1	D1	D2	E1	F1

		2-axis spindle drive unit MDS-D2-SP2 Series							
Spindle drive unit type MDS-D2-SP2-		**2020**	**4020**	**4040S**	**4040**	**8040**	**16080S**	**8080**	**16080**
Nominal maximum current (peak) [A]		20/20	40/20	40/40	40/40	80/40	160/80	80/80	160/80
Output	**Rated voltage [V]**	AC155							
	Rated current [A]	4.5 / 4.5	10 / 4.5	10 / 10	10 / 10	18 / 10	54 / 18	18 / 18	54 / 18
Input	**Rated voltage [V]**	270 to 311DC							
	Rated current [A]	14	20	26	26	33	61	40	61
Control power	**Voltage [V]**	200AC (50Hz) / 200 to 230AC (60Hz) Tolerable fluctuation : between +10% and -15%							
	Frequency [Hz]	50/60 Tolerable fluctuation : between +3% and -3%							
	Maximum current [A]	0.2							
	Maximum rush current [A]	30							
	Maximum rush conductivity time [ms]	6							
Earth leakage current [mA]		6 (Max. 15)							
Control method		Sine wave PWM control method							
Braking		Regenerative braking							
External analog output		0 to +5V, 2ch (data for various adjustments)							
Degree of protection		IP20 ([over all] / IP00 [Terminal block TE1])							
Cooling method		Forced air cooling							
Mass [kg]		4.5	4.5	4.5	6.5	6.5	5.2	6.5	6.5
Heat radiated at continuous rated output [W]		90	129	168	168	232	428	298	428
Noise		Less than 55dB							
Unit outline dimension drawing		A1	A1	A1	B1	B1	B1	C1	C1

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

(2) 400V series

< MDS-DH2 Series >

		1-axis spindle drive unit MDS-DH2-SP Series							
Spindle drive unit type MDS-DH2-SP-		**20**	**40**	**80**	**100**	**160**	**200**	**320**	**480**
Nominal maximum current (peak) [A]		20	40	80	100	160	200	320	480
Output	**Rated voltage [V]**	340AC							
	Rated current [A]	9.0	13	19	30	65	85	103	180
Input	**Rated voltage [V]**	513 to 648DC							
	Rated current [A]	10	15	21	38	72	99	119	150
Control power	**Voltage [V]**	380 to 440AC (50Hz) / 380 to 480AC (60Hz) Tolerable fluctuation : between +10% and -15%							
	Frequency [Hz]	50/60 Tolerable fluctuation : between +3% and -3%							
	Maximum current [A]	0.1							
	Maximum rush current [A]	18							
	Maximum rush conductivity time [ms]	12					18		
Earth leakage current [mA]		6 (Max. 15)							
Control method		Sine wave PWM control method							
Braking		Regenerative braking							
External analog output		0 to +5V, 2ch (data for various adjustments)							
Degree of protection		IP20 ([over all] / IP00 [Terminal block TE1])							
Cooling method		Forced air cooling							
Mass [kg]		3.8	4.5		5.8	7.5	16.5		22.5
Heat radiated at continuous rated output [W]		120	200	291	442	749	872	1202	1720
Noise		Less than 55dB							
Unit outline dimension drawing		A1	A1	B1	C1	D1	E1	E1	F1

(Note) Rated output capacity and rated speed of the motor used in combination with the drive unit are as indicated when using the power supply voltage and frequency listed. The torque drops when the voltage is less than specified.

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

2.4.4 Power Supply Unit

(1) 200V series

< MDS-D2 Series >

		Power supply unit MDS-D2-CV Series							
Power supply unit type MDS-D2-CV-		**37**	**75**	**110**	**185**	**300**	**370**	**450**	**550**
30-minute rated output [kW]		3.7	7.5	11.0	18.5	30.0	37.0	45.0	55.0
Continuous rated output [kW]		2.2	5.5	7.5	15.0	26.0	30.0	37.0	45.0
Power facility capacity [kVA]		5.3	11	16.0	27.0	43.0	53.0	64.0	78.0
Input	**Rated voltage [V]**	200AC (50Hz) / 200 to 230AC (60Hz) Tolerable fluctuation : between +10% and -15%							
	Frequency [Hz]	50/60 Tolerable fluctuation : between +3% and -3%							
	Rated current [A]	15	26	35	65	107	121	148	200
Output	**Rated voltage [V]**	270 to 311DC							
	Rated current [A]	17	30	41	76	144	164	198	238
Control power	**Voltage [V]**	200AC (50Hz) / 200 to 230AC (60Hz) Tolerable fluctuation : between +10% and -15%							
	Frequency [Hz]	50/60 Tolerable fluctuation : between +3%v and -3%							
	Maximum current [A]	0.2							
	Maximum rush current [A]	38		30					
	Maximum rush conductivity time [ms]	3		6					
Main circuit method		Converter with power regeneration circuit							
Degree of protection		IP20		IP20 ([over all] / IP00 [Terminal block TE1])					
Cooling method		Natural-cooling		Forced air cooling					
Mass [kg]		4.0		6.0		10.0			25.5
Heat radiated at rated output [W]		54	79	124	193	317	396	496	595
Noise		Less than 55dB							
Unit outline dimension drawing		A2	A2	B1	B1	D1	D1	D2	F1

(2) 400V series

< MDS-DH2 Series >

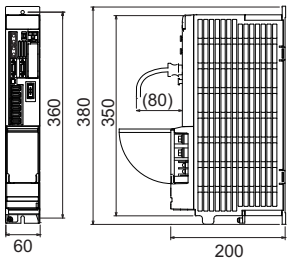
		Power supply unit MDS-DH2-CV Series								
Power supply unit type MDS-DH2-CV-		**37**	**75**	**110**	**185**	**300**	**370**	**450**	**550**	**750**
30-minute rated output [kW]		3.7	7.5	11.0	18.5	30.0	37.0	45.0	55.0	75.0
Continuous rated output [kW]		2.2	5.5	7.5	15.0	26.0	30.0	37.0	45.0	55.0
Power facility capacity [kVA]		5.3	11.0	16.0	27.0	43.0	53.0	64.0	78.0	107.0
Input	**Rated voltage [V]**	380 to 440AC (50Hz)/380 to 480AC (60Hz) Tolerable fluctuation : between +10% and -15%								
	Frequency [Hz]	50/60 Tolerable fluctuation : between +3% and -3%								
	Rated current [A]	5.2	13	18	35	61	70	85	106	130
Output	**Rated voltage [V]**	513 to 648DC								
	Rated current [A]	7.1	15	21	38	72	82	99	119	150
Control power	**Voltage [V]**	380 to 440AC (50Hz)/380 to 480AC (60Hz) Tolerable fluctuation : between +10% and -15%								
	Frequency [Hz]	50/60 Tolerable fluctuation : between +3% and -3%								
	Maximum current [A]	0.1								
	Maximum rush current [A]	18								
	Maximum rush conductivity time [ms]	12								
Main circuit method		Converter with power regeneration circuit								
Degree of protection		IP20 ([over all] / IP00 [Terminal block TE1])								
Cooling method		Forced air cooling								
Mass [kg]		6.0				10.0			25.5	
Heat radiated at rated output [W]		54	79	124	193	317	402	496	595	842
Noise		Less than 55dB								
Unit outline dimension drawing		B1	B1	B1	B1	D1	D1	D1	F1	F1

For outline dimension drawings, refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" (IB-1501142(ENG)).

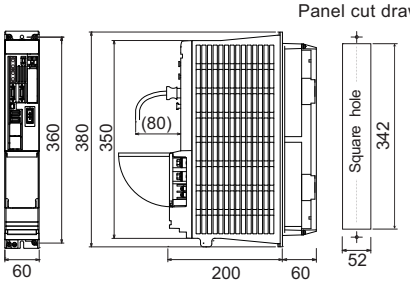
2.4.5 Unit Outline Dimension Drawing

Unit[mm]

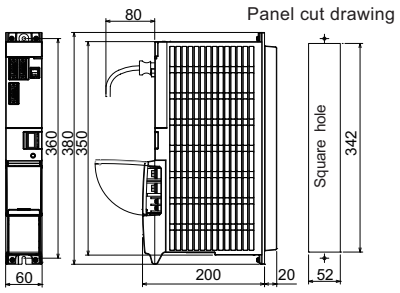
A0



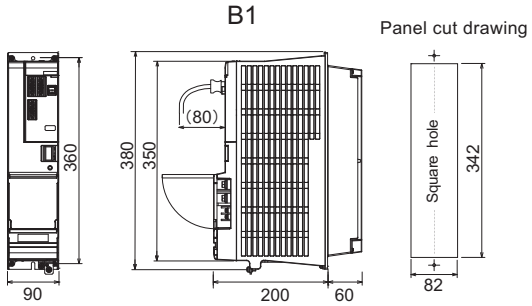
A1



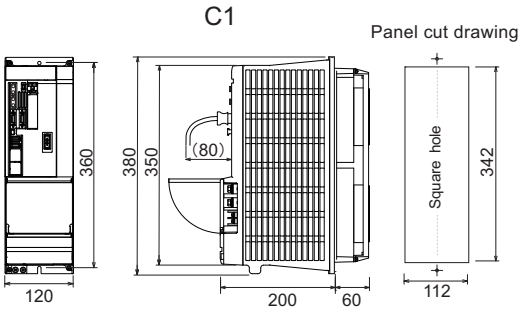
A2



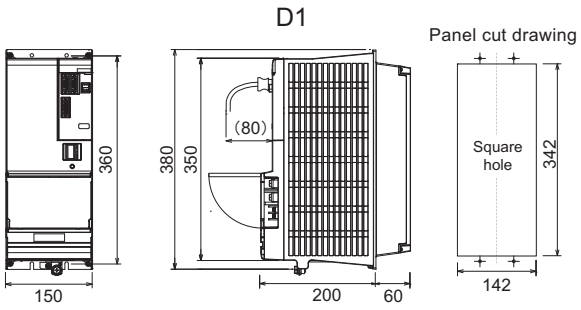
B1



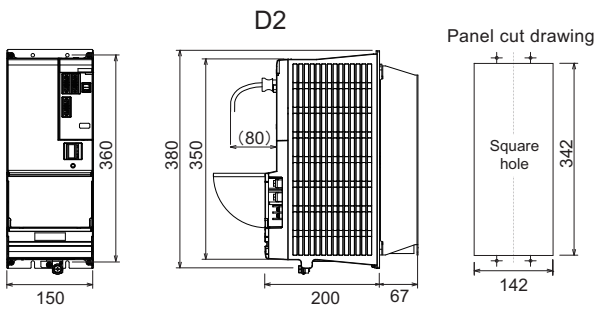
C1



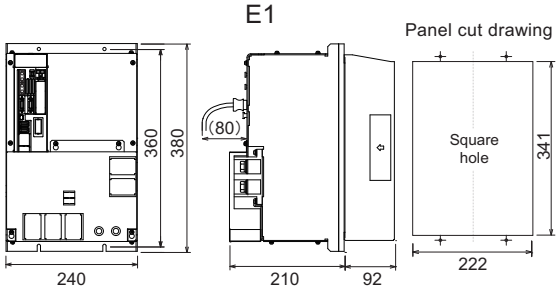
D1



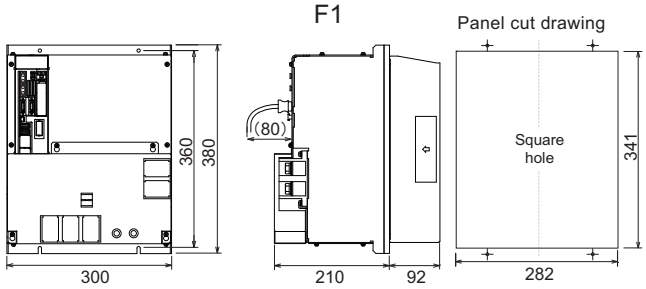
D2



E1



F1



2.4.6 AC Reactor

An AC reactor must be installed for each power supply unit.

(1) 200V series

< MDS-D2 Series >

		AC reactor						
AC reactor model D-AL-		**7.5K**	**11K**	**18.5K**	**30K**	**37K**	**45K**	**55K**
Compatible power supply unit type MDS-D2-CV-		37,75	110	185	300	370	450	550
Rated capacity [kW]		7.5	11	18.5	30	37	45	55
Rated voltage [V]		200 to 240AC Tolerable fluctuation : between +10% and -15%						
Rated current [A]		27	40	66	110	133	162	198
Frequency [Hz]		50/60 Tolerable fluctuation : between +3% and -3%						
Environment	**Ambient temperature**	Operation: -10°C to 60°C (with no freezing), Storage/Transportation: -10°C to 60°C (with no freezing)						
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage/Transportation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation)						
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight) With no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist or dust						
	Altitude	Operation/Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level						
	Vibration / impact	9.8m/s^2 (1G) / 98m/s^2 (10G)						
Mass [kg]		4.2	3.7	5.3	6.1	8.6	9.7	11.5

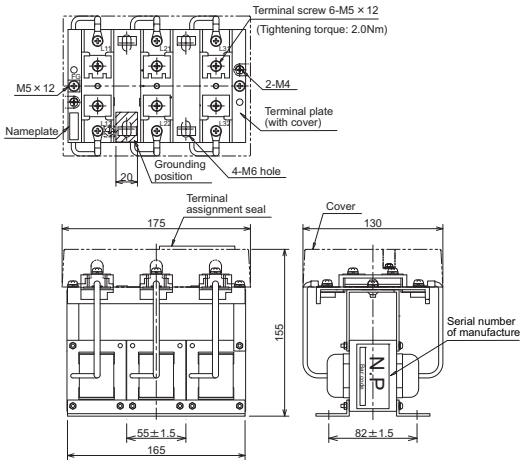
(2) 400V series

< MDS-DH2 Series >

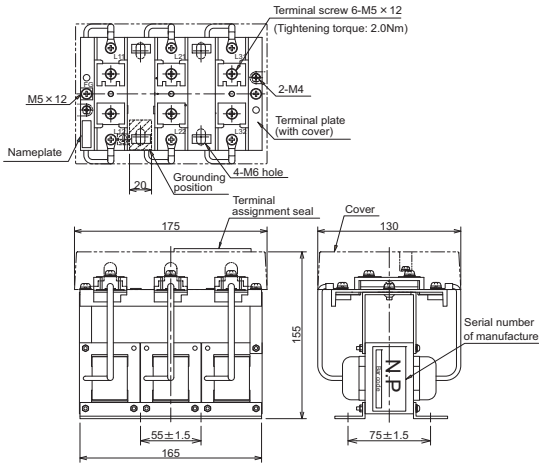
		AC reactor							
AC reactor model DH-AL-		**7.5K**	**11K**	**18.5K**	**30K**	**37K**	**45K**	**55K**	**75K**
Compatible power supply unit type MDS-DH2-CV-		37, 75	110	185	300	370	450	550	750
Rated capacity [kW]		7.5	11	18.5	30	37	45	55	75
Rated voltage [V]		380 to 480AC Tolerable fluctuation : between +10% and -15%							
Rated current [A]		14	21	37	65	75	85	105	142
Frequency [Hz]		50/60 Tolerable fluctuation : between +3% and -3%							
Environment	**Ambient temperature**	Operation: -10°C to 60°C (with no freezing), Storage/Transportation: -10°C to 60°C (with no freezing)							
	Ambient humidity	Operation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation), Storage/Transportation: 80%RH or less (with no dew condensation)							
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight) With no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist or dust							
	Altitude	Operation/Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 10000 meters or less above sea level							
	Vibration / impact	9.8m/s^2 (1G) / 98m/s^2 (10G)							
Mass [kg]		4.0	3.7	5.3	6.0	8.5	9.8	10.5	13.0

Outline dimension drawing

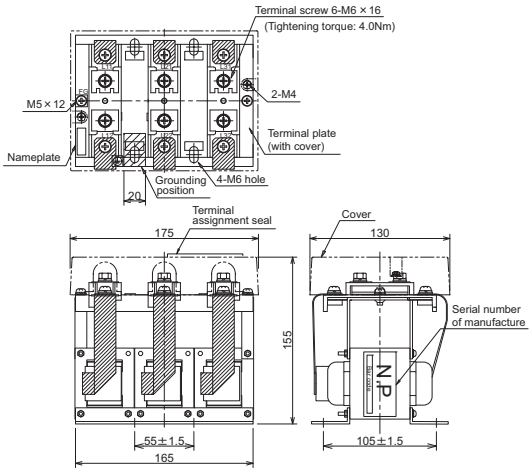
[Unit:mm]



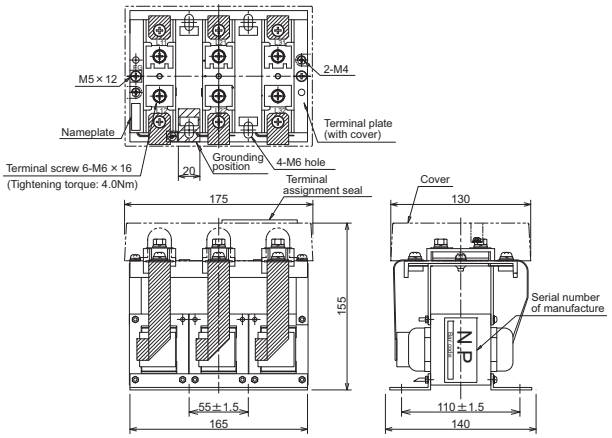
D/DH-AL-7.5K



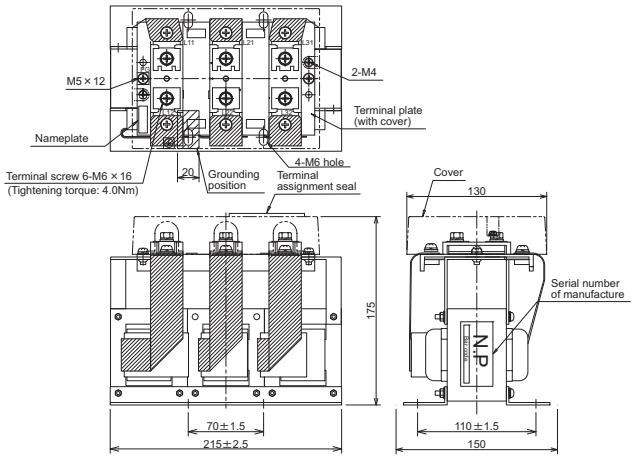
D/DH-AL-11K



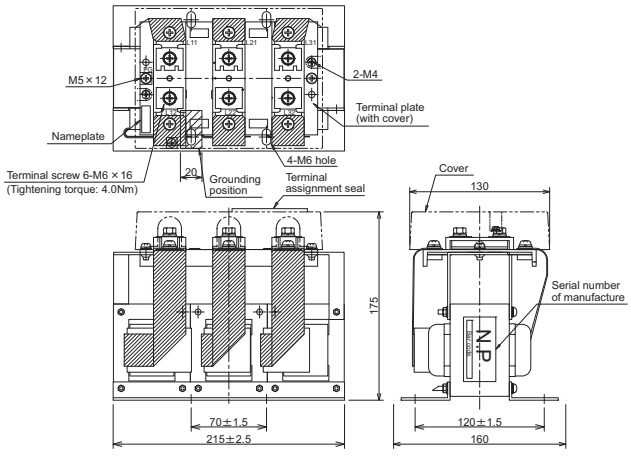
D/DH-AL-18.5K



D/DH-AL-30K

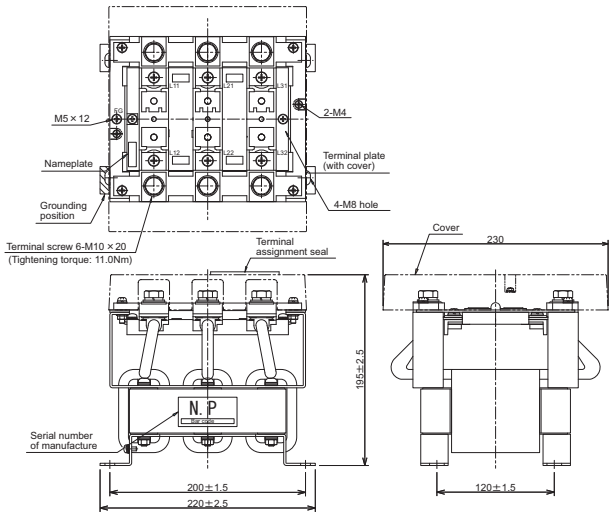


D/DH-AL-37K

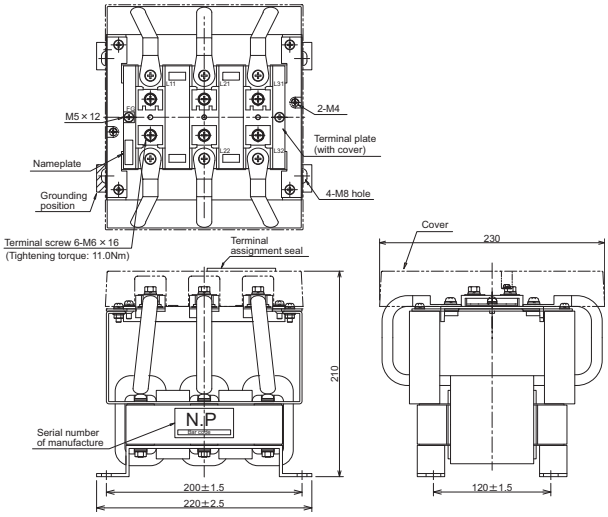


D/DH-AL-45K

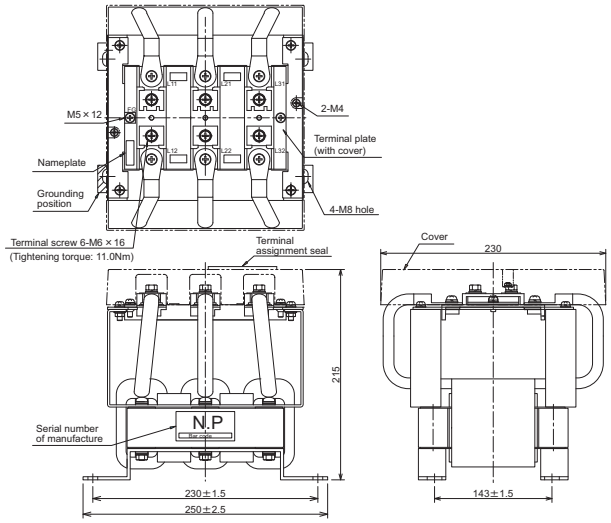
[Unit:mm]



D-AL-55K



DH-AL-55K



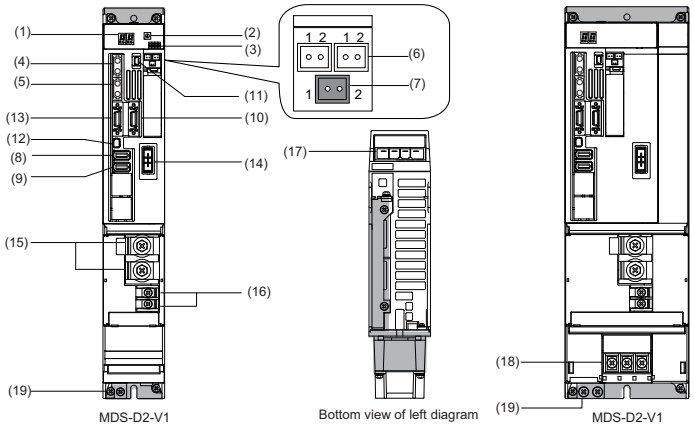
DH-AL-75K

2.4.7 Explanation of Each Part

(1) 200V series

< MDS-D2 Series >

(a) Explanation of each 1-axis servo drive unit part



The connector and terminal block layout may differ according to the unit being used. Refer to each unit outline drawing for details.

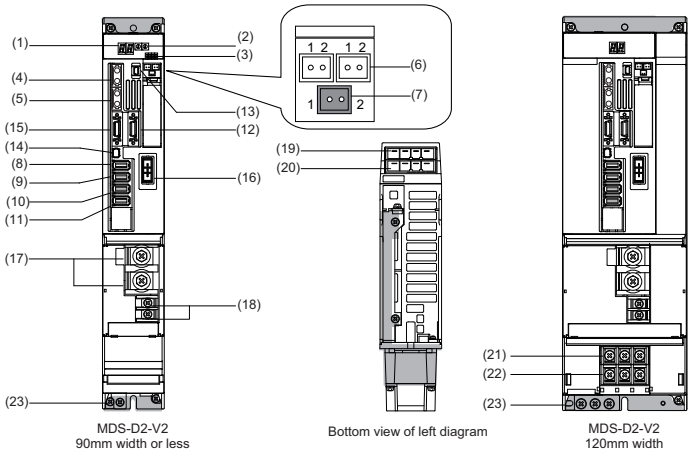
< Each part name >

		Name		Description
(1)	**Control circuit**	LED	---	Unit status indication LED
(2)		SWL	---	Axis No. setting switch
(3)		SW1	---	Unused axis setting switch
(4)		CN1A	---	NC or master axis optical communication connector
(5)		CN1B	---	Slave axis optical communication connector
(6)		BTA, BTB	---	For connecting converged battery unit Both BTA and BTB are the same function, and they are internally connected each other.
(7)		BT1	---	For connecting battery built-in drive unit ER6V-C119B
(8)		CN2L	---	Motor side encoder connection connector 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(9)		CN3L	---	Machine side encoder connection connector 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(10)		CN4	---	Power supply communication connector
(11)		CN5	---	USB maintenance connector (usually not used)
(12)		CN8	---	External STO input connector (Insert the provided STO short-circuit connector when not using external STO input.)
(13)		CN9	---	Maintenance connector (usually not used)
(14)		CN20	---	Motor brake/dynamic brake control connector (Key way: X type)
(15)	**Main circuit**	TE2	L+ L-	Converter voltage input terminal (DC input)
(16)		TE3	L11 L21	Control power input terminal (single-phase AC input)
(17)		TE1	U, V, W, ⏚	Motor power supply output connector (3-phase AC output), Motor grounding terminal (for 60mm width)
(18)			U, V, W	Motor power supply output terminal (for 90mm width or more) (3-phase AC output)
(19)		PE	⏚	Grounding terminal, Motor grounding terminal Note that TE1 connector (above "(17)") is used for the motor grounding of the 60mm width unit.

< Screw size >

	1-axis servo drive unit MDS-D2-V1-			
Type	**20 to 160**	**160W**	**320**	**320W**
Unit width (mm)	60	90	120	150
(15) TE2	M6 × 16			
(16) TE3	M4 × 12			
(18) TE1	-	M5 × 12		M8 × 12
(19) ⏚	M4 × 12	M5 × 12		M8 × 12

(b) Explanation of each 2-axis servo drive unit part



The connector and terminal block layout may differ according to the unit being used. Refer to each unit outline drawing for details.

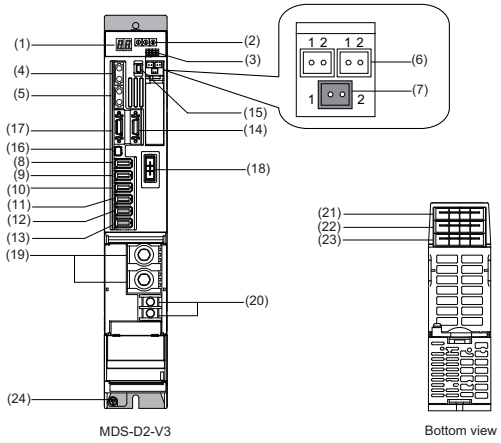
< Each part name >

		Name		Description
(1)	Control circuit	LED	---	Unit status indication LED
(2)		SWL,SWM	---	Axis No. setting switch (L, M-axis)
(3)		SW1	---	Unused axis setting switch (L, M-axis)
(4)		CN1A	---	NC or master axis optical communication connector
(5)		CN1B	---	Slave axis optical communication connector
(6)		BTA, BTB	---	For connecting converged battery unit Both BTA and BTB are the same function, and they are internally connected each other.
(7)		BT1	---	For connecting battery built-in drive unit ER6V-C119B
(8)		CN2L	---	Motor side encoder connection connector (L-axis) 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(9)		CN3L	---	Machine side encoder connection connector (L-axis) 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(10)		CN2M	---	Motor side encoder connection connector (M-axis) 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(11)		CN3M	---	Machine side encoder connection connector (M-axis) 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(12)		CN4	---	Power supply communication connector
(13)		CN5	---	USB maintenance connector (usually not used)
(14)		CN8	---	External STO input connector (Insert the provided STO short-circuit connector when not using external STO input.)
(15)		CN9	---	Maintenance connector (usually not used)
(16)		CN20	---	Motor brake/dynamic brake control connector (Key way: X type)
(17)	Main circuit	TE2	L+ L-	Converter voltage input terminal (DC input)
(18)		TE3	L11 L21	Control power input terminal (single-phase AC input)
(19)		TE1	MU, MV, MW, ⏚	Motor power supply output connector(3-phase AC output) Motor grounding terminal (for 90mm width or less)
(20)			LU, LV, LW, ⏚	
(21)		TE1	MU, MV, MW	Motor power supply output connector(3-phase AC output) (for 120mm width)
(22)			LU, LV, L	
(23)		PE	⏚	Grounding terminal, Motor grounding terminal Note that TE1 connector (above "(19)", "(20)") is used for the motor grounding of the 90mm width or less unit.

< Screw size >

	2-axis servo drive unit MDS-D2-V2-		
Type	**2020 to 8080**	**16080,160160**	**160160W**
Unit width (mm)	60	90	120
(17) TE2	M6×16		
(18) TE3	M4×12		
(21) (22)TE1	-	-	M5×12
(23) ⏚	M4×12		M5×12

(c) Explanation of each 3-axis servo drive unit part



The connector and terminal block layout may differ according to the unit being used. Refer to each unit outline drawing for details.

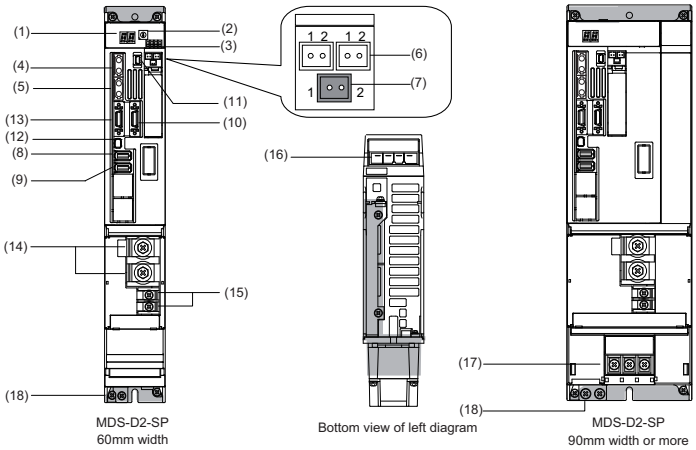
< Each part name >

		Name		Description
(1)	Control circuit	LED	---	Unit status indication LED
(2)		SWL,SWM,SWS	---	Axis No. setting switch (L,M,S-axis)
(3)		SW1	---	Unused axis setting switch (L,M,S-axis)
(4)		CN1A	---	NC or master axis optical communication connector
(5)		CN1B	---	Slave axis optical communication connector
(6)		BTA, BTB	---	For connecting converged battery unit Both BTA and BTB are the same function, and they are internally connected each other.
(7)		BT1	---	For connecting battery built-in drive unit ER6V-C119B
(8)		CN2L	---	Motor side encoder connection connector (L-axis) 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(9)		CN3L		Machine side encoder connection connector (L-axis) 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(10)		CN2M	---	Motor side encoder connection connector (M-axis) 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(11)		CN3M		Machine side encoder connection connector (M-axis) 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(12)		CN2S	---	Motor side encoder connection connector (S-axis) 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(13)		CN3S		Machine side encoder connection connector (S-axis) 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(14)		CN4	---	Power supply communication connector
(15)		CN5	---	USB maintenance connector (usually not used)
(16)		CN8	---	External STO input connector (Insert the provided STO short-circuit connector when not using external STO input.)
(17)		CN9	---	Maintenance connector (usually not used)
(18)		CN20	---	Motor brake/dynamic brake control connector (Key way: X type)
(19)	Main circuit	TE2	L+ L-	Converter voltage input terminal (DC input)
(20)		TE3	L11 L21	Control power input terminal (single-phase AC input)
(21)		TE1	SU, SV, SW, ⏚	Motor power supply output connector (3-phase AC output)
(22)			MU, MV, MW, ⏚	
(23)			LU, LV, LW, ⏚	
(24)		PE	⏚	Grounding terminal Note that TE1 connector is used for the motor grounding.

< Screw size >

	3-axis servo drive unit MDS-D2-V3-	
Type	202020	404040
Unit width (mm)	60	
(19) TE2	M6x 16	
(20) TE3	M4x 12	
(24) ⏚	M4x 12	

(d) Explanation of each 1-axis spindle drive unit part



The connector and terminal block layout may differ according to the unit being used. Refer to each unit outline drawing for details.

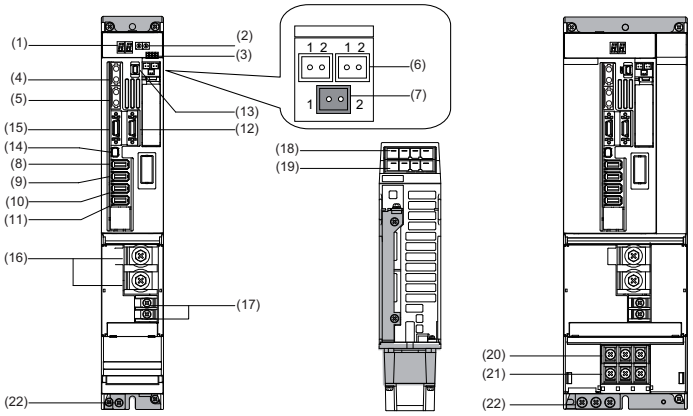
< Each part name >

		Name		Description
(1)	**Control circuit**	LED	---	Unit status indication LED
(2)		SWL	---	Axis No. setting switch
(3)		SW1	---	Unused axis setting switch
(4)		CN1A	---	NC or master axis optical communication connector
(5)		CN1B	---	Slave axis optical communication connector
(6)		BTA, BTB	---	(Unused)
(7)		BT1	---	(Unused)
(8)		CN2L	---	Motor side encoder connection connector 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(9)		CN3L	---	Spindle side encoder connection connector 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(10)		CN4	---	Power supply communication connector
(11)		CN5	---	USB maintenance connector (usually not used)
(12)		CN8	---	External STO input connector (Insert the provided STO short-circuit connector when not using external STO input.)
(13)		CN9	---	Maintenance connector (usually not used)
(14)	**Main circuit**	TE2	L+ L-	Converter voltage input terminal (DC input)
(15)		TE3	L11 L21	Control power input terminal (single-phase AC input)
(16)		TE1	U, V, W, ⏚	Motor power supply output connector (3-phase AC output), Motor grounding terminal (for 60mm width)
(17)			U, V, W	Motor power supply output terminal (3-phase AC output) (for 90mm width or more)
(18)		PE	⏚	Grounding terminal, Motor grounding terminal Note that TE1 connector (above "(16)") is used for the motor grounding of the 60mm width unit.

< Screw size >

	Spindle drive unit MDS-D2-SP-					
Type	**20,40,80**	**160**	**200**	**240,320**	**400**	**640**
Unit width (mm)	60	90	120	150	240	300
(14) TE2	M6 x 16				M10 x 20	
(15) TE3	M4 x 12				M4 x 8	
(17) TE1	-	M5 x 12		M8 x 12	M10 x 20	
(18) ⏚	M4 x 12	M5 x 12		M8 x 12	M10 x 20	

(e) Explanation of each 2-axis spindle drive unit part



MDS-D2-SP2-2020～8080 | Bottom view of left diagram | MDS-D2-SP2-16080

The connector and terminal block layout may differ according to the unit being used. Refer to each unit outline drawing for details.

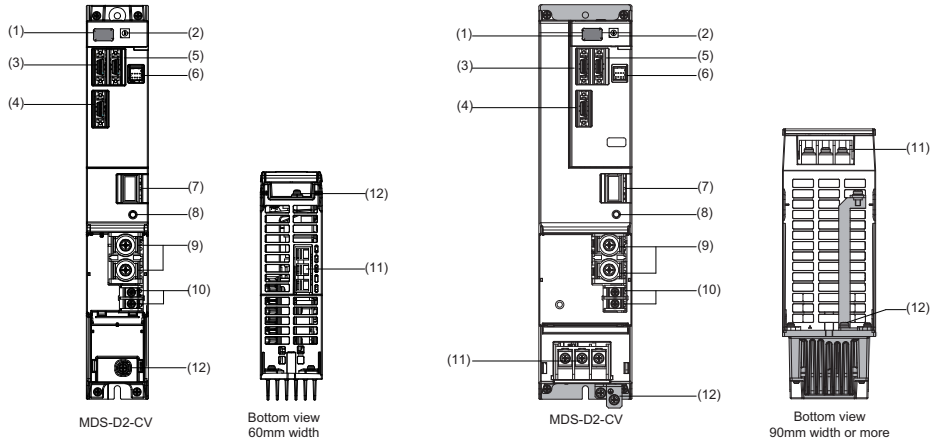
< Each part name >

		Name		Description
(1)	**Control circuit**	LED	---	Unit status indication LED
(2)		SWL,SWM	---	Axis No. setting switch (L, M-axis)
(3)		SW1	---	Unused axis setting switch (L, M-axis)
(4)		CN1A	---	NC or master axis optical communication connector
(5)		CN1B	---	Slave axis optical communication connector
(6)		BTA, BTB	---	(Unused)
(7)		BT1	---	For connecting battery built-in drive unit ER6V-C119B
(8)		CN2L	---	Motor side encoder connection connector (L-axis) 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(9)		CN3L	---	Spindle side encoder connection connector (L-axis) 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(10)		CN2M	---	Motor side encoder connection connector (M-axis) 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(11)		CN3M	---	Spindle side encoder connection connector (M-axis) 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(12)		CN4	---	Power supply communication connector
(13)		CN5	---	USB maintenance connector (usually not used)
(14)		CN8	---	External STO input connector (Insert the provided STO short-circuit connector when not using external STO input.)
(15)		CN9	---	Maintenance connector (usually not used)
(16)	**Main circuit**	TE2	L+ L-	Converter voltage input terminal (DC input)
(17)		TE3	L11 L21	Control power input terminal (single-phase AC input)
(18)		TE1	MU, MV, MW, ⏚	Motor power supply output connector (3-phase AC output), Motor grounding terminal (For other than MDS-D2-SP2-2020 to 8080)
(19)			LU, LV, LW, ⏚	
(20)		TE1	MU, MV, MW	Motor power supply output terminal (3-phase AC output) (For MDS-D2-SP2-16080)
(21)			LU, LV, LW	
(22)		PE	⏚	Grounding terminal, Motor grounding terminal Note that TE1 connector (above "(18)","(19)") is used for the motor grounding of MDS-D2-SP2-2020 to 8080 unit.

< Screw size >

	2-axis spindle drive unit MDS-D2-SP2-			
Type	**2020, 4020, 4040S**	**4040, 8040, 16080S**	**8080**	**16080**
Unit width (mm)	60	90	120	120
(17) TE2	M6×16			
(18) TE3	M4×12			
(21), (22) TE1	-			M5×12
(23) ⏚	M4×12		M5×12	

(f) Explanation of each power supply unit part



The connector and terminal block layout may differ according to the unit being used. Refer to each unit outline drawing for details.

< Each part name >

		Name		Description
(1)	**Control circuit**	LED	---	Power supply status indication LED
(2)		SW1	---	Power supply setting switch
(3)		CN4	---	Servo/spindle communication connector (primary)
(4)		CN9	---	Servo/spindle communication connector (secondary)
(5)		CN41	---	Power backup unit communication connector
(6)		CN24	---	External emergency stop input connector
(7)	**Main circuit**	CN23	---	External contactor control connector
(8)		---	CHARGE	TE2 output charging/discharging circuit indication LED
(9)		TE2	L+ L-	Converter voltage output terminal (DC output)
(10)		TE3	L11 L21	Control power input terminal (single-phase AC input)
(11)		TE1	L1, L2, L3	Power input terminal (3-phase AC input)
(12)		PE	⏚	Grounding terminal

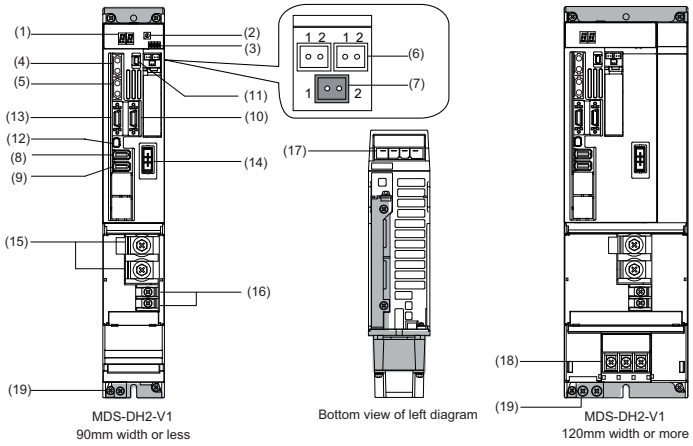
< Screw size >

	Power supply unit MDS-D2-CV-			
Type	**37, 75**	**110,185**	**300 to 450**	**550**
Unit width (mm)	60	90	150	300
(9) TE2	M6 x 16			M10 x 20
(10) TE3	M4 x 12			M4 x 8
(11) TE1	-	M5 x 12	M8 x 16	M10 x 20
(12) ⏚	M4 x 12	M5 x 12	M8 x 14	M10 x 20

(2) 400V series

< MDS-DH2 Series >

(a) Explanation of each 1-axis servo drive unit part



The connector and terminal block layout may differ according to the unit being used. Refer to each unit outline drawing for details.

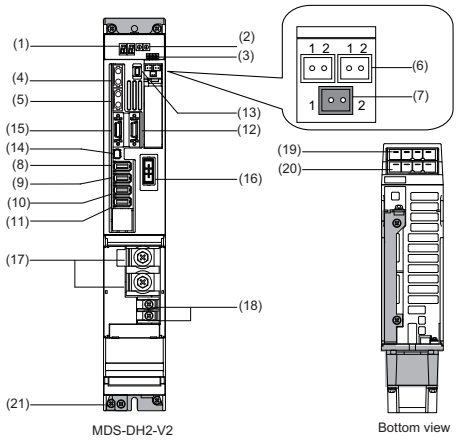
< Each part name >

		Name		Description
(1)	**Control circuit**	LED	---	Unit status indication LED
(2)		SWL	---	Axis No. setting switch
(3)		SW1	---	Unused axis setting switch
(4)		CN1A	---	NC or master axis optical communication connector
(5)		CN1B	---	Slave axis optical communication connector
(6)		BTA, BTB	---	For connecting converged battery unit Both BTA and BTB are the same function, and they are internally connected each other.
(7)		BT1	---	For connecting battery built-in drive unit ER6V-C119B
(8)		CN2L	---	Motor side encoder connection connector
(9)		CN3L	---	Machine side encoder connection connector
(10)		CN4	---	Power supply communication connector
(11)		CN5	---	USB maintenance connector (usually not used)
(12)		CN8	---	External STO input connector (Insert the provided STO short-circuit connector when not using external STO input.)
(13)		CN9	---	Maintenance connector (usually not used)
(14)		CN20	---	Motor brake/dynamic brake control connector (Key way: X type)
(15)	**Main circuit**	TE2	L+ L-	Converter voltage input terminal (DC input)
(16)		TE3	L11 L21	Control power input terminal (single-phase AC input)
(17)		TE1	U, V, W, ⏚	Motor power supply output connector (3-phase AC output), Motor grounding terminal (for 90mm width or less)
(18)			U, V, W	Motor power supply output terminal (3-phase AC output) (for 120mm width or more)
(19)		PE	⏚	Grounding terminal, Motor grounding terminal Note that TE1 connector (above "(17)") is used for the motor grounding of the 90mm width unit or less.

< Screw size >

	1-axis servo drive unit MDS-DH2-V1-				
Type	**10 to 80**	**80W**	**160**	**160W**	**200**
Unit width (mm)	60	90	120	150	240
(15) TE2	M6×16				
(16) TE3	M4×12				M4×8
(18) TE1	-		M5×12		M8×15
(19) ⏚	M4×12	M5×12			M8×16

(b) Explanation of each 2-axis servo drive unit part



The connector and terminal block layout may differ according to the unit being used. Refer to each unit outline drawing for details.

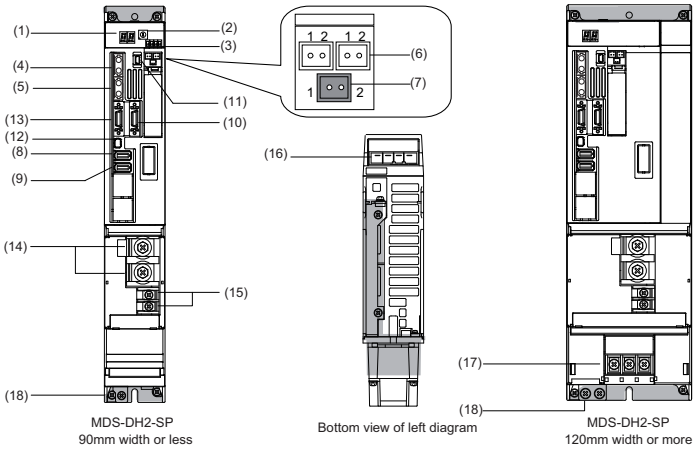
< Each part name >

		Name		Description
(1)	Control circuit	LED	---	Unit status indication LED
(2)		SWL,SWM	---	Axis No. setting switch (L, M-axis)
(3)		SW1	---	Unused axis setting switch (L, M-axis)
(4)		CN1A	---	NC or master axis optical communication connector
(5)		CN1B	---	Slave axis optical communication connector
(6)		BTA, BTB	---	For connecting converged battery unit Both BTA and BTB are the same function, and they are internally connected each other.
(7)		BT1	---	For connecting battery built-in drive unit ER6V-C119B
(8)		CN2L	---	Motor side encoder connection connector (L-axis)
(9)		CN3L	---	Machine side encoder connection connector (L-axis)
(10)		CN2M	---	Motor side encoder connection connector (M-axis)
(11)		CN3M	---	Machine side encoder connection connector (M-axis)
(12)		CN4	---	Power supply communication connector
(13)		CN5	---	USB maintenance connector (usually not used)
(14)		CN8	---	External STO input connector (Insert the provided STO short-circuit connector when not using external STO input.)
(15)		CN9	---	Maintenance connector (usually not used)
(16)		CN20	---	Motor brake/dynamic brake control connector (Key way: X type)
(17)	Main circuit	TE2	L+ L-	Converter voltage input terminal (DC input)
(18)		TE3	L11 L21	Control power input terminal (single-phase AC input)
(19)		TE1	MU, MV, MW, ⏚	Motor power supply output connector(3-phase AC output), Motor grounding
(20)			LU, LV, LW, ⏚	
(21)		PE	⏚	Grounding terminal Use TE1 connector for the motor grounding.

< Screw size >

	2-axis servo drive unit MDS-DH2-V2-		
Type	**1010 to 4040**	**8040, 8080**	**8080**
Unit width (mm)	60	90	120
(17) TE2	M6×16		
(18) TE3	M4×12		
(21) ⏚	M4×12		M5×12

(c) Explanation of each 1-axis spindle drive unit part



The connector and terminal block layout may differ according to the unit being used. Refer to each unit outline drawing for details.

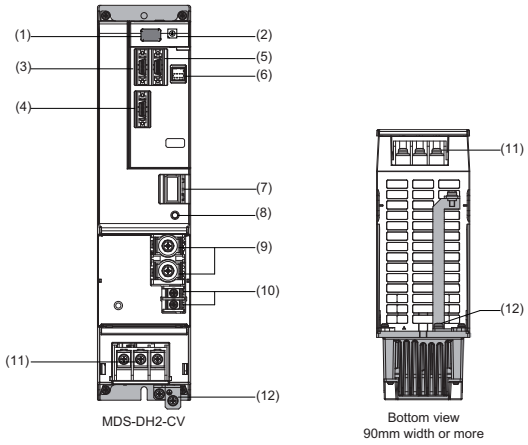
< Each part name >

		Name		Description
(1)	**Control circuit**	LED	---	Unit status indication LED
(2)		SWL	---	Axis No. setting switch
(3)		SW1	---	Unused axis setting switch
(4)		CN1A	---	NC or master axis optical communication connector
(5)		CN1B	---	Slave axis optical communication connector
(6)		BTA, BTB	---	(Unused)
(7)		BT1	---	(Unused)
(8)		CN2L	---	Motor side encoder connection connector 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(9)		CN3L	---	Spindle side encoder connection connector 5V power supply capacity:0.35A
(10)		CN4	---	Power supply communication connector
(11)		CN5	---	USB maintenance connector (usually not used)
(12)		CN8	---	External STO input connector (Insert the provided STO short-circuit connector when not using external STO input.)
(13)		CN9	---	Maintenance connector (usually not used)
(14)	**Main circuit**	TE2	L+ L-	Converter voltage input terminal (DC input)
(15)		TE3	L11 L21	Control power input terminal (single-phase AC input)
(16)		TE1	U, V, W, ⏚	Motor power supply output connector (3-phase AC output), Motor grounding terminal (for 90mm width or less)
(17)			U, V, W	Motor power supply output terminal (3-phase AC output) (for 120mm width or more)
(18)		PE	⏚	Grounding terminal, Motor grounding terminal Note that TE1 connector (above "(16)") is used for the motor grounding of the 90mm width or less unit.

< Screw size >

	Spindle drive unit MDS-DH2-SP-					
Type	**20, 40**	**80**	**100**	**160**	**200, 320**	**480**
Unit width (mm)	60	90	120	150	240	300
(14) TE2	M6×16					
(15)TE3	M4×12				M4×8	
(17)TE1	-		M5×12		M8×15	
(18) ⏚	M4×12	M5×12			M8×16	

(d) Explanation of each power supply unit part



The connector and terminal block layout may differ according to the unit being used. Refer to each unit outline drawing for details.

< Each part name >

		Name		Description
(1)	**Control circuit**	LED	---	Power supply status indication LED
(2)		SW1	---	Power supply setting switch
(3)		CN4	---	Servo/spindle communication connector (primary)
(4)		CN9	---	Servo/spindle communication connector (secondary)
(5)		CN41	---	Power backup unit communication connector
(6)		CN24	---	External emergency stop input connector
(7)	**Main circuit**	CN23	---	External contactor control connector
(8)		---	CHARGE	TE2 output charging/discharging circuit indication LED
(9)		TE2	L+ L-	Converter voltage output terminal (DC output)
(10)		TE3	L11 L21	Control power input terminal (single-phase AC input)
(11)		TE1	L1, L2, L3	Power input terminal (3-phase AC input)
(12)		PE	⏚	Grounding terminal

< Screw size >

	Power supply unit MDS-DH2-CV-		
Type	**37 to 185**	**300 to 450**	**550, 750**
Unit width (mm)	90	150	300
(9) TE2	M6×16		M6×16
(10) TE3	M4×12		M4×8
(11) TE1	M5×12	M8×16	M8×15
(12) ⏚	M5×12	M8×14	M8×16

3

Function Specifications

Function Specifications List

< Power supply specification >

Item		MDS-D2-CV	MDS-DH2-CV	MDS-DM2-SPV2/3,SPHV3 built-in converter	MDS-DJ-V1/V2 built-in converter	MDS-DJ-SP/SP2 built-in converter
1 Base control functions	1.14 Power regeneration control	●	●	●	-	-
	1.15 Resistor regeneration control	-	-	-	●	●
4 Protection function	4.6 Fan stop detection	●	●	●	●	●
	4.7 Open-phase detection	●	●	●	-	-
	4.8 Contactor weld detection	●	●	●	●	●
	4.10 Deceleration and stop function at power failure (Note 1)	●	●	-	-	-
	4.11 Retraction function at power failure (Note 2)	●	●	-	-	-
5 Sequence function	5.1 Contactor control function	●	●	●	●	●
	5.3 External emergency stop function	●	●	●	●	●
	5.5 High-speed READY ON sequence	●	●	●	-	-
6 Diagnosis function	6.7 Power supply diagnosis display function	●	●	●	-	-

(Note 1) The power backup unit and resistor unit option are required.

(Note 2) The power backup unit and capacitor unit option are required.

< Servo specification >

Item		MDS-D2-V1/ V2/V3	MDS-DH2-V1/ V2	MDS-DM2-SPV2/3, SPHV3	MDS-DJ-V1	MDS-DJ-V2
1 Base control functions	1.1 Full closed loop control	●	●	●	●	-
	1.2 Position command synchronous control	●	●	●	●	●
	1.3 Speed command synchronous control	● (Note 2)	●	-	-	-
	1.4 Distance-coded reference position control	●	●	●	●	-
2 Servo control function	2.1 Torque limit function (stopper function)	●	●	●	●	●
	2.2 Variable speed loop gain control	●	●	●	●	●
	2.3 Gain changeover for synchronous tapping control	●	●	●	●	●
	2.4 Speed loop PID changeover control	●	●	●	●	●
	2.5 Disturbance torque observer	●	●	●	●	●
	2.6 Smooth High Gain control (SHG control)	●	●	●	●	●
	2.7 High-speed synchronous tapping control (OMR-DD control)	●	●	●	●	●
	2.8 Dual feedback control	●	●	●	●	-
	2.9 HAS control	●	●	●	●	●
	2.10 OMR-FF control	●	●	●	●	●
3 Compensation control function	3.1 Jitter compensation	●	●	●	●	●
	3.2 Notch filter	Variable frequency: 4 Fixed frequency: 1	Variable frequency: 4 Fixed frequency: 1	Variable frequency: 4 Fixed frequency: 1	Variable frequency: 4 Fixed frequency: 1	Variable frequency: 4 Fixed frequency: 1
	3.3 Adaptive tracking-type notch filter	●	●	●	●	●
	3.4 Overshooting compensation	●	●	●	●	●
	3.5 Machine end compensation control	●	●	●	●	●
	3.6 Lost motion compensation type 2	●	●	●	●	●
	3.7 Lost motion compensation type 3	●	●	●	●	●
	3.8 Lost motion compensation type 4	●	●	●	●	●
4 Protection function	4.1 Deceleration control at emergency stop	●	●	●	●	●
	4.2 Vertical axis drop prevention/pull-up control	●	●	●	●	●
	4.3 Earth fault detection	●	●	●	●	●
	4.4 Collision detection function	●	●	●	●	●
	4.5 SLS (Safely Limited Speed) function	●	●	●	●	●
	4.6 Fan stop detection	●	●	●	●	●
	4.9 STO (Safe Torque Off) function	●	●	●	●	●
5 Sequence function	5.2 Motor brake control function (Note 1)	●	●	●	●	●
	5.4 Specified speed output	●	●	●	-	-
	5.5 Quick READY ON sequence	●	●	●	-	-
6 Diagnosis function	6.1 Monitor output function	●	●	●	●	●
	6.2 Machine resonance frequency display function	●	●	●	●	●
	6.3 Machine inertia display function	●	●	●	●	●

(Note 1) For the multiaxis drive unit, a control by each axis is not available.
It is required to turn the servo of all axes OFF in the drive unit in order to enable a motor brake output.

(Note 2) Always set L-axis as primary axis and M-axis as secondary axis for the speed command synchronous control using MDS-D2-V3. Other settings cause the initial parameter error alarm.

< Spindle specifications >

Item		MDS-D2-SP	MDS-DH2-SP	MDS-D2-SP2	MDS-DM2-SPV2/3, SPHV3	MDS-DJ-SP	MDS-DJ-SP2
1 Base control functions	1.1 Full closed loop control	●	●	●	●	●	-
	1.5 Spindle's continuous position loop control	●	●	●	●	●	●
	1.6 Coil changeover control	●	●	-	●	-	-
	1.7 Gear changeover control	●	●	●	●	●	●
	1.8 Orientation control	●	●	●	●	●	●
	1.9 Indexing control	●	●	●	●	●	●
	1.10 Synchronous tapping control	●	●	●	●	●	●
	1.11 Spindle synchronous control	●	●	●	●	●	●
	1.12 Spindle/C axis control	●	●	●	●	●	●
	1.13 Proximity switch orientation control	●	●	● (Note)	●	●	● (Note)
2 Spindle control functions	2.1 Torque limit function	●	●	●	●	●	●
	2.2 Variable speed loop gain control	●	●	●	●	●	●
	2.5 Disturbance torque observer	●	●	●	●	●	●
	2.6 Smooth High Gain control (SHG control)	●	●	●	●	●	●
	2.7 High-speed synchronous tapping control (OMR-DD control)	●	●	●	●	●	●
	2.8 Dual feedback control	●	●	●	●	●	-
	2.11 Control loop gain changeover	●	●	●	●	●	●
	2.12 Spindle output stabilizing control	●	●	●	●	●	●
	2.13 High-response spindle acceleration/ deceleration function	●	●	●	●	●	●
3 Compensation control function	3.1 Jitter compensation	●	●	●	●	●	●
	3.2 Notch filter	Variable frequency: 4 Fixed frequency: 1	Variable frequency: 4 Fixed frequency: 1	Variable frequency: 4 Fixed frequency: 1	Variable frequency: 4 Fixed frequency: 1	Variable frequency: 4 Fixed frequency: 1	Variable frequency: 4 Fixed frequency: 1
	3.3 Adaptive tracking-type notch filter	●	●	●	●	●	●
	3.4 Overshooting compensation	●	●	●	●	●	●
	3.6 Lost motion compensation type 2	●	●	●	●	●	●
	3.9 Spindle motor temperature compensation function	●	●	●	●	●	●
4 Protection function	4.1 Deceleration control at emergency stop	●	●	●	●	●	●
	4.3 Earth fault detection	●	●	●	●	●	●
	4.5 SLS (Safely Limited Speed) function	●	●	●	●	●	●
	4.6 Fan stop detection	●	●	●	●	●	●
	4.9 STO (Safe Torque Off) function	●	●	●	●	●	●
5 Sequence functions	5.4 Specified speed output	●	●	●	●	-	-
	5.5 Quick READY ON sequence	●	●	●	●	-	-
6 Diagnosis functions	6.1 Monitor output function	●	●	●	●	●	●
	6.2 Machine resonance frequency display function	●	●	●	●	●	●
	6.3 Machine inertia display function	●	●	●	●	●	●
	6.4 Motor temperature display function	●	●	●	●	●	●
	6.5 Load monitor output function	●	●	●	●	●	●
	6.6 Open loop control function	●	●	●	●	●	●

(Note) As for 2-axis spindle drive unit, setting is available only for one of the axes.

3.1 Base Control Functions

3.1.1 Full Closed Loop Control

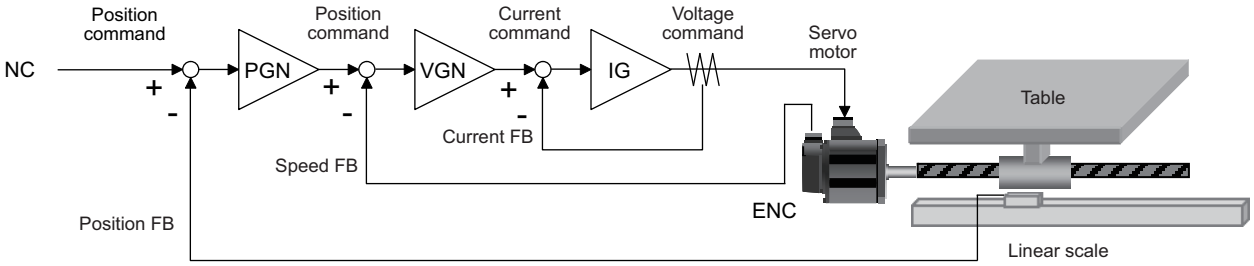
The servo control is all closed loop control using the encoder's feedback. "Full closed loop control" is the system that directly detects the machine position using a linear scale, whereas the general "semi-closed loop" is the one that detects the motor position.

In a machine that drives a table with a ball screw, the following factors exist between the motor and table end:

(1) Coupling or ball screw table bracket's backlash

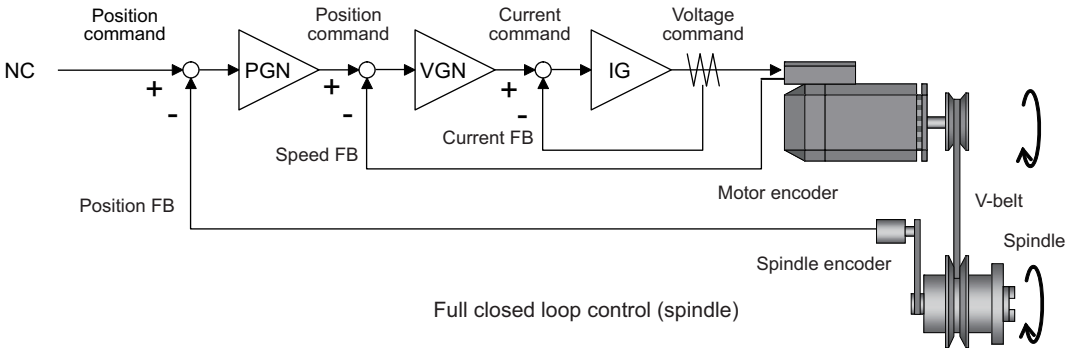
(2) Ball screw pitch error

These can adversely affect the accuracy. If the table position of the machine side is directly detected with a linear scale, high-accuracy position control which is not affected by backlash or pitch error is possible.



Full closed loop control (servo)

The ball screw side encoder is also applied.



Full closed loop control (spindle)

3.1.2 Position Command Synchronous Control

This is one of the controls which enable two servo motors to drive the same axis. This is also called "Position tandem control".

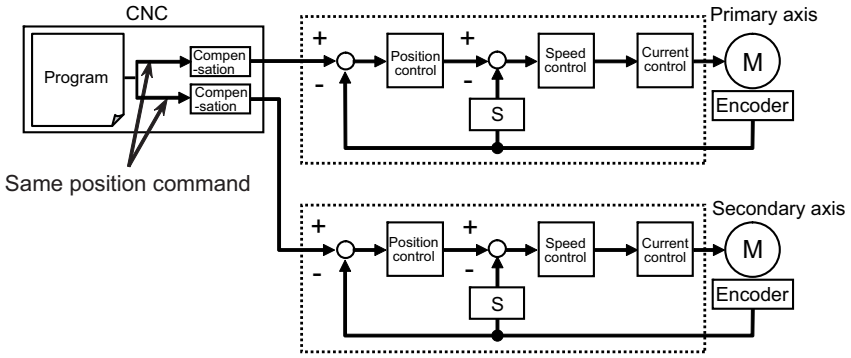
The same position command is issued to the 2-axis servo control, and the control is carried out according to each axis' position and speed feedbacks.

<Features>

(1) The position commands in which machine's mechanical errors (pitch error, backlash, etc.) have been compensated, can be output to each axis.

(2) Each axis conducts independent position control, therefore the machine posture can be kept constant.

(3) Deviation between the two axes is always monitored, and if excessive, the alarm is detected.



3.1.3 Speed Command Synchronous Control

This is one of the controls which enable two servo motors to drive the same axis. This is also called "Speed tandem control".

The same position command is issued to the 2-axis servo control, and the control is carried out according to each axis' position and speed feedbacks.

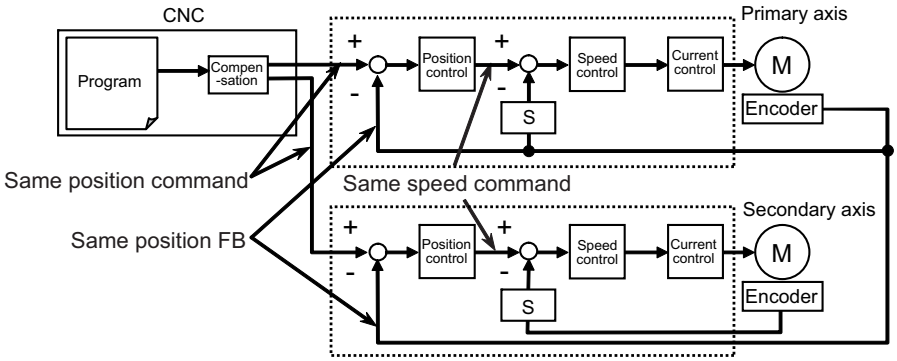
This function is usually used when the control is performed with one linear scale during the full closed loop control.

<Features>

(1) When a linear scale is used, two axes can share the position feedback signal from one linear scale.

(2) Feed rates of each axis are controlled with each axis' speed feedback signals, which allows stable control.

(3) Mechanical errors (pitch error, backlash, etc.) are compensated using the common values.



⚠ CAUTION

1. The speed command synchronous control cannot be used for a primary or secondary axis on which load unbalance is generated (Example: an axis carrying an operating axis).
2. Disturbance observer cannot be used during the speed command synchronous control.

POINT

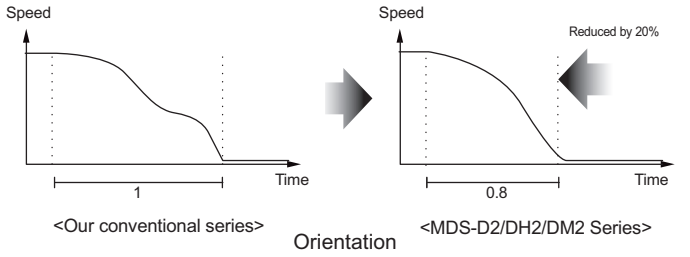
When using a motor with brake for rigid synchronization control axes, the brake circuits of the two motors can be connected to the motor brake control connector.

3.1.4 Distance-coded Reference Position Control

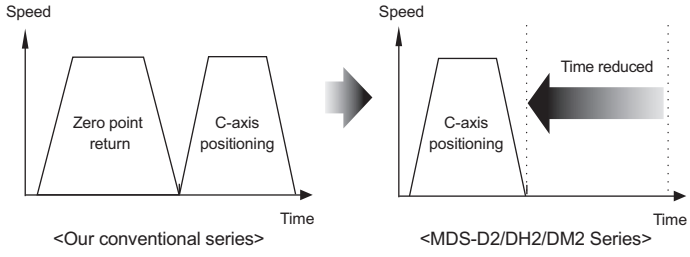
This is the function to establish the reference point from axis movements of the reference points using a scale with distance-coded reference mark.
Since it is not necessary to move the axis to the reference point, the axis movement amount to establish the reference point can be reduced.
No dog is used as the position is calculated using reference marks.
If the distance-coded reference check function is used to verify the motor end encoder data, select a battery option before setting the parameter.

3.1.5 Spindle's Continuous Position Loop Control

Under this control, position loop control is always applied to spindle, including when speed command is issued (in cutting). There is no need for control changeover nor zero point return during orientation and C axis control changeover. Therefore, the operation can be completed in a shorter time than the previous.
In acceleration/deceleration with S command, the acceleration/deceleration and orientation are always controlled with the spindle motor's maximum torque.



Orientation



C-axis changeover

3.1.6 Coil Changeover Control

A signal output from the spindle drive unit controls the changeover of the low-speed and high-speed specification coils in a spindle motor.
The drive unit automatically outputs the coil changeover sequence in accordance with the motor speed.

3.1.7 Gear Changeover Control

This function enables a spindle motor to perform both high-speed light cutting and low-speed heavy cutting by changing the gear ratio between the motor and spindle.
The gear change is carried out while the spindle is not running.

3.1.8 Orientation Control

This control enables a spindle motor to stop at a designated angle when the motor is rotating at a high-speed with a speed command. This control is used for exchanging the tools in machining centers and performing index positioning in lathes, etc.

3.1.9 Indexing Control

This control enables positioning of a spindle motor at an arbitrary angle (in increments of 0.01 degrees) from the orientation stop position. This control is used for positioning in lathes for hole drilling, etc.

3.1.10 Synchronous Tapping Control

Under synchronous tapping control, spindle control is completely synchronized with Z axis servo control, and Z axis is accurately fed by one screw pitch in accordance with one tap revolution. The tap is completely fixed to the spindle head. As a result, feed pitch error is less likely to occur, which allows high-speed, high-accuracy and high-durable tapping.

3.1.11 Spindle Synchronous Control

This control enables two spindles to run at the same speed. A spindle being driven with a speed command is synchronized with another spindle at a constant rate or acceleration/deceleration rate.
This control is applied such as when a workpiece is transferred between two rotating chucks in lathe or a workpiece is held with two chucks.

3.1.12 Spindle/C Axis Control

An axis rotating about Z axis is called C axis, whose rotation direction is normally the same as of spindle. This function enables high-accuracy spindle control including interpolation control, like servo axis, when a high-resolution position encoder is attached to the spindle motor.

3.1.13 Proximity Switch Orientation Control

Orientation control is carried out based on the leading edge position of the proximity switch output signal (ON/OFF) after the spindle is stopped.

3.1.14 Power Regeneration Control

This control enables the regeneration energy generated when the motor decelerates to return to the power supply. This is an energy saving method because regeneration energy is hardly converted to heat.

3.1.15 Resistor Regeneration Control

This control enables the regeneration energy generated when the motor decelerates to convert to heat with regenerative resistance.
The drive system can be downsized because the regeneration capacity is also small in the motor of relatively small capacity.
Select a suitable regenerative resistance according to the load inertia, motor operation speed, etc.

3.2 Servo/Spindle Control Functions

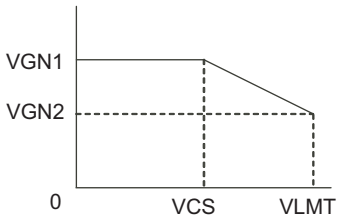
3.2.1 Torque Limit Function

This control suppresses the motor output torque with the parameter values (SV013, SV014).
This function is used for stopper positioning control and stopper reference position establishment, by switching the two setting values.

3.2.2 Variable Speed Loop Gain Control

< Servo >

If disturbing noise occurs when the motor is rotating at a high speed, such as during rapid traverse, the high speed loop gain during high-speed rotation can be lowered with this function.

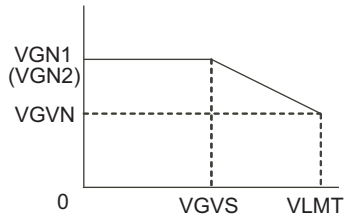


(VLMT=Max. speed x 1.15)

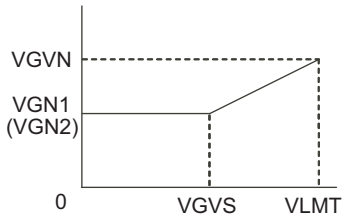
VGN1:SV005
VGN2:SV006
VCS :SV029
VLMT:Servo motor maximum speed×1.15

< Spindle >

For a high-speed spindle of machining center etc., adequate response can be ensured with this function by suppressing noise and vibration at low speeds and increasing the speed loop gain at high-speeds.



(VLMT=Max. speed x 1.15)

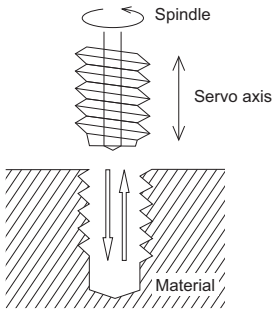


(VLMT=Max. speed x 1.15)

VGN1:SP005
VGN2:SP008
VGVN:SP005×SP073/100
VGVS:SP074
VLMT:SP026×1.15

3.2.3 Gain Changeover for Synchronous Tapping Control

SV003, SV004 and SV057 are used as the position loop gain for normal control. Under synchronous tapping control, SV049, SV050 and SV058 are used instead to meet the spindle characteristics.



3.2.4 Speed Loop PID Changeover Control

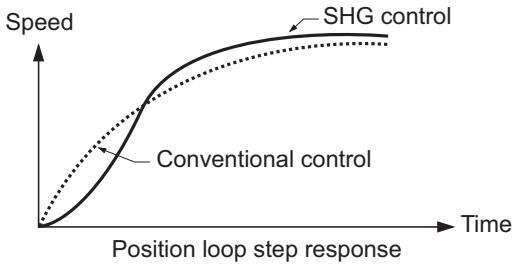
This function is used under full-closed loop control. Normally, machine-end position tracking delays compared with the motor-end position.
Under full-closed position loop control, machine-end position is used for position feedback. Therefore, the motor-end position tends to advance too much, which may cause overshooting of the machine-end position.
This function can suppress the generation of overshoot by adding the D (delay) control to the speed control, which is normally controlled with PI (proportional integral), in order to weaken the PI control after the position droop becomes 0.

3.2.5 Disturbance Torque Observer

The effect caused by disturbance, frictional resistance or torsion vibration during cutting can be reduced by estimating the disturbance torque and compensating it.

3.2.6 Smooth High Gain Control (SHG Control)

A high-response control and smooth control (reduced impact on machine) were conventionally conflicting elements; however, SHG control enables the two elements to function simultaneously by controlling the motor torque (current FB) with an ideal waveform during acceleration/deceleration.

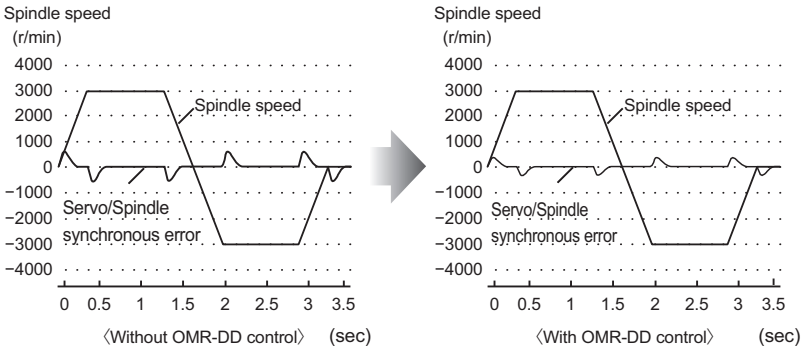


Position loop step response

3.2.7 High-speed Synchronous Tapping Control (OMR-DD Control)

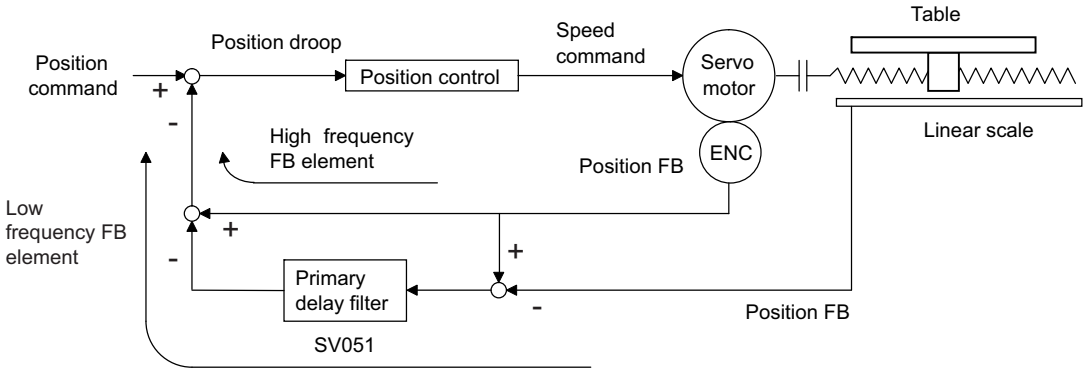
Servo drive unit detects the spindle position, and compensates the synchronization errors. This control enables more accurate tapping than the previous.

(Note) A spindle drive unit that controls the high-speed synchronous tapping (OMR-DD control) has to be connected on the farther side from the NC than the servo drive unit that is subject to the synchronous tapping control.



3.2.8 Dual Feedback Control

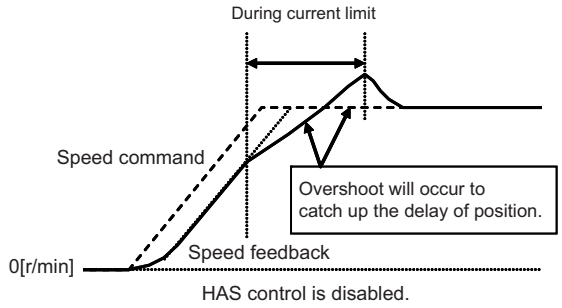
This function is used under full-closed loop control.
When a linear scale is used, the machine-end position, such as a table, is directly detected, which may render the position loop control unstable.
With this control, however, high-frequency components are eliminated from the machine-end feedback signals, which will lead to stable control.

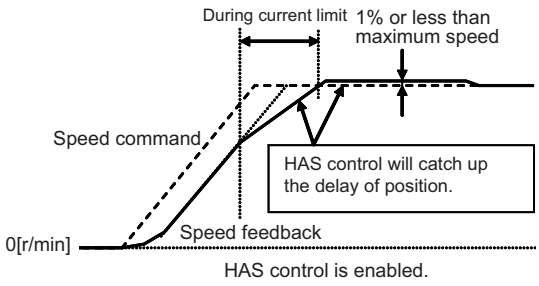


Dual feedback control

3.2.9 HAS Control

If the torque output during acceleration/deceleration is close to the servo motor's maximum torque, the motor cannot accelerate with the commanded time constant when the torque is saturated due to input voltage fluctuation, etc. As a result, speed overshoot occurs when a constant speed command is issued, because the position droop for the delay is canceled.
With HAS control, however, this overshoot is smoothened so that the machine operation can be stable.





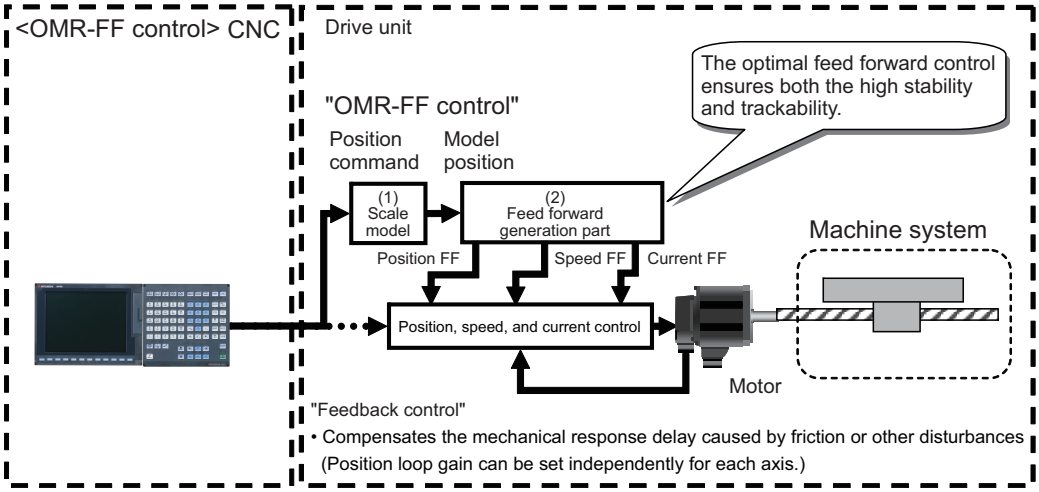
3.2.10 OMR-FF Control

OMR-FF control enables fine control by generating feed forward inside the drive unit and can realize the strict feedback control to the program command than the conventional high-speed accuracy control.
The conventional position control method causes machine vibration when increasing the gain because it ensures both the trackability to the position command and the servo rigidity to the friction or cutting load, etc. by setting the position loop gain (PGN).
OMR-FF function allows the improvement of the command trackability by independently deciding the trackability with the scale model position loop gain (PGM) and the servo rigidity with the position control gain (PGN).

OMR-FF control option for NC side is required when using this function.
It is recommended that this function is used for linear motors, direct-drive motors, or general motors in semi-closed loop control.

< Features >

(1) The command trackability can be decided independently of the position control gain (PGN) with the scale model position loop gain (PGM).
(2) Position loop gain (PGN) can be set for each axis.
-> Delay in the machine's response caused by friction or cutting load, etc. can be compensated with high gain.



3.2.11 Control Loop Gain Changeover

Position loop gain and speed loop gain are switched between non-interpolation mode, which is used during speed command, and interpolation mode, which is used during synchronous tapping and C axis control. By switching these gains, optimum control for each mode can be realized.

3.2.12 Spindle Output Stabilizing Control

Spindle motor's torque characteristic is suppressed due to voltage saturation in the high-speed rotation range, therefore the current control responsiveness significantly degrades, which may cause excessive current.
With this control, however, the current and flux commands are compensated to avoid the voltage saturation so that the current control responsiveness will not degrade.

3.2.13 High-response Spindle Acceleration/Deceleration Function

This function enables reduction of the spindle motor's setting time (from when the command value becomes 0 until when the motor actually stops) without being affected by the position loop gain, when the spindle motor stops under deceleration stop control using the S command.
This function is not active when the spindle is stopped while performing position control, such as orientation control and synchronous tapping control.

3.3 Compensation Control Function

3.3.1 Jitter Compensation

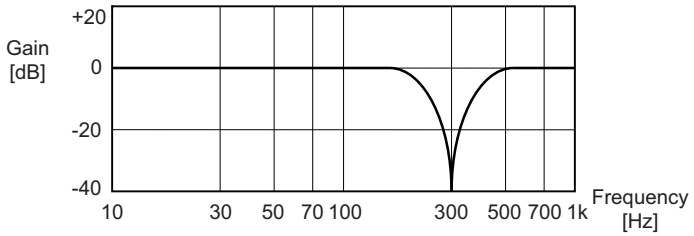
The load inertia becomes much smaller than usual if the motor position enters the machine backlash when the motor is stopped.
Because this means that an extremely large VGN1 is set for the load inertia, vibration may occur.
Jitter compensation can suppress the vibration that occurs at the motor stop by ignoring the backlash amount of speed feedback pulses when the speed feedback polarity changes.

3.3.2 Notch Filter

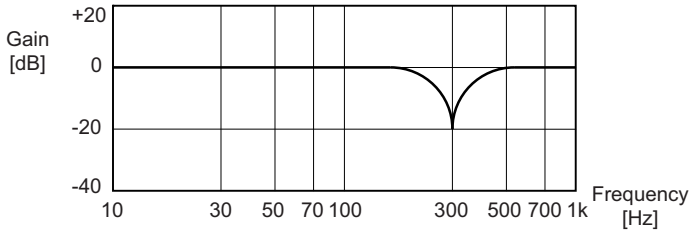
This filter can damp vibrations of servo torque commands at a specified frequency.
Machine vibrations can be suppressed by adjusting the notch filter frequency to the machine's resonance frequency.
Filter depth adjustment is also available that allows stable control even when the filter is set to an extremely low frequency.

<Specifications>

Notch filter	Frequency	Depth compensation
Notch filter 1	50Hz to 2250Hz	Enabled
Notch filter 2	50Hz to 2250Hz	Enabled
Notch filter 3	Fixed at 1125Hz	Disabled
Notch filter 4	50Hz to 2250Hz	Enabled
Notch filter 5	50Hz to 2250Hz	Enabled



Example of filter characteristic set to 300Hz



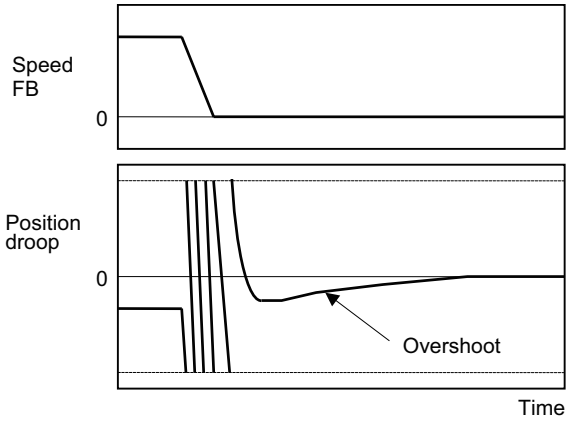
For shallow setting by additionally using the depth compensation at 300Hz

3.3.3 Adaptive Tracking-type Notch Filter

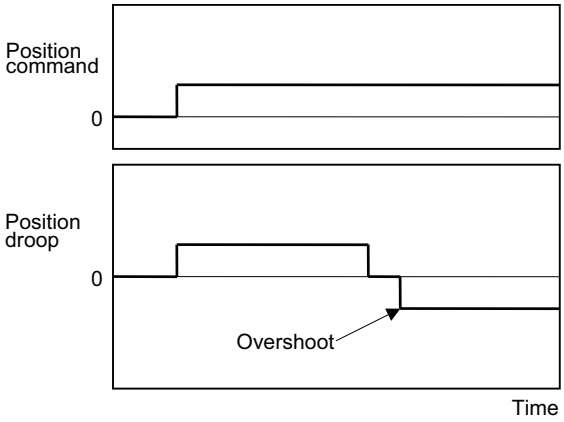
Machine's specific resonance frequency tends to change due to aged deterioration or according to machine's operation conditions. Therefore, the frequency may be deviated from the filter frequency set at the initial adjustment. With adaptive tracking-type notch filter, resonance point fluctuation due to the machine's condition change is estimated using the vibration components of the current commands, and effective notch filter frequency, which has been deviated from the setting value, is automatically corrected to suppress the resonance.

3.3.4 Overshooting Compensation

The phenomenon when the machine position goes past or exceeds the command during feed stopping is called overshooting.
In OVS compensation, the overshooting is suppressed by subtracting the torque command set in the parameters when the motor stops.



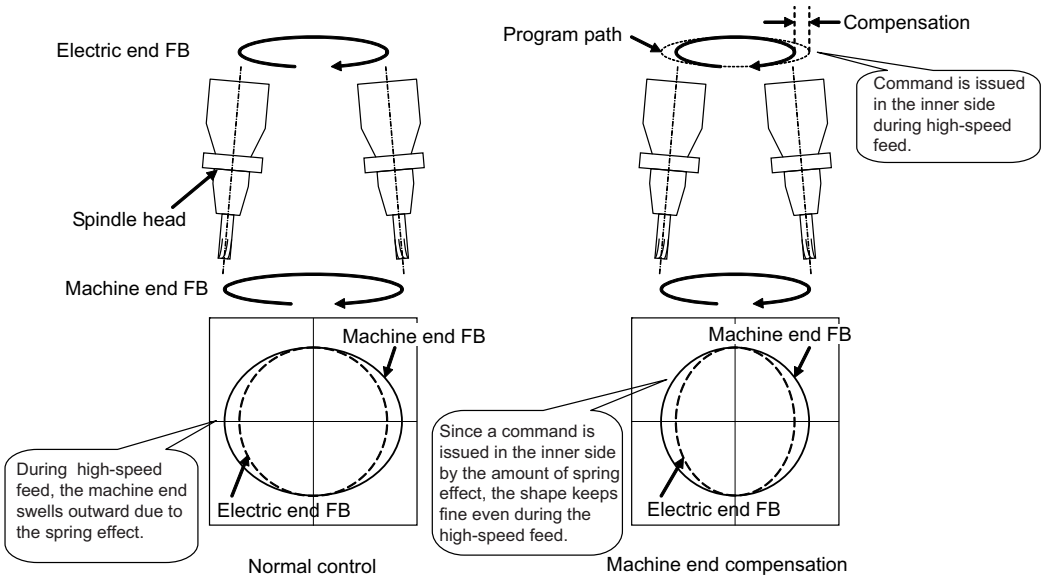
[1] Overshooting during rapid traverse settling



[2] Overshooting during pulse feed

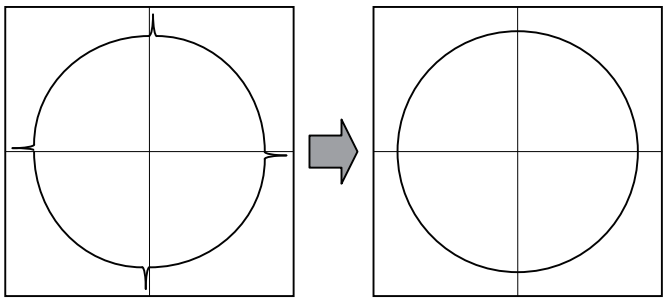
3.3.5 Machine End Compensation Control

The shape of the machine end during high-speed and high-speed acceleration operation is compensated by compensating the spring effect from the machine end to the motor end.
The shape may be fine during low-speed operation. However, at high speeds, the section from the machine end to the outer sides could swell. This function compensates that phenomenon.



3.3.6 Lost Motion Compensation Type 2

Servo motor always drives the machine opposing to the frictional force, and the torque which is required to oppose the friction during the axis movement is outputted by I control (Integral control) of the speed loop PI control. When the movement direction is changed, the frictional force works in the opposite direction momentarily, however, the machine will stop while the command torque is less than the frictional force as it takes some time to reverse the command torque in I control.
When the movement direction is changed, the frictional force works in the opposite direction momentarily, however, the machine will stop while the command torque is less than the frictional force as it takes some time to reverse the command torque in I control.
With the this lost motion compensation function improves the accuracy worsened by the stick motion.



No compensation　　With compensation

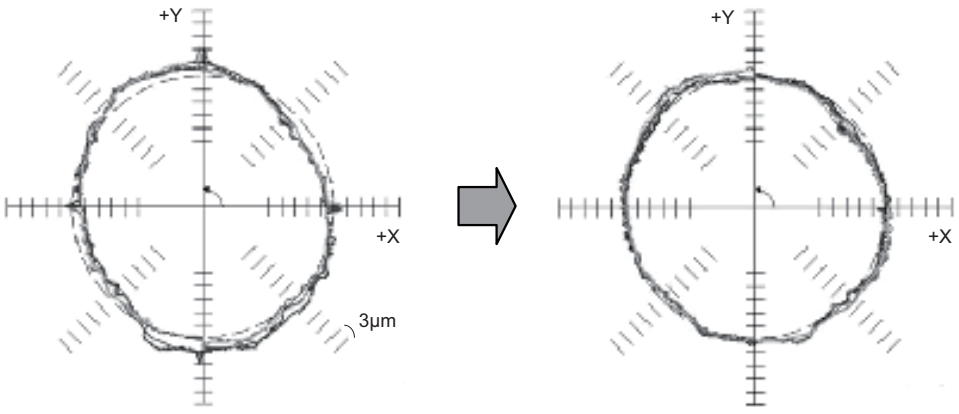
3.3.7 Lost Motion Compensation Type 3

For a machine model where the travel direction is reversed, the compensation in accordance with the changes in the cutting conditions is enabled by also considering the spring component and viscosity component in addition to the friction.
This function can be used to accommodate quadrant projection changes that accompany feed rate and circular radius changes which could not be compensated by Lost motion compensation type 2.

1.Mechanical spring elements can't be ignored.
2.Changes between static and dynamic frictions are wide and steep.

Not only frictions but spring element and viscosity element can be compensated, thus quadrant protrusions are suppressed within a wide band.

Conventional control can't perform enough compensation.



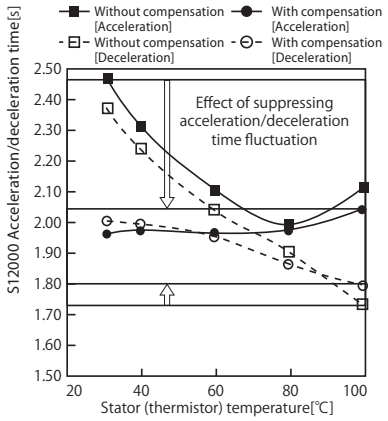
Conventional compensation control　　Lost motion compensation control type 3

3.3.8 Lost Motion Compensation Type 4

When the difference between static and dynamic friction is large, the friction torque changes sharply at the inversion of the travel direction. When the lost motion type 4 is used together with the type 2 or type 3, the acute change of the friction torque is compensated so that the path accuracy at the travel direction inversion can be enhanced.

3.3.9 Spindle Motor Temperature Compensation Function

As for the low-temperature state of the IM spindle motor, the output characteristic may deteriorate in comparison with the warm-up state and the acceleration/deceleration time may become long, or the load display during cutting may become high immediately after operation. This function performs the control compensation depending on the motor temperature with the thermistor built into the spindle motor and suppresses the output characteristic deterioration when the temperature is low. Temperature compensation function is not required for IPM spindle motor in principle.



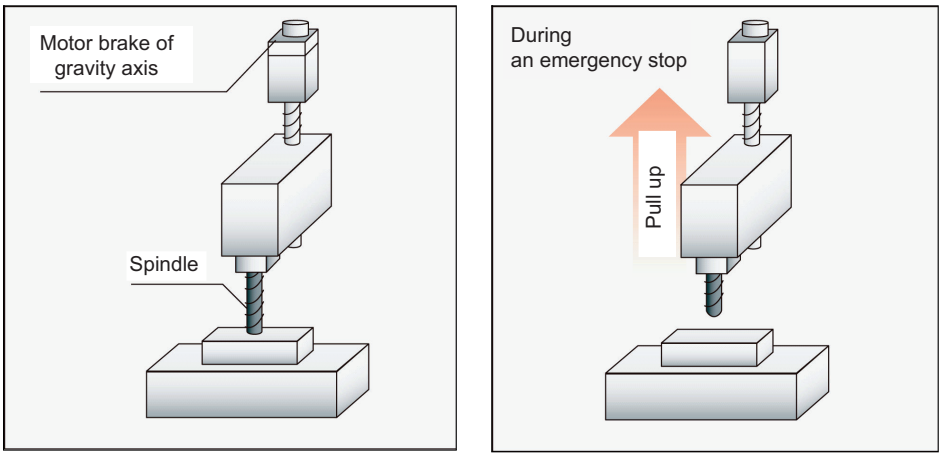
3.4 Protection Function

3.4.1 Deceleration Control at Emergency Stop

When an emergency stop (including NC failure, servo alarm) occurs, the motor will decelerate following the set time constant while maintaining the READY ON state.
READY will turn OFF and the dynamic brakes will function after stopping. The deceleration stop can be executed at a shorter distance than the dynamic brakes.

3.4.2 Vertical Axis Drop Prevention/Pull-up Control

If the READY OFF and brake operation are commanded at same time when an emergency stop occurs, the axis drops due to a delay in the brake operation.
The no-control time until the brakes activate can be eliminated by delaying the servo READY OFF sequence by the time set in the parameters.
Always use this function together with deceleration control.
When an emergency stop occurs in a vertical machining center, the Z axis is slightly pulled upwards before braking to compensate the drop of even a few μm caused by the brake backlash.



3.4.3 Earth Fault Detection

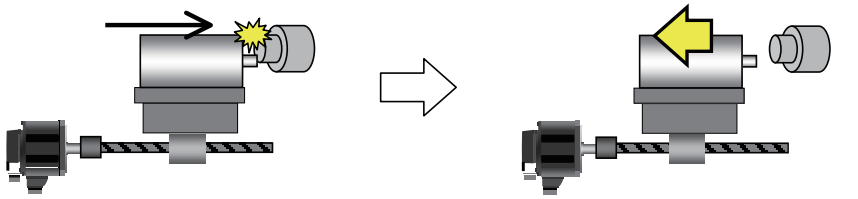
When an emergency stop is canceled, the earth fault current is measured using the power module's special switching circuit before Servo ready ON.
Specifying the faulty axis is possible in this detection, as the detection is carried out for each axis.

3.4.4 Collision Detection Function

Collision detection function quickly detects a collision of the motor shaft, and decelerates and stops the motor. This suppresses the generation of an excessive torque in the machine tool, and helps to prevent an abnormal state from occurring.Impact at a collision will not be prevented by using this collision detection function, so this function does not necessarily guarantee that the machine tool will not be damaged or that the machine accuracy will be maintained after a collision.

The same caution as during regular operation is required to prevent the machine from colliding.

Collision detection function outline



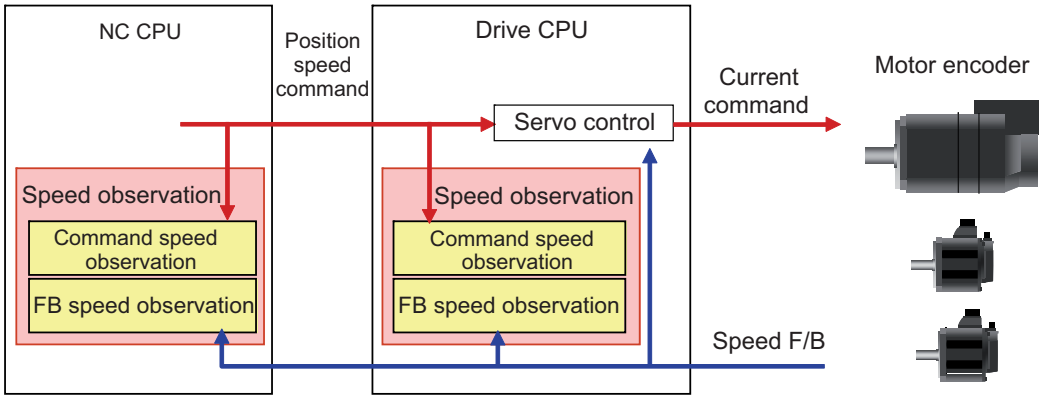
(a) A collision of machine is detected.

(b) A retracting torque is generated.
The collision of machine is reduced.

3.4.5 SLS (Safely Limited Speed) Function

This function is aimed at allowing a safety access to the machine's working part by opening the safety door, etc. without shutting the power for saving the setup time.

Both the NC control system and drive system (servo and spindle drive units) doubly observe the axis feed rate so that it will not exceed the safety speed. If it exceeds the set safety speed, emergency stop occurs and the power is shut OFF.



3.4.6 Fan Stop Detection

The rotation of the radiation fin cooling fan is observed and when the fan stops rotating for a breakdown of the fan or an external factor, warning is detected.(The system will not be stopped.) Before sudden system down by the power module overheat, inspection and replacement of the fan are prompted.

3.4.7 Open-phase Detection

Disconnection of a phase of the 3-phase input power is detected.

The occurrence of abnormal operation will be avoided by open-phase detection because open-phase does not cause a power failure, however, abnormal operation will occur when the motor load becomes large.

3.4.8 Contactor Weld Detection

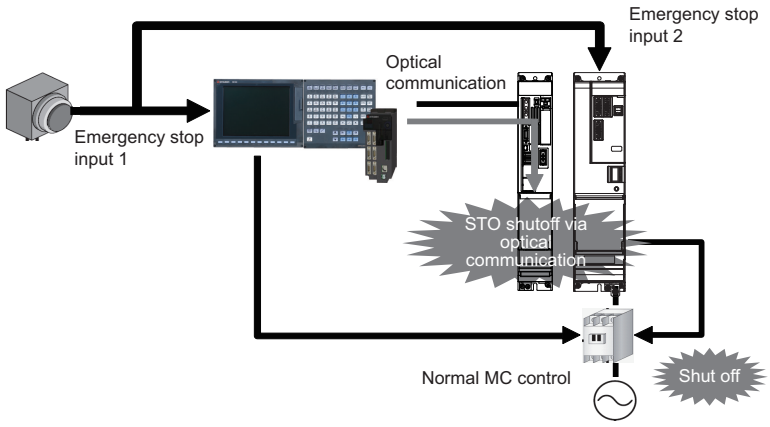
It detects that a contact of the external contactor is welding and cannot be opened.

3.4.9 STO (Safe Torque Off) Function

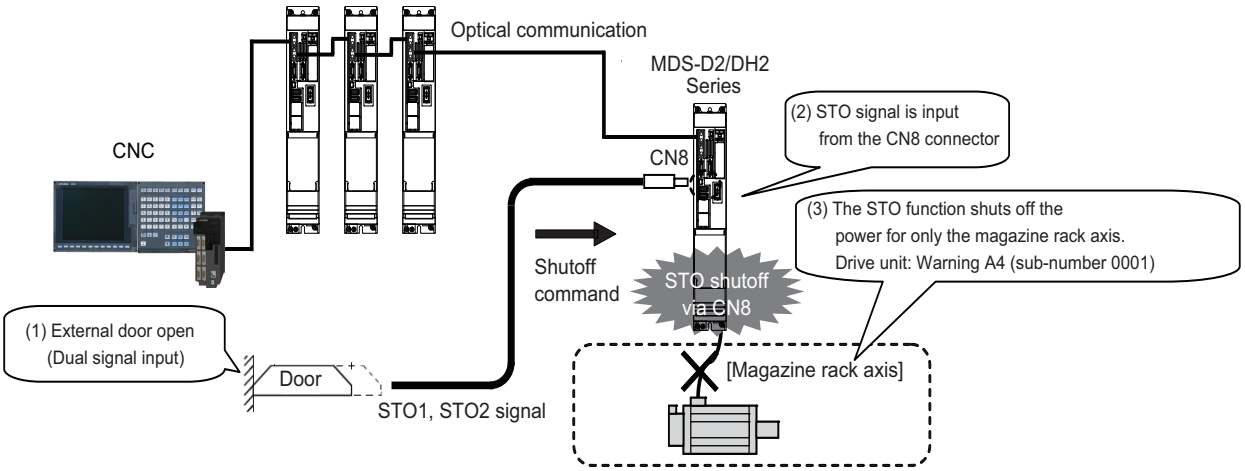
STO (Safe Torque Off) function is a shutoff function which stops the supply of energy to the motor capable of generating torque. It shuts off an energy supply electronically inside the drive unit.
It is an uncontrolled stop function in accordance with "IEC60204-1 Stop Category 0".

STO function can be used in the following two ways ([1] and [2] below), which directly input the STO signal from the external device by using a network cable and CN8 connector.

[1] When using network STO function
STO function shuts off the motor power of all axes in the system.

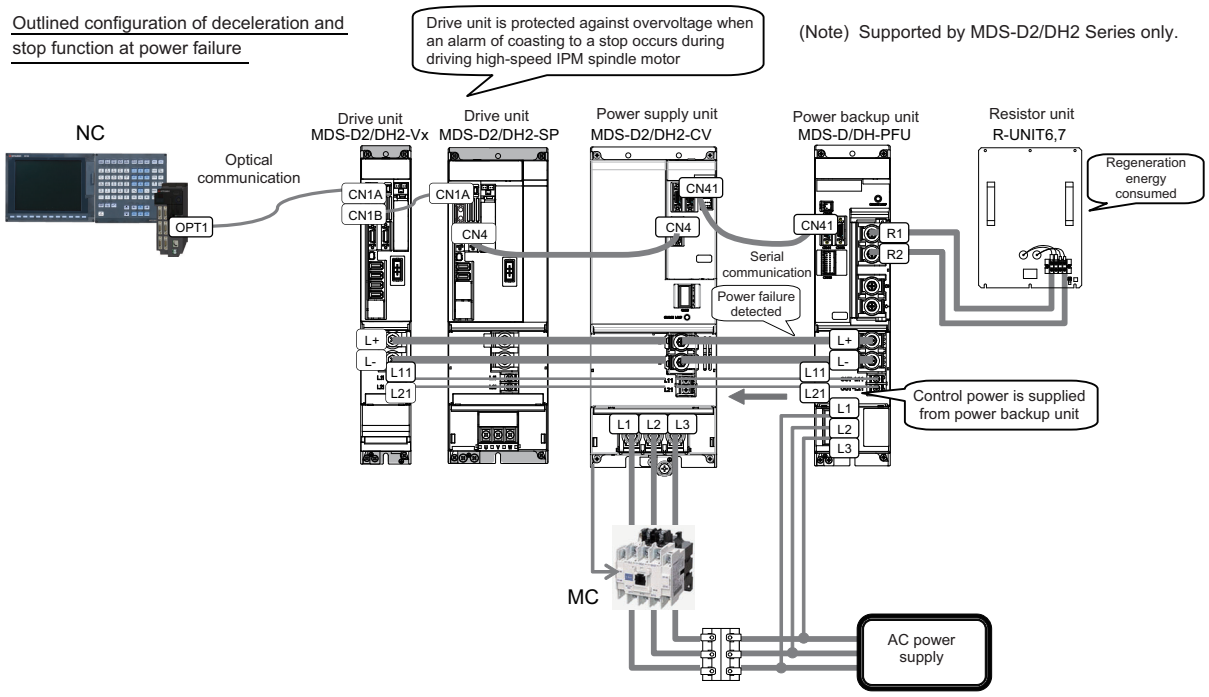


[2] When using dedicated wiring STO function
This method is used to shut off the motor power with STO function only for the specific axis.



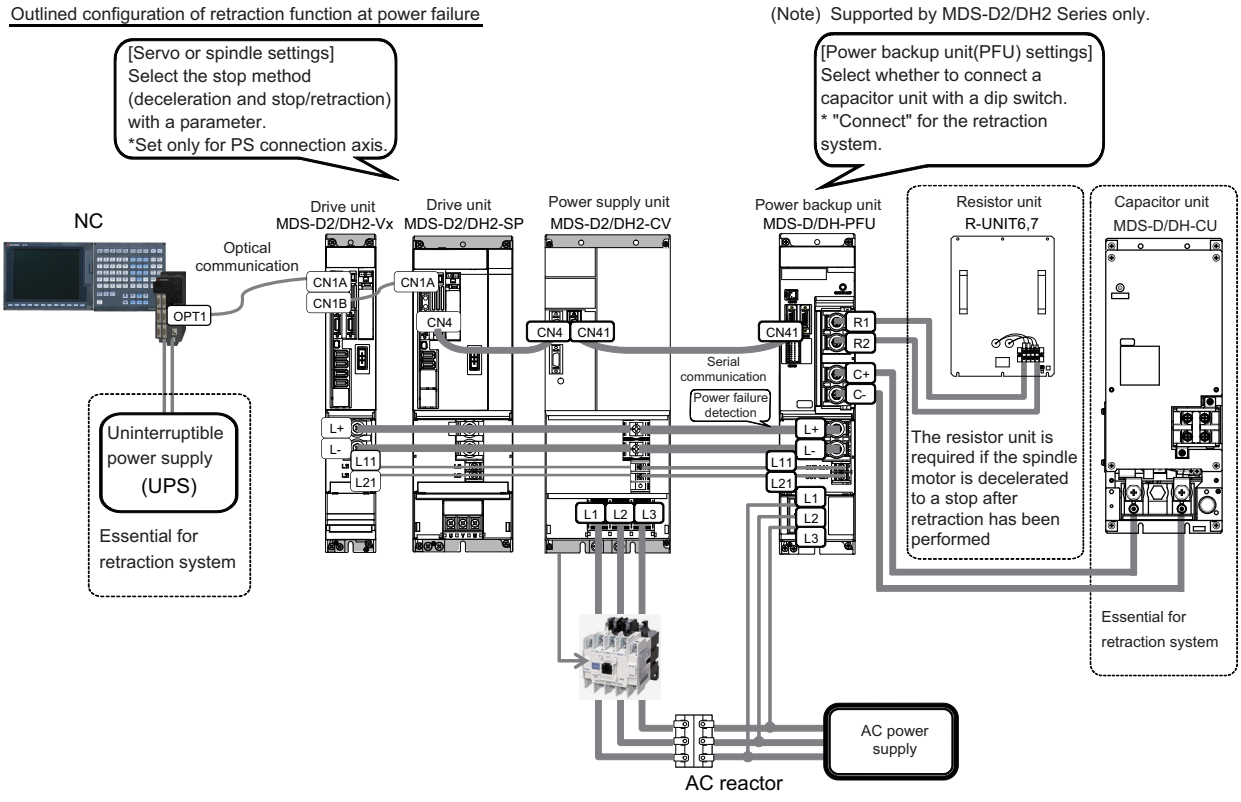
3.4.10 Deceleration and Stop Function at Power Failure

The deceleration and stop function at power failure is a function to safely decelerate the servo axes and the spindle when a power failure occurs. This function prevents a damage on the machine due to an overrun of the servo axes, and at the same time, realizes a protection against overvoltage for high-speed IPM spindle motors and high-speed DDMs.



3.4.11 Retraction Function at Power Failure

The retraction function at power failure is a function to backup the power of the main circuit from the capacitor unit and perform a tool escape by the retraction operation with the NC command when a power failure occurs.



3.5 Sequence Functions

3.5.1 Contactor Control Function

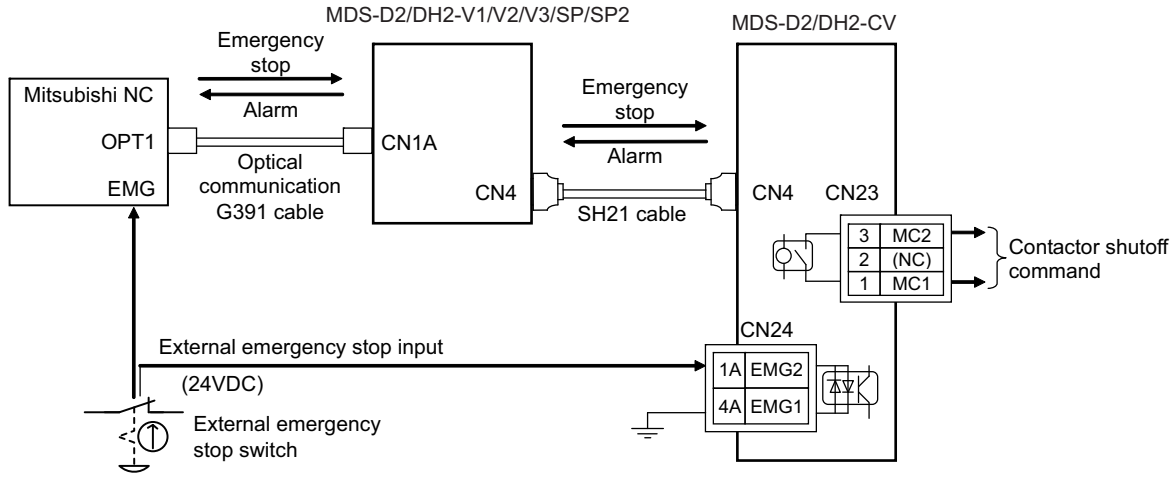
With this function, the contactor ON/OFF command is output from the power supply unit (or servo/spindle drive unit for integrated type) based on the judgement as to whether it is in emergency stop, emergency stop cancel, spindle deceleration and stop or vertical axis drop prevention control, etc.

3.5.2 Motor Brake Control Function

With this function, the brake ON/OFF command is output from the servo drive unit based on the judgement as to whether it is in emergency stop, emergency stop cancel or vertical axis drop prevention/pull-up control, etc.
When a multiaxis drive unit is connected, all the axes are simultaneously controlled.

3.5.3 External Emergency Stop Function

Besides the emergency stop input from the NC, double-protection when an emergency stop occurs can be provided by directly inputting an external emergency stop, which is a second emergency stop input, to the power supply unit (servo/spindle drive unit for integrated type).
Even if the emergency stop is not input from NC for some reason, the contactors will be activated by the external emergency stop input, and the power can be shut off.



3.5.4 Specified Speed Output

This function is to output a signal that indicates whether the machine-end speed has exceeded the speed specified with the parameter.
With this function, the safety door, etc. can be locked to secure the machine operator when the machine-end speed has exceeded the specified speed. This function can also be used for judging whether the current machine-end speed is higher than the specified speed.

3.5.5 Quick READY ON Sequence

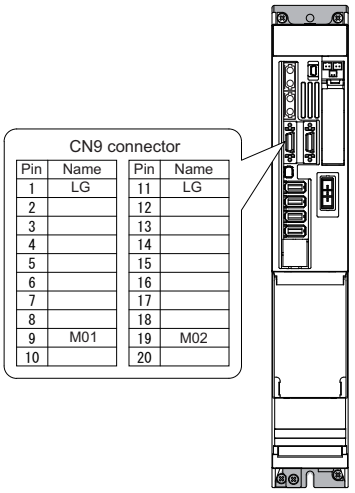
With this function, the charging time during READY ON is shortened according to the remaining charge capacity of the power supply unit. When returning to READY ON status immediately after the emergency stop input, the charging time can be shortened according to the remaining charge capacity and the time to READY ON is shortened.

3.6 Diagnosis Function

3.6.1 Monitor Output Function

Drive unit has a function to D/A output the various control data. The servo and spindle adjustment data required for setting the servo and spindle parameters to match the machine can be D/A output. Measure using a high-speed waveform recorder, oscilloscope, etc.

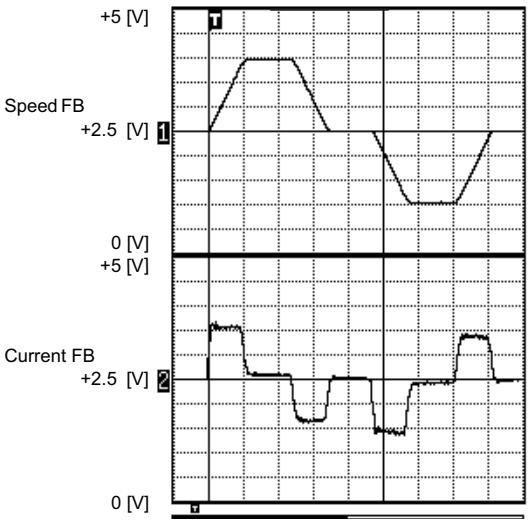
D/A output specifications



MDS-D2/DH2

Item	Explanation
No. of channels	2ch
Output cycle	0.8ms (min. value)
Output precision	12bit
Output voltage range	0V to 2.5V (zero) to +5V
Output magnification setting	-32768 to 32767 (1/100-fold)
Output pin (CN9 connector)	MO1 = Pin 9, MO2 = Pin 19, LG = Pin 1,11
Others	The D/A output for the 2-axis or 3-axis unit is also 2ch. When using the 2-axis or 3-axis unit, always set -1 for the output data (SV061, SV062 / SP125,SP126) of the axis that is not to be measured.

When the output data is 0, the offset voltage is 2.5V. If there is an offset voltage, adjust the zero level position in the measuring instrument side.



Example of D/A output waveform

3.6.2 Machine Resonance Frequency Display Function

If resonance is generated and it causes vibrations of the current commands, this function estimates the vibration frequency and displays it on the NC monitor screen (AFLT frequency).
This is useful in setting the notch filter frequencies during servo adjustment. This function constantly operates with no need of parameter setting.

3.6.3 Machine Inertia Display Function

With this function, the load current and acceleration rate during motor acceleration are measured to estimate the load inertia.
According to the parameter setting, the estimated load inertia is displayed on the NC monitor screen, expressed as its percentage to the motor inertia.

3.6.4 Motor Temperature Display Function

The temperature sensed by the thermal sensor attached to the motor coil is displayed on the NC screen.
(Note) This function is only compatible with Spindle motor.

3.6.5 Load Monitor Output Function

A spindle motor's load is output as an analog voltage of 0 to 3V (0 to 120%). To use this function, connect a load meter that meets the specifications.

3.6.6 Open Loop Control Function

This function is to run a spindle motor for operation check before or during the adjustment of the spindle motor's encoder. This allows the operation in which no encoder feedback signals are used.

3.6.7 Power Supply Diagnosis Display Function

The diagnosis information of the power supply (bus voltage and current) is displayed on the NC monitor screen.

4

Characteristics

4.1 Servo Motor

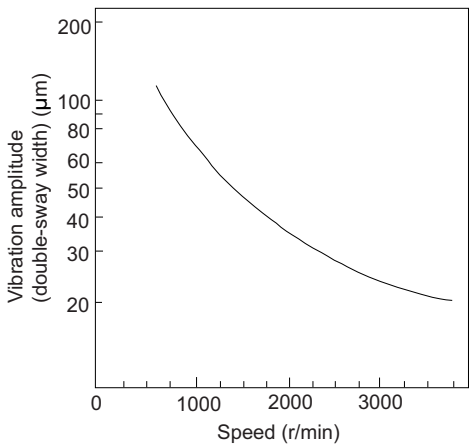
4.1.1 Environmental Conditions

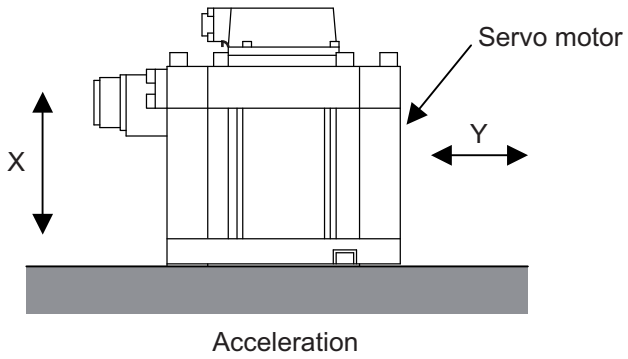
Environment	Conditions
Ambient temperature	0°C to +40°C (with no freezing)
Ambient humidity	80% RH or less (with no dew condensation)
Storage temperature	-15°C to +70°C (with no freezing)
Storage humidity	90% RH or less (with no dew condensation)
Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight) No corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist or dust
Altitude	Operation / storage: 1000m or less above sea level Transportation: 10000m or less above sea level

4.1.2 Quakeproof Level

Series	Motor type	Acceleration direction	
		Axis direction (X)	Direction at right angle to axis (Y)
200V series	**HF75, 105**	24.5m/s^2 (2.5G) or less	24.5m/s^2 (2.5G) or less
	HF54, 104, 154, 224, 123, 223, 142 **HP54, 104, 154, 224**		
	HF204, 354, 303, 453, 703, 302 **HP204, 354, 454, 704**	24.5m/s^2 (2.5G) or less	29.4m/s^2 (3G) or less
	HF903 **HP903, 1103**	9.8m/s^2 (1G) or less	9.8m/s^2 (1G) or less
	HF-KP23, 43, 73	49m/s^2 (5G) or less	49m/s^2 (5G) or less
400V series	**HF-H75, 105**	24.5m/s^2 (2.5G) or less	24.5m/s^2 (2.5G) or less
	HF-H54, 104, 154 **HP-H54, 104, 154, 224**		
	HF-H204, 354, 453, 703 **HP-H204, 354, 454, 704**	24.5m/s^2 (2.5G) or less	29.4m/s^2 (3G) or less
	HF-H903 **HP-H903, 1103**	9.8m/s^2 (1G) or less	9.8m/s^2 (1G) or less
	HC-H1502S-S10	9.8m/s^2 (1G) or less	9.8m/s^2 (1G) or less

The vibration conditions are as shown below.





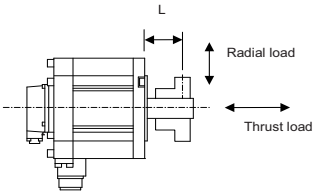
4.1.3 Shaft Characteristics

There is a limit to the load that can be applied on the motor shaft. Make sure that the load applied on the radial direction and thrust direction, when mounted on the machine, is below the tolerable values given below. These loads may affect the motor output torque, so consider them when designing the machine.

Series	Servo motor	Tolerable radial load	Tolerable thrust load
200V series	HF75T, 105T (Taper shaft)	245N (L=33)	147N
	HF75S, 105S (Straight shaft)	245N (L=33)	147N
	HF54T, 104T, 154T, 224T,123T, 223T, 142T (Taper shaft)	392N (L=58)	490N
	HF54S, 104S, 154S, 224S,123S, 223S, 142S (Straight shaft)	980N (L=55)	490N
	HF204S, 354S, 303S, 453S, 703S, 302S (Straight shaft)	2058N (L=79)	980N
	HF903S (Straight shaft)	2450N (L=85)	980N
	HP54T, 104T, 154T, 224T (Taper shaft)	392N (L=52.7)	490N
	HP54S, 104S, 154S, 224S (Straight shaft)	980N (L=52.7)	490N
	HP204S, 354S, 454S (Straight shaft)	1500N (L=52.7)	490N
	HP704S (Straight shaft)	1300N (L=52.7)	590N
	HP903S (Straight shaft)	2500N (L=52.7)	1100N
	HP1103S (Straight shaft)	2700N (L=52.7)	1500N
	HF-KP23, 43 (Straight shaft)	245N (L=30)	98N
	HF-KP73 (Straight shaft)	392N (L=40)	147N
400V series	HF-H75T, 105T (Taper shaft)	245N (L=33)	147N
	HF-H75S, 105S (Straight shaft)	245N (L=33)	147N
	HF-H54T, 104T, 154T (Taper shaft)	392N (L=58)	490N
	HF-H54S, 104S, 154S (Straight shaft)	980N (L=55)	490N
	HF-H204S, 354S, 453S, 703S (Straight shaft)	2058N (L=79)	980N
	HF-H903S (Straight shaft)	2450N (L=85)	980N
	HP-H54T, 104T, 154T, 224T (Taper shaft)	392N (L=52.7)	490N
	HP-H54S, 104S, 154S, 224S (Straight shaft)	980N (L=52.7)	490N
	HP-H204S, 354S, 454S (Straight shaft)	1500N (L=52.7)	490N
	HP-H704S (Straight shaft)	1300N (L=52.7)	590N
	HP-H903S (Straight shaft)	2500N (L=52.7)	1100N
	HP-H1103S (Straight shaft)	2700N (L=52.7)	1500N
	HC-H1502S-S10 (Straight shaft)	3234N (L=140)	1470N

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load and thrust load in the above table are values applied when each motor is used independently.

(Note 2) The symbol L in the table refers to the value of L below.



L: Length from flange installation surface to center of load mass [mm]

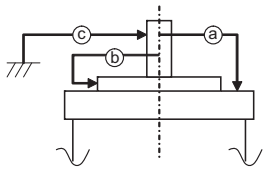
⚠ CAUTION

1. Use a flexible coupling when connecting with a ball screw, etc., and keep the shaft core deviation to below the tolerable radial load of the shaft.
2. When directly installing the gear on the motor shaft, the radial load increases as the diameter of the gear decreases. This should be carefully considered when designing the machine.
3. When directly installing the pulley on the motor shaft, carefully consider so that the radial load (double the tension) generated from the timing belt tension is less than the values shown in the table above.
4. In machines where thrust loads such as a worm gear are applied, carefully consider providing separate bearings, etc., on the machine side so that loads exceeding the tolerable thrust loads are not applied to the motor.
5. Do not apply the loads exceeding the tolerable level. Failure to observe this may lead to the axis or bearing damage.

4.1.4 Machine Accuracy

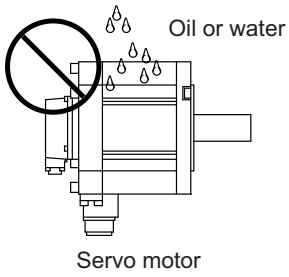
Machine accuracy of the servo motor's output shaft and around the installation part is as below.
(Excluding special products)

Accuracy	Measurement point	Flange size [mm]			
		Less than 100 SQ.	100 SQ., 130 SQ.	176 SQ. - 250 SQ.	280 SQ. or over
Run-out of the flange surface to the output shaft	a	0.05mm	0.06mm	0.08mm	0.08mm
Run-out of the flange surface's fitting outer diameter	b	0.04mm	0.04mm	0.06mm	0.08mm
Run-out of the output shaft end	c	0.02mm	0.02mm	0.03mm	0.03mm



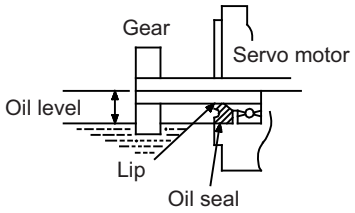
4.1.5 Oil / Water Standards

(1) The motor protective format uses the IP type, which complies with IEC Standard. (Refer to the section "Specifications List".)
However, these Standards are short-term performance specifications. They do not guarantee continuous environmental protection characteristics. Measures such as covers, etc., must be taken if there is any possibility that oil or water will fall on the motor, and the motor will be constantly wet and permeated by water. Note that the motor's IP-type is not indicated as corrosion-resistant.

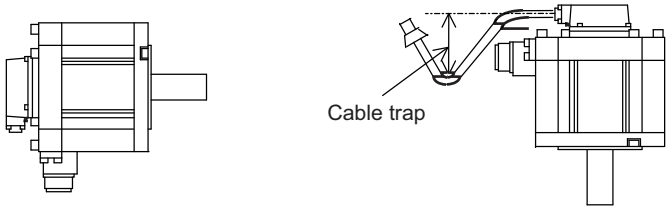


(2) When a gear box is installed on the servo motor, make sure that the oil level height from the center of the shaft is higher than the values given below. Open a breathing hole on the gear box so that the inner pressure does not rise.

Series	Servo motor	Oil level (mm)
200V series	HF75, 105	15
	HF54, 104, 154, 224, 123, 223, 142	22.5
	HP54, 104, 154, 224	20
	HF204, 354, 303, 453, 302	30
	HP204, 354, 454, 704	25
	HF703	30
	HF903	34
	HP903, 1103	30
	HF-KP23, 43	12.5
	HF-KP73	15
400V series	HF-H75, 105	15
	HF-H54, 104, 154	22.5
	HP-H54, 104, 154, 224	20
	HF-H204, 354, 453	30
	HP-H204, 354, 454, 704	25
	HF-H703	30
	HF-H903	34
	HP-H903, 1103	30
	HC-H1502S-S10	45



(3) When installing the servo motor horizontally, set the connector to face downward. When installing vertically or on an inclination, provide a cable trap because the liquid such as oil or water may enter the motor from the connector by running along the cable.



⚠ CAUTION

1. The servo motors, including those having IP67 specifications, do not have a completely waterproof (oil-proof) structure. Do not allow oil or water to constantly contact the motor, enter the motor, or accumulate on the motor. Oil can also enter the motor through cutting chip accumulation, so be careful of this also.
2. Oil may enter the motor from the clearance between the cable and connector. Protect with silicon not to make the clearance.
3. When the motor is installed facing upwards, take measures on the machine side so that gear oil, etc., does not flow onto the motor shaft.

4.1.6 Installation of Servo Motor

Mount the servo motor on a flange which has the following size or produces an equivalent or higher heat dissipation effect:

Flange size (mm)	Servo motor capacity
150×150×6	100W
250×250×6	200 to 400W
250×250×12	0.5 to 1.5kW
300×300×20	2.0 to 7.0kW
800×800×35	9.0 to 11.0kW

(Note 1) These flange sizes are recommended dimensions when the flange material is an aluminum.
(Note 2) If enough flange size cannot be ensured, ensure the cooling performance by a cooling fan or operate the motor in the state that the motor overheat alarm does not occur.

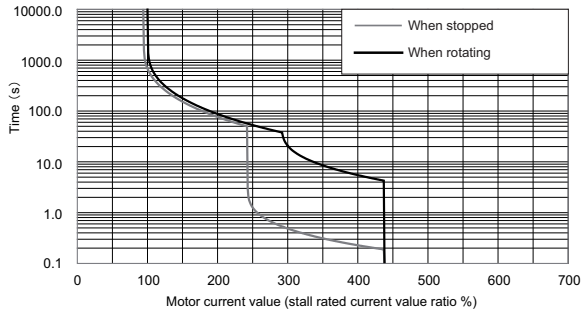
4.1.7 Overload Protection Characteristics

The servo drive unit has an electronic thermal relay to protect the servo motor and servo drive unit from overloads. The operation characteristics of the electronic thermal relay are shown below when standard parameters (SV021=60, SV022=150) are set. If overload operation over the electronic thermal relay protection curve shown below is carried out, overload 1 (alarm 50) will occur. If the maximum torque is commanded continuously for one second or more due to a machine collision, etc., overload 2 (alarm 51) will occur.

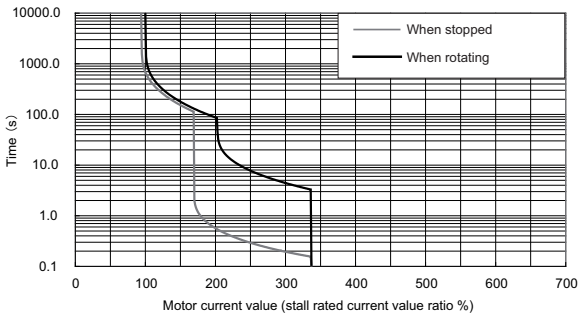
(1) 200V series

< HF series >

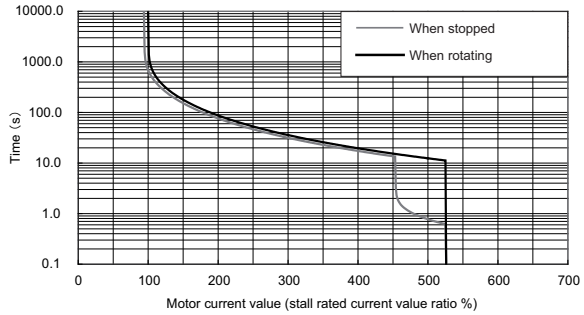
HF75



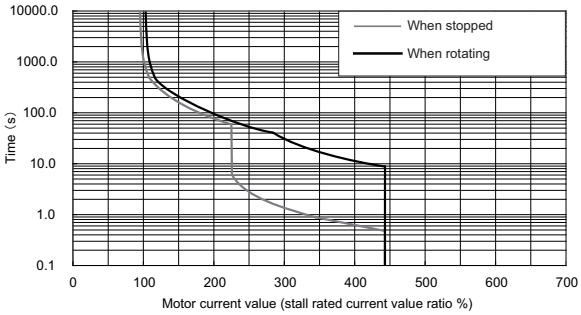
HF105



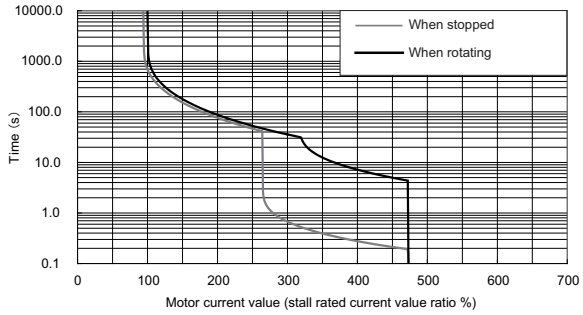
HF54



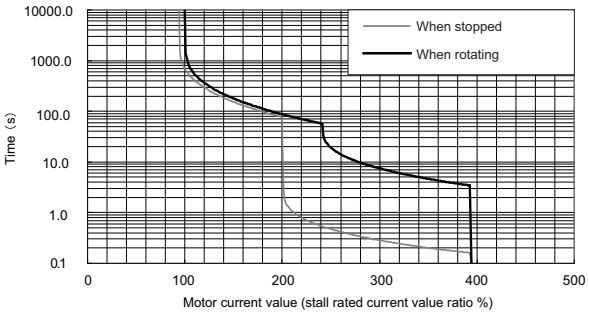
HF104



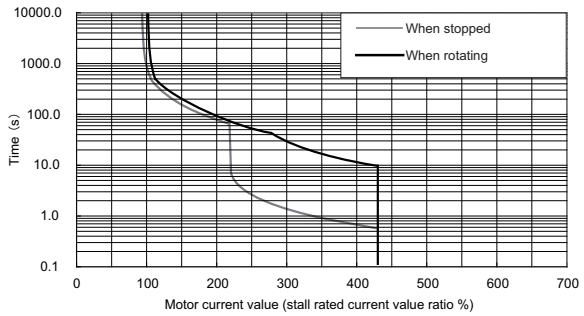
HF154



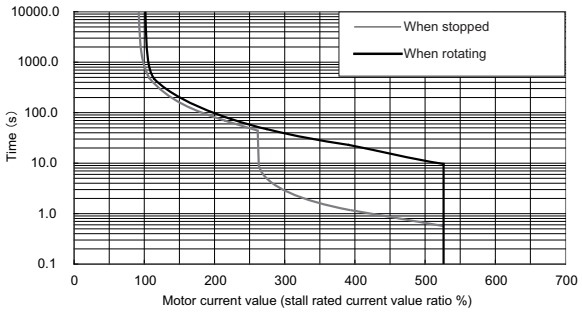
HF224



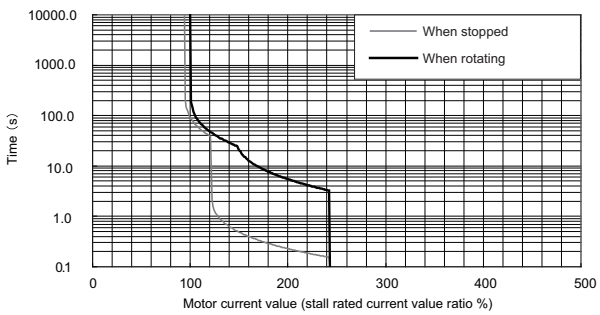
HF204



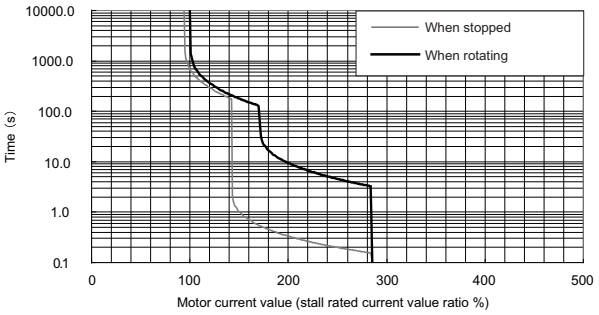
HF354



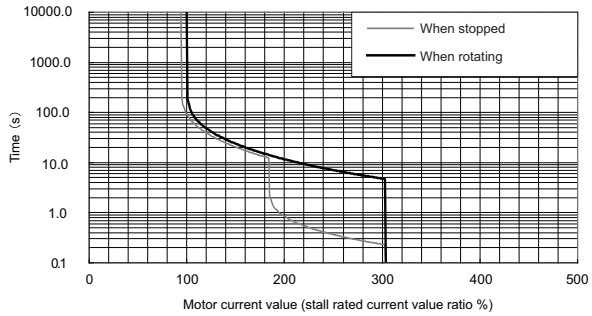
HF123



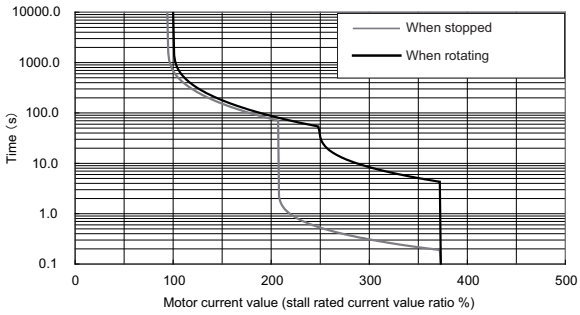
HF223



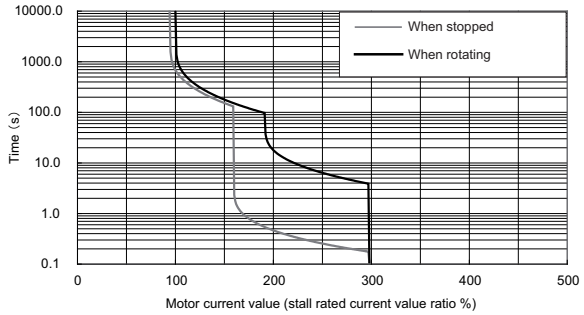
HF303



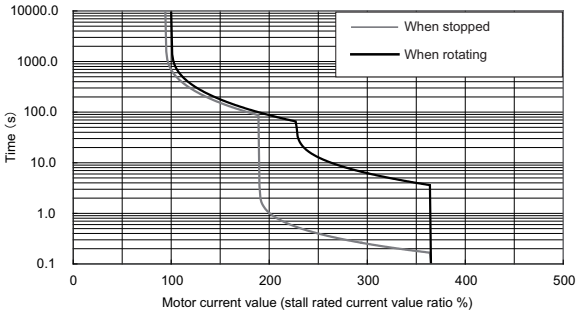
HF453



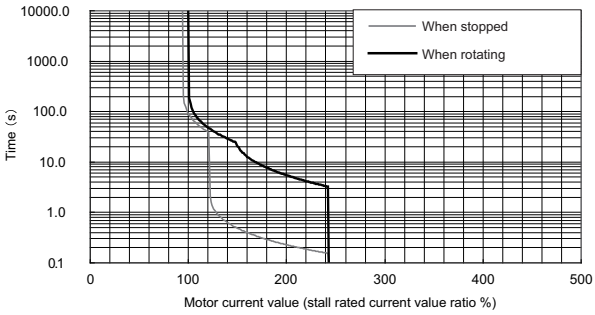
HF703



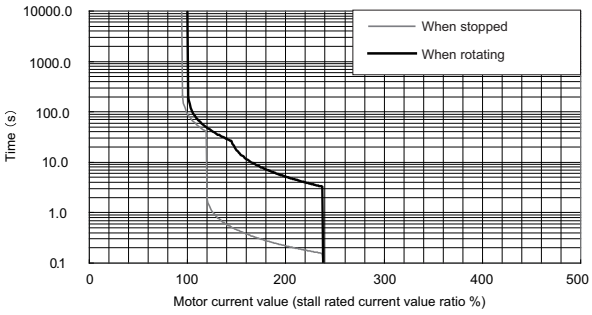
HF903



HF142

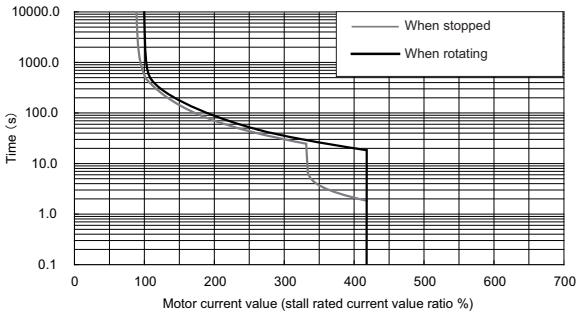


HF302

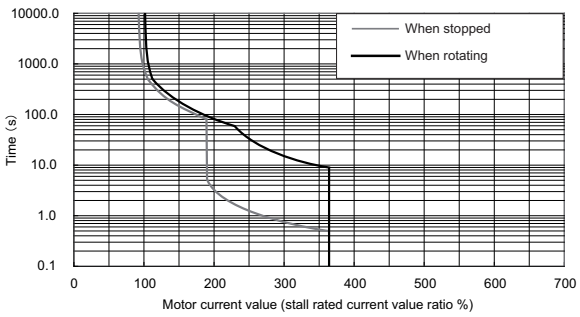


< HP series >

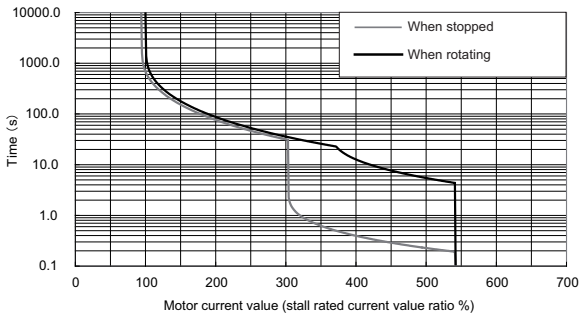
HP54



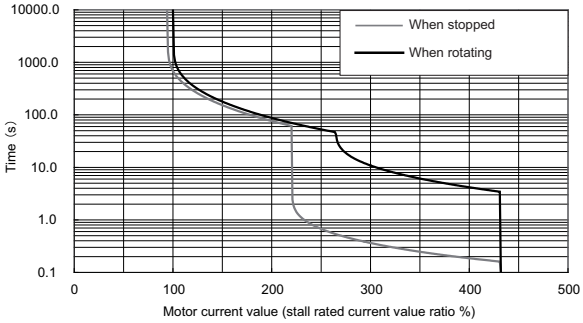
HP104



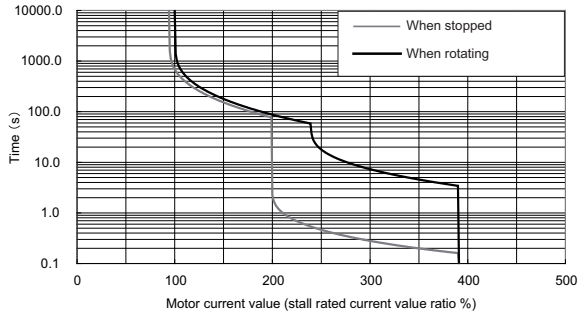
HP154



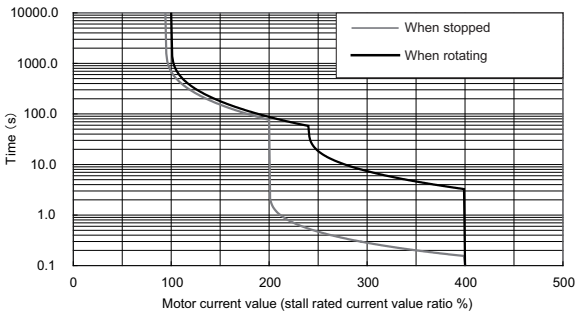
HP224



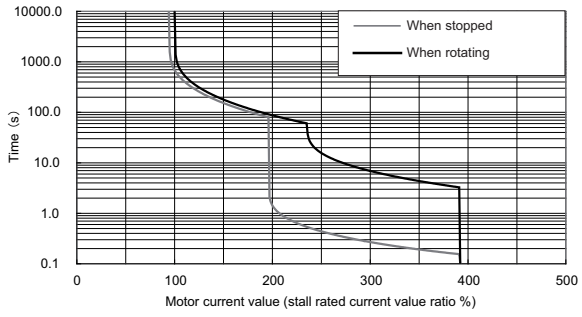
HP204



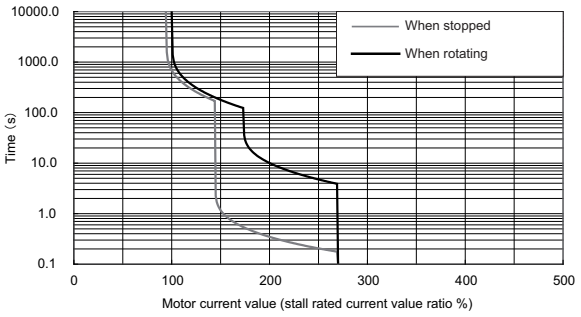
HP354



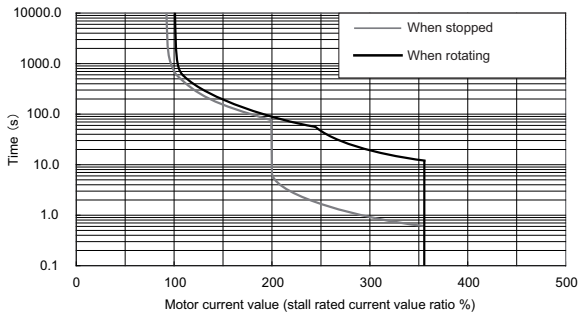
HP454



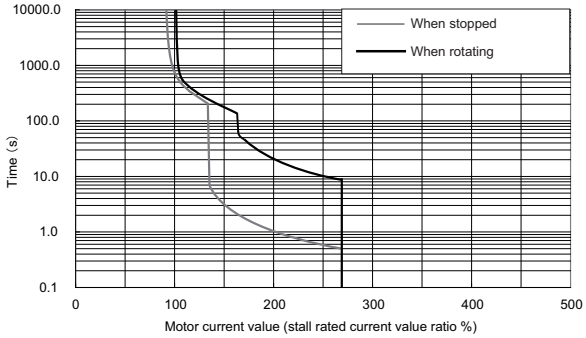
HP704



HP903

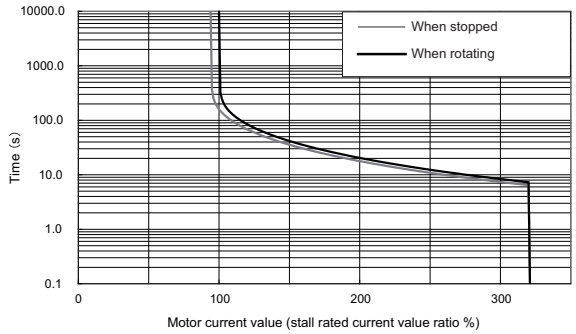


HP1103

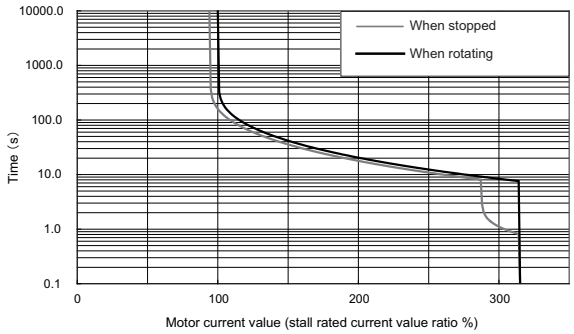


< HF-KP series >

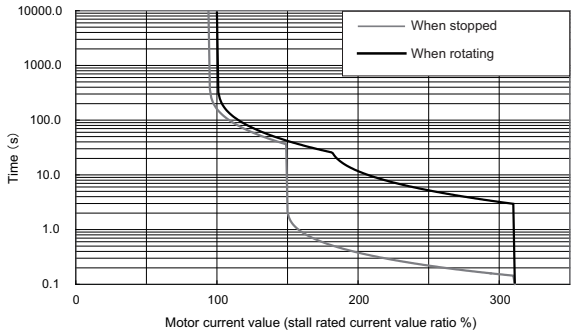
HF-KP23



HF-KP43



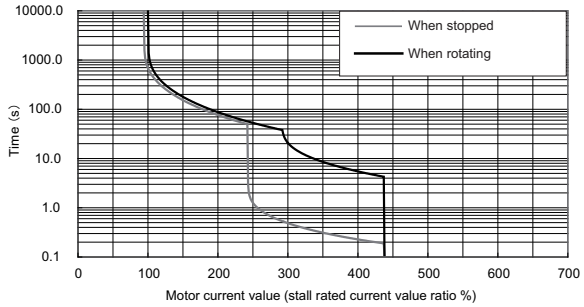
HF-KP73



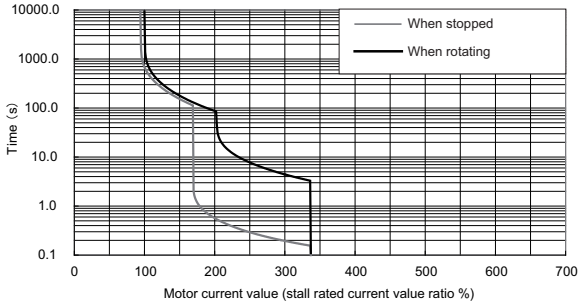
(2) 400V series

< HF-H series >

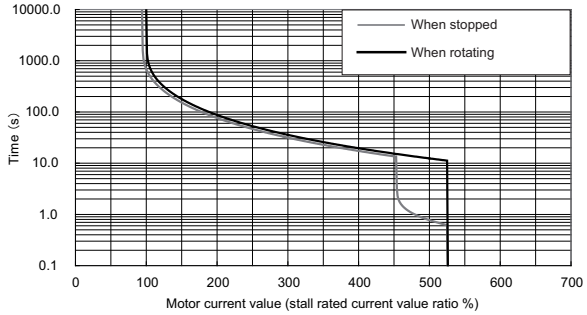
HF-H75



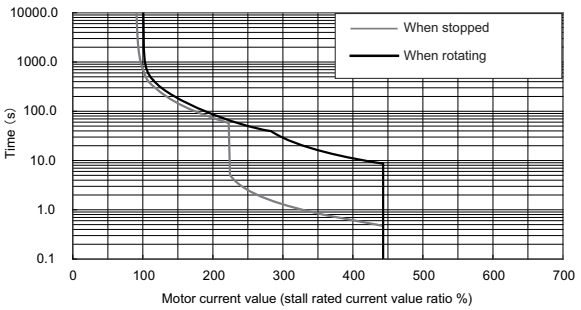
HF-H105



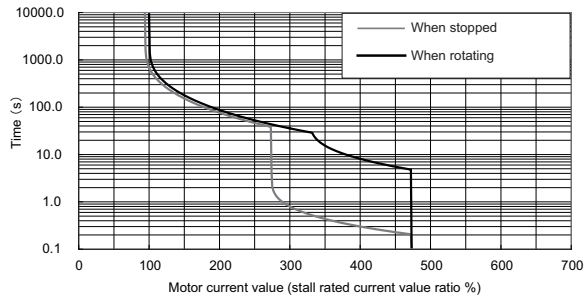
HF-H54



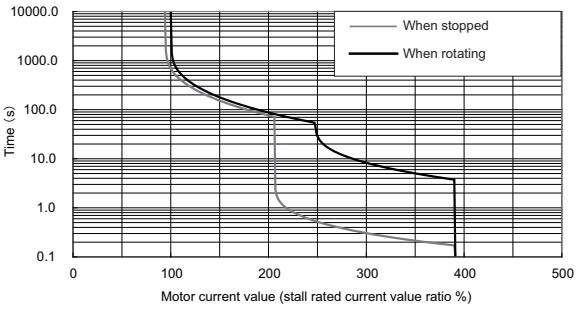
HF-H104



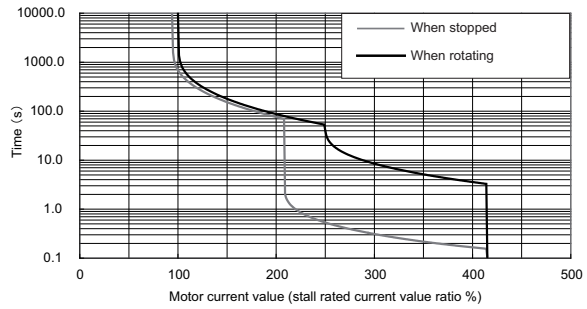
HF-H154



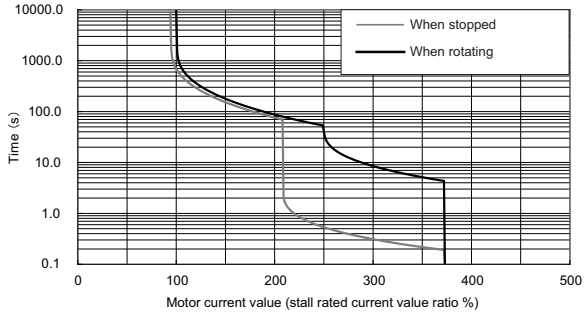
HF-H204



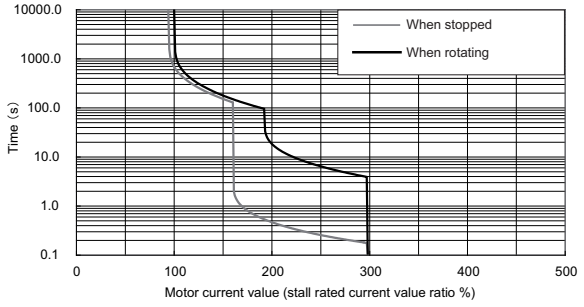
HF-H354



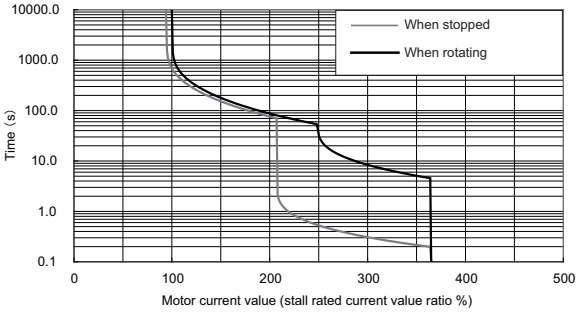
HF-H453



HF-H703

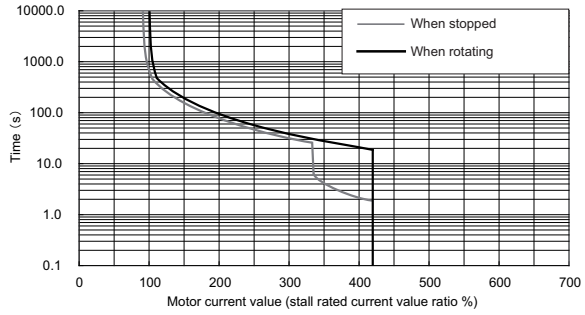


HF-H903

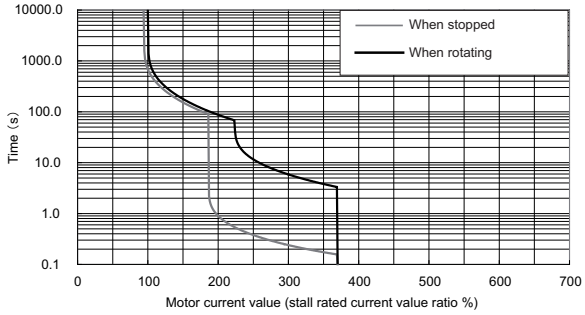


< HP-H series >

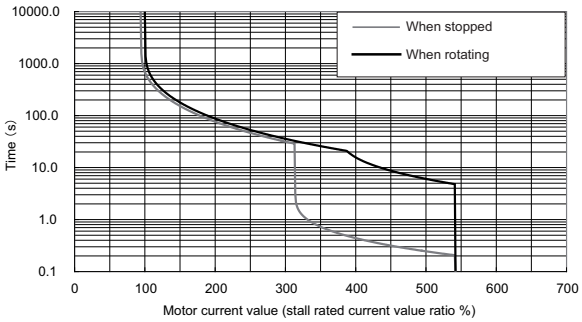
HP-H54



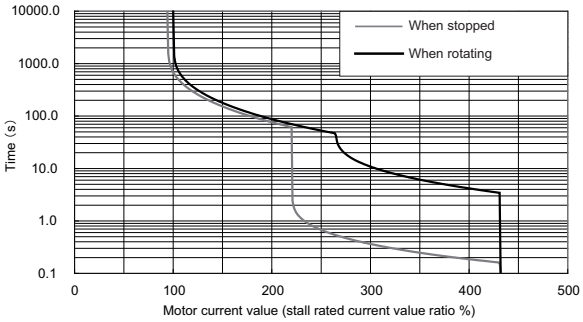
HP-H104



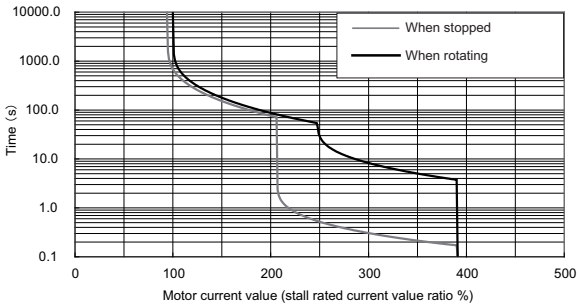
HP-H154



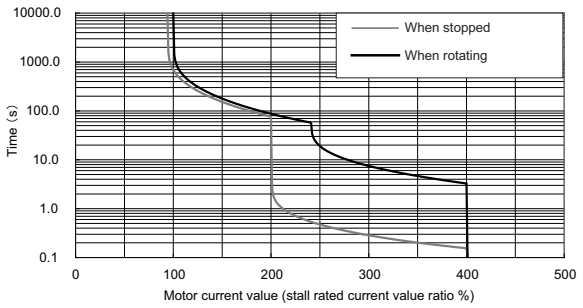
HP-H224



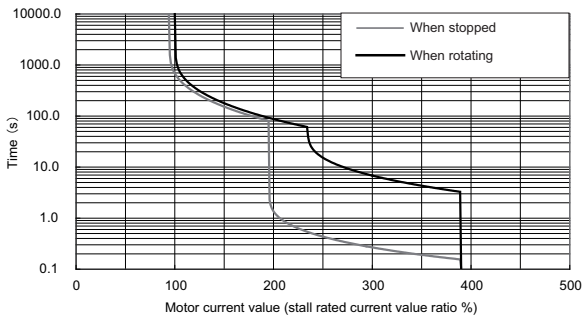
HP-H204



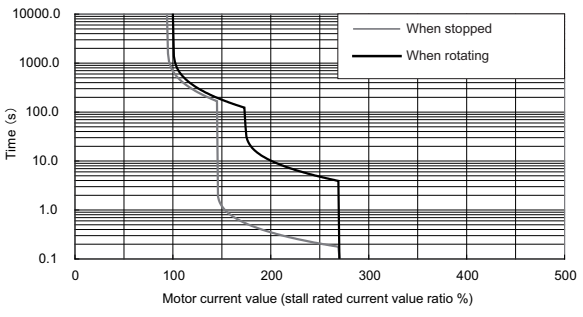
HP-H354



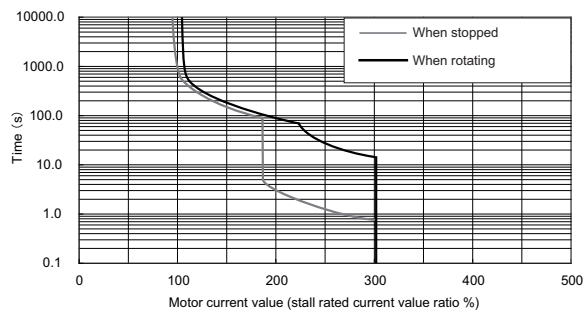
HP-H454



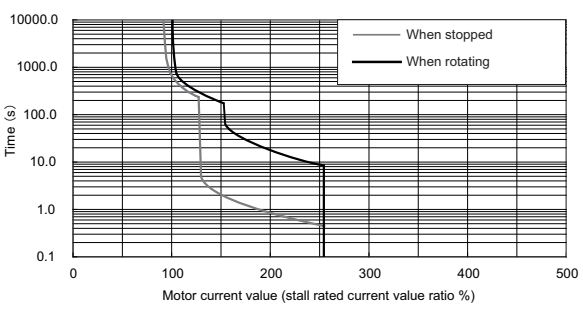
HP-H704



HP-H903

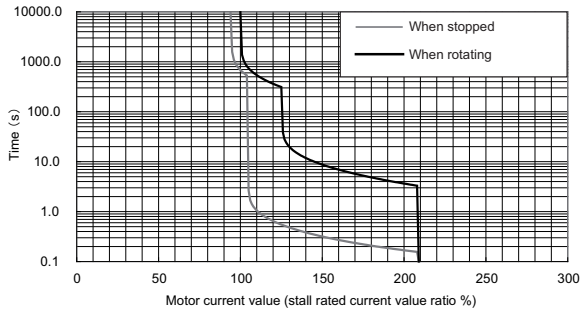


HP-H1103



< HC-H series >

HC-H1502S-S10



4.1.8 Magnetic Brake

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> 1. The axis will not be mechanically held even when the dynamic brakes are used. If the machine could drop when the power fails, use a servo motor with magnetic brakes or provide an external brake mechanism as holding means to prevent dropping.
> 2. The magnetic brakes are used for holding, and must not be used for normal braking. There may be cases when holding is not possible due to the life or machine structure (when ball screw and servo motor are coupled with a timing belt, etc.). Provide a stop device on the machine side to ensure safety.
> 3. When operating the brakes, always turn the servo OFF (or ready OFF). When releasing the brakes, always confirm that the servo is ON first. Sequence control considering this condition is possible by using the brake contact connection terminal on the servo drive unit.
> 4. When the vertical axis drop prevention function is used, the drop of the vertical axis during an emergency stop can be suppressed to the minimum.

(1) Motor with magnetic brake

(a) Types

The motor with a magnetic brake is set for each motor. The "B" following the standard motor model stands for the motor with a brake.

(b) Applications

When this type of motor is used for the vertical feed axis in a machining center, etc., slipping and dropping of the spindle head can be prevented even when the hydraulic balancer's hydraulic pressure reaches zero when the power turns OFF. When used with a robot, deviation of the posture when the power is turned OFF can be prevented.

When used for the feed axis of a grinding machine, a double safety measures is formed with the deceleration stop (dynamic brake stop) during emergency stop, and the risks of colliding with the grinding stone and scattering can be prevented.

This motor cannot be used for the purposes other than holding and braking during a power failure (emergency stop). (This cannot be used for normal deceleration, etc.)

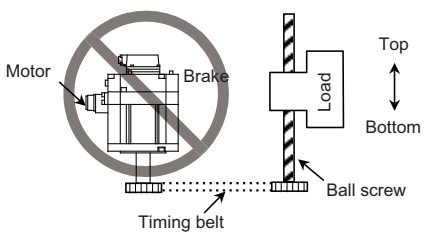
(c) Features

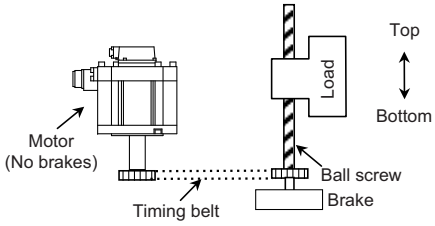
[1] The magnetic brakes use a DC excitation method, thus:
- The brake mechanism is simple and the reliability is high.
- There is no need to change the brake tap between 50Hz and 60Hz.
- There is no rush current when the excitation occurs, and shock does not occur.
- The brake section is not larger than the motor section.

[2] The magnetic brake is built into the motor, and the installation dimensions are the same as the motor without brake.

(d) Cautions for using a timing belt

Connecting the motor with magnetic brakes and the load (ball screw, etc.) with a timing belt as shown on the left below could pose a hazard if the belt snaps. Even if the belt's safety coefficient is increased, the belt could snap if the tension is too high or if cutting chips get imbedded. Safety can be maintained by using the method shown on the right below.





(2) Magnetic brake characteristics

(a) 200V series

< HF Series >

Item		Motor type		
		HF75B, HF105B	HF54B, HF104B HF154B,HF224B HF123B, HF223B HF142B	HF204B, HF354B HF303B, HF453 HF703B, HF903B HF302B
Type (Note 1)		Spring closed non-exciting operation magnetic brakes (for maintenance and emergency braking)		
Rated voltage		24VDC 0V-10%		
Rated current at 20°C (A)		0.38	0.8	1.4
Capacity (W)		9	19	34
Static friction torque (N•m)		2.4	8.3	43.1
Inertia (Note 2) ($\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2)		0.2	2.2	9.7
Release delay time (Note 3) (s)		0.03	0.04	0.1
Braking delay time (DC OFF) (Note 3) (s)		0.03	0.03	0.03
Tolerable braking work amount	Per braking (J)	64	400	4,500
	Per hour (J)	640	4,000	45,000
Brake play at motor axis (degree)		0.1 to 0.9	0.2 to 0.6	0.2 to 0.6
Brake life (Note 4)	No. of braking operations (times)	20,000	20,000	20,000
	Work amount per braking (J)	32	200	1,000

< HP Series >

Item		Motor type					
		HP54B	HP104B HP154B	HP204B HP224B	HP354B HP454B	HP704B	HP903B HP1103B
Type (Note 1)		Spring closed non-exciting operation magnetic brakes (for maintenance and emergency braking)					
Rated voltage		24VDC 0V-10%					
Rated current at 20°C(A)		0.91	0.86	1.0	1.4	1.4	1.7
Capacity (W)		21	21	24	34	34	41
Static friction torque (N•m)		3.5	9	12	32	54.9	90
Inertia (Note 2) ($\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2)		0.5	0.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	24
Release delay time (Note 3) (s)		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.12	0.3	0.3
Braking delay time (DC OFF) (Note 3) (s)		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Tolerable braking work amount	Per braking (J)	700	700	700	4,500	4,500	4,500
	Per hour (J)	7,000	7,000	7,000	45,000	45,000	45,000
Brake play at motor axis (degree)		0.2 to 0.6	0.2 to 0.6	0.2 to 0.6	0.2 to 0.6	0.2 to 0.6	0.2 to 0.6
Brake life (Note 4)	No. of braking operations (times)	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
	Work amount per braking (J)	200	200	200	1,000	1,000	1,000

(Note 1) There is no manual release mechanism. If handling is required such as during the machine core alignment work, prepare a separate 24VDC power supply, and electrically release a brake.

(Note 2) These are the values added to the servo motor without a brake.

(Note 3) This is the representative value for the initial attraction gap at 20°C.

(Note 4) The brake gap will widen through brake lining wear caused by braking. However, the gap cannot be adjusted. Thus, the brake life is considered to be reached when adjustments are required.

(Note 5) A leakage flux will be generated at the shaft end of the servo motor with a magnetic brake.

(Note 6) When operating in low speed regions, the sound of loose brake lining may be heard. However, this is not a problem in terms of function.

< HF-KP Series >

Item		Motor type	
		HF-KP23B, HF-KP43B	HF-KP73B
Type (Note 1)		Spring closed non-exciting operation magnetic brakes (for maintenance and emergency braking)	
Rated voltage		24VDC 0V-10%	
Rated current at 20°C(A)		0.33	0.42
Capacity (W)		7.9	10
Static friction torque (N•m)		1.3	2.4
Inertia (Note 2) ($\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2)		0.08	0.2
Release delay time (Note 3) (s)		0.03	0.04
Braking delay time (DC OFF) (Note 3) (s)		0.02	0.02
Tolerable braking work amount	Per braking (J)	22	64
	Per hour (J)	220	640
Brake play at motor axis (degree)		1.2	0.9
Brake life (Note 4)	No. of braking operations (times)	20,000	20,000
	Work amount per braking (J)	22	64

(Note 1) There is no manual release mechanism. If handling is required such as during the machine core alignment work, prepare a separate 24VDC power supply, and electrically release a brake.

(Note 2) These are the values added to the servo motor without a brake.

(Note 3) This is the representative value for the initial attraction gap at 20°C.

(Note 4) The brake gap will widen through brake lining wear caused by braking. However, the gap cannot be adjusted. Thus, the brake life is considered to be reached when adjustments are required.

(Note 5) A leakage flux will be generated at the shaft end of the servo motor with a magnetic brake.

(Note 6) When operating in low speed regions, the sound of loose brake lining may be heard. However, this is not a problem in terms of function.

(b) 400V series

< HF-H Series >

Item		Motor type		
		HF-H75B, HF-H105B	HF-H54B, HF-H104B HF-H154B	HF-H204B, HF-H354B HF-H453B, HF-H703B HF-H903B
Type (Note 1)		Spring closed non-exciting operation magnetic brakes (for maintenance and emergency braking)		
Rated voltage		24VDC 0V-10%		
Rated current at 20°C (A)		0.38	0.8	1.4
Capacity (W)		9	19	34
Static friction torque (N•m)		2.4	8.3	43.1
Inertia (Note 2) ($\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2)		0.2	2.2	9.7
Release delay time (Note 3) (s)		0.03	0.04	0.1
Braking delay time (DC OFF) (Note 3) (s)		0.03	0.03	0.03
Tolerable braking work amount	Per braking (J)	64	400	4,500
	Per hour (J)	640	4,000	45,000
Brake play at motor axis (degree)		0.1 to 0.9	0.2 to 0.6	0.2 to 0.6
Brake life (Note 4)	No. of braking operations (times)	20,000	20,000	20,000
	Work amount per braking (J)	32	200	1,000

< HP-H Series >

Item		Motor type					
		HP-H54B	HP-H104B HP-H154B	HP-H204B HP-H224B	HP-H354B HP-H454B	HP-H704B	HP-H903B HP-H1103B
Type (Note 1)		Spring closed non-exciting operation magnetic brakes (for maintenance and emergency braking)					
Rated voltage		24VDC 0V-10%					
Rated current at 20°C(A)		0.91	0.86	1.0	1.4	1.4	1.7
Capacity (W)		21	21	24	34	34	41
Static friction torque (N•m)		3.5	9	12	32	54.9	90
Inertia (Note 2) ($\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2)		0.5	0.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	24
Release delay time (Note 3) (s)		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.12	0.3	0.3
Braking delay time (DC OFF) (Note 3) (s)		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Tolerable braking work amount	Per braking (J)	700	700	700	4,500	4,500	4,500
	Per hour (J)	7,000	7,000	7,000	45,000	45,000	45,000
Brake play at motor axis (degree)		0.2 to 0.6	0.2 to 0.6	0.2 to 0.6	0.2 to 0.6	0.2 to 0.6	0.2 to 0.6
Brake life (Note 4)	No. of braking operations (times)	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
	Work amount per braking (J)	200	200	200	1,000	1,000	1,000

(Note 1) There is no manual release mechanism. If handling is required such as during the machine core alignment work, prepare a separate 24VDC power supply, and electrically release a brake.

(Note 2) These are the values added to the servo motor without a brake.

(Note 3) This is the representative value for the initial attraction gap at 20°C.

(Note 4) The brake gap will widen through brake lining wear caused by braking. However, the gap cannot be adjusted. Thus, the brake life is considered to be reached when adjustments are required.

(Note 5) A leakage flux will be generated at the shaft end of the servo motor with a magnetic brake.

(Note 6) When operating in low speed regions, the sound of loose brake lining may be heard. However, this is not a problem in terms of function.

(3) Magnetic brake power supply

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> 1. Always install a surge absorber on the brake terminal when using DC OFF.
> 2. Do not pull out the cannon plug while the brake power is ON. The cannon plug pins could be damaged by sparks.

(a) Brake excitation power supply

[1] Prepare a brake excitation power supply that can accurately ensure the attraction current in consideration of the voltage fluctuation and excitation coil temperature.

[2] The brake terminal polarity is random. Make sure not to mistake the terminals with other circuits.

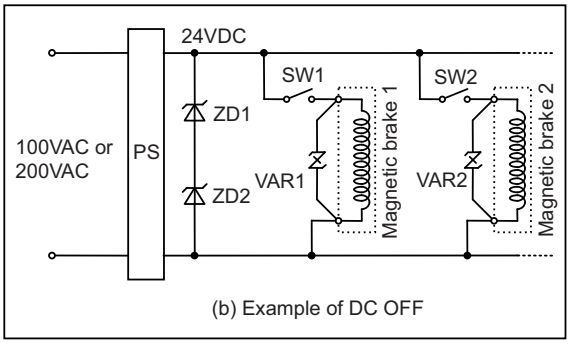
(b) Bake excitation circuit

When turning OFF the brake excitation power supply (to apply the brake), DC OFF is used to shorten the braking delay time.

A surge absorber will be required. Pay attention to the relay cut off capacity.

<Cautions>

- Provide sufficient DC cut off capacity at the contact.
- Always use a surge absorber.
- When using the cannon plug type, the surge absorber will be further away, so use shielded wires between the motor and surge absorber.



PS : 24VDC stabilized power supply
ZD1,ZD2 : Zener diode for power supply protection (1W, 24V)
VAR1,VAR2 : Surge absorber

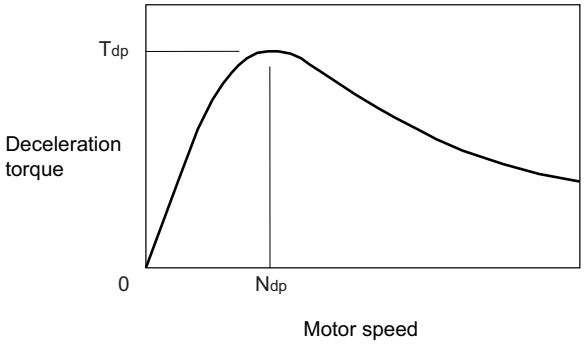
Magnetic brake circuits

4.1.9 Dynamic Brake Characteristics

If a servo alarm that cannot control the motor occurs, the dynamic brakes will function to stop the servo motor regardless of the parameter settings.

(1) Deceleration torque

The dynamic brake uses the motor as a generator, and obtains the deceleration torque by consuming that energy with the dynamic brake resistance. The characteristics of this deceleration torque have a maximum deceleration torque (Tdp) regarding the motor speed as shown in the following drawing. The torque for each motor is shown in the following table.



Deceleration torque characteristics of a dynamic brake

Max. deceleration torque of a dynamic brake

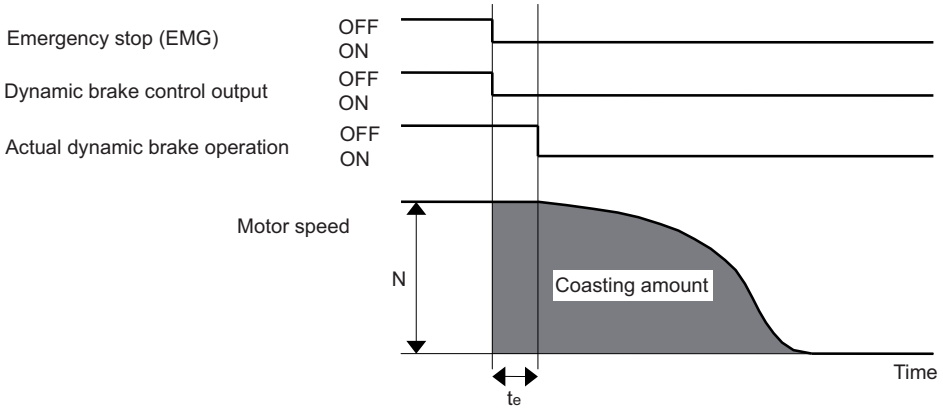
Motor type (200V series)	Stall torque (N•m)	Tdp (N•m)	Ndp (r/min)	Motor type (400V series)	Stall torque (N•m)	Tdp (N•m)	Ndp (r/min)
HF75	2.0	5.43	1825	**HF-H75**	2.0	5.11	1685
HF105	3.0	10.21	1967	**HF-H105**	3.0	10.19	1740
HF54	2.9	3.97	758	**HF-H54**	2.9	3.96	690
HF104	5.9	10.02	1060	**HF-H104**	5.9	10.03	897
HF154	9.0	15.64	1356	**HF-H154**	9.0	15.05	1073
HF224	12.0	20.07	1765	**HF-H204**	13.7	15.82	835
HF204	13.7	15.95	1029	**HF-H354**	22.5	37.33	657
HF354	22.5	35.25	908	**HF-H453**	37.2	52.91	619
HF123	7.0	9.80	750	**HF-H703**	49.0	71.76	374
HF223	12.0	19.93	1059	**HF-H903**	58.8	89.63	1044
HF303	22.5	30.40	955	**HP-H54**	3.0	6.32	614
HF453	37.2	52.94	1080	**HP-H104**	5.9	11.10	824
HF703	49.0	71.90	1070	**HP-H154**	9.0	18.08	1107
HF903	58.8	89.29	3755	**HP-H224**	12.0	28.63	1445
HF142	11.0	14.43	547	**HP-H204**	13.7	28.04	1524
HF302	20.0	29.42	635	**HP-H354**	22.5	37.94	861
HP54	3.0	6.36	716	**HP-H454**	31.9	60.61	939
HP104	5.9	11.08	987	**HP-H704**	49.0	95.52	597
HP154	9.0	17.39	1307	**HP-H903**	70.0	100.48	936
HP224	12.0	28.73	1848	**HP-H1103**	110.0	170.34	704
HP204	13.7	26.18	2135	**HC-H1502S-S10**	146.0	237.97	1828
HP354	22.5	38.40	2072				
HP454	31.9	61.67	1597				
HP704	49.0	88.46	1656				
HP903	70.0	91.66	2984				
HP1103	110.0	157.97	2324				
HF-KP23	0.64	1.03	1272				
HF-KP43	1.3	2.60	1377				
HF-KP73	2.4	2.96	962				

(2) Coasting rotation distance during emergency stop

The distance that the motor coasts (angle for rotary axis) when stopping with the dynamic brakes can be approximated with the following expression.

$$L_{MAX} = \frac{F}{60} \cdot \{ t_e + (1 + \frac{J_L}{J_M}) \cdot (A \cdot N^2 + B) \}$$

L_{MAX}	: Motor coasting distance (angle)	[mm, (deg)]
F	: Axis feedrate	[mm/min, (deg/min)]
N	: Motor speed	[r/min]
J_M	: Motor inertia	[$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]
J_L	: Motor shaft conversion load inertia	[$\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2]
t_e	: Brake drive relay delay time	[s] (Normally, 0.03s)
A	: Coefficient A (Refer to the following table)	
B	: Coefficient B (Refer to the following table)	



Dynamic brake braking diagram

Coasting amount calculation coefficients table

Motor type (200V series)	J_M ($\times10^{-4}$kg•m^2)	A	B	Motor type (400V series)	J_M ($\times10^{-4}$kg•m^2)	A	B
HF75	2.6	0.46×10^{-9}	4.58×10^{-3}	**HF-H75**	2.6	0.53×10^{-9}	4.49×10^{-3}
HF105	5.1	0.44×10^{-9}	5.15×10^{-3}	**HF-H105**	5.1	0.50×10^{-9}	4.56×10^{-3}
HF54	6.1	3.54×10^{-9}	6.10×10^{-3}	**HF-H54**	6.1	3.90×10^{-9}	5.56×10^{-3}
HF104	11.9	1.95×10^{-9}	6.59×10^{-3}	**HF-H104**	11.9	2.31×10^{-9}	5.57×10^{-3}
HF154	14.7	1.47×10^{-9}	8.08×10^{-3}	**HF-H154**	17.8	1.92×10^{-9}	6.65×10^{-3}
HF224	23.7	1.17×10^{-9}	10.91×10^{-3}	**HF-H204**	38.3	5.06×10^{-9}	10.59×10^{-3}
HF204	38.3	4.07×10^{-9}	12.94×10^{-3}	**HF-H354**	75.0	5.34×10^{-9}	6.91×10^{-3}
HF354	75.0	4.09×10^{-9}	10.12×10^{-3}	**HF-H453**	112.0	5.97×10^{-9}	6.86×10^{-3}
HF123	11.9	2.82×10^{-9}	4.77×10^{-3}	**HF-H703**	154.0	10.01×10^{-9}	4.20×10^{-3}
HF223	23.7	1.96×10^{-9}	6.60×10^{-3}	**HF-H903**	196.0	3.66×10^{-9}	11.95×10^{-3}
HF303	75.0	4.51×10^{-9}	12.33×10^{-3}	**HP-H54**	4.6	3.23×10^{-9}	2.34×10^{-3}
HF453	112.0	3.42×10^{-9}	11.96×10^{-3}	**HP-H104**	7.7	2.30×10^{-9}	2.99×10^{-3}
HF703	154.0	3.50×10^{-9}	12.00×10^{-3}	**HP-H154**	12.0	1.64×10^{-9}	3.85×10^{-3}
HF903	196.0	1.02×10^{-9}	43.15×10^{-3}	**HP-H224**	20.0	1.32×10^{-9}	5.29×10^{-3}
HF142	17.8	3.94×10^{-9}	3.53×10^{-3}	**HP-H204**	29.0	2.66×10^{-9}	8.25×10^{-3}
HF302	75.0	7.01×10^{-9}	8.48×10^{-3}	**HP-H354**	37.0	4.45×10^{-9}	4.40×10^{-3}
HP54	4.6	2.75×10^{-9}	2.71×10^{-3}	**HP-H454**	55.0	3.79×10^{-9}	4.46×10^{-3}
HP104	7.7	1.92×10^{-9}	3.59×10^{-3}	**HP-H704**	82.0	5.65×10^{-9}	2.68×10^{-3}
HP154	12.0	1.44×10^{-9}	4.72×10^{-3}	**HP-H903**	163.0	6.80×10^{-9}	7.95×10^{-3}
HP224	20.0	1.03×10^{-9}	6.74×10^{-3}	**HP-H1103**	255.0	8.35×10^{-9}	5.52×10^{-3}
HP204	29.0	2.04×10^{-9}	12.38×10^{-3}	**HC-H1502S-S10**	550.0	2.21×10^{-9}	22.13×10^{-3}
HP354	37.0	1.83×10^{-9}	10.45×10^{-3}				
HP454	55.0	2.19×10^{-9}	7.46×10^{-3}				
HP704	82.0	2.20×10^{-9}	8.04×10^{-3}				
HP903	163.0	2.34×10^{-9}	27.79×10^{-3}				
HP1103	255.0	2.73×10^{-9}	19.65×10^{-3}				
HF-KP23	0.23	0.17×10^{-9}	1.48×10^{-3}				
HF-KP43	0.42	0.12×10^{-9}	1.17×10^{-3}				
HF-KP73	1.43	0.49×10^{-9}	2.43×10^{-3}				

4.2 Spindle Motor

4.2.1 Environmental Conditions

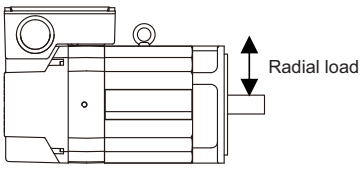
Environment	Conditions
Ambient temperature	0°C to +40°C (with no freezing)
Ambient humidity	90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)
Storage temperature	-20°C to +65°C (with no freezing)
Storage humidity	90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)
Atmosphere	Indoors (Where unit is not subject to direct sunlight) No corrosive gases, flammable gases, oil mist or dust
Altitude	Operation/storage: 1000m or less above sea level Transportation: 10000m or less above sea level
Vibration	X:29.4m/s^2 (3G) Y:29.4m/s^2 (3G)

(Note) Refer to each spindle motor specifications for details on the spindle motor vibration class.

4.2.2 Shaft Characteristics

There is a limit to the load that can be applied on the motor shaft. Make sure that the load applied on the radial direction, when mounted on the machine, is below the tolerable values given below. These loads may affect the motor output torque, so consider them when designing the machine.

Series	Spindle motor	Tolerable radial load
200V series	**SJ-VL11-05FZT-S01**	98N
	SJ-VL2.2-02ZT	196N
	SJ-DL5.5/150-01T, SJ-DL5.5/200-01T, SJ-V3.7-02ZT, SJ-VL11-02FZT, SJ-VL18.5-05FZT	245N
	SJ-DL0.75/100-01T, SJ-DL1.5/100-01T	490N
	SJ-D3.7/100-01, SJ-D5.5/120-02, SJ-DJ5.5/100-01, SJ-DJ5.5/120-01, SJ-DL7.5/150-01T, SJ-V2.2-01T, SJ-V7.5-03ZT	980N
	SJ-D5.5/100-01, SJ-D5.5/120-01, SJ-DJ7.5/100-01, SJ-DJ7.5/120-01	1470N
	SJ-D7.5/100-01, SJ-D7.5/120-01, SJ-D11/100-01, SJ-DJ11/100-01, SJ-DJ15/80-01, SJ-V11-08ZT, SJ-V11-13ZT, SJ-V11-01T	1960N
	SJ-V22-06ZT	2450N
	SJ-V15-01ZT, SJ-V15-09ZT, SJ-V18.5-01ZT, SJ-V18.5-04ZT, SJ-V22-01ZT, SJ-V22-04ZT, SJ-V26-01ZT, SJ-V11-09T, SJ-V15-03T, SJ-V18.5-03T, SJ-V22-05T	2940N
	SJ-V37-01ZT, SJ-V45-01ZT, SJ-V22-09T, SJ-VK22-19ZT	3920N
	SJ-V55-01ZT	5880N
400V series	**SJ-4-V2.2-03T, SJ-4-V3.7-03T, SJ-4-V7.5-13ZT**	980N
	SJ-4-V5.5-07T	1470N
	SJ-4-V7.5-12T, SJ-4-V11-18T	1960N
	SJ-4-V26-08ZT	2450N
	SJ-4-V18.5-14T, SJ-4-V22-15T, SJ-4-V22-18ZT, SJ-4-V15-20T, SJ-4-V22-16T	2940N
	SJ-4-V37-04ZT, SJ-4-V45-02T	3920N
	SJ-4-V55-03T	5880N



(Note) The load point is at the one-half of the shaft length.

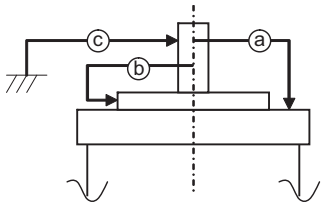
> ⚠ **CAUTION**
>
> Consider on the machine side so that the thrust loads are not applied to the spindle motor.

4.2.3 Machine Accuracy

Machine accuracy of the spindle motor's output shaft and around the installation part is as below.
(Excluding special products)

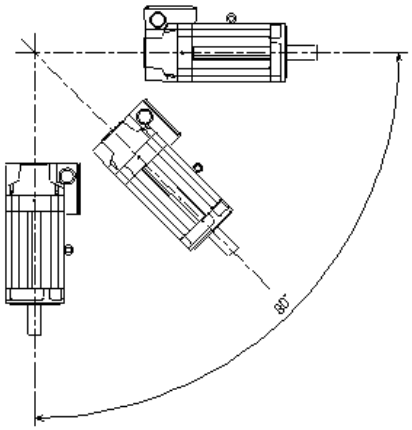
Accuracy	Measurement point	Frame No.	
		A71, B71, A90, B90, C90, D90, E90, A112, B112	A160, B160, C160, A180, B180, A225
Run-out of the flange surface to the output shaft	a	0.03mm	0.05mm
Run-out of the flange surface's fitting outer diameter	b	0.02mm	0.04mm
Run-out of the output shaft end	c	0.01mm	0.02mm

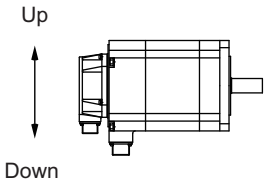
(Note) Refer to Specifications Manual for the frame number of each spindle motor.



4.2.4 Installation of Spindle Motor

Make sure that the spindle motor is installed so that the motor shaft points from downward to 90° as shown below. When installing upward more than 90°, contact your Mitsubishi Electric dealer.



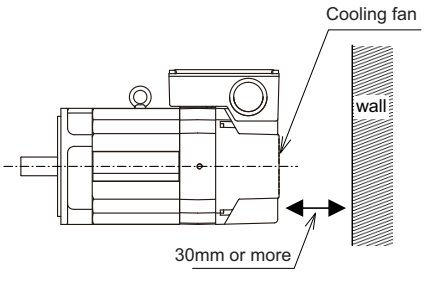


Standard installation direction
for connector connection type

The spindle motor whose motor power line and detection lead wires are connected with connectors, as a standard, should be installed with the connectors facing down. Installation in the standard direction is effective against dripping. Measure to prevent oil and water must be taken when not installing in the standard direction.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> 1. Rubber packing for waterproof is attached on the inner surface of the top cover of terminal block.
> After checking that the packing is installed, install the top cover.
> 2. When installing a motor on a flange, chamfer(C1) the part of flange that touches inside low part of the motor.

To yield good cooling performance, provide a space of at least 30mm between the cooling fan and wall. If the motor is covered by a structure and the air is not exchanged, its cooling performance degrades and the motor is unable to fully exercise its performance, which may cause the spindle motor overheat alarm. Do not use the spindle motor in an enclosed space with little ventilation.



4.3 Tool Spindle Motor

4.3.1 Environmental Conditions

Environment	Conditions
Ambient temperature	0°C to +40°C (with no freezing)
Ambient humidity	80% RH or less (with no dew condensation)
Storage temperature	-15°C to +70°C (with no freezing)
Storage humidity	90% RH or less (with no dew condensation)
Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight) No corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist or dust
Altitude	Operation/storage: 1000m or less above sea level Transportation: 10000m or less above sea level
Vibration	X:19.6m/s^2 (2G) Y:19.6m/s^2 (2G)

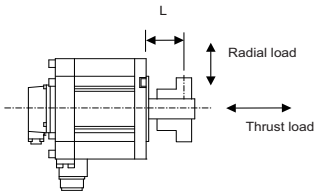
4.3.2 Shaft Characteristics

There is a limit to the load that can be applied on the motor shaft. Make sure that the load applied on the radial direction, when mounted on the machine, is below the tolerable values given below. These loads may affect the motor output torque, so consider them when designing the machine.

Tool spindle motor	Tolerable radial load	Tolerable thrust load
HF-KP46, 56	245N (L=30)	98N
HF-KP96	392N (L=40)	147N
HF-SP226, 406	980N(L-55	490N
HF75S, 105S	245N (L=33)	147N
HF54S, 104S, 154S, 224S	980N (L=55)	490N
HF204S, 354S,453S,703S	2058N (L=79)	980N
HF903S	2450(L=85)	980N

(Note 1) The tolerable radial load and thrust load in the above table are values applied when each motor is used independently.

(Note 2) The symbol L in the table refers to the value of L below.

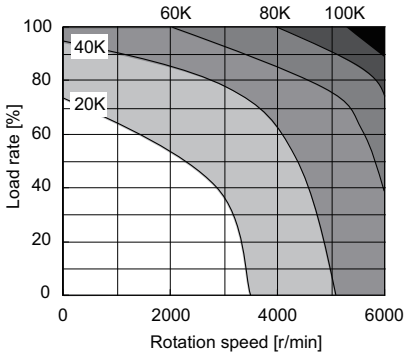


L: Length from flange installation surface to center of load mass [mm]

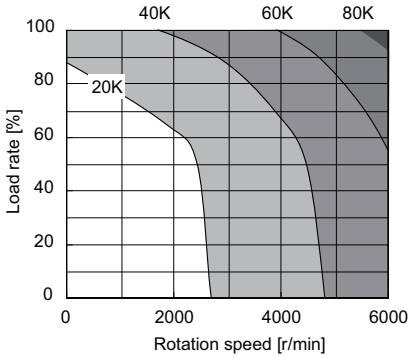
4.3.3 Tool Spindle Temperature Characteristics

< HF-KP Series >

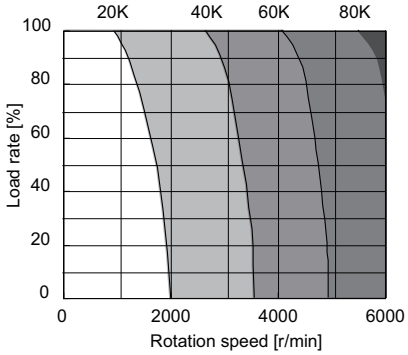
[HF-KP46J(K)W09]



[HF-KP56J(K)W09]



[HF-KP96J(K)W09]



> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> 1. The contour lines 20K to 100K in the graph indicate the temperature rising values from the start-up to saturation.
> 2. The motor temperature tends to rise in a high-speed rotation even if the load rate is low.

4.3.4 Installation of Tool Spindle Motor

Mount the servo motor on a flange which has the following size or produces an equivalent or higher heat dissipation effect:

Flange size (mm)	Tool spindle motor capacity
250×250×6	400W
250×250×12	0.5 to 1.5kW
300×300×20	2.0 to 3.0kW
800×800×35	9.0kW

4.4 Drive Unit

4.4.1 Environmental Conditions

Environment	Conditions
Ambient temperature	0°C to +55°C (with no freezing)
Ambient humidity	90% RH or less (with no dew condensation)
Storage temperature	-15°C to +70°C (with no freezing)
Storage humidity	90% RH or less (with no dew condensation)
Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, dust or conductive fine particles
Altitude	Operation/storage: 1000m or less above sea level Transportation: 13000m or less above sea level
Vibration	Operation/storage: 4.9m/s^2 (0.5G) or less Transportation: 49m/s^2(5G) or less

(Note) When installing the machine at 1,000m or more above sea level, the heat dissipation characteristics will drop as the altitude increases in proportion to the air density. The ambient temperature drops 1% with every 100m increase in altitude.
When installing the machine at 1,800m altitude, the heating value of the drive unit must be reduced to 92% or less. The heating value is proportional to the square of the current, and required current decreasing rate follows the expression below.

$$\text{Required current decreasing rate} = \sqrt{0.92} = 0.95$$

Therefore, use the unit with the reduced effective load rate to 95% or less.

4.4.2 Heating Value

The values for the servo drive unit apply at the stall output. The values for the spindle drive unit apply for the continuous rated output. The values for the power supply unit include the AC reactor's heating value.

< MDS-D2 Series >

Servo drive unit						Spindle drive unit					Power supply unit			Power backup unit	
Type MDS-D2-	Heating value [W]		Type MDS-D2-	Heating value [W]		Type MDS-D2-	Heating value [W]		Type MDS-D2-	Heating value [W]		Type MDS-D2-	Heating value [W]		Type MDS-D-	Heating value [W]
	In-side panel	Out-side panel		In-side panel	Out-side panel		In-side panel	Out-side panel		In-side panel	Out-side panel		In-side panel	Out-side panel		
V1-20	18	22	V2-2020	26	44	SP-20	24	31	SP2-2020	28	62	CV-37	20	34	PFU	15
V1-40	20	38	V2-4020	28	60	SP-40	29	65	SP2-4020	33	96	CV-75	24	55		
V1-80	25	71	V2-4040	31	75	SP-80	37	121	SP2-4040S	38	130	CV-110	25	99		
V1-160	36	148	V2-8040	35	109	SP-160	54	236	SP2-4040	38	130	CV-185	32	161		
V1-160W	44	201	V2-8080	40	142	SP-200	78	404	SP2-8040	46	186	CV-300	45	272		
V1-320	59	307	V2-16080	51	219	SP-240	100	520	SP2-16080S	70	358	CV-370	53	343		
V1-320W	72	399	V2-160160	62	296	SP-320	118	688	SP2-8080	54	242	CV-450	104	392		
			V2-160160W	77	403	SP-400	148	897	SP2-16080	70	358	CV-550	164	431		
			V3-202020	89	0	SP-640	196	1231								
			V3-404040	159	0											

< MDS-DH2 Series >

Servo drive unit						Spindle drive unit			Power supply unit			Power backup unit	
Type MDS-DH2-	Heating value [W]		Type MDS-DH2-	Heating value [W]		Type MDS-DH2-	Heating value [W]		Type MDS-DH2-	Heating value [W]		Type MDS-DH-	Heating value [W]
	Inside panel	Outside panel		Inside panel	Outside panel		Inside panel	Outside panel		Inside panel	Outside panel		
V1-10	19	27	V2-1010	28	54	SP-20	32	88	CV-37	20	34	PFU	15
V1-20	22	46	V2-2010	30	74	SP-40	42	158	CV-75	24	55		
V1-40	27	87	V2-2020	33	93	SP-80	54	237	CV-110	25	99		
V1-80	40	175	V2-4020	39	133	SP-100	73	369	CV-185	32	161		
V1-80W	47	222	V2-4040	45	173	SP-160	110	639	CV-300	45	272		
V1-160	62	328	V2-8040	57	262	SP-200	126	746	CV-370	53	343		
V1-160W	81	461	V2-8080	70	350	SP-320	168	1034	CV-450	104	392		
V1-200	105	630	V2-8080W	83	445	SP-480	232	1488	CV-550	164	431		
									CV-750	228	614		

POINT

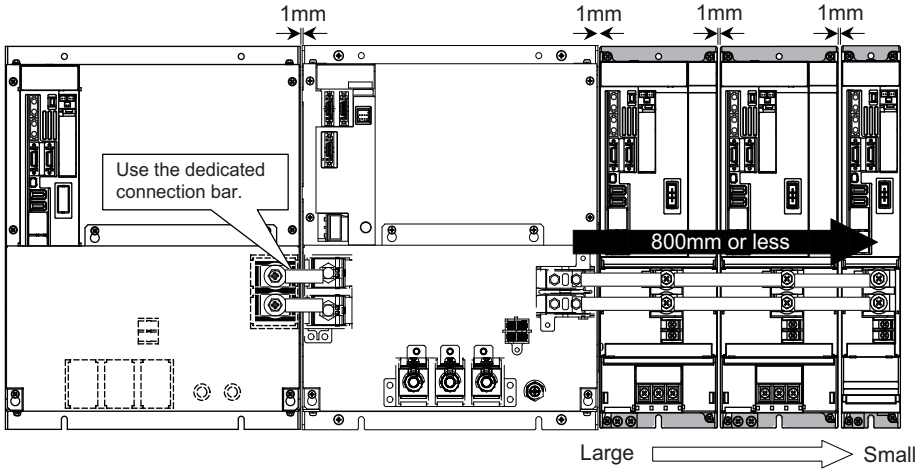
1. Design the panel's heating value taking the actual axis operation (load rate) into consideration.
2. The heating values in the above tables are calculated with the following load rates.

Unit	Load rate
Servo drive unit	50%
Spindle drive unit	100%
Power supply unit	100%

4.4.3 Drive Unit Arrangement

Arrange the drive units in the following procedure.

(1) Install a power supply unit.
(2) Arrange drive units in order of the nominal current from largest from the right.
(3) In the arrangement, the clearance between the units is 1 mm.
(4) Arrange the drive units with the DC connection length from the power supply unit being 800mm or less.
For the arrangement of 800mm or more, multiple power supply units are required.
(5) Arrange large capacity drive units at the left of the power supply unit with the clearance between the drive units being 1mm.



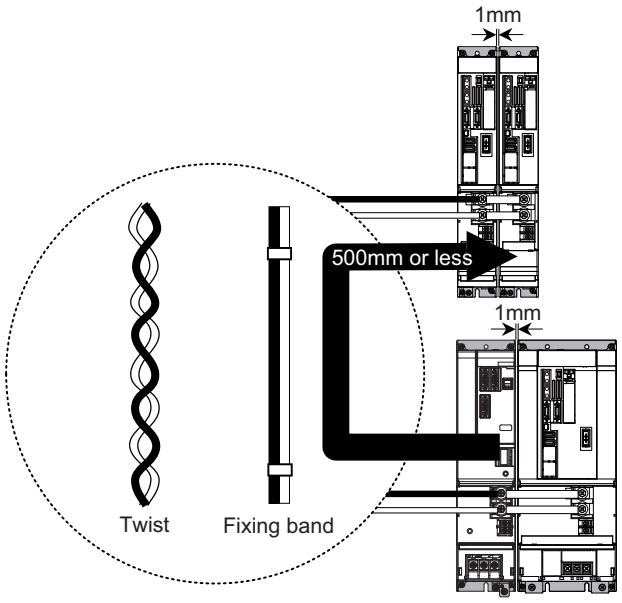
Arrange drive units in order of nominal current from largest.

POINT

1. Arrange large capacity drive units at the left of the power supply unit with the clearance between the drive units being 1mm.
2. Power supply units equivalent to the number of large capacity drive units are required.
3. When arranging the drive unit at the right of the large capacity power supply unit, remove the side protection cover of the power supply unit.
4. MDS-D2-SP-400/640, MDS-DH2-SP-200/320/480, and MDS-DH2-V1-200 are the large capacity drive units.

< For separated arrangement of drive units >

Arranging drive units in the horizontal as much as possible is recommended. Thus, if the drive units must be arranged in the vertical, or if the drive units must be separated by more than 30mm, arrange them with the DC connection length of 500mm or less.



⚠ CAUTION

1. D2: For MDS-D2-V1-320W, MDS-D2-SP-240 to 640, the separated wiring is not available.
   DH2: For MDS-DH2-V1-160W to 200, MDS-DH2-SP-160 to 480, the separated wiring is not available.
2. If the drive units are separated by more than 30mm, twist the wires used for the DC connection or bundle them with a fixing band in order to prevent two wires from being separated.
3. Failure to observe the above arrangement could damage the units.

5

Dedicated Options

5.1 Servo Options

The option units are required depending on the servo system configuration. Check the option units to be required referring the following items.

(1) System establishment in the full closed loop control

Refer to the table below to confirm the interface unit (I/F) and battery option required for the full closed loop control.

(a) Full closed loop control for linear axis

Machine side encoder to be used			Encoder signal output	Interface unit	Drive unit input signal	Battery option	Remarks
Incre-mental encoder	Rectangular wave signal output	SR74, SR84 (Magnescale)	Rectangular wave signal	-	Rectangular wave signal	-	
		Various scale	Rectangular wave signal	-	Rectangular wave signal	-	
	SIN wave signal output	LS187, LS487 (HEIDENHAIN)	SIN wave signal	IBV series (HEIDENHAIN)	Rectangular wave signal	-	
				EIB series (HEIDENHAIN)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	
				APE series (HEIDENHAIN)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	
		LS187C, LS487C (HEIDENHAIN)	SIN wave signal	MDS-B-HR-11(P) (Mitsubishi Electric)	Mitsubishi serial signal	(Required) (Note 1)	Distance-coded reference scale (Note 2)
				EIB series (HEIDENHAIN)			
		Various scale	SIN wave signal	MDS-B-HR-11(P) (Mitsubishi Electric)	Mitsubishi serial signal	(Required) (Note 1)	Distance-coded reference scale is also available (Note 2)
				EIB series (HEIDENHAIN)			
	Mitsubishi serial signal output	SR75, SR85 (Magnescale)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	
Abso-lute position encoder	Mitsubishi serial signal output	OSA105ET2A OSA166ET2NA (Mitsubishi Electric)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Required	Ball screw side encoder
		SR27, SR77, SR87, SR67A (Magnescale)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	
		LC195M, LC495M, LC291M (HEIDENHAIN)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	Mitsu03-4
		LC193M, LC493M (HEIDENHAIN)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	Mitsu02-4
		AT343, AT543, AT545, ST748 (Mitutoyo)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	
		SAM Series (FAGOR)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	
		SVAM Series (FAGOR)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	
		GAM Series (FAGOR)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	
		LAM Series (FAGOR)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	
		RL40N Series (Renishaw)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	
		AMS-ABS-3B Series (Schneeberger)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	
		LMFA Series (AMO)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	
		LMBA Series (AMO)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	

(Note 1) When using the distance-coded reference scale, it is recommended to use with distance-coded reference check function. In this case, the battery option is required.

(Note 2) The distance-coded reference scale is the supported option for M700V Series.

Machine side encoder to be used			Encoder signal output	Interface unit	Drive unit input signal	Battery option	Remarks
Abso-lute position encoder	SIN wave signal output	MPS Series (Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Machine Tool)	SIN wave signal	ADB-20J60 (Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Machine Tool)	Mitsubishi serial signal	Required	
		MPI Series (Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Machine Tool)	SIN wave signal	ADS-20J60 (Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Machine Tool)	Mitsubishi serial signal		

(b) Full closed loop control for rotary axis

Machine side encoder to be used			Encoder signal output	Interface unit	Output signal	Battery option	Remarks
Incre-mental encoder	Rectangular wave signal output	Various scale	Rectangular wave signal	-	Rectangular wave signal	-	
	SIN wave signal output	ERM280 Series (HEIDENHAIN)	SIN wave signal	EIB series (HEIDENHAIN)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	
		Various scale	SIN wave signal	MDS-B-HR-11(P) (Mitsubishi Electric)	Mitsubishi serial signal	(Required) (Note 1)	Distance-coded reference scale is also available (Note 2)
Abso-lute position encoder	Mitsubishi serial signal output	MBA405W Series (Mitsubishi Electric)	Mitsubishi serial signal	(Provided)	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	
		RU77 (Magnescale)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	
		RCN223M, RCN227M (HEIDENHAIN)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	Mitsu02-4
		RCN727M, RCN827M (HEIDENHAIN)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	Mitsu02-4
		RA Series (Renishaw)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	
		HAM Series (FAGOR)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	
		WMFA Series WMBA Series WMRA Series (AMO)	Mitsubishi serial signal	-	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	
	SIN wave signal output	MPRZ Series (Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Machine Tool)	SIN wave signal	ADB-20J71 (Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Machine Tool)	Mitsubishi serial signal	Not required	
		MPI Series (Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Machine Tool)	SIN wave signal	ADB-20J60 (Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Machine Tool)	Mitsubishi serial signal	Required	

(Note 1) When using the distance-coded reference scale, it is recommended to use with distance-coded reference check function. In this case, the battery option is required.

(Note 2) The distance-coded reference scale is the supported option for M700V Series.

< Contact information about machine side encoder >

- Magnescale Co., Ltd.: http://www.mgscale.com/mgs/
- HEIDENHAIN CORPORATION: http://www.heidenhain.com/
- Mitutoyo Corporation: http://www.mitutoyo.co.jp/eng/
- Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Machine Tool: http://www.mhi-machinetool.com/en/index.html
- FAGOR Automation: http://www.fagorautomation.com/
- Renishaw plc.: http://www.renishaw.com/
- SCHNEEBERGER AG: https://www.schneeberger.com
- AMO (Automatisierung Messtechnik Optik) GmbH: http://www.amo-gmbh.com/en/

POINT

The absolute position system cannot be established in combination with the relative position (incremental) machine side encoder and absolute position motor side encoder.

(2) System establishment in the synchronous control

(a) Position command synchronous control

The synchronous control is all executed in the NC, and the each servo is controlled as an independent axis. Therefore, preparing special options for the synchronous control is not required on the servo side.

(b) Speed command synchronization control

The common position control in two axes is performed by one linear scale. Basically, the multi axes integrated type drive unit (MDS-D2/DH2-V2/V3) is used, and the feedback signal is divided for two axes inside the drive unit. When the two 1-axis type drive units are used in driving the large capacity servo motor, the linear scale feedback signal must be divided outside.

<Required option in the speed command synchronous control>

Machine side encoder to be used	For MDS-D2/DH2-V2/V3	For MDS-D2/DH2-V1×2 units	Remarks
SIN wave signal output scale	MDS-B-HR-11(P) (Serial conversion)	MDS-B-HR-12(P) (Serial conversion/signal division)	
Mitsubishi serial signal output scale	-	MDS-B-SD (Signal division)	Including the case that an interface unit of the scale manufacturer is used with SIN wave output scale.

(Note 1) The rectangular wave signal output scale speed command synchronous control is not available.

(Note 2) The distance-coded reference scale speed command synchronous control is not available.

POINT

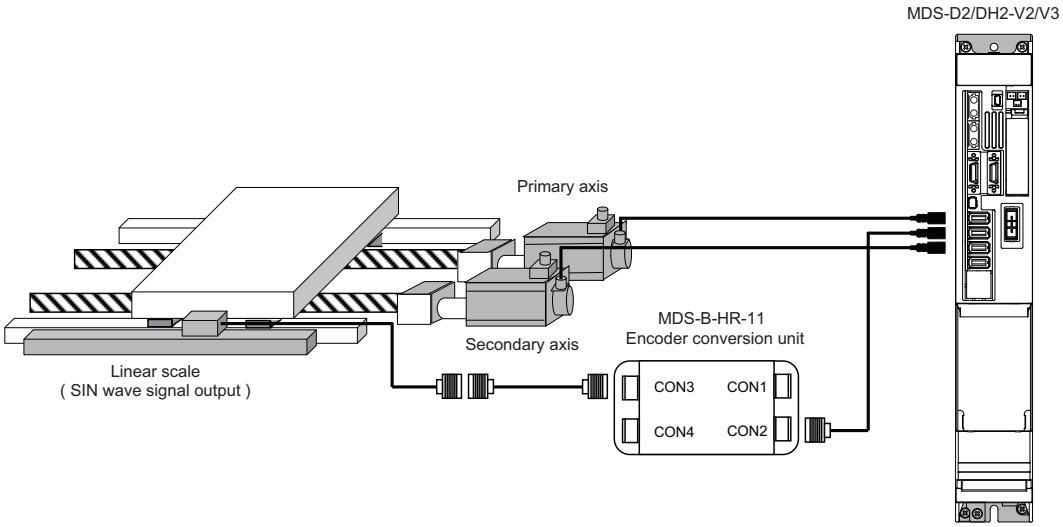
1. When executing the synchronous control, use the servo motors of which the type and encoder specifications are same.
2. When performing the speed command synchronous control with 2-axis drive unit (MDS-D2/DH2-V2), make sure to set L-axis as primary axis. When performing the speed command synchronous control with 3-axis drive unit (MDS-D2-V3), make sure to set L-axis as primary axis and M-axis as secondary axis. Other settings cause the initial parameter error alarm.

< Speed command synchronization control system configuration >

1) SIN wave signal output scale

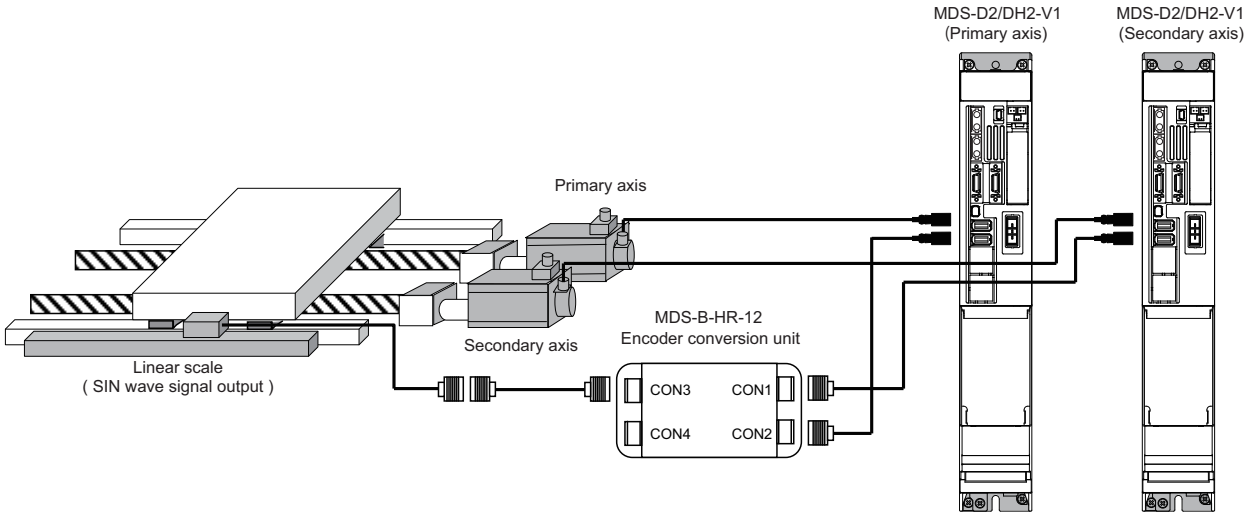
< When using MDS-D2/DH2-V2/V3 >

For the FB signal of the linear scale, the SIN wave signal is converted to Mitsubishi serial signal with the encoder conversion unit (MDS-B-HR-11), and that signal is divided to each axis control inside 2-axis or 3-axis drive unit.



< When using two units of MDS-D2/DH2-V1 >

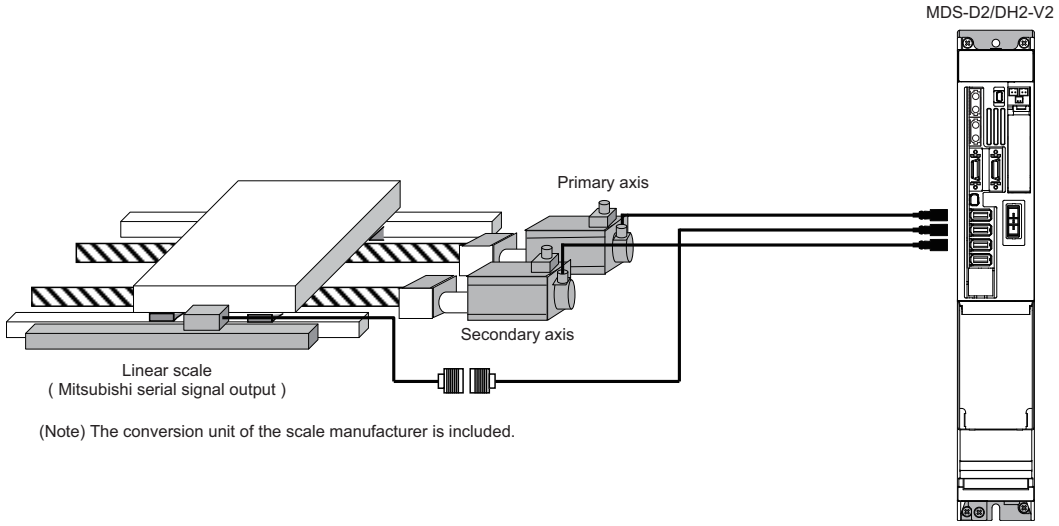
For the FB signal of the linear scale, the SIN wave signal is converted to Mitsubishi serial signal with the encoder conversion unit (MDS-B-HR-12), and that signal is divided to each drive unit.



2) Mitsubishi serial signal output scale

< When using MDS-D2/DH2-V2 >

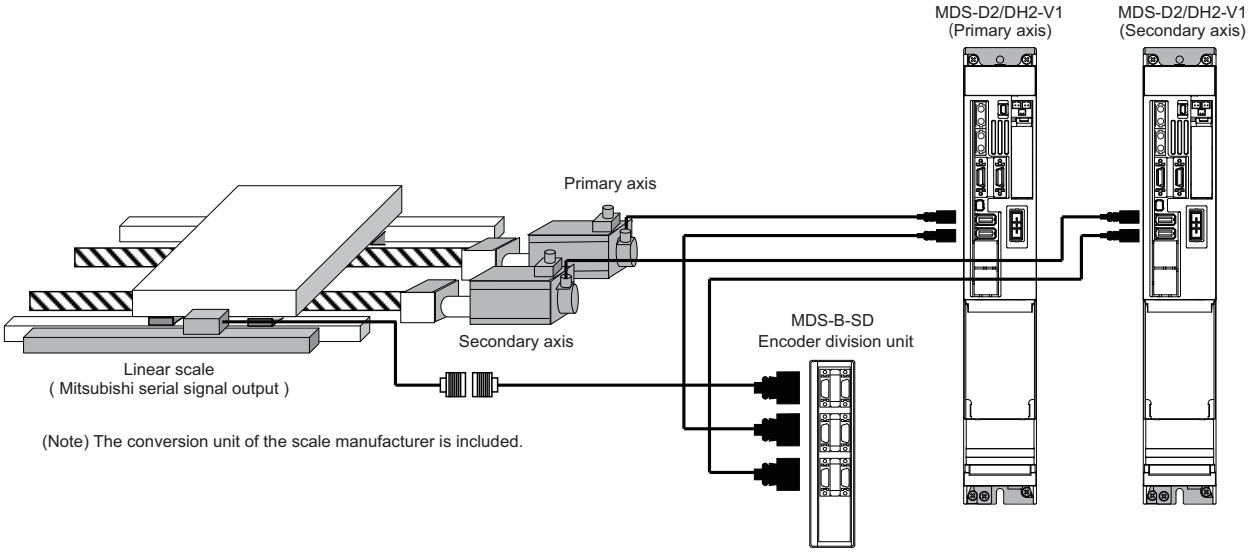
The FB signal of the linear scale is divided to each axis control inside 2-axis drive unit. An external option unit is not required.



(Note) The conversion unit of the scale manufacturer is included.

< When using two units of MDS-D2/DH2-V1 >

The FB signal of the linear scale is divided to each drive unit with the signal division unit (MDS-B-SD).



(Note) The conversion unit of the scale manufacturer is included.

5.1.1 Dynamic Brake Unit (MDS-D-DBU)

The MDS-D2-V1-320W and MDS-DH2-V1-160W or larger units do not have dynamic brakes built in, so install an external dynamic brake unit.

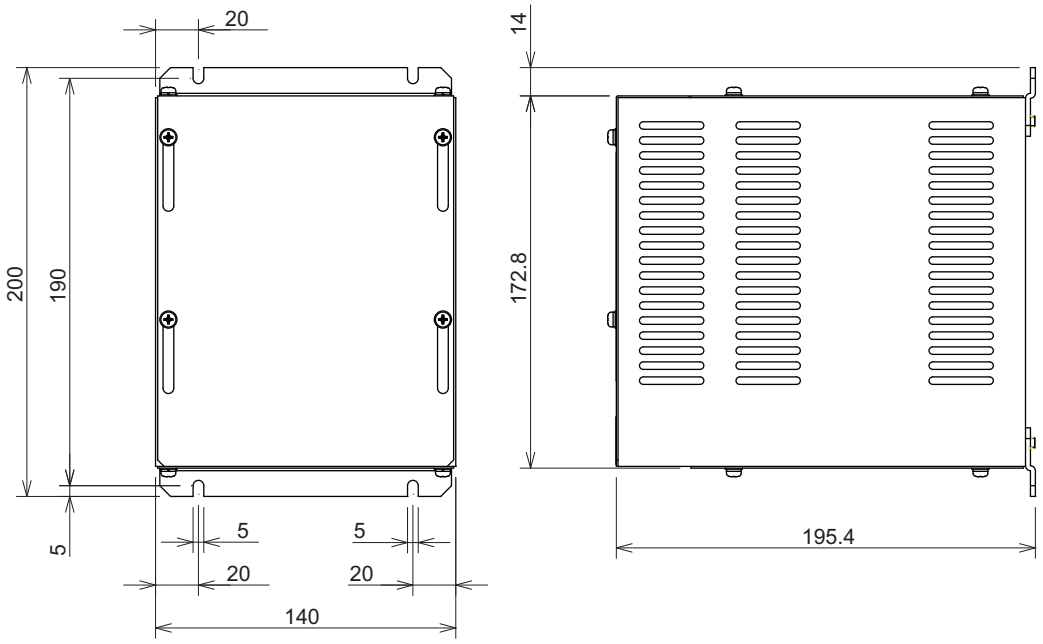
(1) Specifications

Type	Coil specifications	Wire size	Compatible drive unit	Mass (kg)
MDS-D-DBU	24VDC 160mA	5.5mm^2 or more (For IV wire)	MDS-D2-V1-320W MDS-DH2-V1-160W or larger	3kg

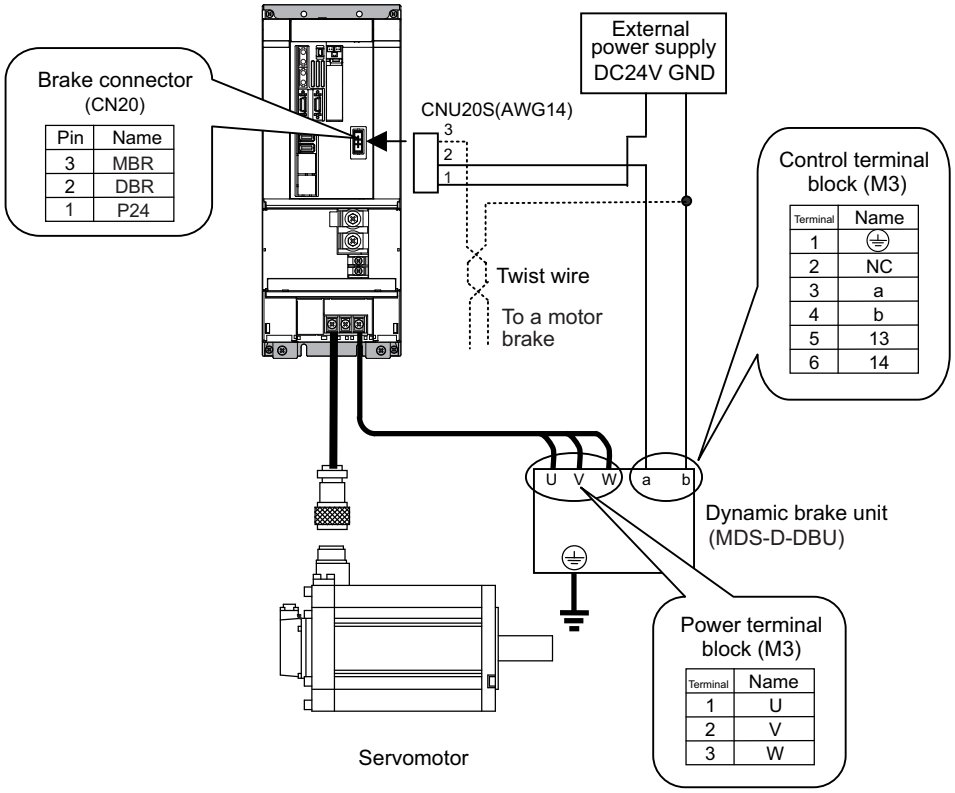
(2) Outline dimension drawings

MDS-D-DBU

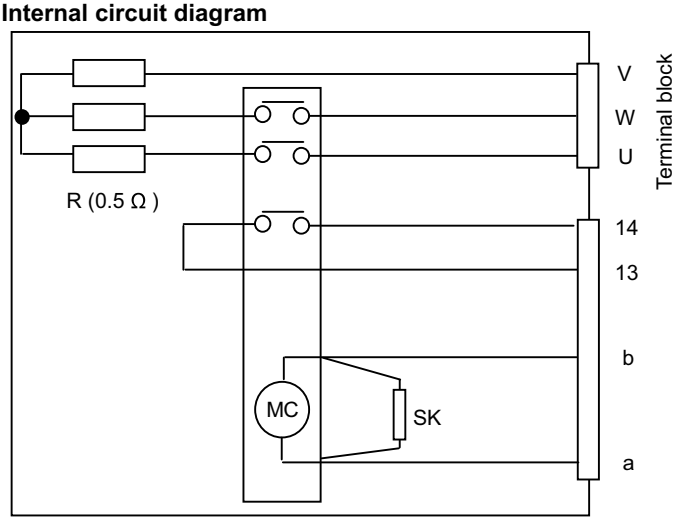
[Unit: mm]



(3) Connecting with the servo drive unit



Internal circuit diagram

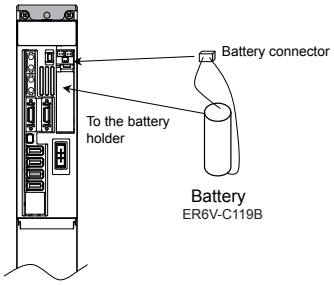
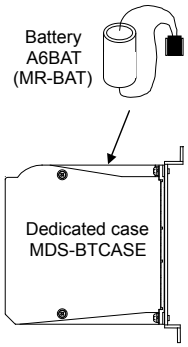
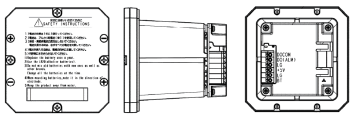


> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> Correctly wire the dynamic brake unit to the servo drive unit.
>
> Do not use for applications other than emergencies (normal braking, etc.). The internal resistor could heat up, and lead to fires or faults.

> **POINT**
>
> When you use a motor with a brake, please wire (between 1pin and 3pin) for the CN20 connector.

5.1.2 Battery Option (ER6V-C119B, A6BAT, MDS-BTBOX-36)

This battery option may be required to establish absolute position system. Select a battery option from the table below depending on the servo system.

Type	EER6V-C119B	A6BAT(MR-BAT)	MDS-BTBOX-36
Installation type	Drive unit with battery holder type	Dedicated case type	Unit and battery integration type
Hazard class	Not applicable	Not applicable (24 or less)	Not applicable
Number of connectable axes	Up to 3 axes	Up to 8 axes (When using dedicated case)	Up to 8 axes
Battery change	Possible	Possible	Possible
Appearance	(1) 	(2) 	(3) 

(Note) When using the converged battery option, refer to this section "(4) Converged battery option".

⚠ CAUTION

1. When transporting lithium batteries with means such as by air transport, measures corresponding to the United Nations Dangerous Goods Regulations must be taken. (Refer to "Appendix 2 Restrictions for Lithium Batteries".)
2. The lithium battery must be transported according to the rules set forth by the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), International Air Transportation Association (IATA), International Maritime Organization (IMO), and United States Department of Transportation (DOT), etc. The packaging methods, correct transportation methods, and special regulations are specified according to the quantity of lithium alloys. The battery unit exported from Mitsubishi is packaged in a container (UN approved part) satisfying the standards set forth in this UN Advisory.
3. To protect the absolute value, do not shut off the servo drive unit control power supply if the battery voltage becomes low (warning 9F).
4. Contact the Service Center when replacing the cell battery.
5. The battery life (backup time) is greatly affected by the working ambient temperature. Generally, if the ambient temperature increases, the backup time and useful life will both decrease.

POINT

A6BAT is a battery with same specifications as MR-BAT.

(1) Cell battery (ER6V-C119B)

(a) Specifications

Battery option type		Cell battery ER6V-C119B (Note 1)
Battery model name		ER6V
Nominal voltage		3.6V
Nominal capacity		2000mAh
Battery safety	Hazard class	-
	Battery shape	Single battery
	Number of batteries used	ER6V x 1
	Lithium alloy content	0.7g
	Mercury content	1g or less
Number of connectable axes		Up to 3 axes (Note 3)
Battery continuous backup time		Up to 2 axes: Approx. 10000 hours 3 axes connected: Approx. 6600 hours
Battery useful life (From date of unit manufacture)		7 years
Data save time in battery replacement		Approx. 20 hours at time of delivery, approx. 10 hours after 5 years
Back up time from battery warning to alarm occurrence (Note 2)		Up to 2 axes: Approx. 100 hours 3 axes connected: Approx. 60 hours
Mass		20g

(Note 1) ER6V-C119B is a battery built in a servo drive unit. Install this battery only in the servo drive unit that executes absolute position control.

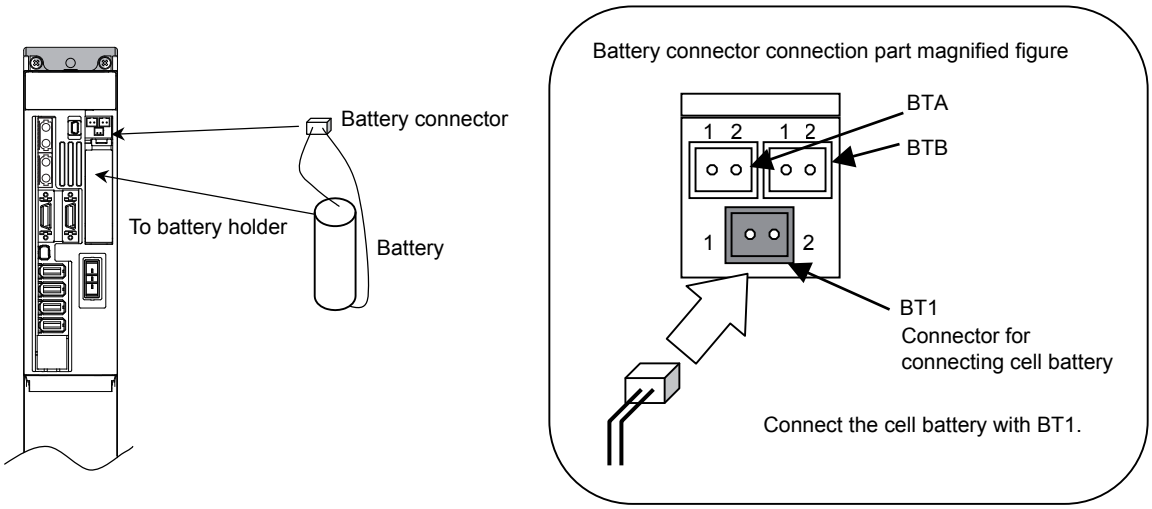
(Note 2) This time is a guideline, so does not guarantee the back up time. Replace the battery with a new battery as soon as a battery warning occurs.

(Note 3) When using ball screw side encoder OSA166ET2NA/OSA105ET2A, both ball screw side encoder and motor side encoder need to be backed up by a battery, so the number of load shaft should be two.

(b) Installing the cell battery

Open the upper front cover of the servo drive unit.

Connect the battery connector and then put the battery inside.



(Note) When using a cell battery, do not connect the battery unit, MDS-BTBOX-36.

POINT

When using a cell battery built-in drive unit, the wiring between units is not required. The cell battery can be changed in each drive unit.

(2) Cell battery (A6BAT)

Always use the cell battery (A6BAT) in combination with the dedicated case (MDS-BTCASE).

(a) Specifications

Battery option type		Cell battery
		A6BAT (MR-BAT)
Battery model name		ER17330V
Nominal voltage		3.6V
Nominal capacity		1700mAh
Battery safety	Hazard class	-
	Battery shape	Single battery
	Number of batteries used	A6BAT (MR-BAT) x 1
	Lithium alloy content	0.48g
	Mercury content	1g or less
Number of connectable axes		1 axis / (per 1 battery)
Battery continuous backup time		Approx. 10000 hours
Battery useful life (From date of unit manufacture)		5 years
Data save time in battery replacement		Approx. 20 hours at time of delivery, approx. 10 hours after 5 years
Back up time from battery warning to alarm occurrence (Note)		Approx. 80 hours
Mass		17g

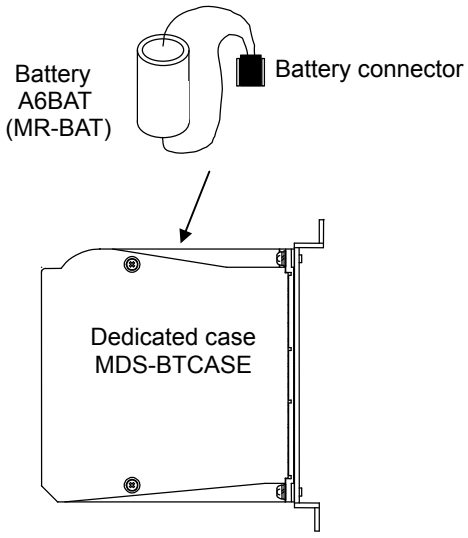
(Note) This time is a guideline, so does not guarantee the back up time. Replace the battery with a new battery as soon as a battery warning occurs.

(b) Specifications of the dedicated case MDS-BTCASE

Type	MDS-BTCASE
Number of batteries installed	Up to 8 A6BATs (MR-BATs) (Install either 2, 4, 6 or 8 A6BATs (MR-BATs))
Number of connectable axes	Max. 8 axes (It varies depending on the number of batteries installed.) When A6BAT (MR-BAT) x 2, 1 to 2 axis/axes When A6BAT (MR-BAT) x 4, 3 to 4 axes When A6BAT (MR-BAT) x 6, 5 to 6 axes When A6BAT (MR-BAT) x 8, 7 to 8 axes

(c) Installing the cell battery

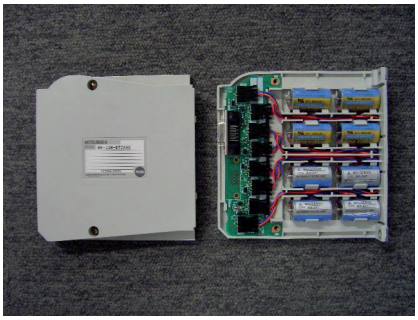
Open the cover of the dedicated case. Connect the battery connector and then put the battery inside.



(d) Installing A6BAT (MR-BAT) to battery case

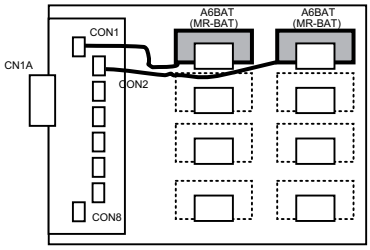
Open the cover of the dedicated case. Connect the battery connector and then put the battery inside.

[1] Incorporate batteries in order, from the connector CON1 on the top of the case.
In the same way, install batteries to holders in order, from the holder on the top.

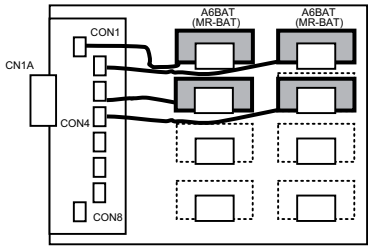


Example of incorporated batteries
(Photo: 8 batteries incorporated)

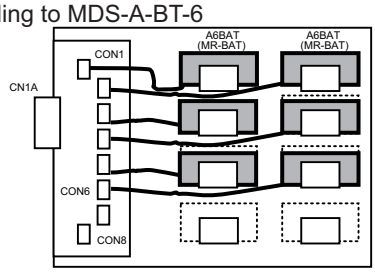
Corresponding to MDS-A-BT-2



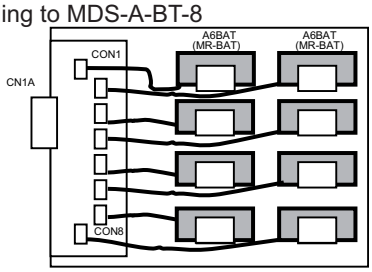
Corresponding to MDS-A-BT-4



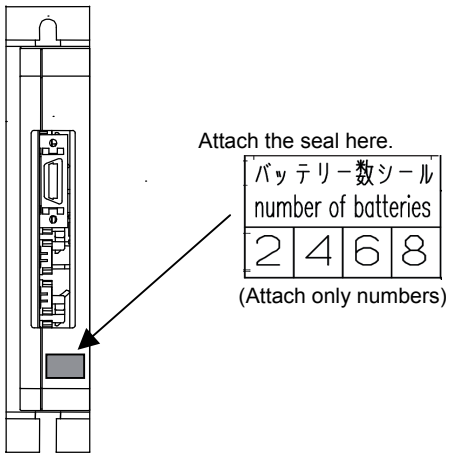
Corresponding to MDS-A-BT-6



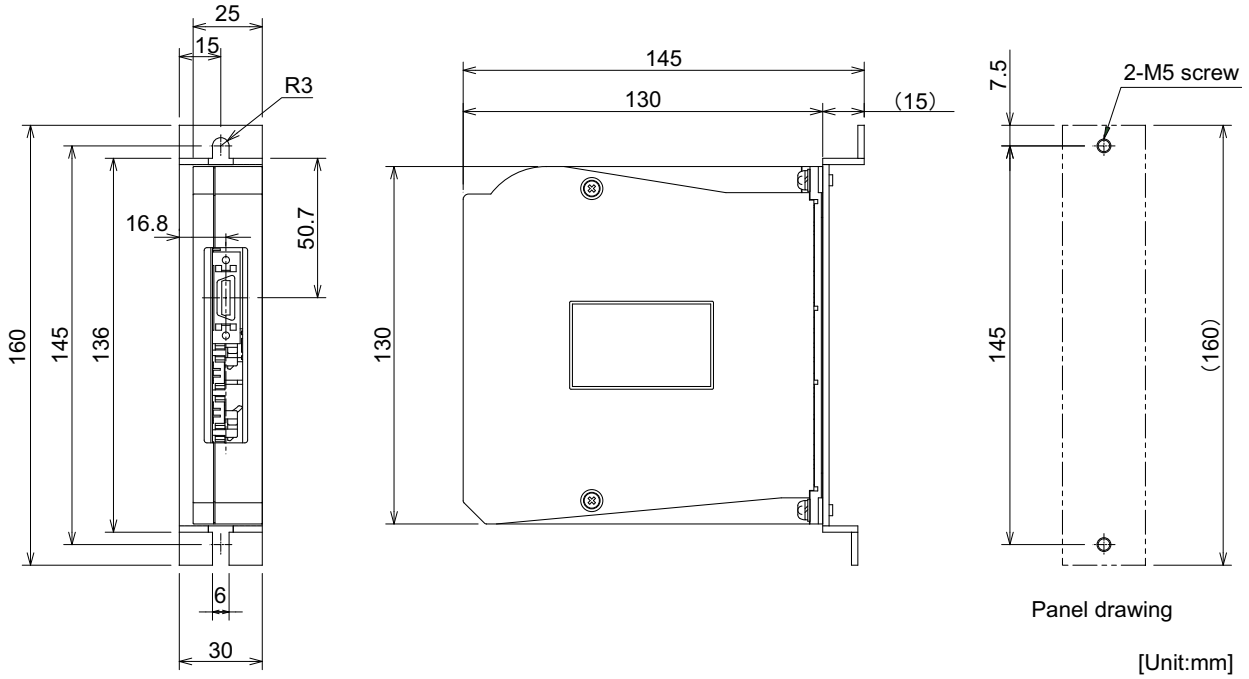
Corresponding to MDS-A-BT-8



[2] Attach a seal indicating the number of incorporated batteries to the part shown below.



(e) Outline dimension drawing of the dedicated case MDS-BTCASE



Panel drawing

[Unit:mm]

(3) Battery box (MDS-BTBOX-36)

(a) Specifications

Battery option type	Battery box
	MDS-BTBOX-36
Battery model name (Note 1)	size-D alkaline batteries LR20 x 4 pieces
Nominal voltage	3.6V (Unit output), 1.5V (Isolated battery)
Number of connectable axes	Up to 8 axes
Battery continuous backup time (Note 2)	Approx. 10000 hours (when 8 axes are connected, cumulative time in non-energized state)
Back up time from battery warning to alarm occurrence (Note 2)	Approx. 336 hours (when 8 axes are connected)

(Note 1) Install commercially-available alkaline dry batteries into MDS-BTBOX-36. The batteries should be procured by customers. Make sure to use new batteries that have not passed the expiration date. We recommend you to replace the batteries in the one-year cycle.

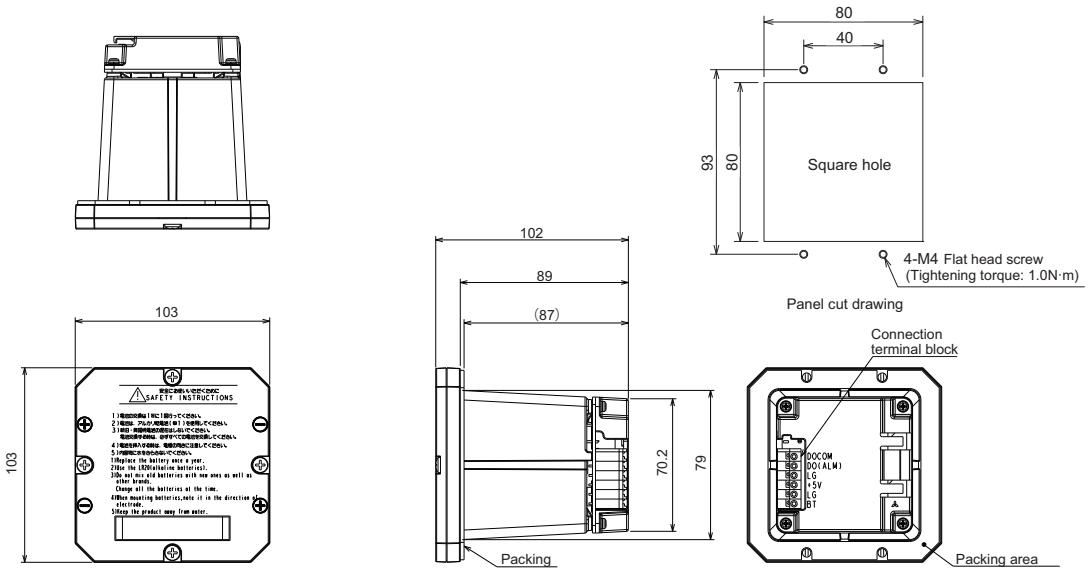
(Note 2) This time is a guideline, so does not guarantee the back up time. Replace the battery with a new battery as soon as a battery warning (9F) occurs.

(b) Explanation of terminals

		Name	Description
(1)	Power supply output for absolute position encoder backup	BT	3.6V output for absolute position encoder backup
(2)		LG	Ground
(3)	Power supply input for battery voltage drop detection circuit	+5V	5V power supply input for battery voltage drop detection circuit
(4)		LG	Ground
(5)	Battery voltage drop warning signal output	DO(ALM)	Battery voltage drop warning output
(6)		DOCOM	DO output common

(c) Outline dimension drawings

[Unit: mm]



POINT

As soon as the battery warning has occurred, replace the batteries with new ones.
Make sure to use new batteries that have not passed the expiration date. We recommend you to replace the batteries in the one-year cycle.

⚠ CAUTION

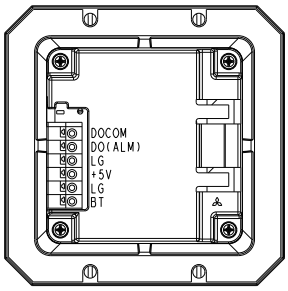
When installing the battery box on the panel, it may be damaged if the screw is tightened too much. Make sure the tightening torque of the screw.

(d) Cable connection procedure

When connecting the terminal block, select a cable for the terminal block referring to the applicable size as a guide. Connect the cable by crimping the bare conductor or bar terminal. Do not pre-solder the wire.

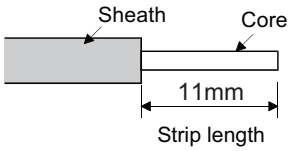
< Range of applicable terminal block cable >
Twisted wire: 0.2mm^2 to 1.25mm^2

< Recommended bar terminal >
Type: TUB-0.5
Crimping tool: YHT-2622



- Processing of power insulator

The strip length of the wire insulator should be 11mm.



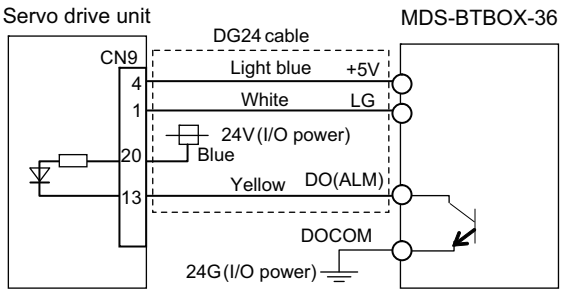
Retwist and straighten the core as shown below.

Unraveling or bending of core

Make sure to retwist and straighten the core

(e) Wiring of the battery voltage drop warning output

The battery voltage drop warning is detected in the MDS-BTBOX-36 and output to the servo drive unit as digital signal.Connect the battery voltage drop warning signal to one of the servo drive units supported by MDS-BTBOX-36. For the connected servo axis, set the servo parameter "SV082/bitF-C" to "2" to enable this signal input. When using 2 or 3-axis drive unit, set the value to one of the axes and set other axes in the same unit to "0" (No signal).



Battery voltage drop warning signal connection diagram

(f) When backing up for more than 8 axes

Add a MDS-BTBOX-36 so that the number of connectable axes for a battery unit is 8 axes or less.
For all of servo drive units supported by one MDS-BTBOX-36, start the control powers ON simultaneously.

⚠ CAUTION

1. The battery voltage drop warning signal and SLS (Safely Limited Speed) function door state signal cannot be connected to the same drive unit. To use these function together as a system, connect to the different drive unit.
2. Battery voltage drop warning (9F) can also occur when the cable between the battery box and drive unit is broken.
3. For 2-axis or 3-axis drive unit, the parameter error "E4" or drivers communication error "82" occurs at all the axes when the setting of SV082(SSF5)/bitF-C differs according to axes (except 0 setting).
4. The drive unit which is connected to the battery box and cell battery cannot be used together.
5. Replace the batteries with new ones without turning the control power of the drive unit OFF immediately after the battery voltage drop alarm (9F) has been detected.
6. Replace the batteries while applying the control power of all drive units which are connected to the battery box.
7. When changing the wiring of the CN9 control input, change after SV082(SSF5)/bitF-C is set to 0. Otherwise unexpected alarms can be detected because of a mismatch of the control input signal and setting parameter.
8. Battery voltage drop warning (9F) is released by turning the drive unit power ON again after replacing the battery.

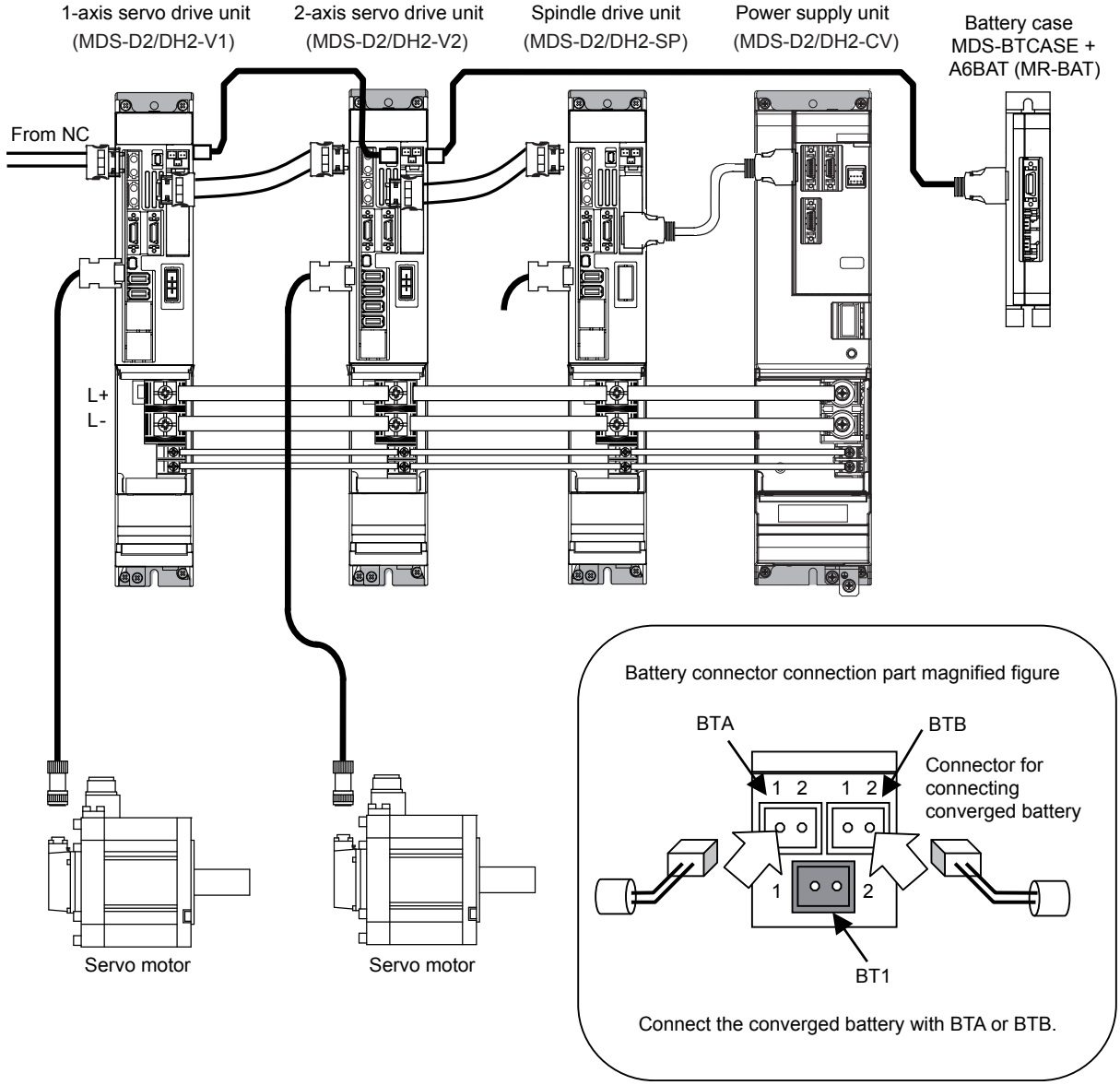
(4) Converged battery option

When using the following battery options, the wiring between units which configure an absolute position system is required.

Battery option type	Installation type	Battery charge
A6BAT (MR-BAT)	Dedicated case type (built-in MDS-BTCASE)	Possible
MDS-BTBOX-36	Unit and battery integration type	Possible

System configuration

< A6BAT(MR-BAT) Series >

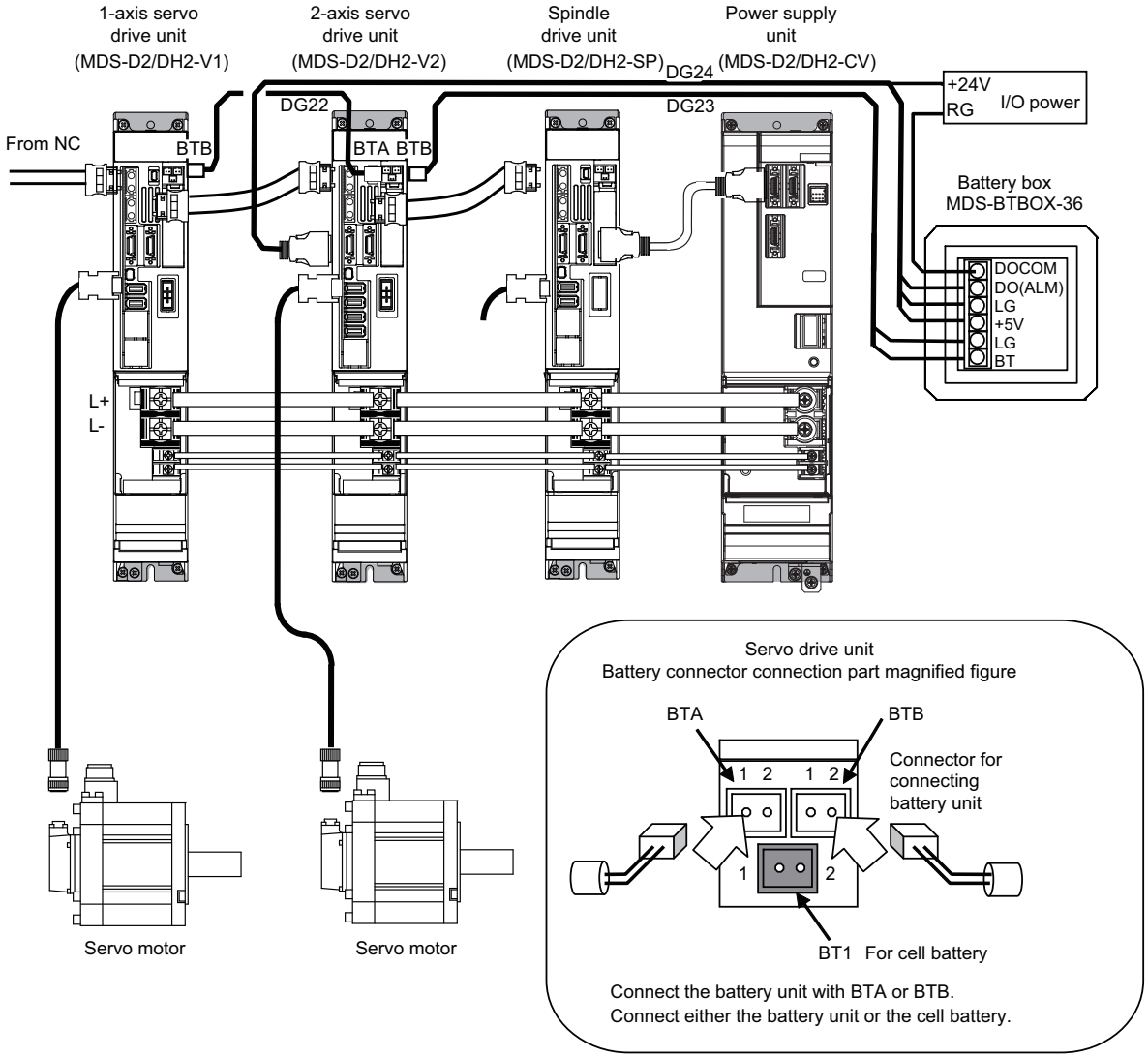


POINT

1. This wiring is not required for the drive unit or spindle drive unit which is not an absolute system.
2. Use a shield cable for wiring between drive units.
   The drive unit could malfunction.

< MDS-BTBOX-36 >

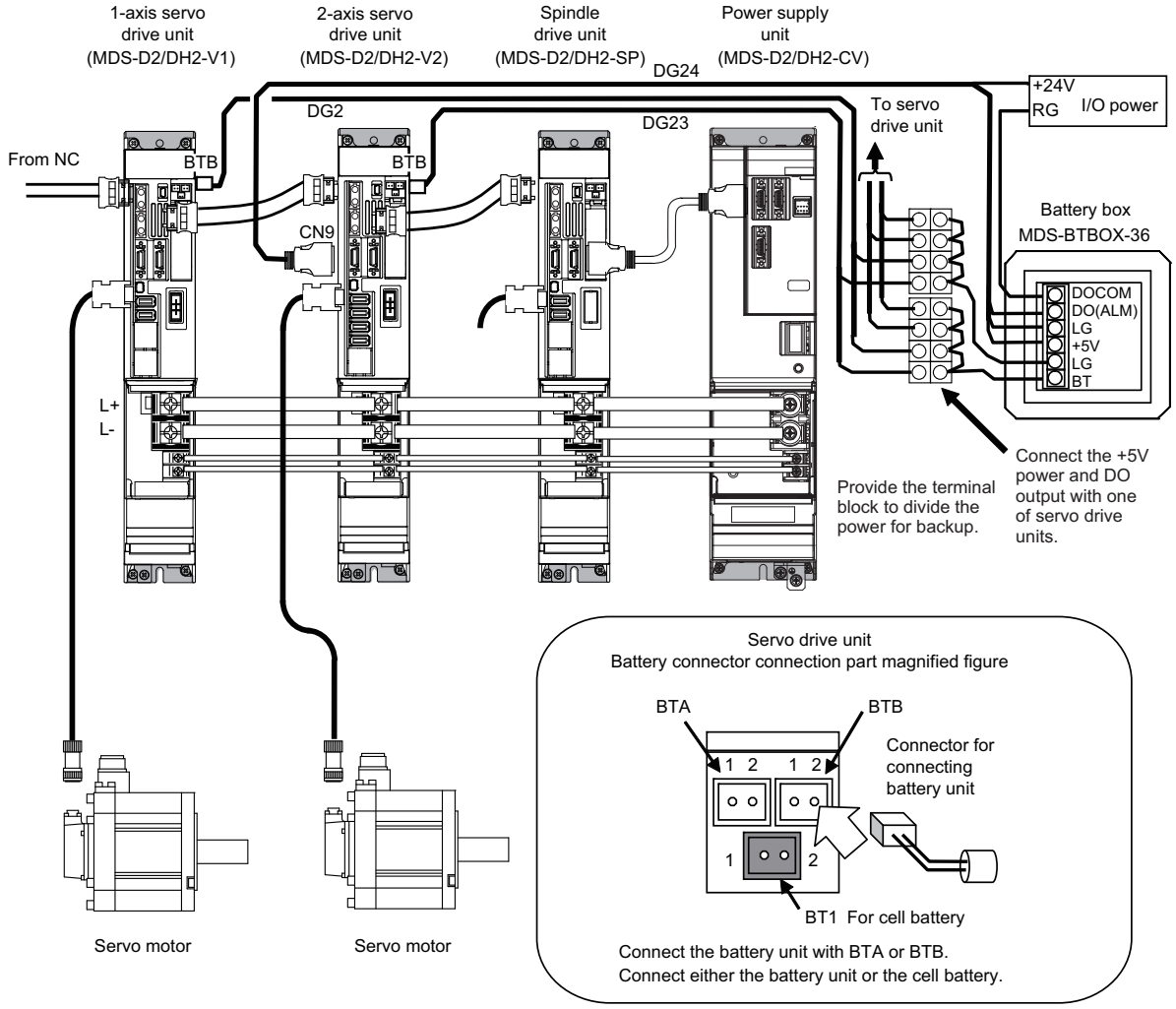
(a) MDS-D2/DH2-V1/V2/V3 Series connected in serial



⚠ CAUTION

1. 24V power for DO output must always be turned ON before the NC power input.
2. Spindle drive unit has no battery voltage drop warning function. Wiring to CN9 of drive unit must be always connected to servo drive unit.
3. The total length of battery cable (from the battery unit to the last connected drive unit) must be 30m or less.

(b) MDS-D2/DH2-V1/V2/V3 Series connected in parallel



⚠ CAUTION

1. 24V power for DO output must always be turned ON before the NC power input.
2. Spindle drive unit has no battery voltage drop warning function. Wiring to CN9 of drive unit must be always connected to servo drive unit.
3. The total length of battery cable (from the battery unit to the last connected drive unit) must be 30m or less.

5.1.3 Ball Screw Side Encoder (OSA105ET2A, OSA166ET2NA)

(1) Specifications

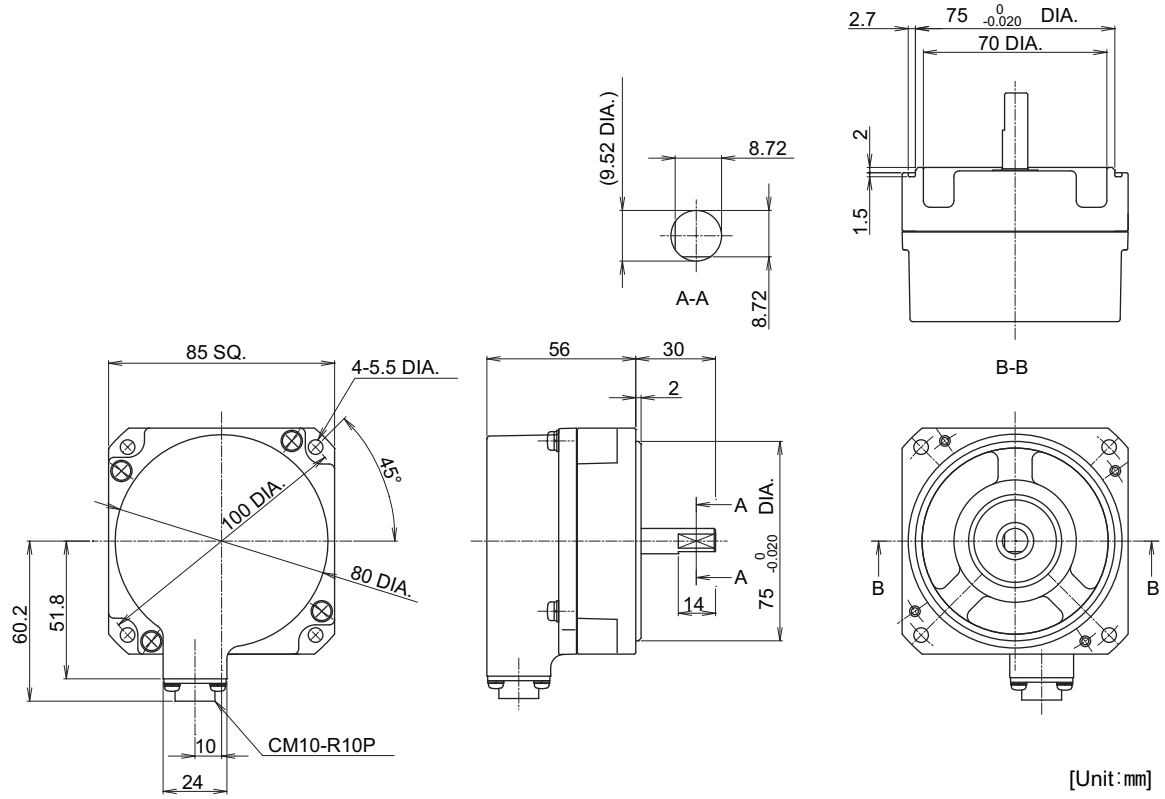
Encoder type		OSA105ET2A	OSA166ET2NA
Electrical characteristics	Encoder resolution	1,000,000 pulse/rev	16,000,000 pulse/rev
	Detection method	Absolute position method (battery backup method)	
	Accuracy (*1)	±3 seconds	
	Tolerable rotation speed at power off (*2)	500r/min	
	Encoder output data	Serial data	
	Power consumption	0.3A	
Mechanical characteristics for rotation	Inertia	$0.5 \times 10^{-4}kgm^2$ or less	
	Shaft friction torque	0.1Nm or less	
	Shaft angle acceleration	$4 \times 10^4 rad/s^2$ or less	
	Tolerable continuous rotation speed	4000r/min	
Mechanical configuration	Shaft amplitude (position 15mm from end)	0.02mm or less	
	Tolerable load (thrust direction/radial direction)	9.8N/19.6N	
	Mass	0.6kg	
	Degree of protection	IP67 (The shaft-through portion is excluded.)	
	Recommended coupling	bellows coupling	
Working environment	Ambient temperature	0°C to +55°C	
	Storage temperature	-20°C to +85°C	
	Humidity	95%Ph	
	Vibration resistance	5 to 50Hz, total vibration width 1.5mm, each shaft for 30min	
	Impact resistance	$490m/s^2$ (50G)	

(*1) The values above are typical values after the calibration with our shipping test device and are not guaranteed.

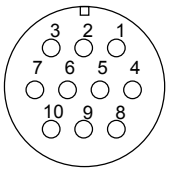
(*2) If the tolerable rotation speed at power off is exceeded, the absolute position cannot be repaired.

(2) Outline dimension drawings

OSA105ET2A / OSA166ET2NA



(3) Explanation of connectors



Connector pin layout

Pin	Function	Pin	Function
1	RQ	**6**	SD
2	RQ*	**7**	SD*
3	-	**8**	P5(+5V)
4	BAT	**9**	-
5	LG(GND)	**10**	SHD

5.1.4 Machine Side Encoder

(1) Relative position encoder

Depending on the output signal specifications, select a machine side relative position encoder with which the following (a), (b) or (c) is applied.

(a) Serial signal type (serial conversion unit made by each manufacture)

The following serial conversion unit converts the encoder output signal and transmits the signal to the drive unit in serial communication.

For details on the specifications of each conversion unit scale and for purchase, contact each corresponding manufacture directly.

Manufacturer	Encoder type	Interface unit type	Minimum detection resolution	Tolerable maximum speed
Magnescale Co., Ltd	SR67A SR75 SR85	Not required	0.1μm	200m/min
			0.05μm	
			0.01μm	
HEIDENHAIN CORPORATION	LS187, LS187C LS487, LS487C	EIB192M A4 20μm	0.0012μm	120m/min
		EIB392M A4 20μm		
	ERM280 1200	EIB192M C4 1200	0.0000183° (19,660,800p/rev)	20000r/min
		EIB392M C4 1200		
	ERM280 2048	EIB192M C6 2048	0.0000107° (33,554,432p/rev)	11718r/min
		EIB392M C6 2048		

< Contact information about machine side encoder >

- Magnescale Co., Ltd.: http://www.mgscale.com/mgs/language/english/
- HEIDENHAIN CORPORATION: http://www.heidenhain.com/

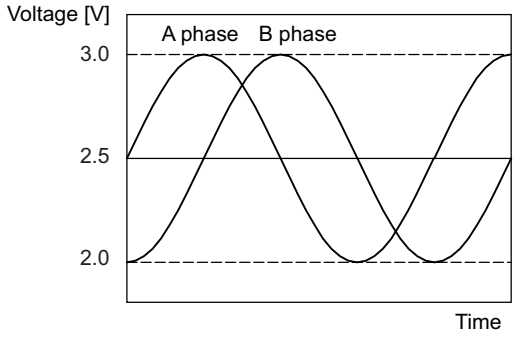
> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> The above value does not guarantee the accuracy of the system.

(b) SIN wave output (using MDS-B-HR)

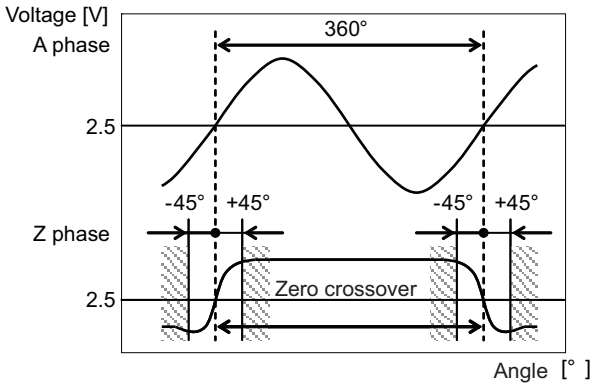
When using a relative position encoder that the signal is the SIN wave output, the encoder output signal is converted in the encoder conversion unit (MDS-B-HR), and then the signal is transmitted to the drive unit in the serial communication. Select a relative position encoder with A/B phase SIN wave signal that satisfies the following conditions. For details on the specifications of MDS-B-HR, refer to the section "MDS-B-HR".

< Encoder output signal >

- 1Vp-p analog A-phase, B-phase, Z-phase differential output
- Output signal frequency 200kHz or less



A/B phase output signal waveform during forward run



Relationship between A phase and Z phase
(When the differential output waveform is measured)

- Combination speed / rotation speed
  In use of linear scale:
  Maximum speed (m/min) = scale analog signal frequency (m) × 200,000 × 60
  In use of rotary encoder:
  Maximum rotation speed (r/min) = 200,000 / numbers of encoder scale (1/rev) × 60
  An actual Maximum speed/ rotary speed is limited by the mechanical specifications and electrical specifications, etc. of the connected scale, so contact the manufacture of the purchased scale.
- Division number 512 divisions per 1 cycle of signal
  In use of linear scale:
  Minimum resolution (m) = scale analog signal frequency (m) / 512
  In use of rotary encoder:
  Minimum resolution (pulse/rev) = numbers of encoder scale (1/rev) × 512

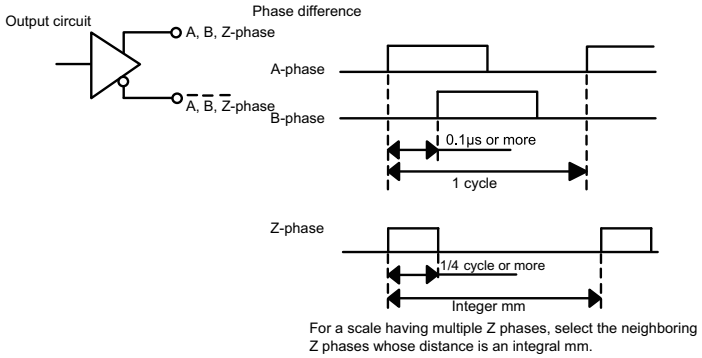
⚠ CAUTION

The above value does not guarantee the accuracy of the system.

(c) Rectangular wave output

Select a relative position encoder with an A/B phase difference and Z-phase width at the maximum feedrate that satisfies the following conditions.

Use an A, B, Z-phase signal type with differential output (RS-422 standard product) for the output signal.



(Note) The above value is minimum value that can be received normally in the servo drive unit side.
In an actual selection, ensure margin of 20% or more in consideration of degradation of electrical wave and speed overshoot.

< Example of scale specifications >

The example of using representative rectangular wave scale is shown below.

For specifications of each conversion unit and scale and for purchase, Contact each corresponding manufacture directly.

Manufacturer	Encoder type	Interface unit type	Minimum detection resolution	Tolerable maximum speed
Magnescale Co., Ltd	SR67A SR74 SR84	Not required	1.0µm	180m/min
			0.5µm	125m/min
			0.1µm	25m/min
			0.05µm	12m/min
HEIDENHAIN CORPORATION	LS187 LS487	IBV 101 (10 divisions)	0.5µm	120m/min
		IBV 102 (100divisions)	0.05µm	24m/min
		IBV 660B (400divisions)	0.0125µm	7.5m/min

< Contact information about machine side encoder >

- Magnescale Co., Ltd: http://www.mgscale.com/mgs/language/english/
- HEIDENHAIN CORPORATION: http://www.heidenhain.com/

(2) Absolute position encoder

The applicable absolute position encoders are as follows.

Manufacturer	Encoder type	Interface unit type	Minimum detection resolution	Tolerable maximum speed
Mitsubishi Electric Corporation	MBA405W Series	(Provided)	0.00009° (4,000,000p/rev)	3000r/min
Magnescale	SR67A SR77 SR87	Not required	0.1μm	200m/min
			0.05μm	
			0.01μm	
	RU77	Not required	0.0000429° (8,388,608p/rev)	2,000r/min
			0.0000107 (33,554,432p/rev)	2,000r/min
HEIDENHAIN CORPORATION	LC193M LC493M	Not required	0.05μm	180m/min
			0.01μm	
	LC195M LC495M	Not required	0.01μm 0.001μm	180m/min
	LC291M	Not required	0.01μm	180m/min
	RCN223M	Not required	0.0000429° (8,388,608p/rev)	1,500r/min
	RCN227M	Not required	0.0000027° (134,217,728p/rev)	1,500r/min
	RCN727M RCN827M	Not required	0.0000027° (134,217,728p/rev)	300r/min
Mitutoyo Corporation	AT343	Not required	0.05μm	120m/min
	AT543	Not required	0.05μm	150m/min
	AT545	Not required	0.00488 (20/4096)μm	150m/min
	ST748	Not required	0.1μm	300m/min
Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Machine Tool	MPRZ Series	ADB-20J71	0.000043° (8,388,608p/rev)	10,000r/min
	MPS Series	ADB-20J60	0.05μm	3600m/min
	MPI Series		0.00005° (7,200,000p/rev) or 0.000025° (14,400,000p/rev)	5,000r/min
FAGOR Automation	SAM Series	Not required	0.05μm	120m/min
	SVAM Series	Not required	0.05μm	120m/min
	GAM Series	Not required	0.05μm	120m/min
	LAM Series	Not required	0.1μm	120m/min
	HAM Series	Not required	0.0000429° (8,388,608p/rev)	6000r/min
			0.0000027° (134,217,728p/rev)	6000r/min
Renishaw plc.	RL40N Series	Not required	0.05μm	6,000m/min
			0.001μm	
	RA Series	Not required	0.0000429° (8,388,608p/rev)	36000r/min
			0.0000027° (134,217,728p/rev)	36000r/min
AMO	LMFA Series	Not required	1μm	600 m/min
			0.25μm	150m/min
	LMBA Series		1μm	300m/min
			0.25μm	150m/min
	WMFA Series WMBA Series WMRA Series	Not required	250,000r/rev 500,000r/rev 1,000,000r/rev 2,000,000r/rev 4,000,000r/rev 8,000,000r/rev	14000r/min
Schneeberger	AMS-ABS-3B Series	Not required	0.05μm	180m/min

< Contact information about machine side encoder >

- Magnescale Co., Ltd.: http://www.mgscale.com/mgs/language/english/
- HEIDENHAIN CORPORATION: http://www.heidenhain.com/
- Mitutoyo Corporation: http://www.mitutoyo.co.jp/eng/
- Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Machine Tool: http://www.mhi-machinetool.com/en/index.html
- FAGOR Automation: http://www.fagorautomation.com/
- Renishaw plc.: http://www.renishaw.com/
- SCHNEEBERGER AG: https://www.schneeberger.com
- AMO (Automatisierung Messtechnik Optik) GmbH : http://www.amo-gmbh.com/en/

⚠ CAUTION

1. Confirm the specifications of each encoder manufacturer before using machine side encoders made by other manufacturers.
2. Refer to "Twin-head Magnetic Encoder (MBA Series)" for details of the specifications of MBA405W.

5.1.5 Twin-head Magnetic Encoder (MBA Series)

(1) Type description

MBA405W-B (1) (2)

(1)

Symbol	Drum outer diameter
E	Φ100 mm
F	Φ150.3 mm
G	Φ200.6 mm

(2)

Symbol	Drum inner diameter
082	Φ82 mm
125	Φ125 mm
160	Φ160 mm

(2) Specifications

Encoder type		MBA405W-BE082	MBA405W-BF125	MBA405W-BG160
Electrical characteristics	Encoder resolution	4,000,000p/rev		
	Detection method	Absolute position method (battery backup method)		
	Accuracy (*1) (*2)	±4 seconds	±3 seconds	±2 seconds
	Wave number within one rotation	512 waves	768 waves	1024 waves
	Encoder output data	Serial data		
	Power consumption	0.2A or less		
Mechanical characteristics for rotation	Inertia	0.5×10^{-3}kg・m^2	2.4×10^{-3}kg・m^2	8.7×10^{-3}kg・m^2
	Tolerable continuous rotation speed	3000r/min	2000r/min	1500r/min
Mechanical configuration	Drum inner diameter	Φ82mm	Φ125mm	Φ160mm
	Drum outer diameter	Φ100mm	Φ150.3mm	Φ200.6mm
	Drum mass	0.2kg	0.46kg	1.0kg
	Degree of protection (*3)	IP67		
Working environment	Ambient temperature range	0°C to +55°C		
	Storage temperature range	-20°C to +85°C		
	Humidity	95%RH		
	Vibration resistance	Horizontal direction to the axis: 5G or less, Vertical direction to the axis: 5G or less		
	Impact resistance	490m/s^2 (50G)		

(*1) The values above are typical values after the calibration with our shipping test device and are not guaranteed.

(*2) The user is requested to install the magnetic drum and installation ring in the encoder within the accuracy range specified herein. Even when the accuracy of the encoder when shipped and when installed by the user is both within the specified range, there is a difference in the installation position. Therefore, the accuracy at the time of our shipment may not be acquired.

(*3) It is the degree of protection when fitted with a connector.

(3) Specifications of preamplifier

Item	Specified value
Output communication style	High-speed serial communication I/F
Working ambient temperature	0°C to +55°C
Working ambient humidity	90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)
Atmosphere	No toxic gases
Tolerable vibration	Horizontal direction to the axis: 5G or less, Vertical direction to the axis: 5G or less
Tolerable impact	490m/s^2 (50G)
Tolerable power voltage	DC5V±10%
Mass	0.33kg
Degree of protection (*2)	IP67

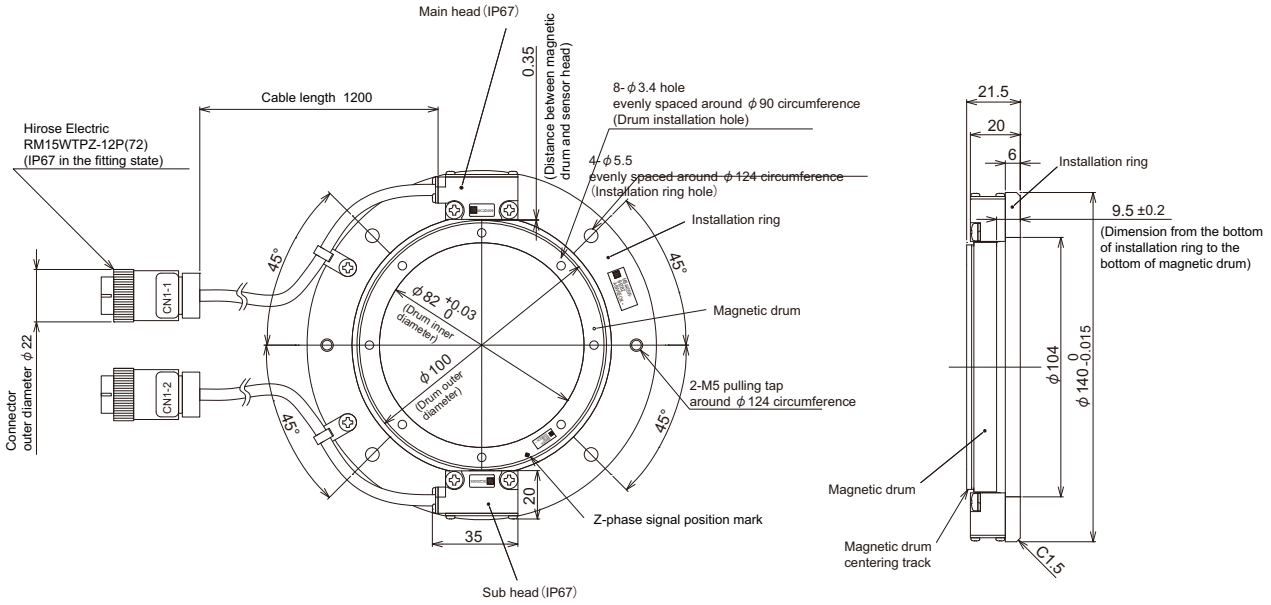
(*1) The values above are the specified values for the preamplifier provided with a twin-head magnetic encoder.

(*2) It is the degree of protection when fitted with a connector.

(4) Outline dimension drawing

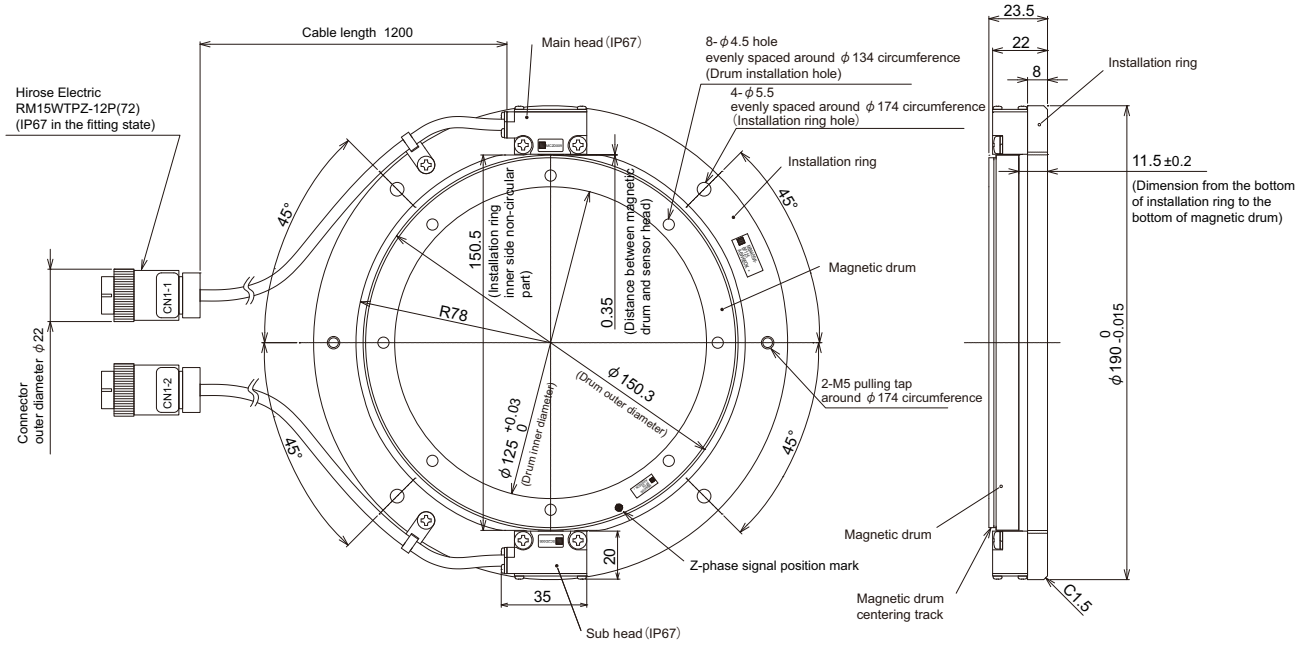
< MBA405W-BE082 >

[Unit: mm]



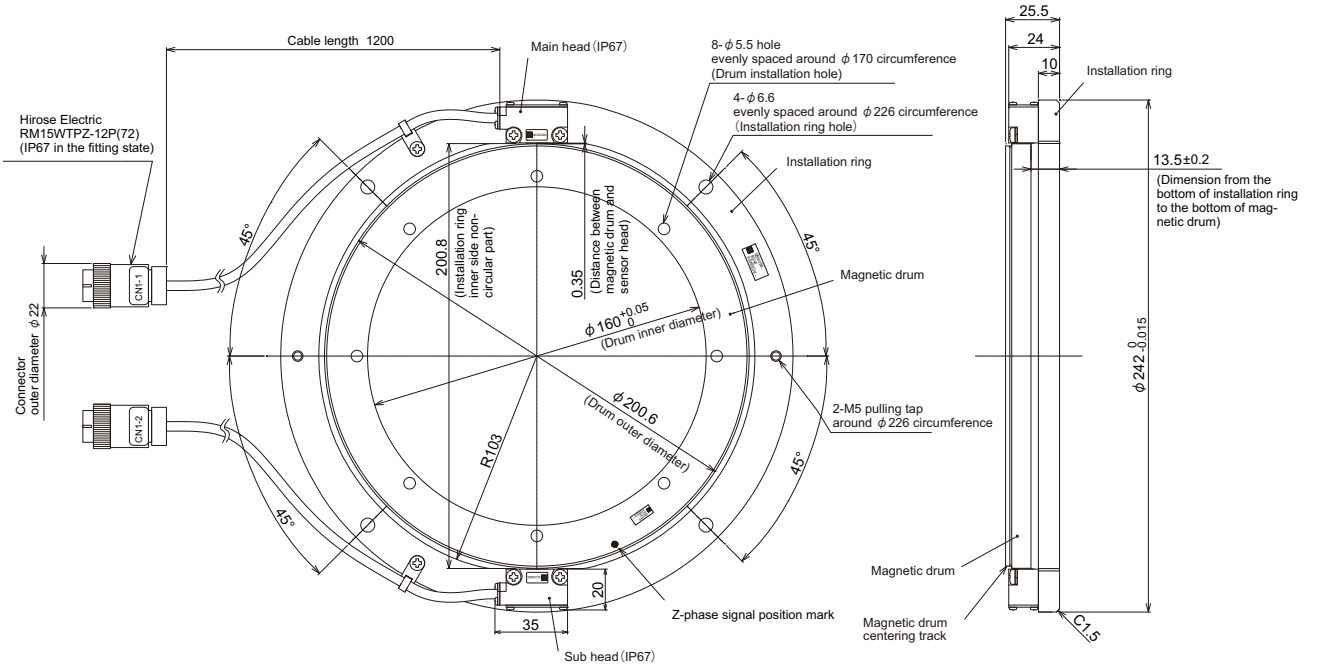
< MBA405W-BF125 >

[Unit: mm]



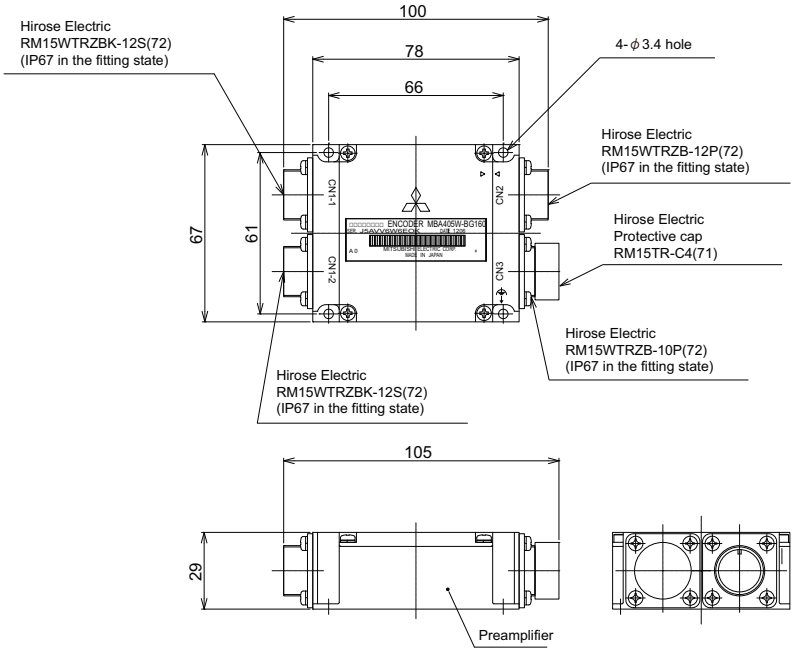
< MBA405W-BG160 >

[Unit: mm]



< Preamplifier (common) >

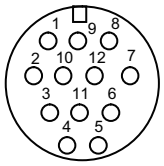
[Unit: mm]



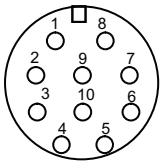
< Explanation of connectors >

Connector name	Application
CN1-1	For connection with scale (main head)
CN1-2	For connection with scale (sub head)
CN2	For connection with servo drive unit
CN3	For connection with motor thermistor

< Connector pin layout >



CN2 < Drive unit >



CN3 < Thermistor>

Pin No.	Function	Pin No.	Function
1	-	**1**	-
2	BT	**2**	-
3	SD	**3**	MT1-i
4	SD*	**4**	-
5	SHD	**5**	-
6	MT1	**6**	-
7	RQ	**7**	-
8	RQ*	**8**	-
9	P5	**9**	MT2-i
10	LG	**10**	-
11	MT2	**11**	-
12	CNT	**12**	-

5.2 Spindle Options

According to the spindle control to be adopted, select the spindle side encoder based on the following table.

(1) No-variable speed control
(When spindle and motor are directly coupled or coupled with a 1:1 gear ratio)

Spindle control item	Control specifications	Without spindle side encoder	With spindle side encoder
Spindle control	Normal cutting control	●	This normally is not used for no-variable speed control.
	Constant surface speed control (lathe)	●	
	Thread cutting (lathe)	●	
Orientation control	1-point orientation control	●	
	Multi-point orientation control	●	
	Orientation indexing	●	
Synchronous tap control	Standard synchronous tap	●	
	Synchronous tap after zero point return	●	
Spindle synchronous control	Without phase alignment function	●	
	With phase alignment function	●	
C-axis control	C-axis control	● (Note 2)	●

(Note 1) ● :Control possible
x :Control not possible
(Note 2) When spindle and motor are coupled with a 1:1 gear ratio, use of a spindle side encoder is recommended to assure the precision.

(2) Variable speed control
(When using V-belt, or when spindle and motor are connected with a gear ratio other than 1:1)

Spindle control item	Control specifications	Without spindle side encoder	With spindle side encoder		
			TS5690/ERM280/ MPCI/MBE405W Series	OSE-1024	Proximity switch
Spindle control	Normal cutting control	●	●	●	●
	Constant surface speed control (lathe)	● (Note 2)	●	●	● (Note 2)
	Thread cutting (lathe)	x	●	●	x
Orientation control	1-point orientation control	x	●	●	● (Note 4)
	Multi-point orientation control	x	●	●	x
	Orientation indexing	x	●	●	x
Synchronous tap control	Standard synchronous tap	● (Note 3)	●	●	● (Note 3)
	Synchronous tap after zero point return	x	●	●	x
Spindle synchronous control	Without phase alignment function	● (Note 2)	●	●	● (Note 2)
	With phase alignment function	x	●	●	x
C-axis control	C-axis control	x	●	x	x

(Note 1) ● :Control possible
x :Control not possible
(Note 2) Control not possible when connected with the V-belt.
(Note 3) Control not possible when connected with other than the gears.
(Note 4) Orientation is carried out after the spindle is stopped when a proximity switch is used.
As for 2-axis spindle drive unit, setting is available only for one of the axes.

(3) Cautions for connecting the spindle end with an OSE-1024 encoder
[1] Confirm that the gear ratio (pulley ratio) of the spindle end to the encoder is 1:1.
[2] Use a timing belt when connecting by a belt.

5.2.1 Spindle Side ABZ Pulse Output Encoder (OSE-1024 Series)

When a spindle and motor are connected with a V-belt, or connected with a gear ratio other than 1:1, use this spindle side encoder to detect the position and speed of the spindle. Also use this encoder when orientation control and synchronous tap control, etc are executed under the above conditions.

(1) Specifications

Encoder type		OSE-1024-3-15-68	OSE-1024-3-15-68-8
Mechanical characteristics for rotation	Inertia	$0.1x10^{-4}kgm^2$ or less	$0.1x10^{-4}kgm^2$ or less
	Shaft friction torque	0.98Nm or less	0.98Nm or less
	Shaft angle acceleration	$10^4rad/s^2$ or less	$10^4rad/s^2$ or less
	Tolerable continuous rotation speed	6000 r/min	8000 r/min
Mechanical configuration	Bearing maximum non-lubrication time	20000h/6000r/min	20000h/8000r/min
	Shaft run-out (position 15mm from end)	0.02mm or less	0.02mm or less
	Tolerable load (thrust direction/radial direction)	10kg/20kg Half of value during operation	10kg/20kg Half of value during operation
	Mass	1.5kg	1.5kg
	Degree of protection	IP54	
	Squareness of flange to shaft	0.05mm or less	
	Flange matching eccentricity	0.05mm or less	
Working environment	Ambient temperature range	-5°C to +55°C	
	Storage temperature range	-20°C to +85°C	
	Humidity	95%Ph	
	Vibration resistance	5 to 50Hz, total vibration width 1.5mm, each shaft for 30min.	
	Impact resistance	$294.20m/s^2$ (30G)	

(Note) Confirm that the gear ratio (pulley ratio) of the spindle end to the encoder is 1:1.

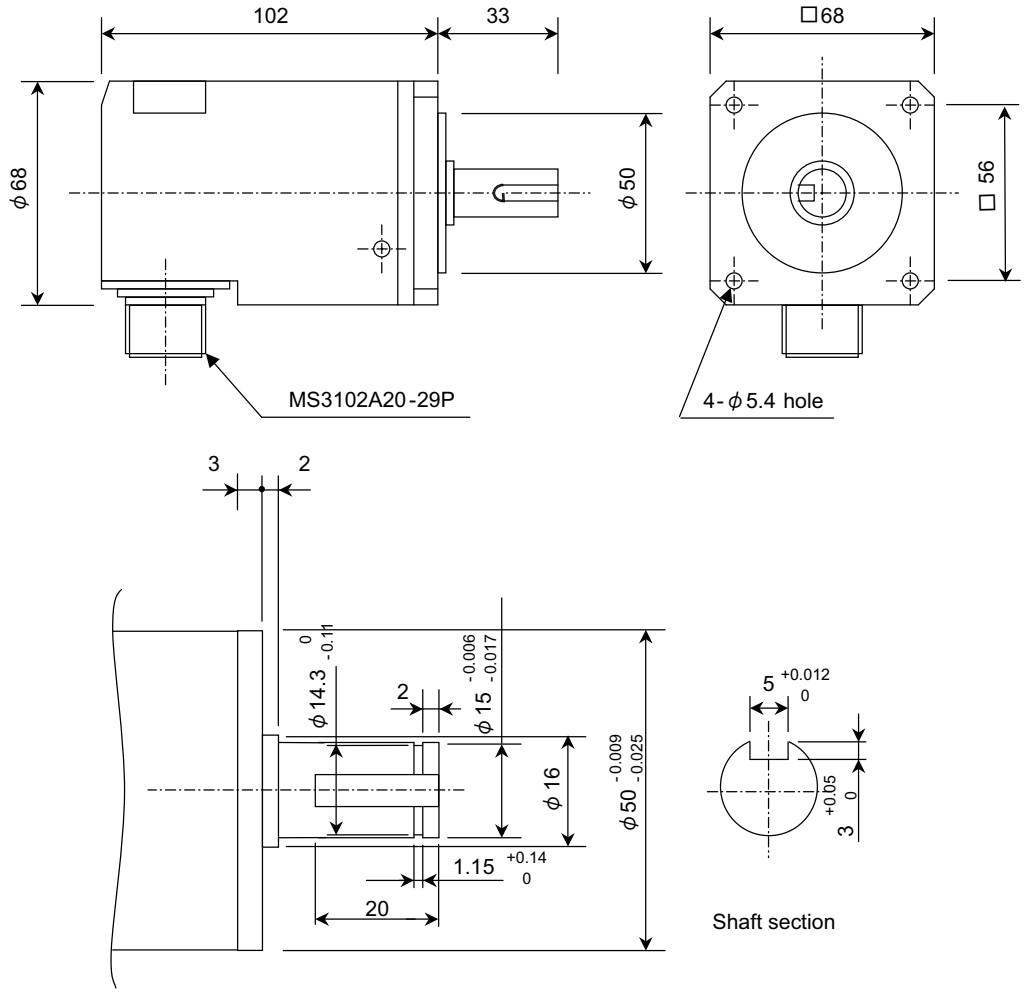
(2) Detection signals

Signal name	Number of detection pulses
A, B phase	1024p/rev
Z phase	1p/rev

Connector pin layout

Pin	Function	Pin	Function
A	A+ signal	K	0V
B	Z+ signal	L	-
C	B+ signal	M	-
D	-	N	A- signal
E	Case grounding	P	Z- signal
F	-	R	B- signal
G	-	S	-
H	+5V	T	-
J	-		

(3) Outline dimension drawings



[Unit: mm]

Spindle side encoder (OSE-1024-3-15-68, OSE-1024-3-15-68-8)

5.2.2 Spindle Side PLG Serial Output Encoder (TS5690, MU1606 Series)

This encoder is used when a more accurate synchronous tapping control or C-axis control than OSE encoder is performed to the spindle which is not directly-connected to the spindle motor.

(1) Type configuration

<Sensor type>

TS5690N (1) (2)

(1)

Symbol	The number of compatible detection gear teeth
64	64
12	128
25	256

(2)

Symbol	Length of the cable
10	400mm
20	800mm
30	1200mm
40	1600mm
60	2000mm

<Detection gear type>

MU1606N (1) (2)

(1)

Symbol	The number of detection gear teeth
6	64
7	128
8	256

(2) Each specification number

(2) Specifications

	Series type	TS5690N64xx					TS5690N12xx					TS5690N25xx				
Sensor	xx (The end of the type name)	10	20	30	40	60	10	20	30	40	60	10	20	30	40	60
	Length of lead [mm]	400 ±10	800 ±20	1200 ±20	1600 ±30	2000 ±30	400 ±10	800 ±20	1200 ±20	1600 ±30	2000 ±30	400 ±10	800 ±20	1200 ±20	1600 ±30	2000 ±30
Detection gear	Type	MU1606N601					MU1606N709					MU1606N805				
	The number of teeth	64					128					256				
	Outer diameter [mm]	Φ52.8					Φ104.0					Φ206.4				
	Inner diameter [mm]	Φ40H5					Φ80H5					Φ140H5				
	Thickness [mm]	12					12					14				
	Shrink fitting [mm]	0.020 to 0.040					0.030 to 0.055					0.050 to 0.085				
Notched fitting section	Outer diameter [mm]	Φ72.0					Φ122.0					Φ223.6				
	Outer diameter tolerance [mm]	+0.010 to +0.060					-0.025 to +0.025					-0.025 to +0.025				
The number of output pulse	A/B phase	64					128					256				
	Z phase	1					1					1				
Detection resolution [p/rev]		2 million					4 million					8 million				
Absolute accuracy at stop		150"					100"					95"				
Tolerable speed [r/min]		40,000					20,000					10,000				
Signal output		Mitsubishi high-speed serial														

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> 1.Selected encoders must be able to tolerate the maximum rotation speed of the spindle.
>
> 2.Please contact your Mitsubishi Electric dealer for the special products not listed above.

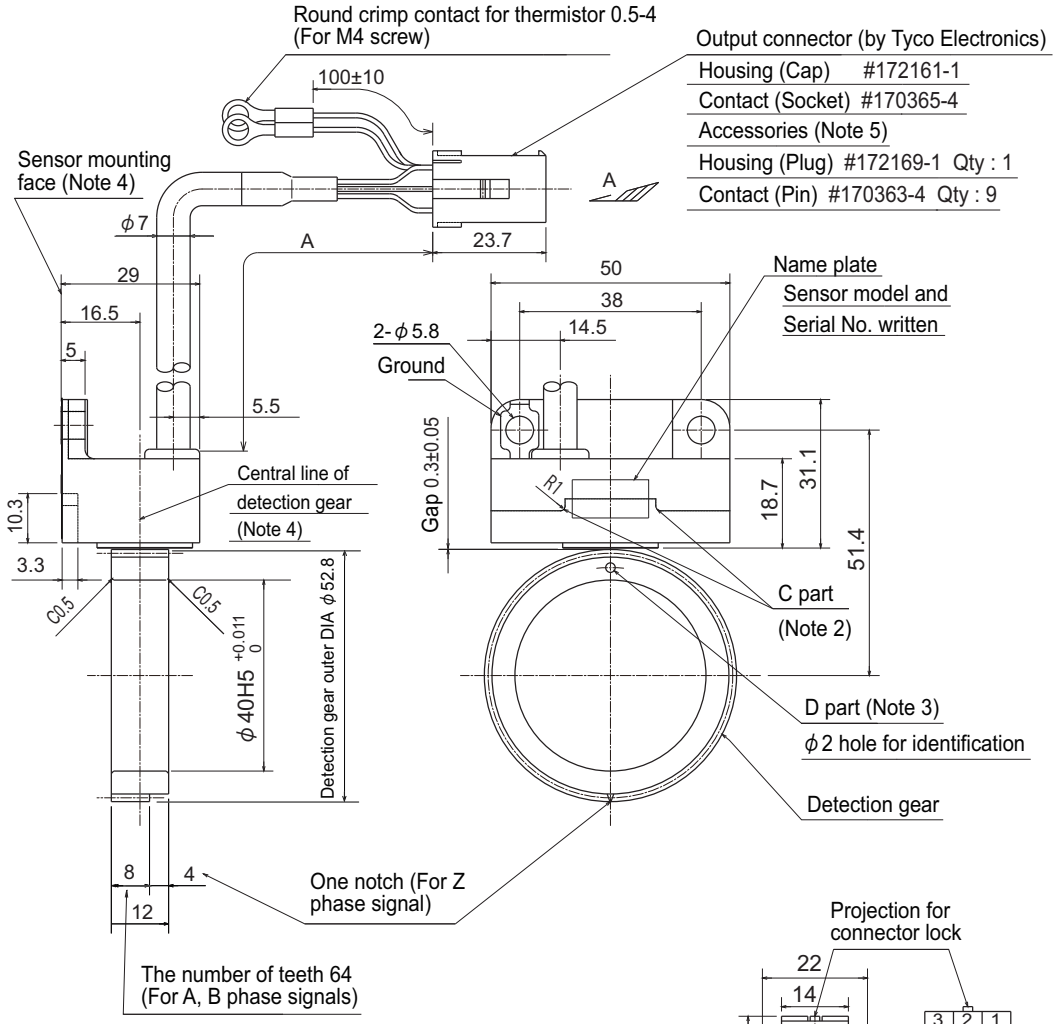
(3) Outline dimension drawings

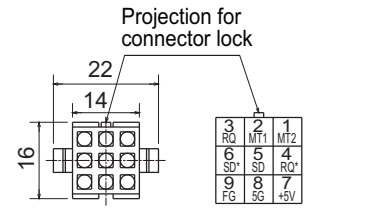
⚠ CAUTION

Always apply the notched fitting section machining with the specified dimensions to the sensor installation surface.

< TS5690N64xx + MU1606N601 >

[Unit: mm]





(Note 1) Handle with care as this is a precision component.
Pay special attention not to apply excessive external force on the sensor's detection face. Applying such force will cause a fault.

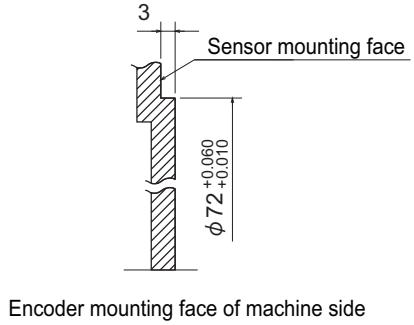
(Note 2) In installing the sensor, keep the protruding fitting of $\phi 72^{+0.060}_{+0.010}$ mm on the machine side, and push the C part of the sensor mounting seat against the fitting.

(Note 3) In installing the detection gear, make sure that the D part side comes the opposite side of the sensor installation side (sensor's lead wire side).

(Note 4) The diviation of the center of the detection gear is 16.5±0.25mm from the sensor mounting face.

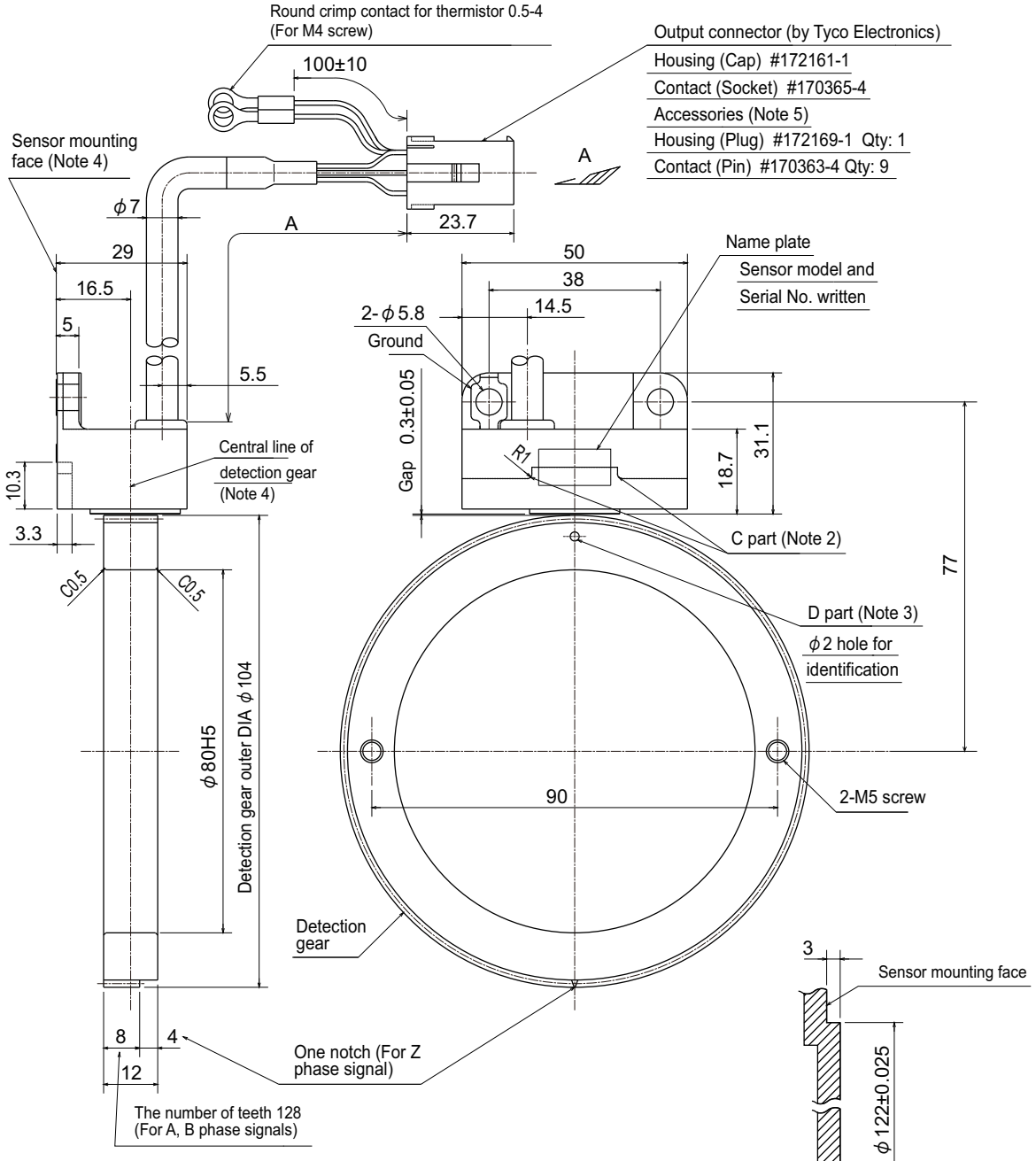
(Note 5) A connector of the signal cable side (one plug and nine pins) is attached.

Sensor		Detection gear
Parts name	Lead wire length A [mm]	Parts name
TS5690N6410	400±10	MU1606N601
TS5690N6420	800±20	
TS5690N6430	1200±20	
TS5690N6440	1600±30	
TS5690N6460	2000±30	



< TS5690N12xx + MU1606N709 >

[Unit: mm]



(Note 1) Handle with care as this is a precision component.
Pay special attention not to apply excessive external force on the sensor's detection face. Applying such force will cause a fault.

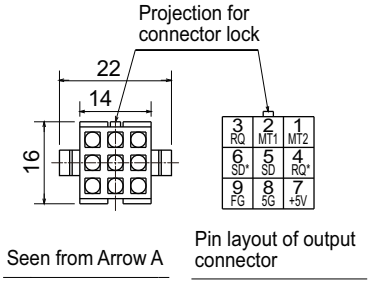
(Note 2) In installing the sensor, keep the protruding fitting of φ122±0.025 mm on the machine side, and push the C part of the sensor mounting seat against the fitting.

(Note 3) In installing the detection gear, make sure that the D part side comes the opposite side of the sensor installation side (sensor's lead wire side).

(Note 4) The diviation of the center of the detection gear is 16.5±0.25mm from the sensor mounting face.

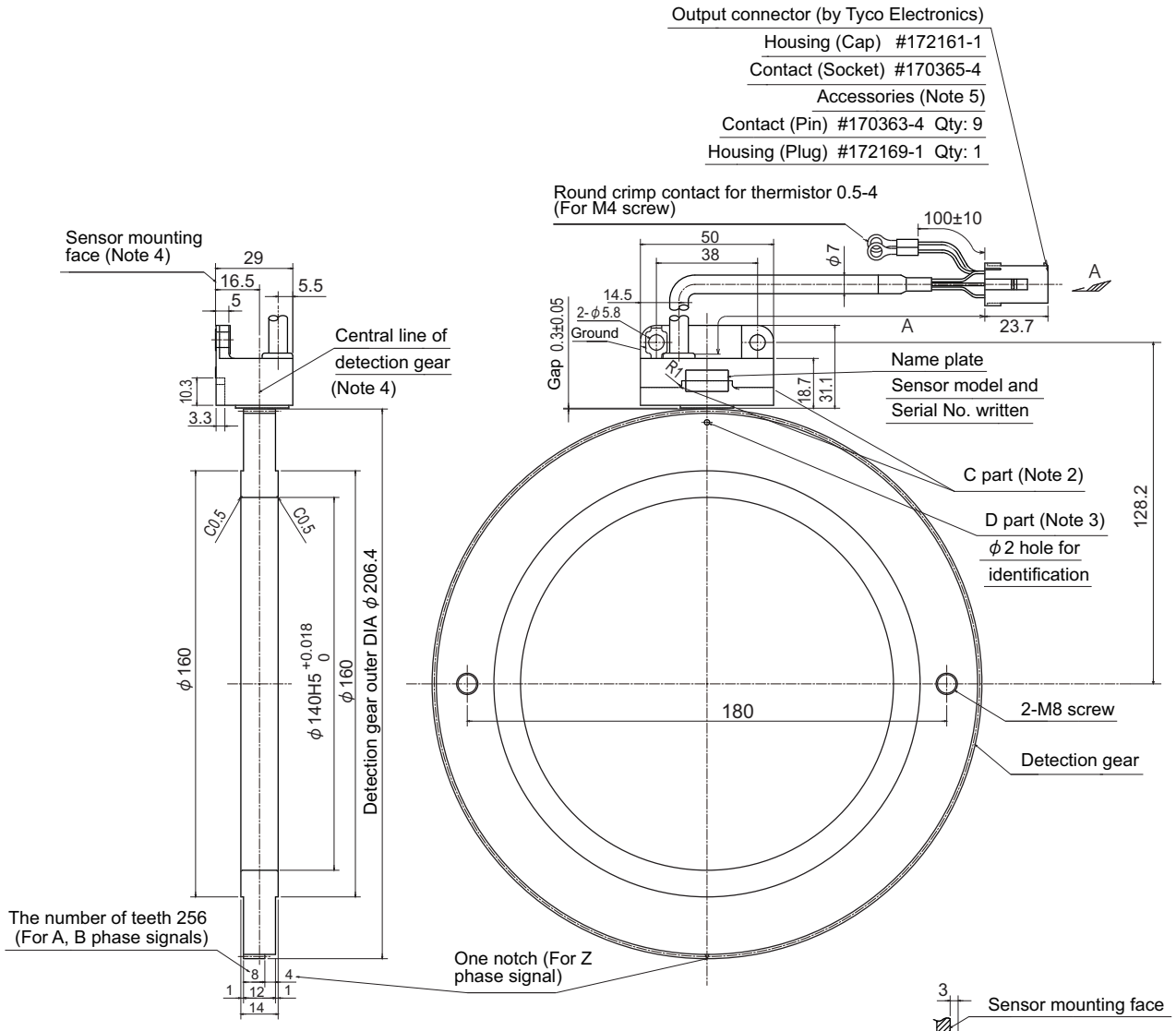
(Note 5) A connector of the signal cable side (one plug and nine pins) is attached.

Sensor		Detection gear
Parts name	Lead wire length A [mm]	Parts name
TS5690N1210	400±10	MU1606N709
TS5690N1220	800±20	
TS5690N1230	1200±20	
TS5690N1240	1600±30	
TS5690N1260	2000±30	



< TS5690N25xx + MU1606N805 >

[Unit: mm]



(Note 1) Handle with care as this is a precision component.
Pay special attention not to apply excessive external force on the sensor's detection face. Applying such force will cause a fault.

(Note 2) In installing the sensor, keep the protruding fitting of φ223.6±0.025 mm on the machine side, and push the C part of the sensor mounting seat against the fitting.

(Note 3) In installing the detection gear, make sure that the D part side comes the opposite side of the sensor installation side (sensor's lead wire side).

(Note 4) The diviation of the center of the detection gear is 16.5±0.25mm from the sensor mounting face.

(Note 5) A connector of the signal cable side (one plug and nine pins) is attached.

Sensor		Detection gear
Parts name	Lead wire length A [mm]	Parts name
TS5690N2510	400±10	MU1606N805
TS5690N2520	800±20	
TS5690N2530	1200±20	
TS5690N2540	1600±30	
TS5690N2560	2000±30	

5.2.3 Twin-head Magnetic Encoder (MBE Series)

(1) Type description

MBE 405W-B (1) (2)

(1)

Symbol	Drum outer diameter
E	Φ100mm
F	Φ150.3mm
G	Φ200.6mm

(2)

Symbol	Drum inner diameter
082	Φ82mm
125	Φ125mm
160	Φ160mm

(2) Specifications

Encoder type		MBE405W-BE082	MBE405W-BF125	MBE405W-BG160
Electrical characteristics	Encoder resolution	4,000,000p/rev		
	Detection method	Incremental		
	Accuracy (*1) (*2)	±4 seconds	±3 seconds	±2 seconds
	Wave number within one rotation	512 waves	768 waves	1024 waves
	Encoder output data	Serial data		
	Power consumption	0.2A or less		
Mechanical characteristics for rotation	Inertia	0.5×10^{-3}kg・m^2	2.4×10^{-3}kg・m^2	8.7×10^{-3}kg・m^2
	Tolerable continuous rotation speed	15000r/min	10000r/min	8000r/min
Mechanical configuration	Drum inner diameter	Φ82mm	Φ125mm	Φ160mm
	Drum outer diameter	Φ100mm	Φ150.3mm	Φ200.6mm
	Drum mass	0.2kg	0.46kg	1.0kg
	Degree of protection (*3)	IP67		
Working environment	Ambient temperature range	0°C to +55°C		
	Storage temperature range	-20°C to +85°C		
	Humidity	95%RH		
	Vibration resistance	Horizontal direction to the axis: 5G or less, Vertical direction to the axis: 5G or less		
	Impact resistance	490m/s^2 (50G)		

(*1) The values above are typical values after the calibration with our shipping test device and are not guaranteed.

(*2) The user is requested to install the magnetic drum and installation ring in the encoder within the accuracy range specified herein. Even when the accuracy of the encoder when shipped and when installed by the user is both within the specified range, there is a difference in the installation position. Therefore, the accuracy at the time of our shipment may not be acquired.

(*3) It is the degree of protection when fitted with a connector.

(3) Specifications of preamplifier

Item	Specified value
Output communication style	High-speed serial communication I/F
Working ambient temperature	0°C to +55°C
Working ambient humidity	90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)
Atmosphere	No toxic gases
Tolerable vibration	Horizontal direction to the axis: 5G or less, Vertical direction to the axis: 5G or less
Tolerable impact	490m/s^2 (50G)
Tolerable power voltage	DC5V±10%
Mass	0.33kg
Degree of protection (*2)	IP67

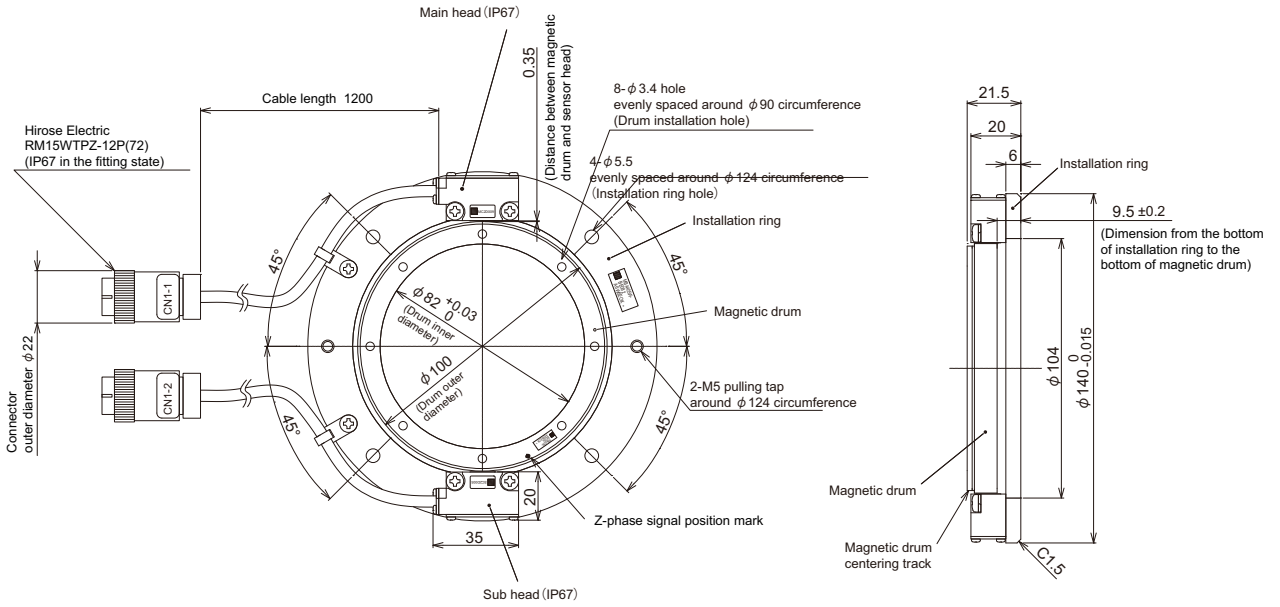
(*1) The values above are the specified values for the preamplifier provided with a twin-head magnetic encoder.

(*2) It is the degree of protection when fitted with a connector.

(4) Outline dimension drawing

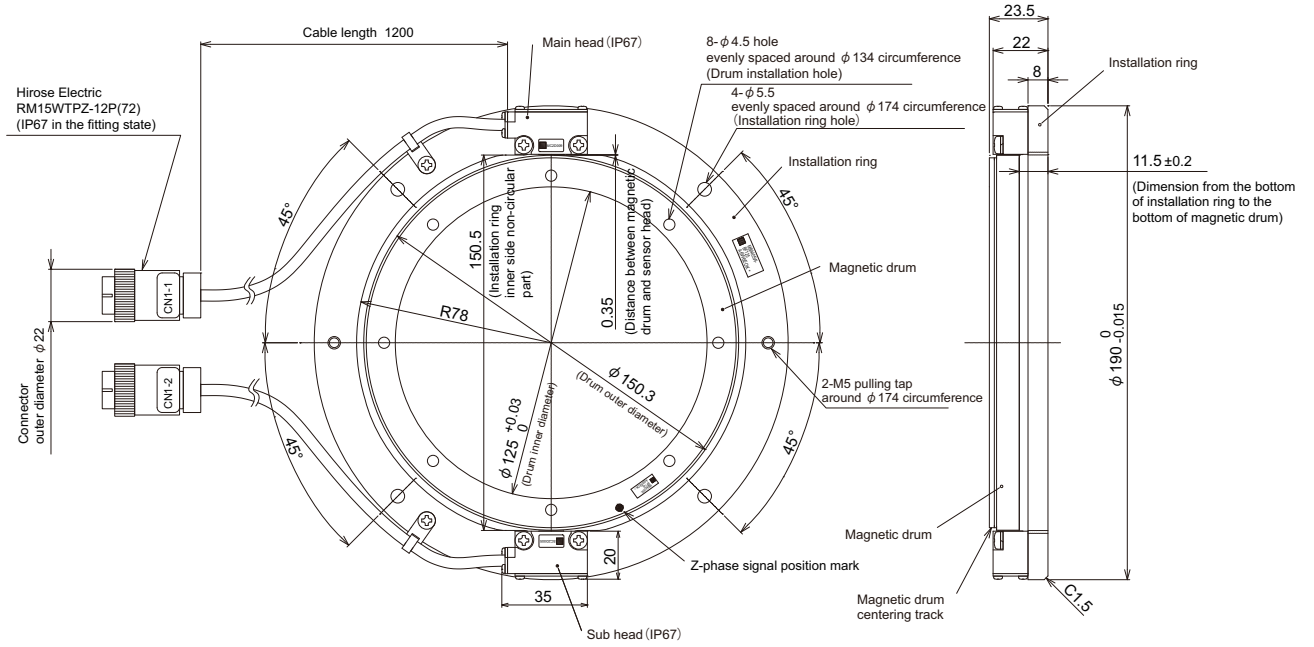
< MBE405W-BE082 >

[Unit: mm]



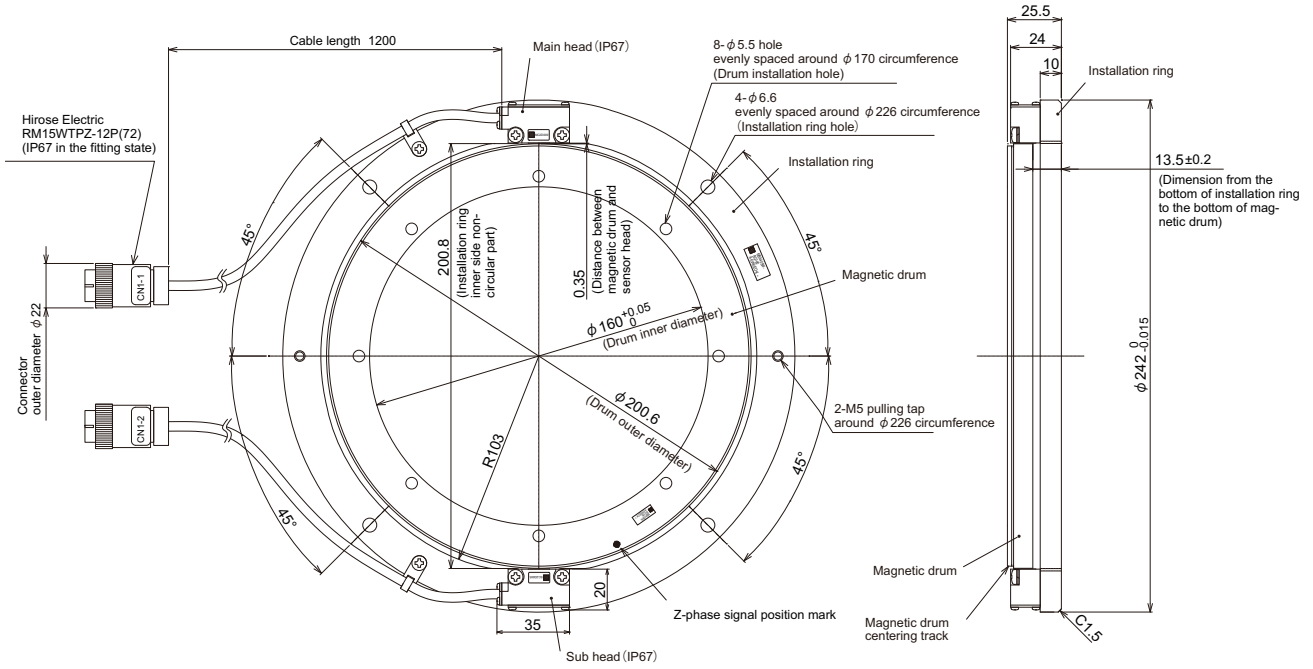
< MBE405W-BF125 >

[Unit: mm]



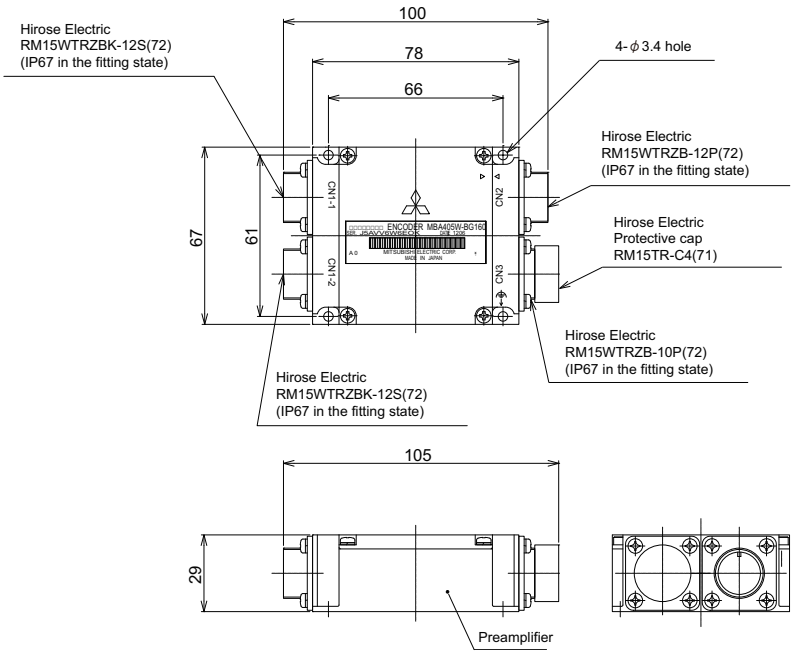
< MBE405W-BG160 >

[Unit: mm]



< Preamplifier (common) >

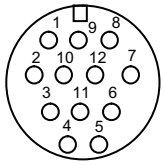
[Unit: mm]



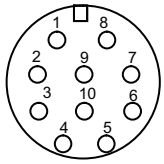
< Explanation of connectors >

Connector name	Application
CN1-1	For connection with scale (main head)
CN1-2	For connection with scale (sub head)
CN2	For connection with spindle drive unit
CN3	For connection with motor thermistor

< Connector pin layout >



CN2 < Drive unit >



CN3 < Thermistor>

Pin No.	Function	Pin No.	Function
1	-	**1**	-
2	-	**2**	-
3	SD	**3**	MT1-i
4	SD*	**4**	-
5	SHD	**5**	-
6	MT1	**6**	-
7	RQ	**7**	-
8	RQ*	**8**	-
9	P5	**9**	MT2-i
10	LG	**10**	-
11	MT2	**11**	-
12	CNT	**12**	-

5.2.4 Spindle Side Accuracy Serial Output Encoder (ERM280, MPCI Series) (Other Manufacturer's Product)

C-axis control encoder is used in order to perform an accurate C-axis control.

Manufacturer	Encoder type	Interface unit type	Minimum detection resolution	Tolerable maximum speed
HEIDENHAIN CORPORATION	ERM280 1200	EIB192M C4 1200	0.0000183° (19,660,800p/rev)	20000 r/min
		EIB392M C4 1200		
	ERM280 2048	EIB192M C6 2048	0.0000107° (33,554,432p/rev)	11718 r/min
		EIB392M C6 2048		
Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Machine Tool	MPCI series	ADB-20J20	0.00005° (7200000p/rev)	10000 r/min

<Contact information about machine side encoder>

- HEIDENHAIN CORPORATION: http://www.heidenhain.com/
- Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Machine Tool: http://www.mhi-machinetool.com/en/index.html

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> Confirm specifications of each encoder manufacturer before using the machine side encoder.

5.2.5 Machine Side Encoder

Refer to the section "5.1.4 Machine Side Encoder".

5.3 Encoder Interface Unit

5.3.1 Serial Output Interface Unit for ABZ Analog Encoder MDS-B-HR

This unit superimposes the scale analog output raw waves, and generates high resolution position data. Increasing the encoder resolution is effective for the servo high-gain. MDS-B-HR-12(P) is used for the synchronous control system that 1-scale 2-drive operation is possible.

(1) Type configuration

MDS-B-HR- (1) (2)

(1) Signal division function class

Symbol	Scale output voltage class
11	Output number 1
12	Output number 2 (with division)

(2) Degree of protection

Symbol	Degree of protection
None	IP65
P	IP67

(2) Specifications

Type MDS-B-HR-	11	12	11P	12P
Compatible scale (example)	LS186 / LS486 / LS186C / LS486C (HEIDENHAIN)			
Signal 2-division function	-	*	-	*
Analog signal input specifications	A-phase, B-phase, Z-phase (Amplitude 1Vp-p)			
Compatible frequency	Analog raw waveform max. 200kHz			
Scale resolution	Analog raw waveform/512 division			
Input/output communication style	High-speed serial communication I/F, RS485 or equivalent			
Working ambient temperature	0 to 55°C			
Working ambient humidity	90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)			
Atmosphere	No toxic gases			
Tolerable vibration	98.0 m/s^2 (10G)			
Tolerable impact	294.0 m/s^2 (30G)			
Tolerable power voltage	5VDC±5%			
Maximum heating value	2W			
Mass	0.5kg or less			
Degree of protection	IP65		IP67	

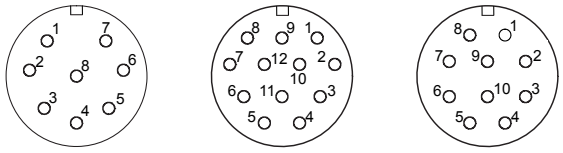
(3) Explanation of connectors

Connector name	Application	Remarks
CON1	For connection with servo drive unit (2nd system)	Not provided for 1-part system specifications
CON2	For connection with servo drive unit	
CON3	For connection with scale	
CON4	For connection with pole detection unit (MDS-B-MD)	*Used for linear servo system

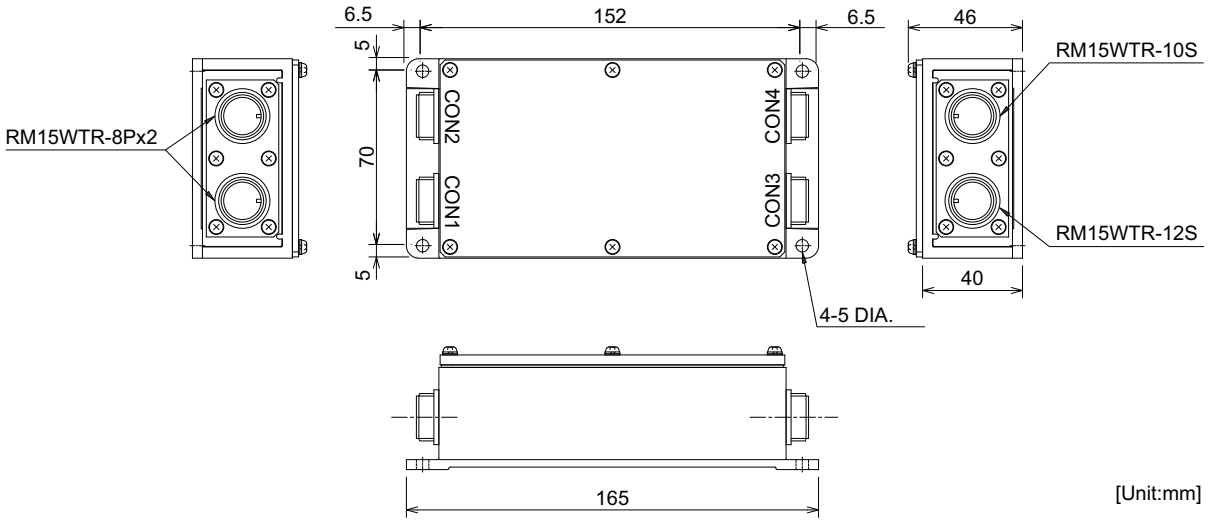
CON1		CON2		CON3		CON4	
Pin No.	Function	Pin No.	Function	Pin No.	Function	Pin No.	Function
1	RQ+ signal	1	RQ+ signal	1	A+ phase signal	1	A phase signal
2	RQ- signal	2	RQ- signal	2	A- phase signal	2	REF signal
3	SD+ signal	3	SD+ signal	3	B+ phase signal	3	B phase signal
4	SD- signal	4	SD- signal	4	B- phase signal	4	REF signal
5	P5	5	P5	5	Z+ phase signal	5	P24
6	P5	6	P5	6	Z- phase signal	6	MOH signal
7	GND	7	GND	7	-	7	P5
8	GND	8	GND	8	-	8	P5
				9	-	9	TH signal
				10	-	10	GND
				11	P5		
				12	GND		

< Connector pin layout >

Connector	Type
CON1	RM15WTR-8P (Hirose Electric)
CON2	
CON3	RM15WTR-12S (Hirose Electric)
CON4	RM15WTR-10S (Hirose Electric)

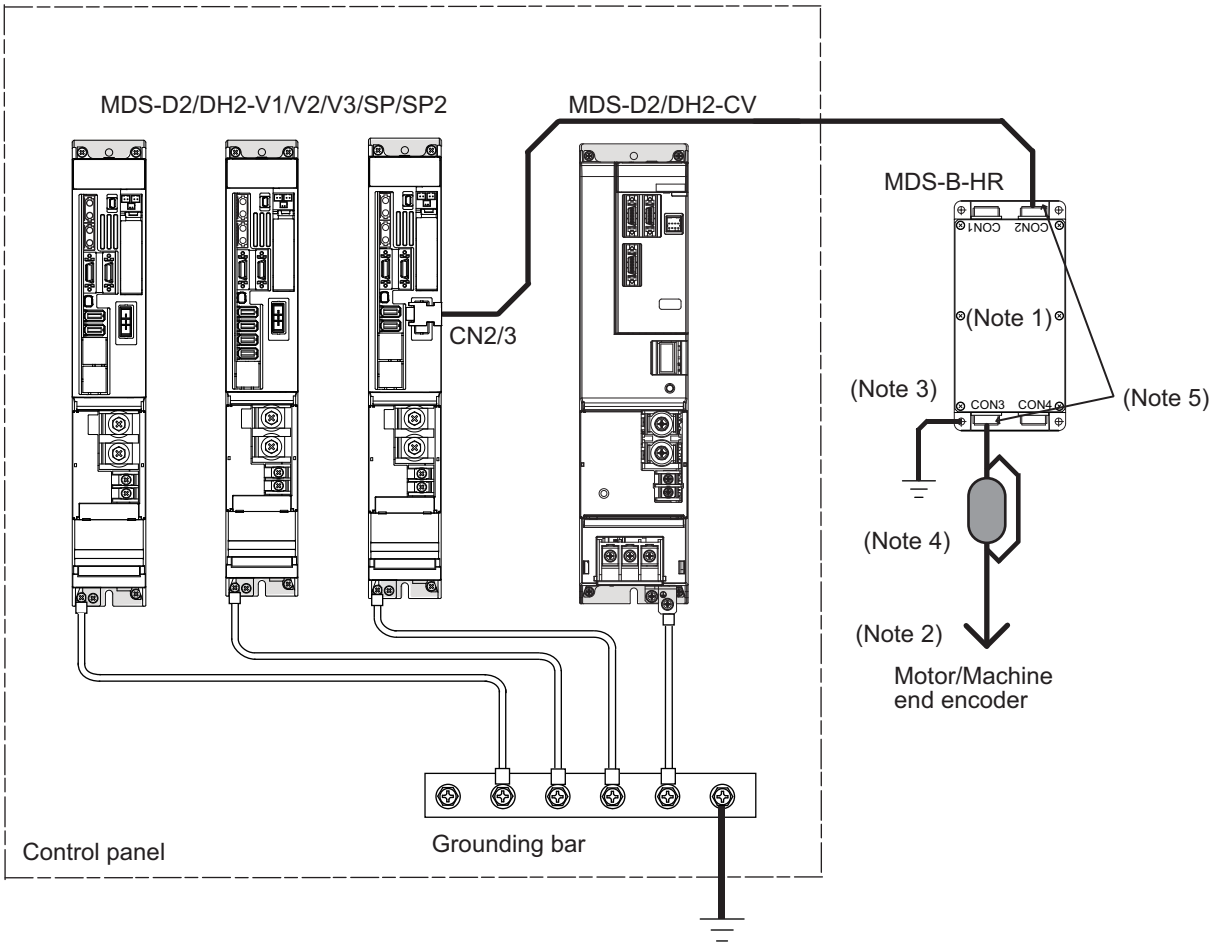


(4) Outline dimension drawings



[Unit:mm]

(5) Example of wiring



(Note 1) Install the MDS-B-HR unit outside the control panel.
(Note 2) For connections between an encoder and MDS-B-HR unit, keep the cable length as short as possible.
(Note 3) Ground the MDS-B-HR unit.
(Note 4) Place a ferrite core as close as possible to the MDS-B-HR unit.
Wind the cable around the unit one time when installing a ferrite core.
(Note 5) Use shielded cables and join the shield to the connector shell.

5.3.2 Serial Signal Division Unit MDS-B-SD

This unit has a function to divide the position and speed signals fed back from the high-speed serial encoder and high-speed serial linear scale. This unit is used to carry out synchronized control of the motor with two MDS-D2/DH2-V1 drive units.

(1) Specifications

Type	MDS-B-SD
Compatible servo drive unit	MDS-D2/DH2-V1- ☐
Input/output communication style	High-speed serial communication I/F, RS485 or equivalent
Working ambient temperature	0 to 55°C
Working ambient humidity	90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)
Atmosphere	No toxic gases
Tolerable vibration	98.0 m/s^2 (10G)
Tolerable impact	294.0 m/s^2 (30G)
Tolerable power voltage	5VDC±10%
Maximum heating value	4W
Mass	0.5kg or less
Degree of protection	IP20

POINT

Always provide one MDS-B-SD unit for one speed command synchronous control operation.

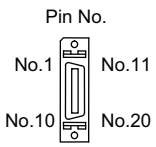
The CN2 system's CN2A and the CN3 system's CN3A cannot be connected to different servo drive units.

(2) Explanation of connectors

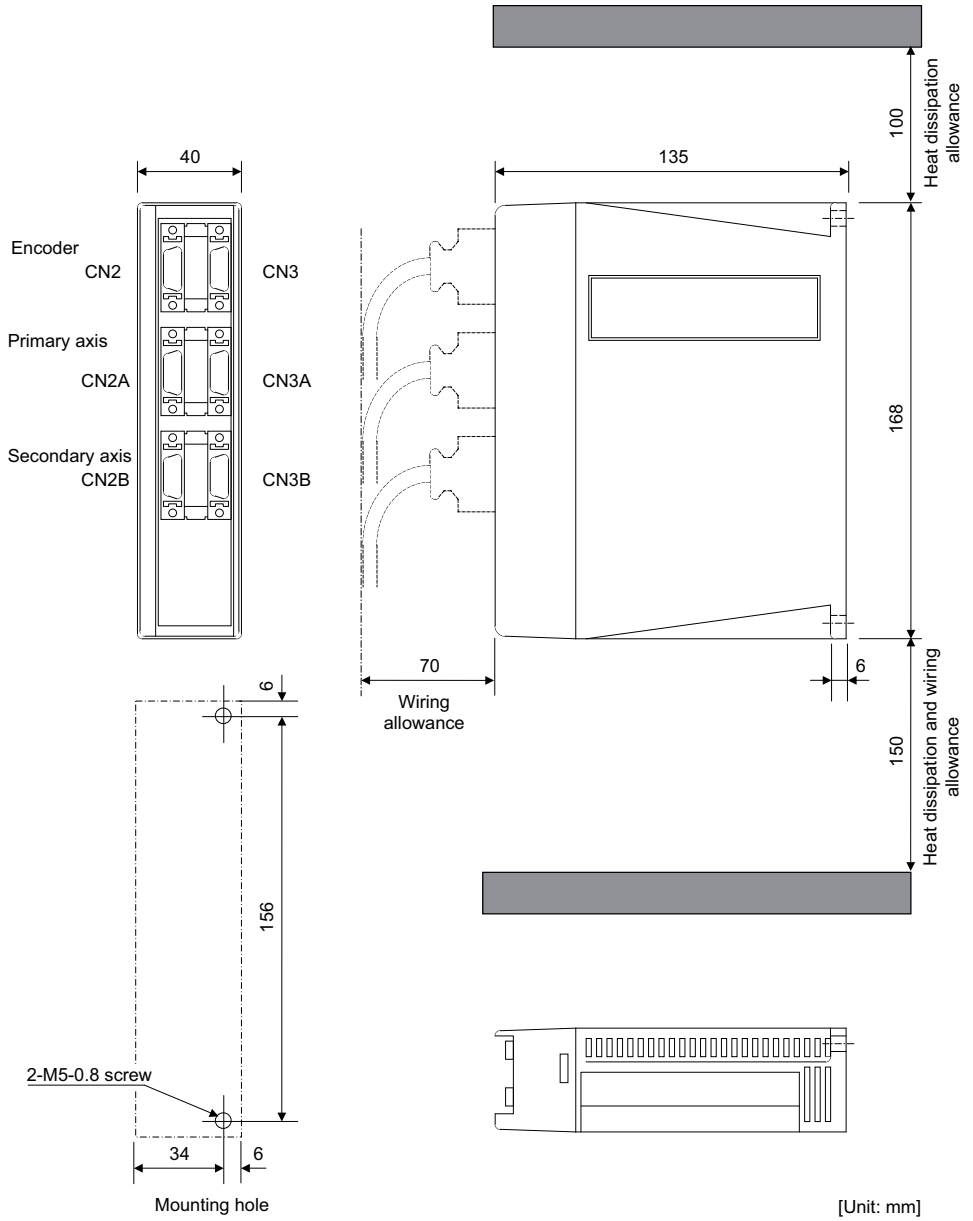
Encoder connector : CN2			
Pin No.	Name	Pin No.	Name
1	LG	11	LG
2		12	
3		13	
4		14	
5		15	
6	SD	16	SD*
7	RQ	17	RQ*
8		18	
9	BAT	19	
10	P5 (+5V)	20	P5 (+5V)

< Connector pin layout >

Encoder connector : CN2



(3) Outline dimension drawings



5.3.3 Pulse Output Interface Unit for ABZ Analog Encoder IBV Series (Other Manufacturer's Product)

(1) Appearance

IBV100 series

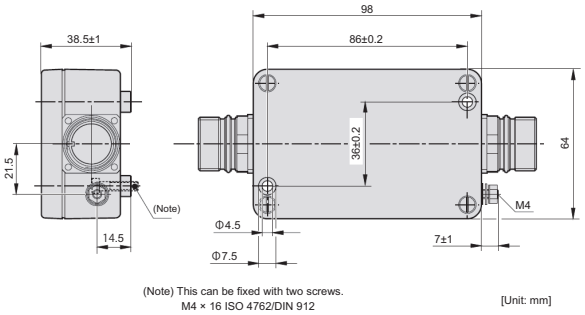
IBV600 series

(2) Specifications

Type	IBV 101	IBV 102	IBV 660B
Manufacturer HEIDENHAIN	HEIDENHAIN CORPORATION		
Input signal	A-phase, B-phase: SIN wave 1Vpp, Z-phase		
Maximum input frequency	400kHz		
Output signal	Rectangular wave pulse signal		
Interpolation division number	Maximum 10 divisions	Maximum 100 divisions	Maximum 400 divisions
Compatible encoder	LS187, LS487	LS187, LS487	LS187, LS487
Minimum detection resolution	0.5µm	0.05µm	0.0125µm
Working temperature	0°C to 70°C		
Degree of protection	IP65		
Mass	300g		

(3) Outline dimension drawings

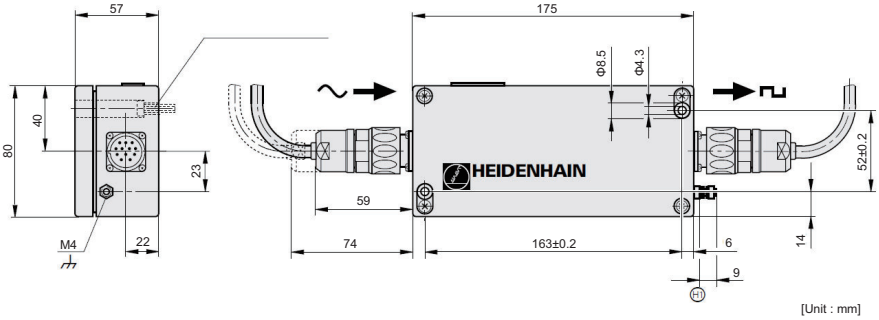
IBV100 series



(Note) This can be fixed with two screws.
M4 × 16 ISO 4762/DIN 912

[Unit: mm]

IBV600 series



[Unit : mm]

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> These are other manufacturer's products. When purchasing these products, refer to the manufacturer's information materials for the product specifications.

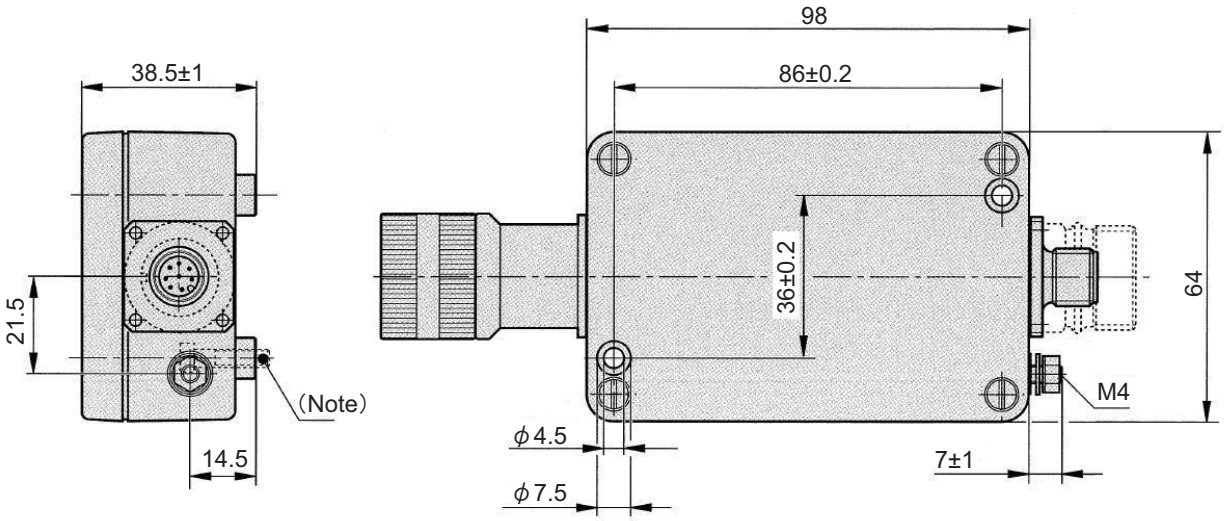
5.3.4 Serial Output Interface Unit for ABZ Analog Encoder EIB192M (Other Manufacturer's Product)

(1) Appearance

(2) Specifications

Type	EIB192M A4 20μm	EIB192M C4 1200	EIB192M C4 2048
Manufacturer	HEIDENHAIN CORPORATION		
Input signal	A-phase, B-phase: SIN wave 1Vpp, Z-phase		
Maximum input frequency	400kHz		
Output signal	Mitsubishi high-speed serial signal (Mitsu02-4)		
Interpolation division number	Maximum 16384 divisions		
Compatible encoder	LS187, LS487	ERM280 1200	ERM280 2048
Minimum detection resolution	0.0012μm	0.0000183° (19,660,800p/rev)	0.0000107° (33,554,432p/rev)
Working temperature	0°C to 70°C		
Degree of protection	IP65		
Mass	300g		

(3) Outline dimension drawings



(Note) Two fixing screws (M4×16 DIN 912/ISO 4762) [Unit : mm]

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> These are other manufacturer's products. When purchasing these products, refer to the manufacturer's information materials for the product specifications.

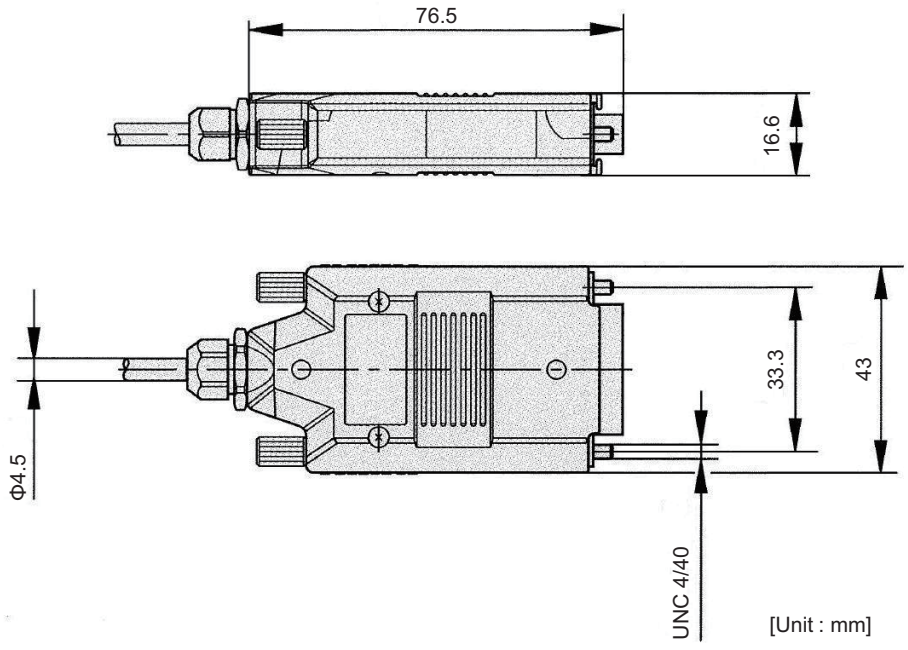
5.3.5 Serial Output Interface Unit for ABZ Analog Encoder EIB392M (Other Manufacturer's Product)

(1) Appearance

(2) Specifications

Type	EIB392M A4 20µm	EIB392M C4 1200	EIB392M C4 2048
Manufacturer	HEIDENHAIN CORPORATION		
Input signal	A-phase, B-phase: SIN wave 1Vpp, Z-phase		
Maximum input frequency	400kHz		
Output signal	Mitsubishi high-speed serial signal (Mitsu02-4)		
Interpolation division number	Maximum 16384 divisions		
Compatible encoder	LS187, LS487	ERM280 1200	ERM280 2048
Minimum detection resolution	0.0012µm	0.0000183° (19,660,800p/rev)	0.0000107° (33,554,432p/rev)
Working temperature	0°C to 70°C		
Degree of protection	IP40		
Mass	140g		

(3) Outline dimension drawings



⚠ CAUTION

These are other manufacturer's products. When purchasing these products, refer to the manufacturer's information materials for the product specifications.

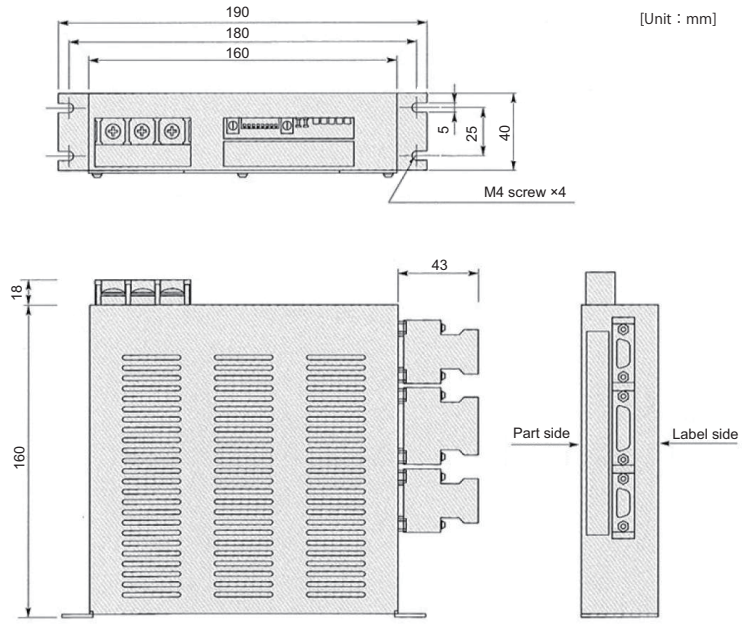
5.3.6 Serial Output Interface Unit for ABZ Analog Encoder ADB-20J Series (Other Manufacturer's Product)

(1) Appearance

(2) Specifications

Type	ADB-20J20	ADB-20J60		ADB-20J71
Manufacturer	Mitsubishi Heavy Industries Machine Tool Co., Ltd.			
Maximum response speed	10,000r/min	3,600m/min	5,000r/min	10,000r/min
Output signal	Mitsubishi high-speed serial signal			
Compatible encoder	MPCI Series	MPS Series	MPI Series	MPRZ Series
Minimum detection resolution	0.00005° (7,200,000p/rev)	0.05μm	0.000025° (1,440,000p/rev)	0.000043° (8,388,608p/rev)
Working temperature	0°C to 55°C			
Degree of protection	IP20			
Mass	0.9kg			

(3) Outline dimension drawings



> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> These are other manufacturer's products. When purchasing these products, refer to the manufacturer's information materials for the product specifications.

5.4 Drive Unit Option

5.4.1 Optical Communication Repeater Unit (FCU7-EX022)

When the distance of the optical communication cable between NC control unit and drive unit is over 30m (M700V/M70V/E70 Series: maximum 30m, M700/M70/C70 Series: maximum 20m), the communication can be performed by relaying the optical signal.
Using up to two units, relay of the total length of up to 90m can be performed.

<Product features>

(a) When the distance of the optical communication cable between NC control unit and drive unit is over 30m, the communication can be performed by relaying the optical signal.
(b) The relay between NC control unit and drive unit can be performed for up to two channels.
(c) If the distance between NC control unit and drive unit is even within 30m, the cable can be divided by the relay in transporting the machine.
(d) Same mounting dimension as the remote I/O unit (DX unit).

> **⚠ CAUTION**
> This unit can not be used between drive units.

(1) Specifications

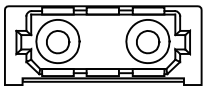
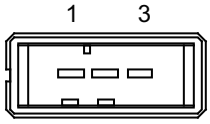
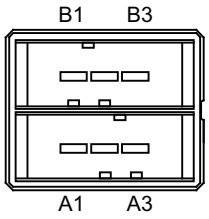
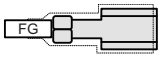
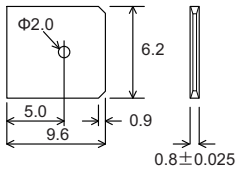
Item			FCU7-EX022
DC24V input	Input voltage		24V±10% (21.6V to 26.4V)
	Inrush current		35A
	Power consumption		10W
	Consumption current		0.4A
Optical interface	Channel number		2 channels
	Connectable number		Maximum 2
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation	0°C to +55°C
		Storage	-20°C to +60°C
	Ambient humidity	Operation (long term)	+10%RH to +75%RH (with no dew condensation)
		Operation (short term)	+10%RH to +95%RH (with no dew condensation. Short term is within about one month.)
		Storage	+10%RH to +75%RH (with no dew condensation)
	Vibration	Operation	$4.9m/s^2$
		Transportation	$34.3m/s^2$
	Impact resistance	Operation	$29.4m/s^2$
	Atmosphere		No corrosive gas, oil mist, or dust
Dimension	Dimension		(depth)135mm × (width)40mm × (height)168mm
	Mounting method		Screw cramp with M5 2 screw cramps
Mass			0.42kg

(2) Explanation of connectors

Connector name	Application	Remarks
OPT1IN, OPT1OUT, OPT2IN, OPT2OUT	Optical connector	
DCIN	DC24V Power connector	
DCOUT	DC24V/ Power OFF detection output connector	Relays the PD25/27 output to NC control unit.
ACFAIL	Power OFF detection connector	Relays the power OFF detection signal (ACFAIL) when sharing 24V power from PD25/PD27 for NC control unit and optical communication repeater unit. It will not be used when dedicated general-purpose power supply for optical communication repeater unit is prepared.
FG	FG Faston terminal	

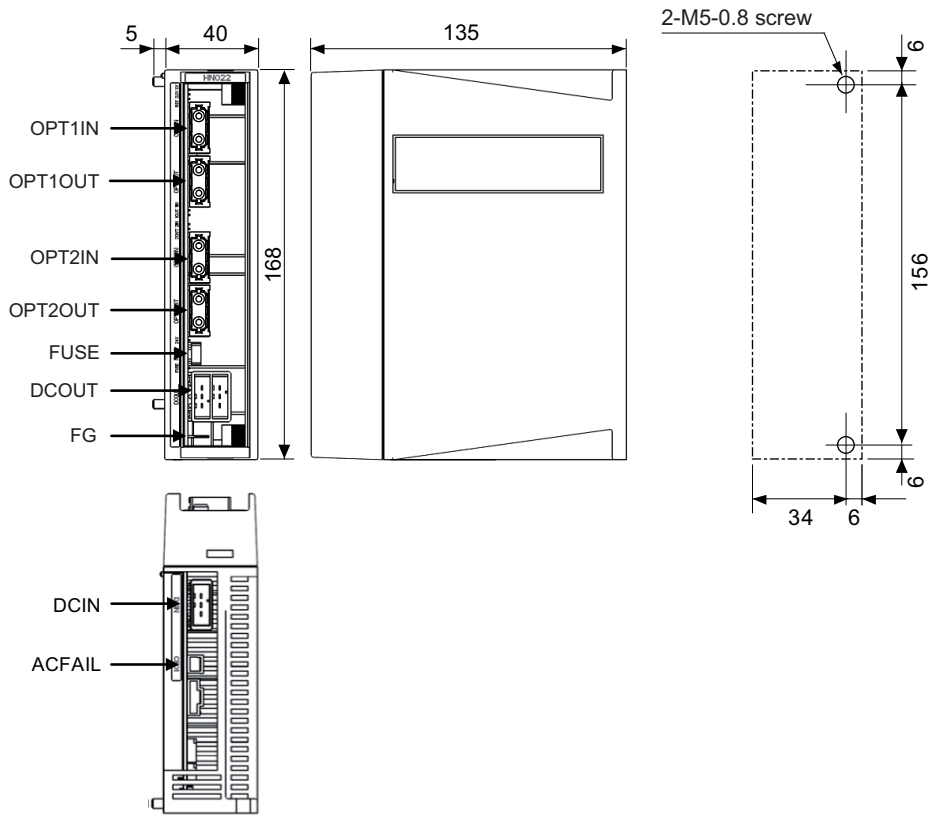
DCIN		DCOUT				ACFAIL	
Pin No.	**Name**	**Pin No.**	**Name**	**Pin No.**	**Name**	**Pin No.**	**Name**
1	DC24V	**A1**	ACFAIL	**B1**	DC24V	**1**	COM
2	0V (RG)	**A2**	COM	**B2**	0V (RG)	**2**	ACFAIL
3	FG	**A3**	NC	**B3**	FG		

< Connector pin layout >

Optical communication I/F (OPT1IN, OPT1OUT, OPT2IN, OPT2OUT)	DC24V input (DCIN)	DC24V output (DCOUT)	Power OFF input ACFAIL (Terminal name:CF01)	FG terminal (FG)
				
< Cable side connector type > (PCF type) Connector: CF-2D101-S Recommended manufacturer: Japan Aviation Electronics (POF type) Connector: PF-2D101 Recommended manufacturer: Japan Aviation Electronics	< PCB side connector type > Connector: 2-178293-5 Recommended manufacturer: Tyco Electronics <Cable side connector type> Connector: 2-178288-3 Contact: 1-175218-5 Recommended manufacturer: Tyco Electronics	< PCB side connector type > Connector: 3-178137-5 Recommended manufacturer: Tyco Electronics <Cable side connector type> Connector: 2-178127-6 Contact: 1-175218-5 Recommended manufacturer: Tyco Electronics	< PCB side connector type > Connector: 53103-0230 Recommended manufacturer: MOLEX <Cable side connector type> Connector: 005057-9402 Contact: 0016020103 Recommended manufacturer: MOLEX	< Cable side faston terminal type name > Type name: 175022-1 (For AWG20-14 250 series) Recommended manufacturer: Tyco Electronics Terminal protection tube: 174817-2 (Yellow) [Unit:mm]  Unit side tab terminal shape (Note) The faston terminal "175022-1" of the cable side is a simple lock type. Make sure to insert until the simple lock pin is in the Φ second hole. Firmly press the simple lock release tab when unplugging it.

(3) Outline dimension drawings

[Unit: mm]



5.4.2 DC Connection Bar

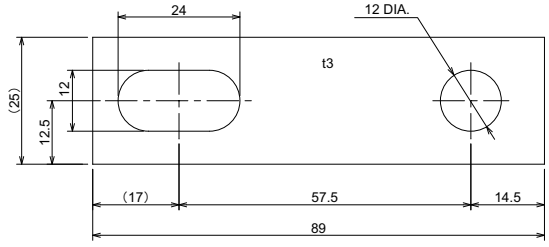
When connecting a large capacity drive unit with L+L- terminal of power supply unit, DC connection bar is required. In use of the following large capacity drive units, use a dedicated DC connection bar. The DC connection bar to be used depends on the connected power supply, so make a selection according to the following table.

Series	Large capacity drive unit	Power supply unit	Required connection bar
MDS-D2	MDS-D2-SP-400 MDS-D2-SP-640	MDS-D2-CV-300 MDS-D2-CV-370 MDS-D2-CV-450	D-BAR-B1006
	MDS-D2-SP-400 MDS-D2-SP-640	MDS-D2-CV-550	D-BAR-A1010 (Two-parts set)
MDS-DH2	MDS-DH2-SP-200 MDS-DH2-SP-320 MDS-DH2-SP-480	MDS-DH2-CV-550 MDS-DH2-CV-750	DH-BAR-A0606 (Two-parts set)
	MDS-DH2-V1-200 MDS-DH2-SP-200 MDS-DH2-SP-320	MDS-DH2-CV-300 MDS-DH2-CV-370 MDS-DH2-CV-450	DH-BAR-B0606
	MDS-DH2-V1-200	MDS-DH2-CV-185	DH-BAR-C0606

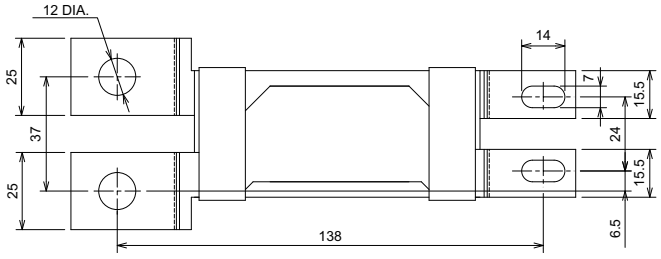
(1) Outline dimension drawings

[Unit:mm]

D-BAR-A1010

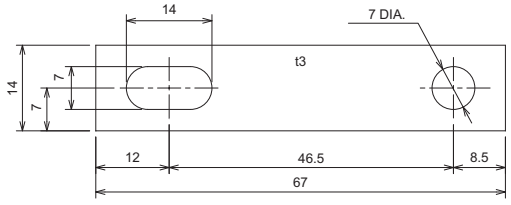


D-BAR-B1006

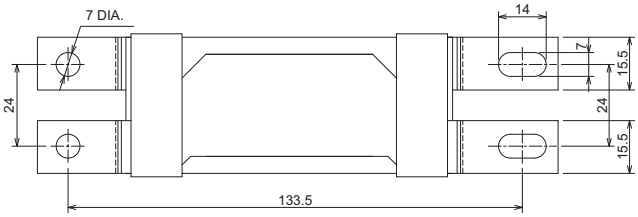


(Note) D-BAR-A1010 is a set of two DC connection bars.

DH-BAR-A0606

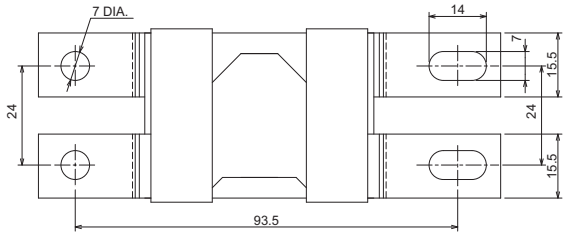


DH-BAR-B0606



(Note) DH-BAR-A0606 is a set of two DC connection bars.

DH-BAR-C0606



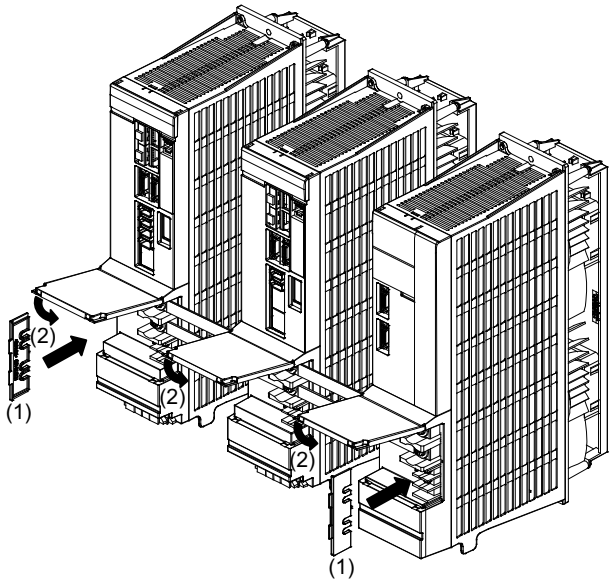
POINT

Always install a large capacity drive unit in the left side of power supply unit, and connect with DC connection bar.

5.4.3 Side Protection Cover

Install the side protection cover outside the both ends of the connected units.

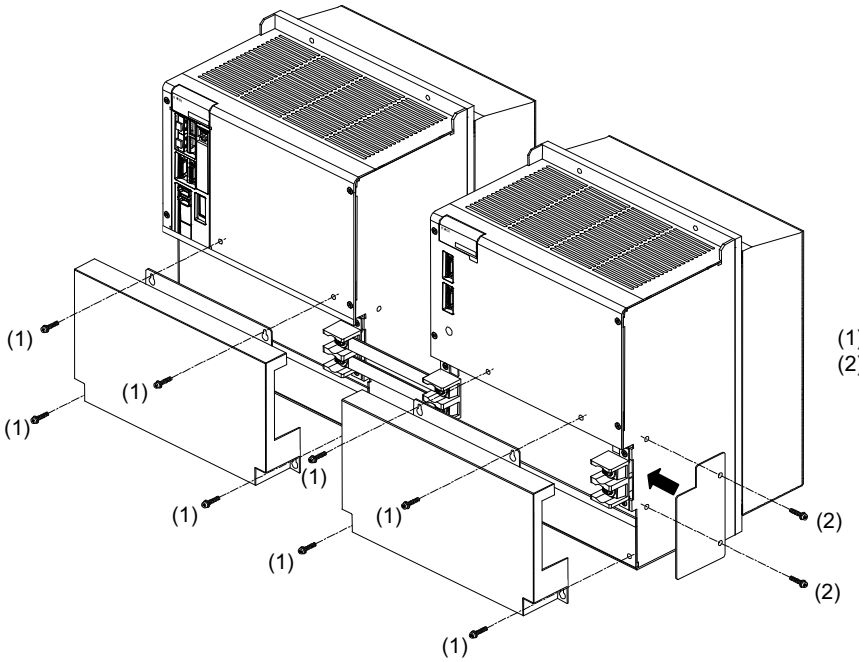
(Installation method 1): Installation of medium capacity unit



(1): Install the side protection cover
(type: D-COVER-1).
(2): Close the front cover.

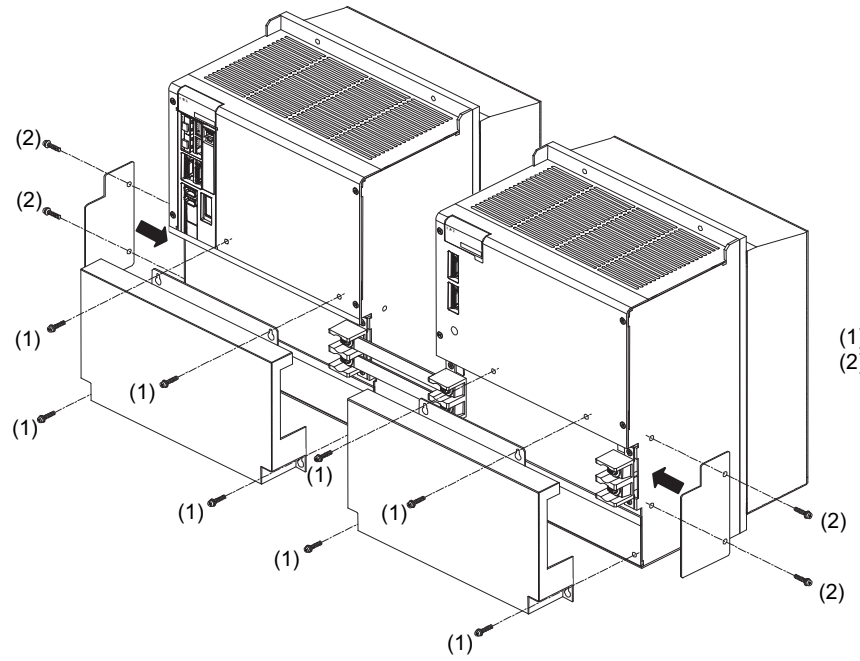
(Note) For MDS-D2-CV-37/75,
install the cover (type: E-COVER-1).

(Installation method 2): Installation of large capacity unit
< For MDS-D2 Series >



(1): Install the front cover.
(2): Install the side protection cover
on the right side.

< For MDS-DH2 Series >



(1): Install the front cover.
(2): Install the side protection cover.

POINT

< MDS-D2 Series >

One side cover for the large capacity unit is supplied per large capacity power supply unit as standard.

< MDS-DH2 Series >

One side cover for the large capacity unit is supplied per large capacity power supply unit and per large capacity drive unit as standard, respectively.

5.4.4 Power Backup Unit (MDS-D/DH-PFU)

MDS-D/DH-PFU unit is a system to protect the machine and the drive units safely by decelerating and stopping the motor at power failure. There are two unit types of 200V specification and 400V specification in accordance with the NC servo and spindle system.

(1) Type configuration

MDS- (1) -PFU

(1)

Symbol	Voltage class
D	200V
DH	400V

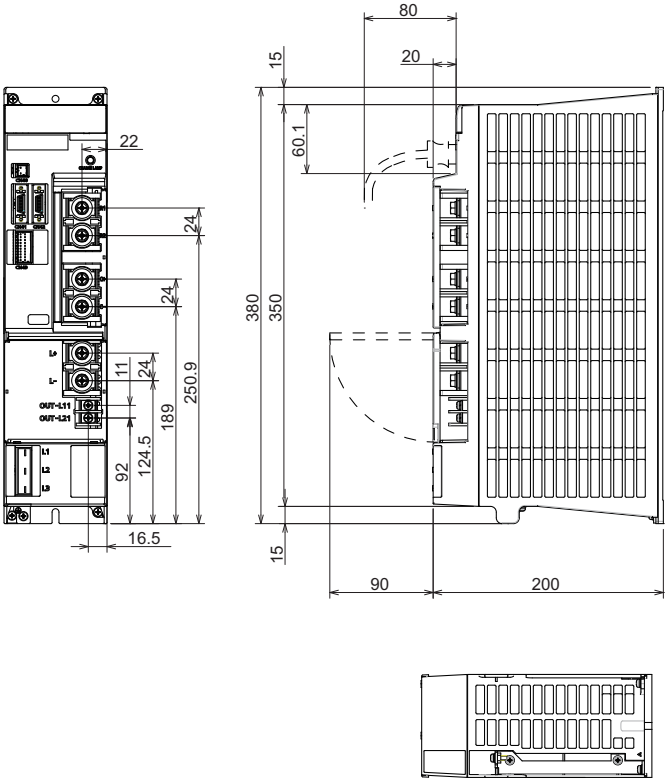
(2) Specifications

Model Name		MDS-D-PFU	MDS-DH-PFU
AC Input	Rated voltage [V]	200 to 230AC (50/60Hz) Tolerable fluctuation : between +10% and -15%	380 to 480AC (50/60Hz) (Exclusively for earthed-star supply system)) Tolerable fluctuation : between +10% and -10%
	Frequency [Hz]	50/60 Tolerable fluctuation : between +3% and -3%	
	Rated current [A]	4	2
DC Input and output	Rated voltage [V]	270 to 311DC	513 to 648DC
	Rated current [A]	Regenerating Input: MAX 300A Powering Output: MAX 200A	Regenerating Input: MAX 200A Powering Output: MAX 160A
AC output for control power supply backup	Voltage [V]	Single phase 200 to 230VAC (50Hz or 60Hz) 50Hz at backup	Single phase 380 to 480VAC (50Hz or 60Hz) 50Hz at backup
	Current [A]	MAX 4	MAX 2
	Maximum number of connectable drive units	6 (excluding power supply units)	
	Changeover time	100ms or less after instantaneous interruption of AC input	
	Minimum backup time	75ms or longer (When 200VAC is input and the maximum number of connectable drive units is connected)	75ms or longer (When 380VAC is input and the maximum number of connectable drive units is connected)
Degree of protection		IP20 (Except for Terminal block and Connector)	
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 55°C (with no freezing) Storage / Transportation: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)	
	Ambient humidity	Operation / Storage / Transportation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)	
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight) With no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, dust or conductive fine particles	
	Altitude	Operation/Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 13000 meters or less above sea level	
	Vibration	Operation / Storage: 4.9m/s^2 (0.5G) or less	
Cooling method		Natural air cooling	
Mass [kg]		4	
Noise		Less than 55dB	

(3) Outline dimension drawings

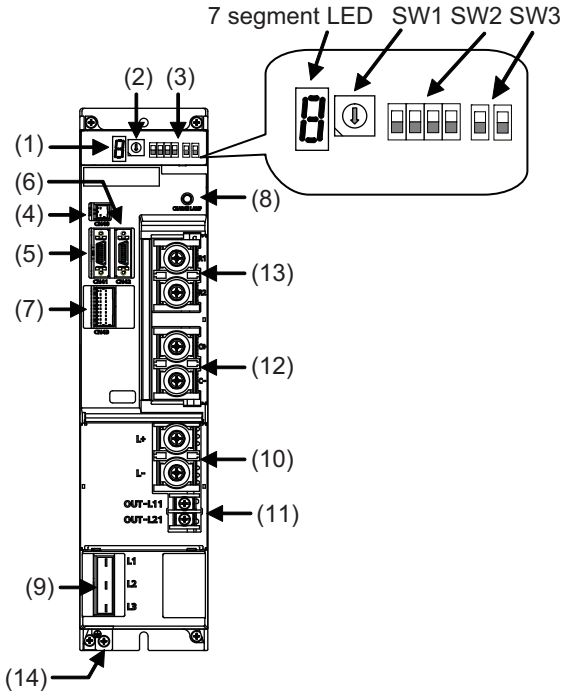
< MDS-D-PFU / MDS-DH-PFU >

[Unit : mm]



(4) Explanation of each part

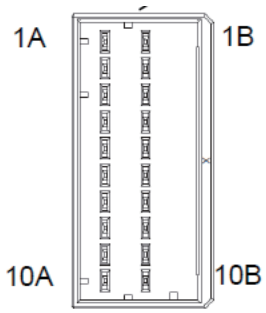
< MDS-D-PFU / MDS-DH-PFU >



		Name		Application	Screw size	Compatible wire
(1)	Control I circuit	LED	---	Unit status indication 7 segment LED	---	---
(2)		SW1	---	Function setting rotary switch	---	---
(3)		SW2,SW3	---	Function setting DIP switch	---	---
(4)		CN40	---	(Not used)	---	---
(5)		CN41	---	For connecting MDS-D2/DH2-CV	---	---
(6)		CN42	---	Maintenance	---	---
(7)		CN43	---	DIO	---	---
(8)		Charge LED	---	Voltage status indication between TE4 terminals	---	---
(9)	Main circuit	TE1	L1 L2 L3	Control power input terminal (Three-phase AC input)	---	AWG#14 ($2mm^2$)
(10)		TE2	L+ L-	Power backup unit voltage input/output terminal Connected to the L+ and L- terminals of the power supply unit	M6×16 Tightening torque 4.0Nm	AWG#4 ($22\ mm^2$) or above
(11)		TE3	OUT-L11 OUT-L21	Power backup unit voltage output terminal (AC output) Connected to the L11 and L21 terminals of the power supply unit and drive unit	M4×12 Tightening torque 1.2Nm	AWG#14 ($2mm^2$)
(12)		TE4	C+ C-	Capacitor unit connection terminal	M6×16 Tightening torque 4.0Nm	AWG#10 ($5.5mm^2$)
(13)		TE5	R1 R2	Regenerative resistor connection terminal	M6×16 Tightening torque 4.0Nm	AWG#10 ($5.5\ mm^2$)
(14)		PE		Grounding terminal	M4×12 Tightening torque 1.2Nm	AWG#14 ($2mm^2$)

(5) Explanation of connectors

< CN43 connector >



No.	Signal name	Function	Description
1B	24VOUT	Internal 24V output	Internal 24V output. This enables connection to the 24V input power supply for DO. (Note that the DO output current should be 100mA or less.)
2B	DO_COM	DO common terminal	Common terminal for DO output circuit
5B	DO2	Tool escape request	ON:Normal, OFF: Tool escape request
10B	THM1	Thermal error detection	Shorted: Normal, Open: Error detection
1A	24GOUT	Internal 24V output GND	
2A	DO_COM2	DO common terminal 2	
3A	DO_COM2	DO common terminal 2	
10A	THM2(24GOUT)	Thermal error detection	GND for internal 24V input

5.4.5 Regenerative Resistors for Power Backup Unit (R-UNIT-6,7)

Check the availability of connection of the power backup unit and the regenerative resistor for the power backup unit.
The regenerative resistor generates heats, so wire and install the unit while taking care to safety.

(1) Specifications

Model Name		R-UNIT-7	R-UNIT-6
Compatible power backup unit name		MDS-D-PFU	MDS-DH-PFU
Resistance value [Ω]		1.4	5
Instantaneous regeneration capacity [kW]		114	128
Allowable regeneration workload [kJ]		180	180
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 55°C (with no freezing) Storage / Transportation: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)	
	Ambient humidity	Operation / Storage / Transportation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)	
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight) With no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, dust or conductive fine particles	
	Altitude	Operation/Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 13000 meters or less above sea level	
	Vibration	Operation / Storage: 4.9m/s^2 (0.5G) or less	
Cooling method		Natural air cooling	
Mass [kg]		10	

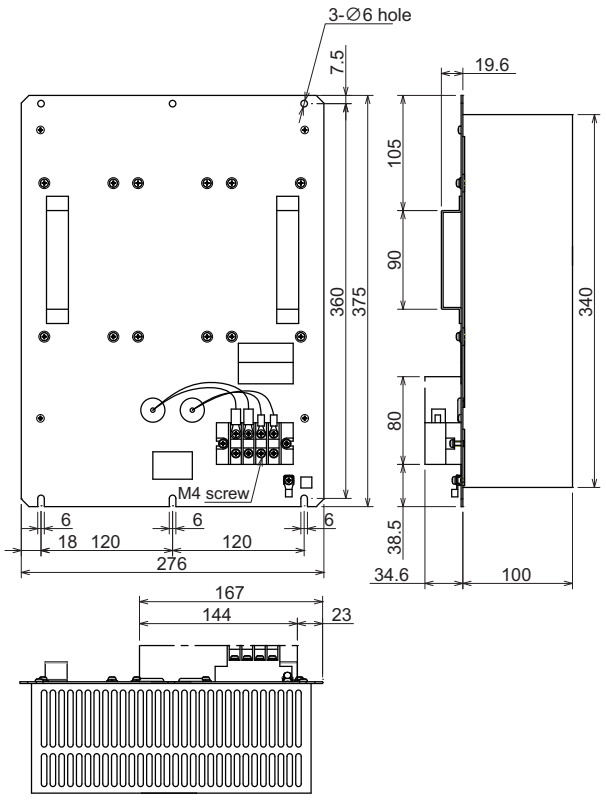
⚠ CAUTION

1. Only the designated combination can be used for the power backup unit and the regenerative resistor for the power backup unit.
   There is a risk of fire, so always use the designated combination.
2. Select the function selection rotary switch (SW1) of the power backup unit according to the regenerative resistor for the power backup unit to be used.

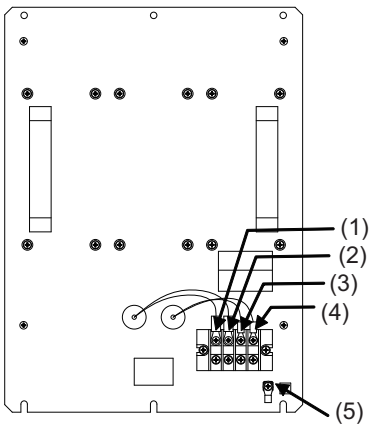
(2) Outline dimension drawings

< R-UNIT-6 / R-UNIT-7 >

[Unit : mm]



(3) Explanation of each part
< R-UNIT-6 / R-UNIT-7 >



Name		Function	Compatible wire	Terminal specification
(1)	R1	PFU connection terminal	AWG10 (5.5 mm^2)	M4 screw Compatible crimp terminal: Round: Up to 5.5-4
(2)	R2			
(3)	AL1	Thermal connection output terminal	AWG#18 to AWG#24 (0.75mm^2 to 0.2mm^2)	M4 screw Compatible crimp terminal: Round: Up to 1.25-4
(4)	AL2			
(5)	E	Grounding terminal	AWG10 (5.5 mm^2)	M4 screw Compatible crimp terminal: Round: Up to 5.5-4

5.4.6 Capacitor Unit for Power Backup Unit (MDS-D/DH-CU)

Check the availability of connection of the power backup unit and the capacitor unit. The powering energy at retraction/ tool escape is supplied to the capacitor unit.

(1) Specifications

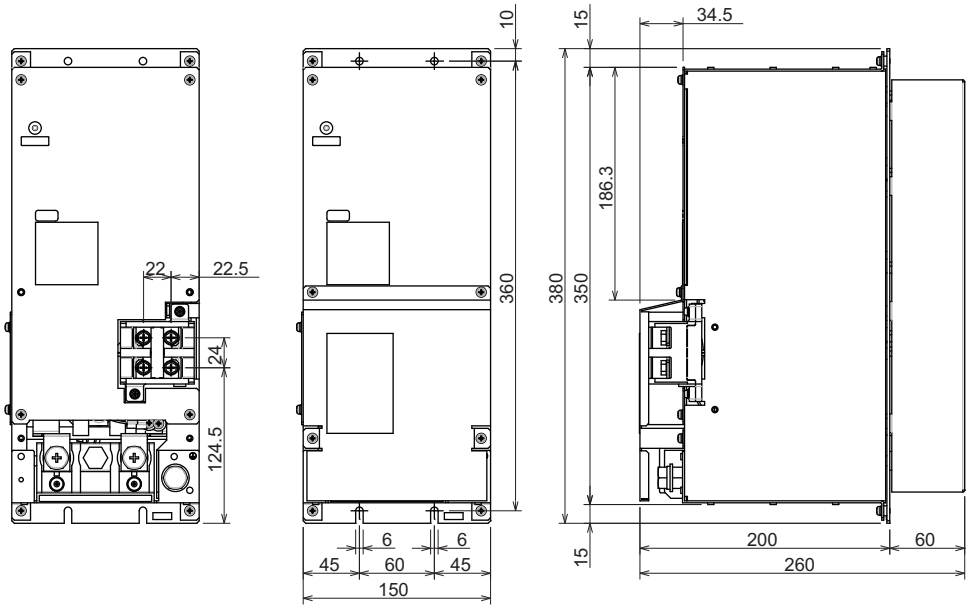
Model Name		MDS-D-CU	MDS-DH-CU
Compatible power backup unit name		MDS-D-PFU	MDS-DH-PFU
Capacity [μF]		28000	7000
DC Input and output	Rated voltage [V]	DC270 to 311	DC513 to 648
Environment	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0 to 55°C (with no freezing) Storage / Transportation: -15°C to 70°C (with no freezing)	
	Ambient humidity	Operation / Storage / Transportation: 90%RH or less (with no dew condensation)	
	Atmosphere	Indoors (no direct sunlight) With no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, dust or conductive fine particles	
	Altitude	Operation/Storage: 1000 meters or less above sea level, Transportation: 13000 meters or less above sea level	
	Vibration	Operation / Storage: 4.9m/s^2 (0.5G) or less	
Cooling method		Natural air cooling	
Mass [kg]		11	

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> 1. Only the designated combination can be used for the power backup unit and the capacitor unit.
>   There is a risk of fire, so always use the designated combination.
> 2. Do not reverse the polarity when connecting.
> 3. When using the retraction/tool escape function, the supported software version for the power backup unit is A1 or later.
> 4. Select the function setting dip switch (SW2) of the power backup unit according to the capacitor unit to be used.

(2) Outline dimension drawings

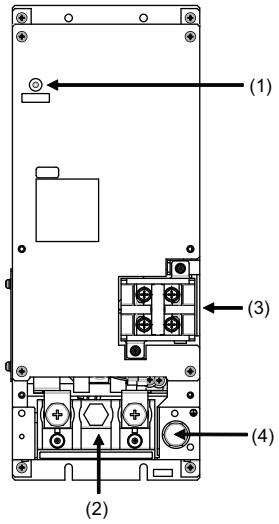
< MDS-D-CU/MDS-DH-CU >

[Unit : mm]



(3) Explanation of each part

< MDS-D-CU/MDS-DH-CU >

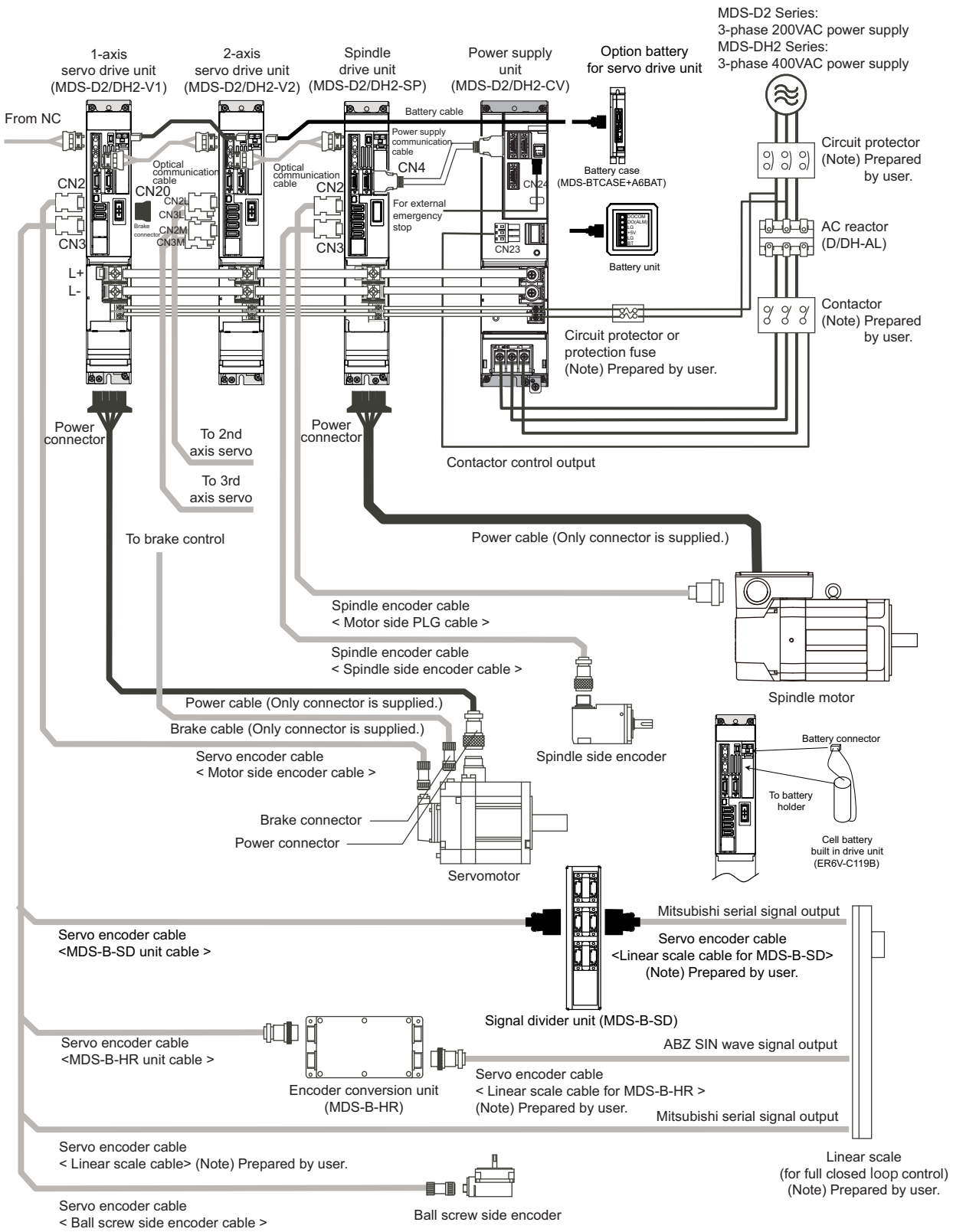


	Name		Function	Compatible wire	Terminal specification
(1)	Charge LED	---	Voltage status indication between TE1 terminals	---	---
(2)	TE1	C+ C-	PFU connection terminal	AWG#4 (22 mm^2)	M10 screw Compatible crimp terminal: Round: Up to 8-10
(3)	TE2	C+ C-	Capacitor unit connection terminal (for extension)	AWG#4 (22 mm^2)	M6 screw Compatible crimp terminal: Round: Up to 8-6
(4)	PE		Grounding terminal	AWG#10 (5.5 mm^2)	M10 screw Compatible crimp terminal: Round: Up to 8-10

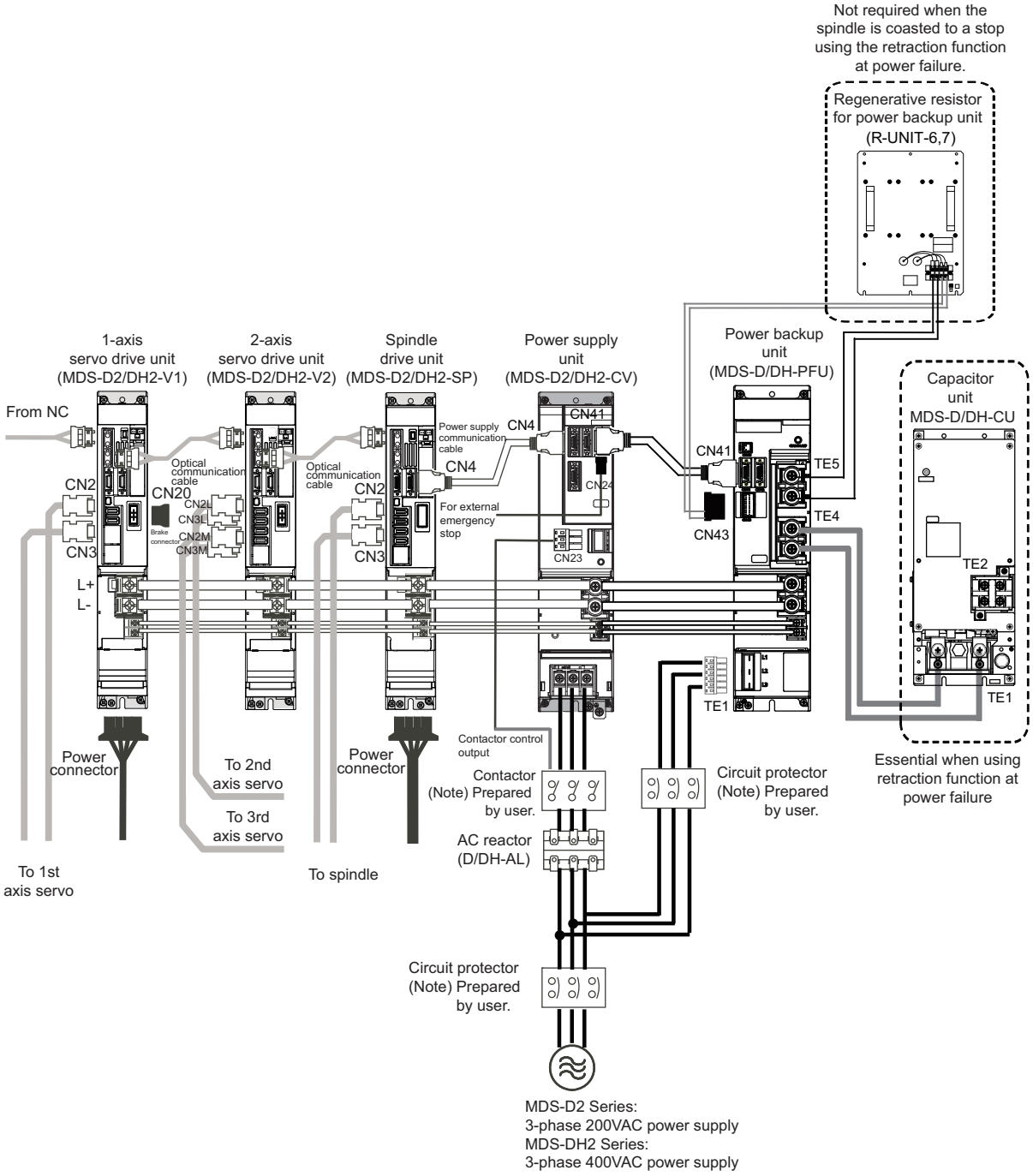
5.5 Cables and Connectors

5.5.1 Cable Connection Diagram

The cables and connectors that can be ordered from Mitsubishi Electric Corp. as option parts are shown below. Cables can only be ordered in the designated lengths. Purchase a connector set, etc., to create special length cables.

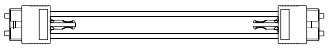
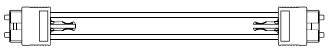
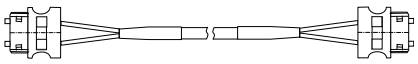


< When MDS-D/DH-PFU is connected >



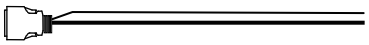
5.5.2 List of Cables and Connectors

< Optical communication cable >

Item		Model	Contents
For CN1A/ CN1B/ OPT1A	Optical communication cable For wiring between drive units (inside panel)	G396 L ☐ M ☐ : Length 0.3, 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 5m	Drive unit side connector (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) Connector: PF-2D103 Drive unit side connector (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) Connector: PF-2D103 
	Optical communication cable For wiring between drive units (outside panel) For NC - drive unit	G395 L ☐ M ☐ : Length 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 10m	Drive unit side connector (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) Connector: PF-2D103 Drive unit side connector (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) Connector: PF-2D103 
	Optical communication cable For wiring between drive units (outside panel) For optical communication repeater unit	G380 L ☐ M ☐ : Length 5, 10, 12, 15, 20, 25, 30m	Drive unit side connector (Tyco Electronics) Connector: 1123445-1 Drive unit side connector (Tyco Electronics) Connector: 1123445-1 

(Note) For details on the optical communication cable, refer to the section "Optical Communication Cable Specification".

< Battery cable and connector >

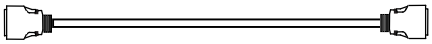
Item		Model	Contents
For battery unit	Battery cable (For drive unit - battery unit)	DG21- ☐ M ☐ : Length 0.3, 0.5, 1, 5m	Drive unit side connector (Hirose Electric) Connector: DF1B-2S-2.5R Contact: DF1B-2428SCA (Note 2) Battery unit side connector (3M) Connector: 10120-3000VE Shell kit : 10320-52F0-008  Compatible part (Note 1) (J.S.T) Connector : MS-P20-L Shell kit : MS20-2B-28
	Battery cable (For drive unit - battery box)	DG23- ☐ M ☐ : Length 0.3, 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 10m	Drive unit side connector (Hirose Electric) Connector: DF1B-2S-2.5R Contact: DF1B-2428SCA (Note 2) Battery box side (Note 3) 
	5V supply/DO output cable (For drive unit - battery box)	DG24- ☐ M ☐ : Length 0.3, 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 10m	Drive unit side connector (3M) Connector: 10120-6000EL Contact: 10320-3210-000 Battery box side (Note 3) 
For drive unit	Battery cable (For drive unit - drive unit) *This cable is required to supply the power from the battery unit to multiple drive units.	DG22- ☐ M ☐ : Length 0.3, 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 10m	Drive unit side connector (Hirose Electric) Connector: DF1B-2S-2.5R Contact: DF1B-2428SCA (Note 2) Drive unit side connector (Hirose Electric) Connector: DF1B-2S-2.5R Contact: DF1B-2428SCA (Note 2) 
For CN9	Battery cable Connector set:	FCUA-CS000	Drive unit side connector (3M) Connector: 10120-3000VE Shell kit : 10320-52F0-008 Power supply unit side connector (3M) Connector: 10120-3000VE Shell kit : 10320-52F0-008  Compatible part (Note 1) (J.S.T) Connector : MS-P20-L Shell kit : MS20-2B-28 Compatible part (Note 1) (J.S.T) Connector : MS-P20-L Shell kit : MS20-2B-28

(Note 1) The names of compatible parts may be changed at the manufacturer's discretion. Contact each manufacturer for more information.

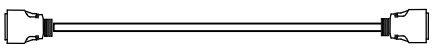
(Note 2) Hand crimping tools: DF1B-TA2428SHC

(Note 3) The battery box side is connected using a bare conductor or a bar terminal.

< Power supply communication cable and connector >

Item		Model	Contents
For CN4/9	Power supply communication cable	SH21 Length: 0.35, 0.5, 0.7, 1, 1.5, 2,2.5, 3, 3.5, 4, 4.5, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 20, 30m	Drive unit side connector (3M) Connector: 10120-6000EL Shell kit : 10320-3210-000 Power supply unit side connector (3M) Connector: 10120-6000EL Shell kit : 10320-3210-000 
For CN4/9	Power supply communication cable connector set	FCUA-CS000	Drive unit side connector (3M) Connector: 10120-3000VE Shell kit : 10320-52F0-008 Power supply unit side connector (3M) Connector: 10120-3000VE Shell kit : 10320-52F0-008   Compatible part (Note 1) (J.S.T) Connector : MS-P20-L Shell kit : MS20-2B-28 Compatible part (Note 1) (J.S.T) Connector : MS-P20-L Shell kit : MS20-2B-28
For CN23	Contactor control output connector	CNU23SCV2(AWG14) These connectors are supplied for each power supply unit. Applicable cable size: 0.85mm^2 to 3.5mm^2 Cable finish outside diameter: to Φ4.2mm	Power supply unit side connector (J.S.T.) 03JFAT-SAXGSA-L  Connection lever J-FAT-OT-EXL (J.S.T.) 
For CN24	External emergency stop connector	CNU24S (AWG24)	Power supply unit side connector (DDK) Connector : DK-2100D-08R Contact : DK-2RECSLP1-100 (Note 2) 

< Power backup unit (MDS-D/DH-PFU) cable and connector >

Item		Model	Contents
For power backup unit TE1	Power connector for MDS-D/DH-PFU	CNU01SPFU (AWG14)	For TE1 (For power supply) 05JFAT-SAXGSA-L (J.S.T.)  Connection lever J-FAT-OT-EXL (J.S.T.) 
For power backup unit CN43	Input/output connector for MDS-D/DH-PFU	CNU43S(AWG22)	For CN43 (DDK) Connector: DK-2100D-20R Contact: DK-2RECMLP1-100 (Note 3) 
For power backup unit CN41	Power supply communication cable	SH21 Length: 0.35, 0.5, 0.7, 1, 1.5, 2,2.5, 3, 3.5, 4, 4.5, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 20, 30m	Drive unit side connector (3M) Connector: 10120-6000EL Shell kit : 10320-3210-000 Power supply unit side connector (3M) Connector: 10120-6000EL Shell kit : 10320-3210-000 

(Note 1) The names of compatible parts may be changed at the manufacturer's discretion. Contact each manufacturer for more information.

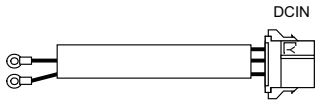
(Note 2) Hand crimping tools:357J-22733

(Note 3) Hand crimping tools:357J-22734

< STO input connector >

Item		Model	Contents
For CN8	STO cable	MR-D05UDL3M-B	Connector set : 2069250-1 (Tyco Electronics) 
	STO short-circuit connector	These connectors are supplied for each drive unit.	Required when not using dedicated wiring STO function. Drive unit side connector (Tyco Electronics) 1971153-1 

< Optical communication repeater unit >

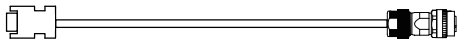
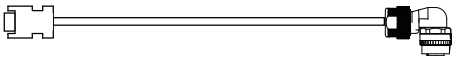
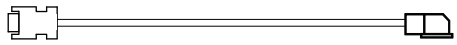
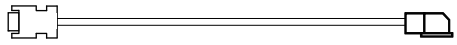
Item		Model	Contents
For OPT1/2	Optical communication cable For wiring between drive unit and optical communication repeater unit/ For wiring between optical communication repeater units	G380-L ☐ M ☐ : Length 5, 10, 12, 15, 20, 25, 30m	Drive unit side/ Optical communication repeater unit side connector (Tyco Electronics) Connector: 1123445-1 Optical communication repeater unit side connector (Tyco Electronics) Connector: 1123445-1 
For DCIN	For optical communication repeater unit DC24V power cable	F070 ☐ : Length 0.5, 1.5, 3, 5, 8, 10, 15, 20m	DC24V power side terminal (J.S.T.) Crimp terminal: V1.25-3 or V1.25-4 × 2 Optical communication repeater unit side connector (Tyco Electronics) Connector: 2-178288-3 Contact: 1-175218-5 × 3 (Note 1) 
For DCIN/ ACFAIL	For optical communication repeater unit/ For connecting Mitsubishi power unit PD25, PD27 DC24V power cable (power OFF detection)	F110 ☐ : Length 0.5, 1.5, 3, 5, 8, 10, 15m	DC24V power side connector (Tyco Electronics) Connector: 3-178127-6 Contact: 1-175218-5 (for AWG16) × 3 (Note 1) 1-175217-5 (for AWG22) × 2 (Note 2) Optical communication repeater unit side connector < DCIN > (Tyco Electronics) Connector: 2-178288-3 Contact: 1-175218-5 × 3 (Note 1) < ACFAIL (CF01) > (MOLEX) 005057-9402 0016020103 × 2 (Note 3) 

(Note 1) Hand crimping tools: 91558-1

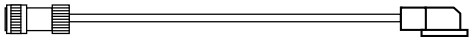
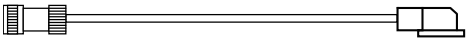
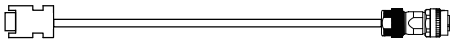
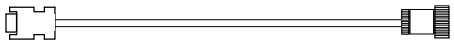
(Note 2) Hand crimping tools: 91557-1

(Note 3) Hand crimping tools: 57036-5000

< Servo / tool spindle encoder cable and connector >

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Item</th><th>Model</th><th>Contents</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">For CN2/3</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">For HF/HF-H, HP/HP-H
/ For HF-KP (Tool spindle)
Motor side encoder
cable (for A48/A51/A74N)</td><td>CNV2E-8P- ☐ M
☐ : Length
2, 3, 4, 5,
7, 10, 15, 20,
25, 30m</td><td>Drive unit side connector
(3M)
Receptacle: 36210-0100PL
Shell kit : 36310-3200-008
Motor encoder/
Ball screw side encoder side
connector (DDK)
Plug : CMV1-SP10S-M2
Contact: CMV1-#22ASC-S1
 
Compatible part (Note 1)
(MOLEX)
Connector set : 54599-1019
(J.S.T.)
Plug connector : XV-10P-03-L-R
Cable kit : XV-PCK10-R</td></tr>
<tr><td>CNV2E-9P- ☐ M
☐ : Length
2, 3, 4, 5,
7, 10, 15, 20,
25, 30m</td><td>Drive unit side connector
(3M)
Receptacle: 36210-0100PL
Shell kit : 36310-3200-008
Motor encoder/
Ball screw side encoder side
connector (DDK)
Plug : CMV1-AP10S-M2
Contact: CMV1-#22ASC-S1
 
Compatible part (Note 1)
(MOLEX)
Connector set : 54599-1019
(J.S.T.)
Plug connector : XV-10P-03-L-R
Cable kit : XV-PCK10-R</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">For CN2/3</td><td rowspan="2">Direct connecti on type</td><td rowspan="2">For HF-KP (Servo)
Motor side encoder
cable</td><td>CNV2E-K1P- ☐ M
Lead out in direction of
motor shaft
☐ : Length
2, 3, 5, 7, 10,m
Compatible with only IP65</td><td>Drive unit side connector
(3M)
Receptacle: 36210-0100PL
Shell kit : 36310-3200-008
Motor encoder/
Ball screw side encoder side
connector (Tyco Electronics)
Connector: 1674320-1
 
Compatible part (Note 1)
(MOLEX)
Connector set : 54599-1019
(J.S.T.)
Plug connector : XV-10P-03-L-R
Cable kit : XV-PCK10-R</td></tr>
<tr><td>CNV2E-K2P- ☐ M
Lead out in opposite
direction of motor shaft
☐ : Length
2, 3, 5, 7, 10,m
Compatible with only IP65</td><td>Drive unit side connector
(3M)
Receptacle: 36210-0100PL
Shell kit : 36310-3200-008
Motor encoder/
Ball screw side encoder side
connector (Tyco Electronics)
Connector: 1674320-1
 
Compatible part (Note 1)
(MOLEX)
Connector set : 54599-1019
(J.S.T.)
Plug connector : XV-10P-03-L-R
Cable kit : XV-PCK10-R</td></tr>
</table>

(Note 1) The names of compatible parts may be changed at the manufacturer's discretion. Contact each manufacturer for more information.

Item			Model	Contents
For CN2/3	Relay type (Note 1)	For HF-KP (Servo) Motor side encoder relay cable (motor side)	CNV22J-K1P-0.3M Lead out in direction of motor shaft Length: 0.3m Compatible with only IP65	Drive unit side connector (DDK) Plug: CM10-CR10P-M Motor encoder/ Ball screw side encoder side connector (Tyco Electronics) Plug : 1747464-1 Contact: 1674335-4 
			CNV22J-K2P-0.3M Lead out in opposite direction of motor shaft Length: 0.3m Compatible with only IP65	Drive unit side connector (DDK) Plug: CM10-CR10P-M Motor encoder/ Ball screw side encoder side connector (Tyco Electronics) Plug : 1747464-1 Contact: 1674335-4 
		For HF-KP (Servo) Motor side encoder relay cable (Drive unit side)	CNV2E-8P- ☐ M ☐ : Length 15, 20, 25, 30m	Drive unit side connector (3M) Receptacle: 36210-0100PL Shell kit : 36310-3200-008 Motor encoder/ Ball screw side encoder side connector (DDK) Plug : CMV1-SP10S-M2 Contact: CMV1-#22ASC-S1  Compatible part (Note 2) (MOLEX) Connector set : 54599-1019 (J.S.T.) Plug connector : XV-10P-03-L-R Cable kit : XV-PCK10-R
For motor encoder/ Ball screw side encoder	Motor side encoder connector/ Ball screw side encoder connector		CNE10-R10S(9) Applicable cable outline Φ6.0 to 9.0mm	Motor encoder/ Ball screw side encoder side connector (DDK) Plug : CMV1-SP10S-M2 Contact: CMV1-#22ASC-S1 
			CNE10-R10L(9) Applicable cable outline Φ6.0 to 9.0mm	Motor encoder/ Ball screw side encoder side connector (DDK) Plug : CMV1-AP10S-M2 Contact: CMV1-#22ASC-S1 
CN3	MDS-B-HR unit cable		CNV2E-HP- ☐ M ☐ : Length 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30m	Drive unit side connector (3M) Receptacle: 36210-0100PL Shell kit : 36310-3200-008 MDS-B-HR unit side connector (Hirose Electric) Plug : RM15WTPZ-8S(71) Clamp: JR13WCCA-10(72)  Compatible part (Note 2) (MOLEX) Connector set : 54599-1019 (J.S.T.) Plug connector : XV-10P-03-L-R Cable kit : XV-PCK10-R
For MDS-B-HR unit	MDS-B-HR connector (For CON1,2: 1) (For CON3: 1)		CNEHRS(10) Applicable cable outline Φ8.5 to 11mm	MDS-B-HR unit side connector (Hirose Electric) Plug : RM15WTPZ-8S(71) (for CON1, 2) RM15WTPZ-12P(71) (for CON3) Clamp: JR13WCCA-10(72) (10) 

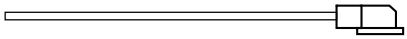
(Note 1) When using cable of 15m or longer, use relay cable.

(Note 2) The names of compatible parts may be changed at the manufacturer's discretion. Contact each manufacturer for more information.

Item		Model	Contents	
CN3	MDS-B-SD unit cable	CNV2E-D- ☐ M ☐ : Length 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30m	Drive unit side connector (3M) Receptacle: 36210-0100PL Shell kit : 36310-3200-008 	MDS-B-SD unit side connector (3M) Connector: 10120-3000VE Shell kit : 10320-52F0-008
			Compatible part (Note 1) (MOLEX) Connector set : 54599-1019 (J.S.T.) Plug connector : XV-10P-03-L-R Cable kit : XV-PCK10-R	Compatible part (Note 1) (MOLEX) Connector: MS-P20-L Shell kit: MS20-2B-28
For MDS-B-SD unit	MDS-B-SD connector (Two-piece set)	FCUA-CS000	MDS-B-SD unit side connector (3M) Connector: 10120-3000VE Shell kit : 10320-52F0-008 	MDS-B-SD unit side connector (J.S.T) Connector: 10120-3000VE Shell kit : 10320-52F0-008 
			Compatible part (Note 1) (J.S.T.) Connector: MS-P20-L Shell kit: MS20-2B-28	Compatible part (Note 1) (J.S.T.) Connector: MS-P20-L Shell kit: MS20-2B-28
For CN2/3	Encoder connector	CNU2S(AWG18)	Drive unit side connector (3M) Receptacle: 36210-0100PL Shell kit : 36310-3200-008 	
			Compatible part (Note 1) (MOLEX) Connector set : 54599-1019 (J.S.T.) Plug connector : XV-10P-03-L-R Cable kit : XV-PCK10-R	

(Note 1) The names of compatible parts may be changed at the manufacturer's discretion. Contact each manufacturer for more information.

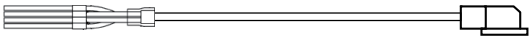
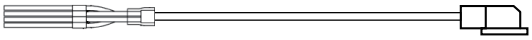
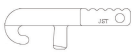
< Brake cable and connector >

Item		Model	Contents
For motor brake	Brake connector for < 200V series > HF,HP < 400V series > HF-H, HP-H	CNB10-R2S(6) Applicable cable outline Φ4.0 to 6.0mm	Servo motor side brake connector (DDK) Plug : CMV1-SP2S-S Contact: CMV1-#22BSC-S2 
		CNB10-R2L(6) Applicable cable outline Φ4.0 to 6.0mm	Servo motor side brake connector (DDK) Plug : CMV1-AP2S-S Contact: CMV1-#22BSC-S2 
	Brake cable for < 200V series > HF-KP	MR-BKS1CBL ☐ M-A1-H Lead out in direction of motor shaft ☐ : Length 2, 3, 5, 7, 10m	Servo motor side brake connector (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) Plug : JN4FT02SJ1-R Contact: ST-TMH-S-C1B-100-(A534G) 
		MR-BKS1CBL ☐ M-A2-H Lead out in opposite direction of motor shaft ☐ : Length 2, 3, 5, 7, 10m	Servo motor side brake connector (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) Plug : JN4FT02SJ1-R Contact: ST-TMH-S-C1B-100-(A534G) 
For CN20	Brake connector for motor brake control output	CNU20S(AWG14)	Servo drive unit side connector (DDK) Connector : DK-3200S-03R Contact: DK-3REC2LLP1-100 (Note 1) 

(Note 1) Hand crimping tools: 357J-22113

< Power connector >

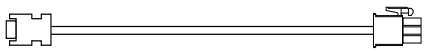
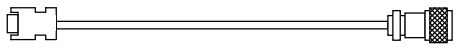
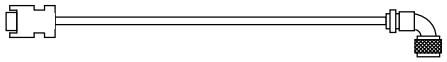
Item		Model	Contents
For motor power	Power connector for < 200V series > HF75, 105, 54,104,154, 224, 123, 223, 142 HP54,104,154,224 < 400V series > HF-H54,104,154 HP-H54,104,154,224	CNP18-10S(14) Applicable cable outline Φ10.5 to 14mm	Motor side power connector (DDK) Plug: CE05-6A18-10SD-C-BSS Clamp: CE3057-10A-1 (D240) 
		CNP18-10L(14) Applicable cable outline Φ10.5 to 14mm	Motor side power connector (DDK) Plug: CE05-8A18-10SD-C-BAS Clamp: CE3057-10A-1 (D240) 
	Power connector for < 200V series > HF204,354,303, 453, 302 HP204,354,454 < 400V series > HF-H204,354,453,703 HP-H204,354,454,704	CNP22-22S(16) Applicable cable outline Φ12.5 to 16mm	Motor side power connector (DDK) Plug: CE05-6A22-22SD-C-BSS Clamp: CE3057-12A-1 (D240) 
		CNP22-22L(16) Applicable cable outline Φ12.5 to 16mm	Motor side power connector (DDK) Plug: CE05-8A22-22SD-C-BAS Clamp: CE3057-12A-1 (D240) 

Item		Model	Contents
For motor power	Power connector for < 200V series > HF703,903 HP704,903,1103 < 400V series > HF-H903 HP-H903,1103	CNP32-17S(23) Applicable cable outline Φ22 to 23.8mm	Motor side power connector (DDK) Plug: CE05-6A32-17SD-C-BSS Clamp: CE3057-20A-1 (D240) 
		CNP32-17L(23) Applicable cable outline Φ22 to 23.8mm	Motor side power connector (DDK) Plug: CE05-8A32-17SD-C-BAS Clamp: CE3057-20A-1 (D240) 
	Power cable for < 200V series > HF-KP	MR-PWS1CBL ☐ M-A1-H Lead out in direction of motor shaft ☐ : Length 2, 3, 5, 7, 10m	Motor side power connector (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) Plug: JN4FT04SJ1-R Contact: ST-TMH-S-C1B-100-(A534G) 
		MR-PWS1CBL ☐ M-A2-H Lead out in opposite direction of motor shaft ☐ : Length 2, 3, 5, 7, 10m	Motor side power connector (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry) Plug: JN4FT04SJ1-R Contact: ST-TMH-S-C1B-100-(A534G) 
For TE1	Power connector for MDS-D2-V1-20 to 80 MDS-D2-V2-2020 to 8080 MDS-D2-SP-20 to 40 MDS-D2-SP2-2020 to 4040 MDS-DH2-V1-10 to 80 MDS-DH2-V2-1010 to 8080 MDS-DH2-SP-20,40 MDS-D2-V3	CNU1S(AWG14)	Drive unit side power connector (DDK) Housing: DK-5200S-04R Contact : DK-5RECSLP1-100 (Note 1) 
	Power connector for MDS-D2-V1-160 MDS-D2-V2-16080,160160 MDS-D2-SP-80 MDS-D2-SP2-8040,8080 MDS-DH2-V1-80W MDS-DH2-V2-8080W MDS-DH2-SP-80	CNU1S(AWG10)	Drive unit side power connector (DDK) Housing: DK-5200S-04R Contact : DK-5RECMLP1-100 (Note 2) 
	Power connector for MDS-D2-CV-37/75	CNU01SECV (AWG14)	Drive unit side power connector (J.S.T) Connector : 03JFAT-SAZGDS-P15 (CV-37/75 only) 
			Connection lever J-FAT-OT-P (J.S.T) 

(Note 1) Hand crimping tools: 357J-22795

(Note 2) Hand crimping tools: 357J-22796

< Spindle encoder cable and connector >

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Item</th><th>Model</th><th>Contents</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">For CN2</td><td rowspan="2">Motor side PLG cable
Spindle side accuracy encoder TS5690 cable</td><td rowspan="2">CNP2E-1- ☐ M
☐ : Length
2, 3, 4, 5,
7, 10, 15, 20,
25, 30m</td><td>Spindle drive unit side connector
(3M)
Receptacle: 36210-0100PL
Shell kit : 36310-3200-008
 
Spindle motor side connector
(Tyco Electronics)
Connector: 172169-1
Contact:170363-1(AWG26-22)
170364-1(AWG22-18)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Compatible part (Note 1)
(MOLEX)
Connector set: 54599-1019
(J.S.T.)
Plug connector : XV-10P-03-L-R
Cable kit : XV-PCK10-R</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">For CN3</td><td rowspan="4">Spindle side encoder OSE-1024 cable</td><td rowspan="2">CNP3EZ-2P- ☐ M
☐ : Length
2, 3, 4, 5,
7, 10, 15, 20,
25, 30m</td><td>Spindle drive unit side connector
(3M)
Receptacle: 36210-0100PL
Shell kit : 36310-3200-008
 
Spindle motor side connector
(DDK)
Connector: MS3106A20-29S(D190)
Straight back shell: CE02-20BS-S
Clamp: CE3057-12A-3</td></tr>
<tr><td>Compatible part (Note 1)
(MOLEX)
Connector set: 54599-1019
(J.S.T.)
Plug connector : XV-10P-03-L-R
Cable kit : XV-PCK10-R</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">CNP3EZ-3P- ☐ M
☐ : Length
2, 3, 4, 5,
7, 10, 15, 20,
25, 30m</td><td>Spindle drive unit side connector
(3M)
Receptacle: 36210-0100PL
Shell kit : 36310-3200-008
 
Spindle motor side connector
(DDK)
Connector: MS3106A20-29S(D190)
Angle back shell: CE-20BA-S
Clamp : CE3057-12A-3</td></tr>
<tr><td>Compatible part (Note 1)
(MOLEX)
Connector set: 54599-1019
(J.S.T.)
Plug connector : XV-10P-03-L-R
Cable kit : XV-PCK10-R</td></tr>
<tr><td>For spindle motor</td><td>Motor side PLG connector
Spindle side accuracy encoder TS5690 connector</td><td>CNEPGS</td><td>Spindle motor side connector
(Tyco Electronics)
Connector: 172169-1
Contact:170363-1(AWG26-22)
170364-1(AWG22-18)
  </td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">For spindle motor</td><td rowspan="2">Spindle side encoder OSE-1024 cable</td><td>CNE20-29S(10)
Applicable cable outline
Φ6.8 to 10mm</td><td>Spindle motor side connector
(DDK)
Connector:MS3106A20-29S(D190)
Straight back shell: CE02-20BS-S
Clamp: CE3057-12A-3
  </td></tr>
<tr><td>CNE20-29S(10)
Applicable cable outline
Φ6.8 to 10mm</td><td>Spindle motor side connector
(DDK)
Connector:MS3106A20-29S(D190)
Angle back shell: CE-20BA-S
Clamp: CE3057-12A-3
  </td></tr>
</table>

(Note 1) The names of compatible parts may be changed at the manufacturer's discretion. Contact each manufacturer for more information.

Item		Model	Contents
For CN2/3	Spindle encoder drive unit side connector	CNU2S(AWG18)	Spindle drive unit side connector (3M) Receptacle: 36210-0100PL Shell kit : 36310-3200-008 
			Compatible part (Note 1) (MOLEX) Connector set: 54599-1019 (J.S.T.) Plug connector : XV-10P-03-L-R Cable kit : XV-PCK10-R

(Note 1) The names of compatible parts may be changed at the manufacturer's discretion. Contact each manufacturer for more information.

< Twin-head magnetic encoder (MBE405W/MBA405W) cable and connector >

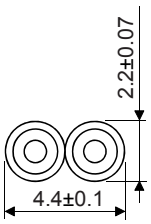
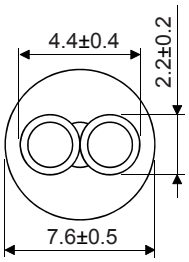
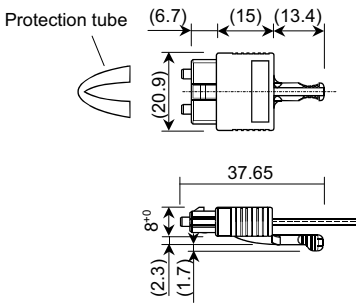
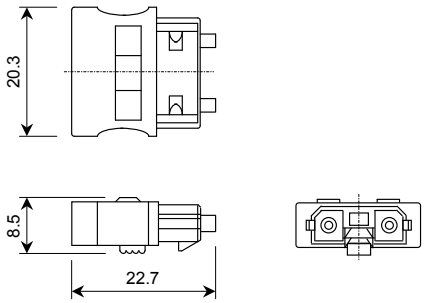
Item		Model	Contents
For CN2	Cable for MBE405W/MBA405W	CNV2E-MB- ☐ M ☐ :Length 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 10, 15, 20m	Drive unit side connector (3M) Receptacle:36210-0100PL Shell kit:36310-3200-008 Encoder preamplifier side connector (Hirose Electric) Plug:RM15WTPZK-12S Clamp:JR13WCCA-8(72) 
			Compatible part (Note 1) (MOLEX) Connector set: 54599-1019 (J.S.T.) Plug connector : XV-10P-03-L-R Cable kit : XV-PCK10-R
	Connector for MBE405W/MBA405W	CNEMB2S(8)	Encoder preamplifier side connector (Hirose Electric) Plug: RM15WTPZK-12S Cord clamp: JR13WCCA-8 (72) 
For CN3	Thermistor connector for MBE405W/ MBA405W	CNEMB3S(8)	Encoder preamplifier side connector (Hirose Electric) Plug: RM15WTPZ-10S (72) Cord clamp: JR13WCCA-8 (72) 

(Note 1) The names of compatible parts may be changed at the manufacturer's discretion. Contact each manufacturer for more information.

< Contact information >
Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Limited: http://www.jae.com/en/index.html
HIROSE ELECTRIC CO., LTD.: http://www.hirose.com/
3M: http://www.3m.com/
J.S.T. Mfg. Co., Ltd.: http://www.jst-mfg.com/index_e.php
DDK Ltd.: http://www.ddknet.co.jp/English/index.html
Tyco Electronics Japan G.K.: http://www.te.com/en/home.html
Molex Ltd.: http://www.molex.com/

5.5.3 Optical Communication Cable Specifications

(1) Specifications

Cable model		G396 L ☐ M	G395 L ☐ M	G380 L ☐ M
Specification application		For wiring inside panel	For wiring outside panel	For wiring outside panel For long distance wiring
Cable length		0.3, 0.5, 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 5.0m	1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 10m	5.0, 10, 12, 15, 20, 25, 30m
Optical communication cable	Minimum bend radius	25mm	Enforced covering cable: 50mm cord: 30mm	
	Tension strength	140N	980N (Enforced covering cable)	
	Temperature range for use (Note1)	-40 to 85°C	-20 to 70°C	
	Ambient	Indoors (no direct sunlight) No solvent or oil		
	Cable appearance [mm]			
	Connector appearance [mm]			

(Note 1) This temperature range for use is the value for optical cable (cord) only. Temperature condition for the connector is the same as that for drive unit.

(Note 2) Do not see directly the light generated from CN1A/CN1B connector of drive unit or the end of cable. When the light gets into eye, you may feel something is wrong for eye.
(The light source of optical communication corresponds to class1 defined in JISC6802 or IEC60825-1.)

(2) Cautions for using optical communication cable

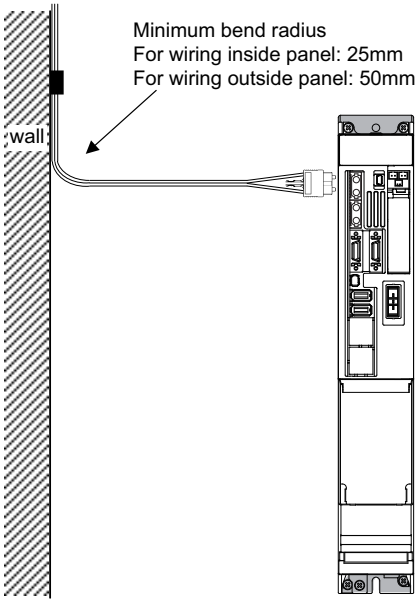
Optical communication cable is made from optical fiber. If optical fiber is added a power such as a major shock, lateral pressure, haul, sudden bending or twist, its inside distorts or breaks, and optical transmission will not be available. Especially, as optical fiber for G396 L □ M is made of synthetic resin, it melts down if being left near the fire or high temperature. Therefore, do not make it touched the part, which becomes high temperature, such as radiator or regenerative brake option of drive unit.
Read described item in this section carefully and handle it with caution.

(a) Minimum bend radius

Make sure to lay the cable with greater radius than the minimum bend radius. Do not press the cable to edges of equipment or others. For the optical communication cable, the appropriate length should be selected with due consideration for the dimensions and arrangement of drive unit so that the cable bend will not become smaller than the minimum bend radius in cable laying. When closing the door of control box, pay careful attention for avoiding the case that optical communication cable is hold down by the door and the cable bend becomes smaller than the minimum bend radius.
Lay the cable so that the numbers of bends will be less than 10 times.

(b) Bundle fixing

When using optical communication cable of 3m or longer, fix the cable at the closest part to the connector with bundle material in order to prevent optical communication cable from putting its own weight on CN1A/CN1B connector of drive unit. Optical cord should be given loose slack to avoid from becoming smaller than the minimum bend radius, and it should not be twisted.
When tightening up the cable with nylon band, the sheath material should not be distorted. Fix the cable with tightening force of 1 to 2kg or less as a guide.



When laying cable, fix and hold it in position with using cushioning such as sponge or rubber which does not contain plasticizing material. If it is fixed by a cable tie and the like without using cushioning, the wire breakage may occur. Never use vinyl tape for cord. Plasticizing material in vinyl tape goes into optical fiber and lowers the optical characteristic. At worst, it may cause wire breakage. If using adhesive tape for cable laying, the fire resistant acetate cloth adhesive tape 570F (Teraoka Seisakusho Co., Ltd) is recommended.
If laying with other wires, do not make the cable touched wires or cables made from material which contains plasticizing material.

(c) Tension

If tension is added on optical fiber, the increase of transmission loss occurs because of external force which concentrates on the fixing part of optical fiber or the connecting part of optical connector. At worst, the breakage of optical fiber or damage of optical connector may occur. For cable laying, handle without putting forced tension.

(d) Lateral pressure

If lateral pressure is added on optical communication cable, the optical cable itself distorts, internal optical fiber gets stressed, and then transmission loss will increase. At worst, the breakage of optical cable may occur. As the same condition also occurs at cable laying, do not tighten up optical communication cable with a thing such as nylon band (TY-RAP).

Do not trample it down or tuck it down with the door of control box or others.

(e) Twisting

If optical fiber is twisted, it will become the same stress added condition as when local lateral pressure or bend is added. Consequently, transmission loss increases, and the breakage of optical fiber may occur at worst.

(f) Cable selection

- When wiring is outside the power distribution panel or machine cabinet, there is a highly possibility that external power is added. Therefore, make sure to use the cable for wiring outside panel (G380 L □ M)
- If a part of the wiring is moved, use the cable for wiring outside panel.
- In a place where sparks may fly and flame may be generated, use the cable for wiring outside panel.

(g) Method to lay cable

When laying the cable, do not haul the optical fiver or connector of the optical communication cable strongly. If strong force is added between the optical fiver and connector, it may lead to a poor connection.

(h) Protection when not in use

When the CN1A/CN1B connector of the drive unite or the optical communication cable connector is not used such as pulling out the optical communication cable from drive unit, protect the joint surface with attached cap or tube for edge protection. If the connector is left with its joint surface bared, it may lead to a poor connection caused by dirty.

(i) Attaching /Detaching optical communication cable connector

With holding the connector body, attach/detach the optical communication cable connector. If attaching/detaching the optical communication cable with directly holding it, the cable may be pulled out, and it may cause a poor connection.

When pulling out the optical communication connector, pull out it after releasing the lock of clock lever.

(j) Cleaning

If CN1A and CN1B connector of the drive unit or optical communication cable connector is dirty, it may cause poor connection. If it becomes dirty, wipe with a bonded textile, etc. Do not use solvent such as alcohol.

(k) Disposal

When incinerating optical communication cable, hydrogen fluoride gas or hydrogen chloride gas which is corrosive and harmful may be generated. For disposal of optical communication cable, request for specialized industrial waste disposal services that has incineration facility for disposing hydrogen fluoride gas or hydrogen chloride gas.

(l) Return in troubles

When asking repair of drive unit for some troubles, make sure to put a cap on CN1A/CN1B connector.

When the connector is not put a cap, the light device may be damaged at the transit. In this case, exchange and repair of light device is required.

6

Specifications of Peripheral Devices

6.1 Selection of Wire

6.1.1 Example of Wires by Unit

Selected wires must be able to tolerate rated current of the unit's terminal to which the wire is connected.
How to calculate tolerable current of an insulated wire or cable is shown in "Tolerable current of electric cable" (1) of Japanese Cable Makers' Association Standard (JCS)-168-E (1995), its electric equipment technical standards or JEAC regulates tolerable current, etc. wire.
When exporting wires, select them according to the related standards of the country or area to export. In the UL standards, certification conditions are to use wires of 60°C and 75°C product. (UL508C)
Wire's tolerable current is different depending on conditions such as its material, structure, ambient temperature, etc. Check the tolerable current described in the specification of the wire to use.
Example of wire selections according to each standard is as follows.

Wire size		Tolerable current	
Conductor（copper）[mm^2]	AWG	60°C (IV wire)	75°C (HIV wire)
2	14	15A	15A
3.5	12	20A	20A
5.5	10	28A	30A
8	8	34A	46A
14	6	50A	65A
22	4	65A	85A
38	2	92A	115A
60	1/0	124A	150A
80	3/0	145A	200A
100	4/0	170A	225A

(Note) The relation between wire size and tolerable current above corresponds to restrictions specified in IEC/EN60204-1,UL508C,JEAC8001.
Wire's tolerable current is different depending on the specifications even for the wires of the same size. Confirm the operating environment and conditions, and wire with the applicable wires.

(1) 600V vinyl insulated wire (IV wire) 60°C product (Example according to IEC/EN60204-1, UL508C)
< MDS-D2 Series >

Unit type		Terminal name					
		TE1 (U,V,W, ⏚)		TE2 (L+, L-)		TE3 (L11, L21, L12, L22, MC1)	
		mm^2	AWG	mm^2	AWG	mm^2	AWG
Power supply unit	MDS-D2-CV-37	2	14	3.5	12	2	14
	MDS-D2-CV-75	5.5	10	8	8		
	MDS-D2-CV-110	14	6	22	4		
	MDS-D2-CV-185	30	3	38	2		
	MDS-D2-CV-300	-	-	-	-		
	MDS-D2-CV-370	-	-	-	-		
	MDS-D2-CV-450	-	-	-	-		
	MDS-D2-CV-550	-	-	Bar enclosed			
Spindle drive unit	MDS-D2-SP-20	2	14	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		2	14
	MDS-D2-SP-40	2	14				
	MDS-D2-SP-80	5.5	10				
	MDS-D2-SP-160	22	4				
	MDS-D2-SP-200	38	2				
	MDS-D2-SP-240	60	1/0				
	MDS-D2-SP-320	-	-				
	MDS-D2-SP-400	-	-	Bar enclosed			
	MDS-D2-SP-640	-	-				
Spindle drive unit (2-axis)	MDS-D2-SP2-2020	2 (2)	14 (14)	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		2	14
	MDS-D2-SP2-4020	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-D2-SP2-4040S	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-D2-SP2-4040	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-D2-SP2-8040	5.5 (2)	10 (14)				
	MDS-D2-SP2-16080S	22 (5.5)	4 (10)				
	MDS-D2-SP2-8080	5.5 (5.5)	10 (10)				
	MDS-D2-SP2-16080	22 (5.5)	4 (10)				
Servo drive unit	MDS-D2-V1-20	2	14	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		2	14
	MDS-D2-V1-40	2	14				
	MDS-D2-V1-80	3.5	12				
	MDS-D2-V1-160	5.5	10				
	MDS-D2-V1-160W	14	6				
	MDS-D2-V1-320	22	4				
	MDS-D2-V1-320W	60	1/0				
Servo drive unit (2-axis)	MDS-D2-V2-2020	2 (2)	14 (14)	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		2	14
	MDS-D2-V2-4020	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-D2-V2-4040	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-D2-V2-8040	3.5 (2)	12 (14)				
	MDS-D2-V2-8080	3.5 (3.5)	12 (12)				
	MDS-D2-V2-16080	5.5 (3.5)	10 (12)				
	MDS-D2-V2-160160	5.5 (5.5)	10 (10)				
	MDS-D2-V2-160160W	14 (14)	6 (6)				
Servo drive unit (3-axis)	MDS-D2-V3-202020	2	14	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		2	14
	MDS-D2-V3-404040						

(Note) The values inside of ( ) are M side.

Unit type		Terminal name					
		TE1 (U, V, W, ⏚)		TE2 (L+, L-)		TE3 (L11, L21, L12, L22, MC1)	
		mm^2	AWG	mm^2	AWG	mm^2	AWG
Power backup unit	MDS-D-PFU	2	14	22	4	2	14

< MDS-DH2 Series >

Unit type		Terminal name					
		TE1 (U, V, W, ⏚)		TE2 (L+, L-)		TE3 (L11, L21, L12, L22, MC1)	
		mm^2	AWG	mm^2	AWG	mm^2	AWG
Power supply unit	MDS-DH2-CV-37	2	14	2	14	2	14
	MDS-DH2-CV-75	2	14	3.5	12		
	MDS-DH2-CV-110	3.5	12	5.5	10		
	MDS-DH2-CV-185	14	6	14	6		
	MDS-DH2-CV-300	22	4	38	2		
	MDS-DH2-CV-370	38	2	50	1		
	MDS-DH2-CV-450	38	2	60	1/0		
	MDS-DH2-CV-550	-	-	Bar enclosed			
	MDS-DH2-CV-750	-	-				
Spindle drive unit	MDS-DH2-SP-20	2	14	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		2	14
	MDS-DH2-SP-40	2	14				
	MDS-DH2-SP-80	5.5	10				
	MDS-DH2-SP-100	8	8				
	MDS-DH2-SP-160	22	4				
	MDS-DH2-SP-200	38	2				
	MDS-DH2-SP-320	-	-	Bar enclosed			
	MDS-DH2-SP-480	-	-				
Servo drive unit	MDS-DH2-V1-10	2	14	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		2	14
	MDS-DH2-V1-20	2	14				
	MDS-DH2-V1-40	2	14				
	MDS-DH2-V1-80	3.5	12				
	MDS-DH2-V1-80W	5.5	10				
	MDS-DH2-V1-160	8	8				
	MDS-DH2-V1-160W	14	6				
	MDS-DH2-V1-200	38	2				
Servo drive unit (2-axis)	MDS-DH2-V2-1010	2 (2)	14 (14)	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		2	14
	MDS-DH2-V2-2010	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-DH2-V2-2020	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-DH2-V2-4020	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-DH2-V2-4040	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-DH2-V2-8040	3.5 (2)	12 (14)				
	MDS-DH2-V2-8080	3.5 (3.5)	12 (12)				
	MDS-DH2-V2-8080W	5.5 (5.5)	10 (10)				

(Note) The values inside of ( ) are M side.

Unit type		Terminal name					
		TE1 (U, V, W, ⏚)		TE2 (L+, L-)		TE3 (L11, L21, L12, L22, MC1)	
		mm^2	AWG	mm^2	AWG	mm^2	AWG
Power backup unit	MDS-DH-PFU	2	14	22	4	2	14

(2) 600V double (heat proof) vinyl insulated wire (HIV wire) 75°C product
(Example according to IEC/EN60204-1, UL508C)
< MDS-D2 Series >

Unit type		Terminal name					
		TE1 (U, V, W, ⏚)		TE2 (L+, L-)		TE3 (L11, L21, L12, L22, MC1)	
		mm^2	AWG	mm^2	AWG	mm^2	AWG
Power supply unit	MDS-D2-CV-37	2	14	3.5	12	2	14
	MDS-D2-CV-75	5.5	10	5.5	10		
	MDS-D2-CV-110	8	8	8	8		
	MDS-D2-CV-185	14	6	22	4		
	MDS-D2-CV-300	38	2	Bar enclosed			
	MDS-D2-CV-370	60	1/0				
	MDS-D2-CV-450	60	1/0				
	MDS-D2-CV-550	80	3/0				
Spindle drive unit	MDS-D2-SP-20	2	14	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		2	14
	MDS-D2-SP-40	2	12				
	MDS-D2-SP-80	3.5	12				
	MDS-D2-SP-160	14	6				
	MDS-D2-SP-200	22	4				
	MDS-D2-SP-240	38	2				
	MDS-D2-SP-320	60	1/0				
	MDS-D2-SP-400	80	3/0	Bar enclosed			
	MDS-D2-SP-640	80	3/0				
Spindle drive unit (2-axis)	MDS-D2-SP2-2020	2 (2)	14 (14)	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		2	14
	MDS-D2-SP2-4020	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-D2-SP2-4040S	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-D2-SP2-4040	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-D2-SP2-8040	3.5 (2)	12 (14)				
	MDS-D2-SP2-16080S	14 (3.5)	6 (12)				
	MDS-D2-SP2-8080	3.5 (3.5)	12 (12)				
	MDS-D2-SP2-16080	14 (3.5)	6 (12)				
Servo drive unit	MDS-D2-V1-20	2	14	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		2	14
	MDS-D2-V1-40	2	14				
	MDS-D2-V1-80	3.5	12				
	MDS-D2-V1-160	5.5	10				
	MDS-D2-V1-160W	8	8				
	MDS-D2-V1-320	14	6				
	MDS-D2-V1-320W	38	2				
Servo drive unit (2-axis)	MDS-D2-V2-2020	2 (2)	14 (14)	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		2	14
	MDS-D2-V2-4020	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-D2-V2-4040	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-D2-V2-8040	3.5 (2)	12 (14)				
	MDS-D2-V2-8080	3.5 (3.5)	12 (12)				
	MDS-D2-V2-16080	5.5 (3.5)	10 (12)				
	MDS-D2-V2-160160	5.5 (5.5)	10 (10)				
	MDS-D2-V2-160160W	8 (8)	8 (8)				
Servo drive unit (3-axis)	MDS-D2-V3-202020	2	14	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		2	14
	MDS-D2-V3-404040						

(Note) The values inside of ( ) are M side.

Unit type		Terminal name					
		TE1 (U, V, W, ⏚)		TE2 (L+, L-)		TE3 (L11, L21, L12, L22, MC1)	
		mm^2	AWG	mm^2	AWG	mm^2	AWG
Power backup unit	MDS-D-PFU	2	14	22	4	2	14

< MDS-DH2 Series >

Unit type		Terminal name					
		TE1 (U, V, W, ⏚)		TE2 (L+, L-)		TE3 (L11, L21, L12, L22, MC1)	
		mm^2	AWG	mm^2	AWG	mm^2	AWG
Power supply unit	MDS-DH2-CV-37	2	14	2	14	2	14
	MDS-DH2-CV-75	2	14	2	14		
	MDS-DH2-CV-110	3.5	12	5.5	10		
	MDS-DH2-CV-185	8	8	8	8		
	MDS-DH2-CV-300	14	6	22	4		
	MDS-DH2-CV-370	22	4	22	4		
	MDS-DH2-CV-450	22	4	38 or bar enclosed	2 or bar enclosed		
	MDS-DH2-CV-550	38	2	Bar enclosed			
	MDS-DH2-CV-750	60	1/0				
Spindle drive unit	MDS-DH2-SP-20	2	14	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		2	14
	MDS-DH2-SP-40	2	14				
	MDS-DH2-SP-80	3.5	12				
	MDS-DH2-SP-100	5.5	10				
	MDS-DH2-SP-160	14	6				
	MDS-DH2-SP-200	22	4				
	MDS-DH2-SP-320	38	2	Bar enclosed			
	MDS-DH2-SP-480	80	3/0				
Servo drive unit	MDS-DH2-V1-10	2	14	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		2	14
	MDS-DH2-V1-20	2	14				
	MDS-DH2-V1-40	2	14				
	MDS-DH2-V1-80	3.5	12				
	MDS-DH2-V1-80W	5.5	10				
	MDS-DH2-V1-160	8	8				
	MDS-DH2-V1-160W	8	8				
	MDS-DH2-V1-200	22	4				
Servo drive unit (2-axis)	MDS-DH2-V2-1010	2 (2)	14 (14)	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		2	14
	MDS-DH2-V2-2010	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-DH2-V2-2020	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-DH2-V2-4020	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-DH2-V2-4040	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-DH2-V2-8040	3.5 (2)	12 (14)				
	MDS-DH2-V2-8080	3.5 (3.5)	12 (12)				
	MDS-DH2-V2-8080W	5.5 (5.5)	10 (10)				

(Note) The values inside of ( ) are M side.

Unit type		Terminal name					
		TE1 (U, V, W,⏚)		TE2 (L+, L-)		TE3 (L11, L21, L12, L22, MC1)	
		mm^2	AWG	mm^2	AWG	mm^2	AWG
Power backup unit	MDS-DH-PFU	2	14	22	4	2	14

(3) 600V bridge polyethylene insulated wire (IC) 105 °C product
(Example according to JEAC8001)
< MDS-D2 Series >

Unit type		Terminal name					
		TE1 (U, V, W, ⏚)		TE2 (L+, L-)		TE3 (L11, L21, L12, L22, MC1)	
		mm²	AWG	mm²	AWG	mm²	AWG
Power supply unit	MDS-D2-CV-37	2	14	2	14	1.25 to 2	16 to 14
	MDS-D2-CV-75	3.5	12	3.5	12		
	MDS-D2-CV-110	5.5	10	14	6		
	MDS-D2-CV-185	14	6	22	4		
	MDS-D2-CV-300	38	2	50	1		
	MDS-D2-CV-370	38	2	60	1/0		
	MDS-D2-CV-450	60	1/0	60	1/0		
	MDS-D2-CV-550	60	1/0	Bar enclosed			
Spindle drive unit	MDS-D2-SP-20	2	14	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		1.25 to 2	16 to 14
	MDS-D2-SP-40	2	14				
	MDS-D2-SP-80	3.5	12				
	MDS-D2-SP-160	8	8				
	MDS-D2-SP-200	22	4				
	MDS-D2-SP-240	22	4				
	MDS-D2-SP-320	38	2				
	MDS-D2-SP-400	60	1/0	Bar enclosed			
	MDS-D2-SP-640	80	3/0				
Spindle drive unit (2-axis)	MDS-D2-SP2-2020	2 (2)	14 (14)	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		1.25 to 2	16 to 14
	MDS-D2-SP2-4020	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-D2-SP2-4040S	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-D2-SP2-4040	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-D2-SP2-8040	3.5 (2)	12 (14)				
	MDS-D2-SP2-16080S	8 (3.5)	8 (12)				
	MDS-D2-SP2-8080	3.5 (3.5)	12(12)				
	MDS-D2-SP2-16080	8 (3.5)	8(12)				
Servo drive unit	MDS-D2-V1-20	2	14	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		1.25 to 2	16 to 14
	MDS-D2-V1-40	2	14				
	MDS-D2-V1-80	2	14				
	MDS-D2-V1-160	3.5	12				
	MDS-D2-V1-160W	5.5	10				
	MDS-D2-V1-320	14	6				
	MDS-D2-V1-320W	22	4				
Servo drive unit (2-axis)	MDS-D2-V2-2020	2 (2)	14 (14)	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		1.25 to 2	16 to 14
	MDS-D2-V2-4020	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-D2-V2-4040	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-D2-V2-8040	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-D2-V2-8080	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-D2-V2-16080	3.5 (2)	12 (14)				
	MDS-D2-V2-160160	3.5 (3.5)	12 (12)				
	MDS-D2-V2-160160W	5.5 (5.5)	10 (10)				
Servo drive unit (3-axis)	MDS-D2-V3-202020	2	14	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		1.25 to 2	16 to 14
	MDS-D2-V3-404040						

(Note) The values inside of ( ) are M side.

Unit type		Terminal name					
		TE1 (U, V, W, ⏚)		TE2 (L+, L-)		TE3 (L11, L21, L12, L22, MC1)	
		mm²	AWG	mm²	AWG	mm²	AWG
Power backup unit	MDS-D-PFU	2	14	22	4	2	14

< MDS-DH2 Series >

Unit type		Terminal name					
		TE1 (U, V, W, ⏚)		TE2 (L+, L-)		TE3 (L11, L21, L12, L22, MC1)	
		mm²	AWG	mm²	AWG	mm²	AWG
Power supply unit	MDS-DH2-CV-37	2	14	2	14	1.25 to 2	16 to 14
	MDS-DH2-CV-75	2	14	2	14		
	MDS-DH2-CV-110	2	14	3.5	12		
	MDS-DH2-CV-185	5.5	10	5.5	10		
	MDS-DH2-CV-300	14	6	14	6		
	MDS-DH2-CV-370	14	6	22	4		
	MDS-DH2-CV-450	22	4	30	3		
	MDS-DH2-CV-550	22	4	Bar enclosed			
	MDS-DH2-CV-750	38	2				
Spindle drive unit	MDS-DH2-SP-20	2	14	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		1.25 to 2	16 to 14
	MDS-DH2-SP-40	2	14				
	MDS-DH2-SP-80	3.5	12				
	MDS-DH2-SP-100	5.5	10				
	MDS-DH2-SP-160	14	6				
	MDS-DH2-SP-200	22	4				
	MDS-DH2-SP-320	38	2	Bar enclosed			
	MDS-DH2-SP-480	60	1/0				
Servo drive unit	MDS-DH2-V1-10	2	14	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		1.25 to 2	16 to 14
	MDS-DH2-V1-20	2	14				
	MDS-DH2-V1-40	2	14				
	MDS-DH2-V1-80	2	14				
	MDS-DH2-V1-80W	2	14				
	MDS-DH2-V1-160	3.5	12				
	MDS-DH2-V1-160W	8	8				
	MDS-DH2-V1-200	14	6				
Servo drive unit (2-axis)	MDS-DH2-V2-1010	2 (2)	14 (14)	Match with TE2 of selected power supply unit		1.25 to 2	16 to 14
	MDS-DH2-V2-2010	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-DH2-V2-2020	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-DH2-V2-4020	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-DH2-V2-4040	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-DH2-V2-8040	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-DH2-V2-8080	2 (2)	14 (14)				
	MDS-DH2-V2-8080W	2 (2)	14 (14)				

(Note) The values inside of ( ) are M side.

Unit type		Terminal name					
		TE1 (U, V, W,⏚)		TE2 (L+, L-)		TE3 (L11, L21, L12, L22, MC1)	
		mm²	AWG	mm²	AWG	mm²	AWG
Power backup unit	MDS-DH-PFU	2	14	22	4	2	14

⚠ CAUTION

1. Selection conditions follow IEC/EN60204-1, UL508C, JEAC8001.
   - Ambient temperature is maximum 40°C.
   - Cable installed on walls without ducts or conduits.

   To use the wire under conditions other than above, check the standards you are supposed to follow.
2. The maximum wiring length to the motor is 30m.
   If the wiring distance between the drive unit and motor is 20m or longer, use a thick wire so that the cable voltage drop is 2% or less.
3. Always wire the grounding wire.

6.2 Selection of Circuit Protector and Contactor

Always select the circuit protector and contactor properly, and install them to each power supply unit to prevent disasters.

6.2.1 Selection of Circuit Protector

Calculate a circuit protector selection current from the rated output and the nominal input voltage (voltage supplied to the power supply unit) as in the expression below. And then select the minimum capacity circuit protector whose rated current meets the circuit protector selection current.

< MDS-D2 Series >

Circuit protector selection current [A] =

(Circuit protector selection current for 200V input [A] / Nominal input voltage [V]) × 200 [V]

Selection of circuit protector for 200V input

Unit type MDS-D2-CV-	37	75	110	185	300	370	450	550
Rated output	3.7kW	7.5kW	11kW	18.5kW	30kW	37kW	45kW	55kW
Circuit protector selection current for 200V input	15A	31A	45A	76A	124A	153A	186A	224A
Selection example of circuit protector (Mitsubishi Electric Corp.)	NF63-CW3P-20A	NF63-CW3P-40A	NF63-CW3P-50A	NF125-CW3P-100A	NF250-CW3P-125A	NF250-CW3P-175A	NF250-CW3P-200A	NF250-CW3P-225A
Rated current of the selection example of circuit protector	20A	40A	50A	100A	125A	175A	200A	225A

Option part: A circuit protector is not prepared as an NC unit accessory, so purchase the part from your dealer, etc.

(Example)
Select a circuit protector for using the MDS-D2-CV-110 with a 220V nominal input voltage.
Circuit protector selection current = 45/220 × 200 = 40.9[A]
According to the table above, select "NF63-CW3P-50A".

< MDS-DH2 Series >

Circuit protector selection current [A] =

(Circuit protector selection current for 380V input [A] / Nominal input voltage [V]) × 380 [V]

Selection of circuit protector for 380V input

Unit type MDS-DH2-CV-	37	75	110	185	300	370	450	550	750
Rated output	3.7kW	7.5kW	11kW	18.5kW	30kW	37kW	45kW	55kW	75kW
Circuit protector selection current for 380V input	8A	16A	24A	40A	65A	80A	98A	119A	163A
Selection example of circuit protector (Mitsubishi Electric Corp.)	NF63-CW3P-10A	NF63-CW3P-20A	NF63-CW3P-30A	NF63-CW3P-40A	NF125-CW3P-75A	NF125-CW3P-100A	NF125-CW3P-100A	NF250-CW3P-125A	NF250-CW3P-200A
Rated current of the selection example of circuit protector	10A	20A	30A	40A	75A	100A	100A	125A	200A

Option part: A circuit protector is not prepared as an NC unit accessory, so purchase the part from your dealer, etc.

(Example)
Select a circuit protector for using the MDS-DH2-CV-450 with a 480V nominal input voltage.
Circuit protector selection current = 98/480×380 = 77.6[A]
According to the table above, select "NF125-CW3P-100A".

⚠ CAUTION

1. It is dangerous to share a circuit protector for multiple power supply units, so do not share it. Always install the circuit protectors for each power supply unit.
2. If the control power (L11, L21) must be protected, select according to the section "Circuit protector ".

6.2.2 Selection of Contactor

Select the contactor selection current that is calculated from the rated output and the nominal input voltage (voltage supplied to the power supply unit) as in the expression below. And then select the contactor whose conventional free-air thermal current meets the contactor selection current.

< MDS-D2 Series >

Contactor selection current [A]=
(Contactor selection current for 200V input [A] / Nominal input voltage [V]) × 200 [V]

Selection of contactor for 200V input

Unit type MDS-D2-CV-	37	75	110	185	300	370	450	550
Rated output	3.7kW	7.5kW	11kW	18.5kW	30kW	37kW	45kW	55kW
Contactor selection current for 200V input	15A	31A	45A	76A	124A	153A	186A	224A
Selection example of contactor (Mitsubishi Electric Corp.)	S-T12 -AC200V	S-T35 -AC200V	S-T35 -AC200V	S-T65 -AC200V	S-T80 -AC200V	S-N150 -AC200V	S-N150 -AC200V	S-N180 -AC200V
Conventional freeair thermal current of the selection example of contactor	20A	50A	50A	100A	135A	200A	200A	260A

Option part: A contactor is not prepared as an NC unit accessory, so purchase the part from your dealer, etc.

(Example)
Select a contactor for using the MDS-D2-CV-110 with a 220V nominal input voltage.
Contactor selection current = 45/220 × 200 = 40.9[A]
According to the table above, select "S-T35-AC200V".

< MDS-DH2 Series >

Contactor selection current [A] =
(Contactor selection current for 380V input [A] / Nominal input voltage [V]) × 380 [V]

Selection of contactor for 380V input

Unit type MDS-DH2-CV-	37	75	110	185	300	370	450	550	750
Rated output	3.7kW	7.5kW	11kW	18.5kW	30kW	37kW	45kW	55kW	75kW
Contactor selection current for 380V input	8A	16A	24A	40A	65A	80A	98A	119A	163A
Selection example of contactor (Mitsubishi Electric Corp.)	S-T12- AC400V	S-T12- AC400V	S-T21- AC400V	S-T35- AC400V	S-T50- AC400V	S-T65- AC400V	S-T65- AC400V	S-T80- AC400V	S-N150- AC400V
Conventional freeair thermal current of the selection example of contactor	20A	20A	32A	50A	80A	100A	100A	135A	200A

Option part: A contactor is not prepared as an NC unit accessory, so purchase the part from your dealer, etc.

(Example)
Select a contactor for using the MDS-DH2-CV-450 with a 480V nominal input voltage.
Contactor selection current = 98/480×380 = 77.6[A]
According to the table above, select "S-T50-AC400V".

POINT

1. Use an alternating contactor.
2. If the contactor selection current is 20A or less, select the S-T12 product for the contactor.
3. Select a contactor whose excitation coil does not operate at 15mA or less.

6.3 Selection of Earth Leakage Breaker

When installing an earth leakage breaker, select the breaker on the following basis to prevent the breaker from malfunctioning by the higher frequency earth leakage current generated in the servo or spindle drive unit.

(1) Selection

Obtaining the earth leakage current for all drive units referring to the following table, select an earth leakage breaker within the "rated non-operation sensitivity current".
Usually use an earth leakage breaker for inverter products that function at a leakage current within the commercial frequency range (50 to 60Hz).
If a product sensitive to higher frequencies is used, the breaker could malfunction at a level less than the maximum earth leakage current value.

Earth leakage current for each unit

Series	Drive unit	Earth leakage current	Maximum earth leakage current
MDS-D2	MDS-D2-SP-20 to 640	6mA	15mA
	MDS-D2-SP2-2020 to 16080	6mA	30mA
	MDS-D2-V1-20 to 320W	1mA	2mA
	MDS-D2-V2-2020 to 160160	1mA	4mA (for two axes)
	MDS-D2-V3-202020 to MDS-D2-V3-404040	3mA	6mA
MDS-DH2	MDS-DH2-SP-20 to 480	6mA	15mA
	MDS-DH2-V1-10 to 200	1mA	2mA
	MDS-DH2-V2-1010 to 8080	1mA	4mA (for two axes)

(Note1) Maximum earth leakage current: Value that considers wiring length and grounding, etc.(Commercial frequency 50/60Hz)

(Note2) The earth leakage current in the power supply unit side is included in the drive unit side.

(2) Measurement of earth leakage current

When actually measuring the earth leakage current, use a product that is not easily affected by the higher frequency earth leakage current. The measurement range should be 50 to 60Hz.

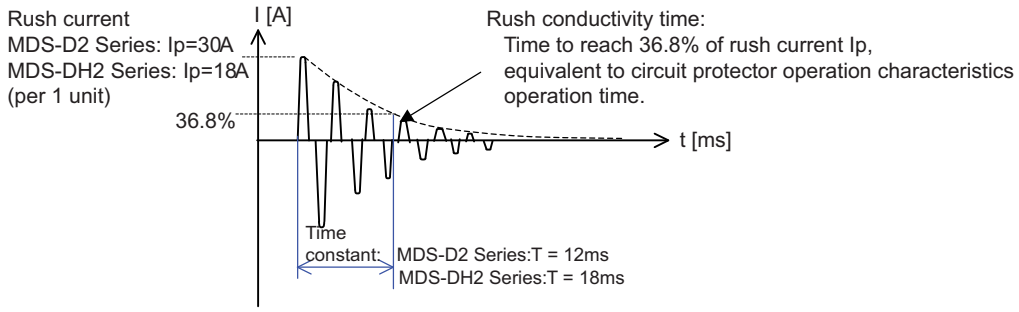
POINT

1. The earth leakage current tends to increase as the motor capacity increases.
2. A higher frequency earth leakage current will always be generated because the inverter circuit in the drive unit switches the transistor at high speed. Always ground to reduce the higher frequency earth leakage current as much as possible.
3. An earth leakage current containing higher frequency may reach approx. several hundreds of mA. According to IEC479-2, this level is not hazardous to the human body.

6.4 Branch-circuit Protection (for Control Power Supply)

6.4.1 Circuit Protector

This breaker is used to switch the control power and to provide overload and short-circuit protection.
When connecting a circuit protector to the power input (TE3 terminals L11 and L21) for the control circuit, use a product that does not trip (incorrectly activate) by a rush current when the power is turned ON. A circuit protector with inertial delay is available to prevent unnecessary tripping. Select the product to be used according to the machine specifications.
The rush current and rush conductivity time differ according to the power impedance and power ON timing, so select a product that does not trip even under the conditions listed in the following table.



POINT

When collectively protecting the control circuit power for multiple units, select a circuit protector that satisfies the total sum of the rush current Ip.
The largest value is used for the rush conductivity time T.

6.4.2 Fuse Protection

The fuse of branch-circuit protection must use UL class CC, J or T. In the selection, please consider rush current and rush conductive time.

Selection of branch-circuit protection fuse

Connected total of unit	Fuse (Class CC)		Wire Size
	Rated [V]	Current [A]	AWG
1 to 4	600	20	16 to 14
5 to 8		35	

CAUTION

For continued protection against risk of fire, replace only with same type 600 V, 80 or 35 A (UL CLASS CC) fuse.

WARNING

Before replacing fuse, confirm all power controlling the drive system is shut-OFF. Be sure to look out the power source to prevent the power from being turned ON while maintenance is being performed.

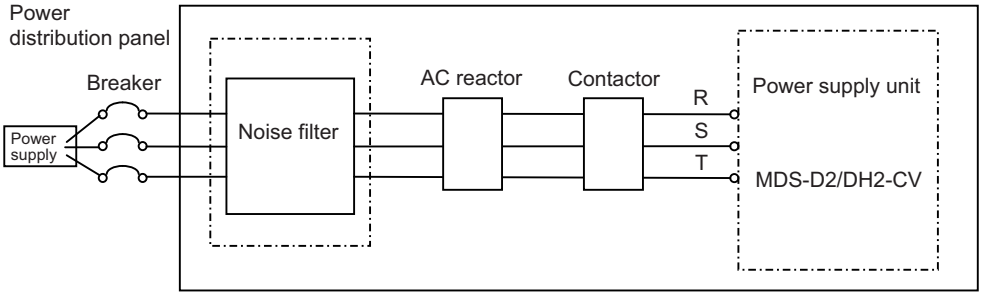
6.5 Noise Filter

(1) Selection

Use an EMC noise filter if the noise conducted to the power line must be reduced. Select an EMC noise filter taking the power supply unit's input rated voltage and input rated current into consideration.

(2) Noise filter mounting position

Install the noise filter to the power supply unit's power input as the diagram below indicates.



(Note) The noise filter must be prepared by the user.

Recommended devices:

Soshin Electric HF3000C-SZA Series

Contact:

Soshin Electric Co., Ltd. http://www.soshin-ele.com/

(Note) The above devices may be changed at the manufacturer's discretion.
Contact each manufacturer for more information.

6.6 Surge Absorber

When controlling a magnetic brake of a servo motor in DC OFF circuit, a surge absorber must be installed to protect the relay contacts and brakes. Commonly a varistor is used.

(1) Selection of varistor

When a varistor is installed in parallel with the coil, the surge voltage can be adsorbed as heat to protect a circuit. Commonly a 120V product is applied. When the brake operation time is delayed, use a 220V product. Always confirm the operation with an actual machine.

(2) Specifications

Select a varistor with the following or equivalent specifications. To prevent short-circuiting, attach a flame resistant insulation tube, etc., onto the leads as shown in the following outline dimension drawing.

Varistor specifications

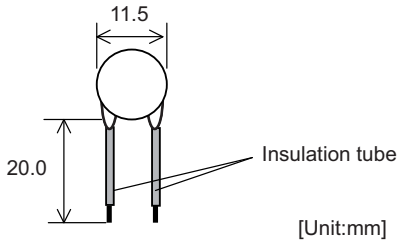
Varistor type	Varistor voltage rating (range)	Rating							Max. limit voltage	Electrostatic capacity (reference value)
		Tolerable circuit voltage		Surge current withstand level (A)		Energy withstand level (J)		Power		
	(V)	AC(V)	DC(V)	1 time	2 times	10/1000μs	2ms	(W)	(V)	(pF)
ERZV10D121 TND10V-121K	120 (108 to 132)	75	100	3500	2500	20	14.5	0.4	200	1400
ERZV10D221 TND10V-221K	220 (198 to 242)	140	180	3500	2500	39	27.5	0.4	360	410

(Note 1) Selection condition: When ON/OFF frequency is 10 times/min or less, and exciting current is 2A or less

(Note 2) ERZV10D121 and ERZV10D221 are manufactured by Panasonic Corporation.
TNR10V121K and TNR10V221K are manufactured by Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation.
Contact: Panasonic Corporation http://www.panasonic.com/global/home.html
Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation http://www.chemi-con.co.jp/e/index.html

(3) Outline dimension drawing

ERZV10D121, ERZV10D221



POINT

Normally use a product with 120V varistor voltage. If there is no allowance for the brake operation time, use the 220V product. A varistor whose voltage exceeds 220V cannot be used, as such varistor will exceed the specifications of the relay in the unit.

6.7 Relay

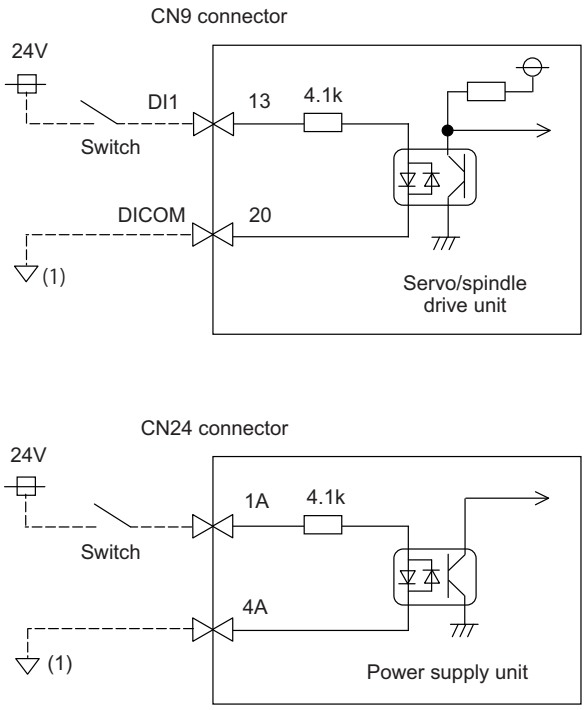
CN9 connector is equipped with 24V input/output circuit for the control of external devices and the control by an external signal.
Set the relevant parameters and use them with care for the wiring since some signals are changeover type, which can be switched over by parameters. Refer to the description of each function in relevant sections for details on the function specifications and settings.

Connector	Input condition		Connector	Output condition	
CN9	**Switch ON**	18VDC to 25.2VDC 4.3mA or more	**CN9**	**Output voltage**	24VDC ±5%
	Switch OFF	4VDC or less 2mA or less		**Tolerable output current**	50mA or less
CN24	**Switch ON**	18VDC to 25.2VDC 4.3mA or more			
	Switch OFF	4VDC or less 2mA or less			

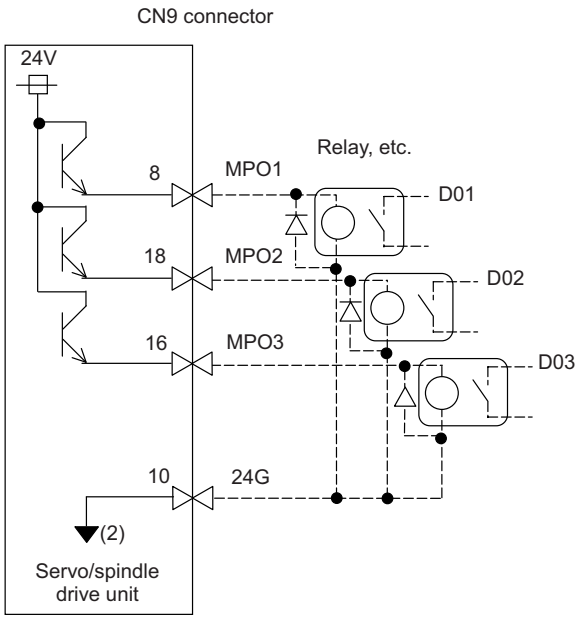
For a switch or relay to be wired, use a switch or relay that satisfies the input/output (voltage, current) conditions.

Interface name	Selection example
For digital input signal (CN24,CN9)	Use a minute signal switch which is stably contacted and operated even with low voltage or current. < Example > OMRON: G2A, G6B type, MY type, LY type
For digital output signal (CN9)	Use a compact relay operated with rating of 24VDC, 50mA or less. < Example > OMRON: G6B type, MY type

Input circuit



Output circuit



The part indicated by the "_____" must be prepared by the user.

(Note) Do not connect "(1)" or "(2)".
If a ground of the external 24V power is same as the 24V power in the drive unit, a fault or abnormal operation could occur.

Servo input/output signal (CN9 connector)

	Device name	Connector pin No.	Signal name	Signal changeover parameter
Servo input signal	MPI1	CN9-13	SLS(Safely Limited Speed) function door state signal	SV082/bitF-C=1
			Battery box voltage drop signal	SV082/bitF-C=2
	MPI2	CN9-2	(Reservation)	
	MPI3	CN9-3	(Reservation)	
Servo output signal	MPO1	CN9-8	(Reservation)	
	MPO2	CN9-18	Servo specified speed signal	SV082/bit9,8=01
	MPO3	CN9-16	(Reservation)	

Spindle input/output signal (CN9 connector)

	Device name	Connector pin No.	Signal name	Signal changeover parameter
Spindle input signal	MPI1	CN9-13	SLS(Safely Limited Speed) function door state signal	SP227/bitF-C=1
			Proximity switch signal	SP227/bitF-C=4
	MPI2	CN9-2	(Reservation)	
	MPI3	CN9-3	(Reservation)	
Spindle input signal	MPO1	CN9-8	Coil changeover signal	
	MPO2	CN9-18	Spindle specified speed signal	SP229/bitC=1
	MPO3	CN9-16	(Reservation)	

⚠ CAUTION

The different signal changeover parameter setting is not available for the same connector pin number of each axis in 2-axis or 3-axis drive unit.

6.8 Selection of Link Connection

6.8.1 Connection of L11 and L21 Link

Regardless of the power supply unit and drive unit capacities, the wire size must be IV2SQ or more. When using a conductor bar, the conductor cross-sectional area must be 1mm^2 or more.
The wire size between the circuit protector and L11, L21 must also be IV2SQ or more.

6.8.2 Connection of L+ and L- Link

< Selection method 1 > To unify the wire or conductor bar sizes for L+ and L- links

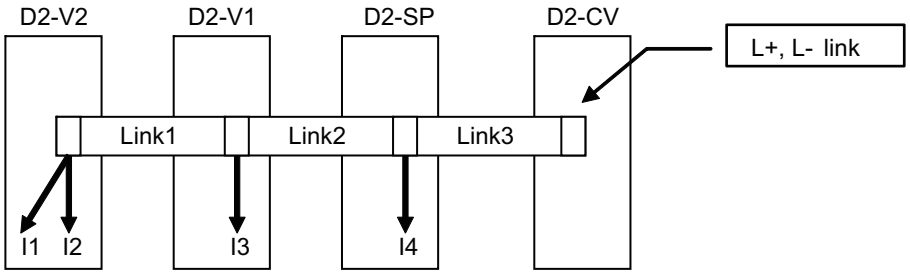
To unify the wire or conductor bar sizes for L+ and L- links, select the following size or larger for the L+ and L- links based on the power supply unit capacity.

Model	D2-CV-37	D2-CV-75	D2-CV-110	D2-CV-185	D2-CV-300	D2-CV-370	D2-CV-450	D2-CV-550
Rated output current	17A	30A	41A	76A	144A	164A	198A	238A
Wire size	IV3.5SQ HIV3.5SQ	IV5.5SQ HIV5.5SQ	IV22SQ HIV14SQ	IV38SQ HIV22SQ	HIV60SQ	HIV60SQ or more	HIV60SQ or more	Dedicated bar
Conductor bar cross-sectional area	5mm^2 or more	8mm^2 or more	11mm^2 or more	19mm^2 or more	36mm^2 or more	41mm^2 or more	50mm^2 or more	

Model	DH2-CV-37	DH2-CV-75	DH2-CV-110	DH2-CV-185	DH2-CV-300	DH2-CV-370	DH2-CV-450	DH2-CV-550	DH2-CV-750
Rated output current	7.1A	15A	21A	38A	72A	82A	99A	119A	150A
Wire size	IV2.0SQ HIV2.0SQ	IV3.5SQ HIV3.5SQ	IV5.5SQ HIV5.5SQ	IV14SQ HIV8SQ	IV38SQ HIV22SQ	IV50SQ HIV38SQ	IV60SQ HIV50SQ	Dedicated bar	Dedicated bar
Conductor bar cross-sectional area	2mm^2 or more	4mm^2 or more	6mm^2 or more	10mm^2 or more	18mm^2 or more	21mm^2 or more	25mm^2 or more		

< Selection method 2 > To suppress the wire or conductor bar sizes for L+ and L- links to the minimum required for each unit

To suppress the wire or conductor bar sizes for L+ and L- links to the minimum required for each unit, select as shown below based on the current value that actually flows to the L+ and L- links.
In this section, the case when two servo drive units and one spindle drive unit are connected to one power supply unit is explained. The same selection methods apply in all other cases.



(1) If the current which flows through the L+ and L- bus bars of each drive unit is I1 to I4 as shown above, the current that flows through each link (Link1 to Link3) is the following equation [1]. Thus, the wire and conductor bar for each L+, L- link should tolerate the above current.
However, if the above current (I(Link □)) exceeds the rated output current in < Selection method 1 >, use the wire and conductor bar for L+ and L- link in < Selection method 1 >.

$$\left.\begin{aligned} I(Link1) &= I1 + I2 \\ I(Link2) &= I1 + I2 + I3 \\ I(Link3) &= I1 + I2 + I3 + I4 \end{aligned}\right\} \cdots [1]$$

(2) The I1 to I4 values are actually obtained with the following equation [2].

(I1 to I4) = Motor output current × 1.1 ・・・[2]

Note that the value of the following table (a) Compatible spindle drive unit capacity for spindle motor or (b) Compatible servo motor type for servo motor is substituted into "Motor output current" in the equation [2].

(a) Compatible spindle drive unit capacity

Spindle drive unit capacity	D2-SP-20	D2-SP-40	D2-SP-80	D2-SP-160	D2-SP-200	D2-SP-240	D2-SP-320	D2-SP-400	DH2-SP-640
Motor output current	4.5A	10A	18A	37A	63A	79A	130A	174A	200A

Spindle drive unit capacity	DH2-SP-20	DH2-SP-40	DH2-SP-80	DH2-SP-100	DH2-SP-160	DH2-SP-200	DH2-SP-320	DH2-SP-480
Motor output current	9A	13A	19A	30A	65A	70A	103A	132A

(b) Compatible servo motor type

Servo motor type	HF75	HF105	HF54	HF104	HF154	HF224	HF204	HF354
Motor output current	2.8A	3.6A	1.8A	3.6A	5.8A	8.5A	6.8A	13.8A

Servo motor type	HF123	HF223	HF303	HF453	HF703	HF903	HF142	HF302
Motor output current	5.2A	9.0A	10.7A	13.4A	16.6A	27.2A	3.9A	10.9A

Servo motor type	HP54	HP104	HP154	HP224	HP204
Motor output current	1.8A	3.6A	5.0A	7.4A	7.2A

Servo motor type	HP354	HP454	HP704	HP903	HP1103
Motor output current	15.2A	14.2A	19.2A	22.2A	25.2A

Servo motor type	HF-KP23	HF-KP43	HF-KP73
Motor output current	1.4A	2.7A	5.2A

Servo motor type	HF-H75	HF-H105	HF-H54	HF-H104	HF-H154	HF-H204	HF354	HF453
Motor output current	1.4A	1.8A	0.9A	1.8A	2.9A	3.4A	6.9A	6.7A

Servo motor type	HF-H703	HF-H903
Motor output current	8.3A	13.6A

Servo motor type	HF-H54	HF-H104	HF-H154	HF-H224	HF-H204
Motor output current	0.9A	1.8A	2.5A	3.7A	3.6A

Servo motor type	HF-H354	HF-H454	HF-H704	HF-H903	HF-H1103
Motor output current	7.6A	7.1A	9.6A	11.1A	12.6A

Servo motor type	HC-H1502S-S10
Motor output current	38.8A

(3) Obtain I (Bar1) to I (Bar3) using the equations [1] based on I1 to I4 obtained with the equation (2)[2]. Match that value against the following table, and select the IV wire size.

When using a conductor bar, calculate the value at 4A (reference value) per 1mm^2 of conductor area.

Wire size	Tolerable current	
	IV wire (60°C)	HIV wire (75°C)
2SQ	15A	15A
3.5SQ	20A	20A
5.5SQ	28A	30A
8SQ	34A	46A
14SQ	50A	65A
22SQ	65A	85A
38SQ	92A	115A
60SQ	124A	150A

(Ambient temperature is 40°C or less)

⚠ CAUTION

1. When the number of units is an odd number, install and adjust the height by spacer etc. because the bar of the final axis floats by the thickness of the bar.
2. Unify the thickness of the bar to prevent a contact failure due to the inclination at thread fastening.
   The thickness for two-ply bar must be 6.4mm or less.
3. To ensure the contact area of the bar, 15 to 16mm is recommended for the bar width.
4. The following material and plating are recommended for the DC link bar.
   Material: Tough-pitch copper (C1100)
   Plating: Tin plating

7

Selection

7.1 Selection of the Servo Motor

7.1.1 Outline

It is important to select a servo motor matched to the purpose of the machine that will be installed. If the servo motor and machine to be installed do not match, the motor performance cannot be fully realized, and it will also be difficult to adjust the parameters. Be sure to understand the servo motor characteristics in this chapter to select the correct motor.

(1) Motor inertia

The servo motor has an optimum load inertia scale. If the load inertia exceeds the optimum range, the control becomes unstable and the servo parameters become difficult to adjust. When the load inertia is too large, decelerate with the gears (The motor axis conversion load inertia is proportional to the square of the deceleration ratio.), or change to a motor with a large inertia.

(2) Rated speed

Even with motors having the same capacity, the rated speed will differ according to the motor.
The motor's rated output is designed to be generated at the rated speed, and the output P (W) is expressed with expression (7-1). Thus, even when the motors have the same capacity, the rated torque will differ according to the rated speed.

$$P = 2\pi NT \text{ (W)} \quad \text{---(7-1)}$$

N: Motor speed (1/sec)
T: Output torque (N.m)

In other words, even with motors having the same capacities, the one with the lower rated speed will generate a larger torque. If generated torque is the same, the drive unit capacity can be downsized. When actually mounted on the machine, if the positioning distance is short and the motor cannot reach the maximum speed, the motor with the lower rated speed will have a shorter positioning time. When selecting the motor, consider the axis stroke and usage methods, and select the motor with the optimum rated speed.

7.1.2 Selection of Servo Motor Capacity

The following three elements are used to determine the servo motor capacity.

1. Load inertia ratio
2. Short time characteristics (acceleration/deceleration torque)
3. Continuous characteristics (continuous effective load torque)

Carry out appropriate measures, such as increasing the motor capacity, if any of the above conditions is not fulfilled.

(1) Load inertia ratio

Each servo motor has an appropriate load inertia ratio (load inertia/motor inertia). The control becomes unstable when the load inertia ratio is too large, and the servo parameter adjustment becomes difficult. It becomes difficult to improve the surface precision in the feed axis, and the positioning time cannot be shortened in the positioning axis because the settling time is longer.

If the load inertia ratio exceeds the recommended value in the servo specifications list, increase the motor capacity, and select so that the load inertia ratio is within the recommended range.

Note that the recommended value for the load inertia ratio is strictly one guideline. This does not mean that controlling of the load with inertia exceeding the recommended value is impossible.

POINT

1. When selecting feed axis servo motors for NC unit machine tools, place importance on the surface precision during machining. To do this, always select a servo motor with a load inertia ratio within the recommended value. Select the lowest value possible within that range.
2. The load inertia ratio for the motor with brakes must be judged based on the motor inertia for the motor without brakes.

(2) Short time characteristics

In addition to the continuous operation range, the servo motor has the short time operation range that can be used only in a short time such as acceleration/deceleration. This range is expressed by the maximum torque and the torque characteristics. The maximum torque or the torque characteristics differ according to each motor, so confirm the specifications in section "2.1 Servo Motor".

The torque required for the servo motor's acceleration/deceleration differs according to the CNC's command pattern or the servo's position control method.

Determine the required maximum motor torque from the following expression, and select the servo motor capacity.

(a) Selection with the maximum torque characteristics

In a low-speed rotation range (approximately less than half of the servo motor maximum speed), the linear acceleration/deceleration time constant "ta" that can be driven depends on the motor maximum torque. That can be approximated from the machine specifications using the expression (7-2).

$$ta = \frac{1.05 \times 10^{-2} \times (J_L/\eta + J_M) \times N}{(0.8 \times T_{MAX} - T_L)} \quad (ms) \quad \cdots (7\text{-}2)$$

N	: Motor reach speed	(r/min)
J_L	: Motor shaft conversion load inertia	($\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2)
J_M	: Motor inertia	($\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2)
η	: Drive system efficiency (Normally 0.8 to 0.95)	
T_{MAX}	: Maximum motor torque	(N•m)
T_L	: Motor shaft conversion load (friction, unbalance) torque	(N•m)

Using the approximate linear acceleration/deceleration time constant "ta" calculated above, confirm the torque characteristics of the high-speed rotation range in the CNC's command pattern or the servo's position control method.

(b) Approximation when using the NC command linear acceleration/deceleration pattern + servo standard position control

This is a normal command pattern or servo standard position control method.

Using the expression (7-3) and (7-4), approximate the maximum torque "Ta1" and maximum torque occurrence speed "Nm" required for this acceleration/deceleration pattern.

$$Ta1 = \frac{1.05 \times 10^{-2} \times (J_L/\eta + J_M) \times N}{ta} \times (1 - e^{\frac{-Kp \times ta}{1000}}) + T_L \quad (N \cdot m) \quad \cdots (7\text{-}3)$$

$$Nm = N \times \{1 - \frac{1000}{Kp \times ta} \times (1 - e^{\frac{-Kp \times ta}{1000}})\} \quad (r/min) \quad \cdots (7\text{-}4)$$

ta	: Acceleration/deceleration time constant	(ms)
Kp	: Position loop gain (SV003)	(rad/s)
N	: Motor reach speed	(r/min)
J_L	: Motor shaft conversion load inertia	($\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2)
J_M	: Motor inertia	($\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2)
η	: Drive system efficiency (Normally 0.8 to 0.95)	
T_L	: Motor shaft conversion load (friction, unbalance) torque	(N•m)

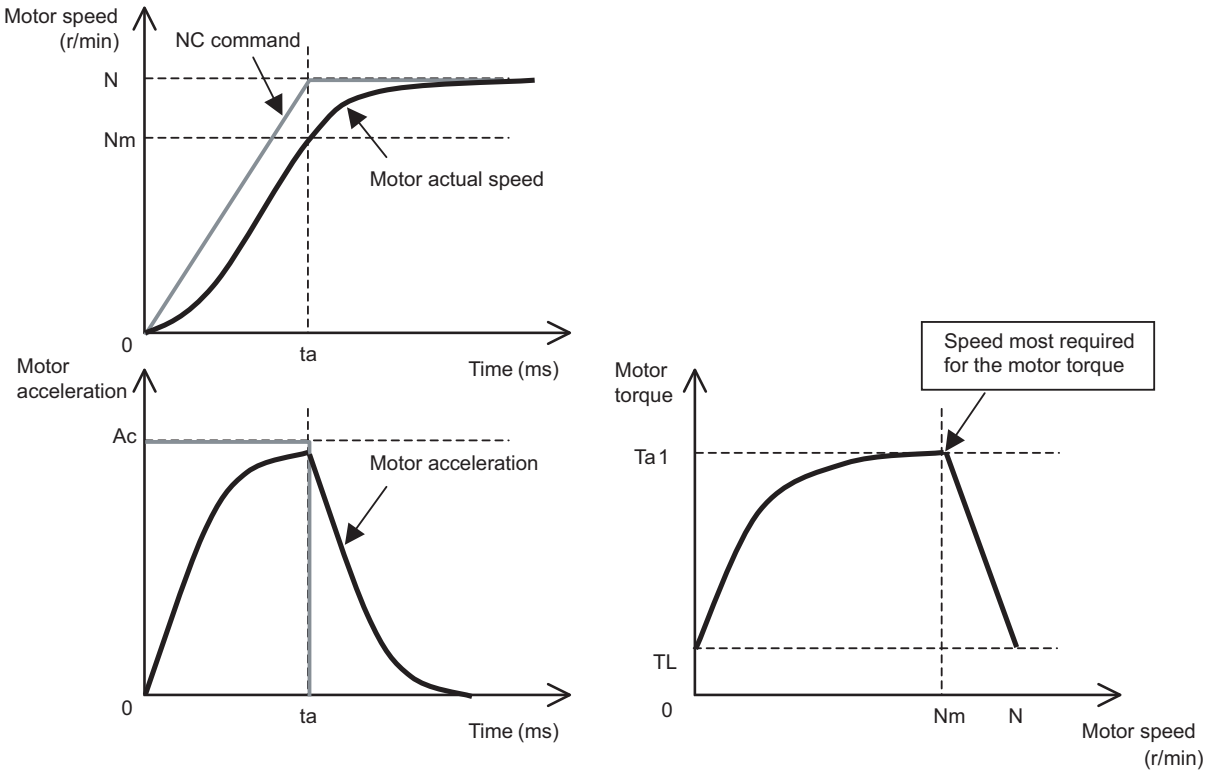


Fig.1 Speed, acceleration and torque characteristics when using the NC command linear acceleration/deceleration pattern + servo standard position control

(c) Approximation when using the NC command linear acceleration/deceleration pattern + servo SHG control (option)
This is a servo's position control method to achieve a normal command pattern and high precision. SHG control improves the position loop gain by stably controlling a delay of the position loop in the servo system. This allows the settling time to be reduced and a high precision to be achieved.
Using the expression (7-5) and (7-6), approximate the maximum torque "Ta1" and maximum torque occurrence speed "Nm" required for this acceleration/deceleration pattern.

$$T_a1 = \frac{1.05 \times 10^{-2} \times (J_L/\eta + J_M) \times N}{ta} \times (1 - 0.586 \times e^{\frac{-2 \times Kp \times ta}{1000}}) + T_L \quad (N \cdot m) \quad \cdots (7\text{-}5)$$

$$Nm = N \times \{1 - \frac{1000}{1.3 \times Kp \times ta} \times (1 - 1.5 \times e^{\frac{-2 \times Kp \times ta}{1000}})\} \quad (r/min) \quad \cdots (7\text{-}6)$$

ta	: Acceleration/deceleration time constant	(ms)
Kp	: Position loop gain (SV003)	(rad/s)
N	: Motor reach speed	(r/min)
J_L	: Motor shaft conversion load inertia	($\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2)
J_M	: Motor inertia	($\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2)
η	: Drive system efficiency (Normally 0.8 to 0.95)	
T_L	: Motor shaft conversion load (friction, unbalance) torque	(N•m)

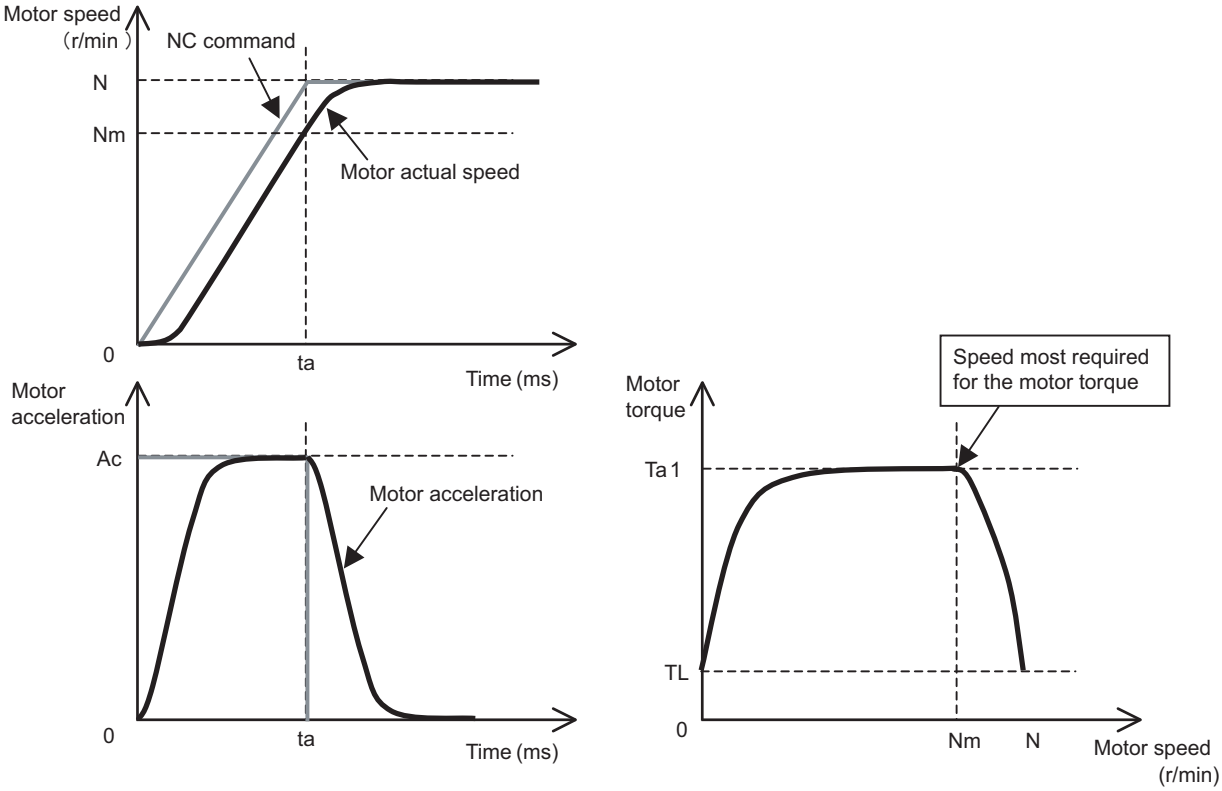


Fig.2 Speed, acceleration and torque characteristics when using the NC command linear acceleration/deceleration pattern + servo SHG control

(d) Approximation when using the NC command soft acceleration/deceleration pattern + feed forward control
This is an approximation when using high-speed high-accuracy control and OMR-FF control.
If the feed forward amount is set properly, the delay of the servo position loop is guaranteed. Therefore, this command acceleration pattern can be approximated to the NC command and does not depend on the servo position control method.
Using the expression (7-7) and (7-8), approximate the maximum torque "Ta1" and maximum torque occurrence speed "Nm" required for this acceleration/deceleration pattern.

$$T_a1 = \frac{1.05 \times 10^{-2} \times (J_L/\eta + J_M) \times N}{ta} + T_L \quad (N \cdot m) \quad \bullet\bullet\bullet (7\text{-}7)$$

$$Nm = N \times (1 - \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{tb}{ta}) \quad (r/min) \quad \bullet\bullet\bullet (7\text{-}8)$$

ta	: Acceleration/deceleration time constant	(ms)
tb	: Acceleration/deceleration time constant	(ms)
N	: Motor reach speed	(r/min)
J_L	: Motor shaft conversion load inertia	($\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2)
J_M	: Motor inertia	($\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2)
η	: Drive system efficiency (Normally 0.8 to 0.95)	
T_L	: Motor shaft conversion load (friction, unbalance) torque	(N•m)

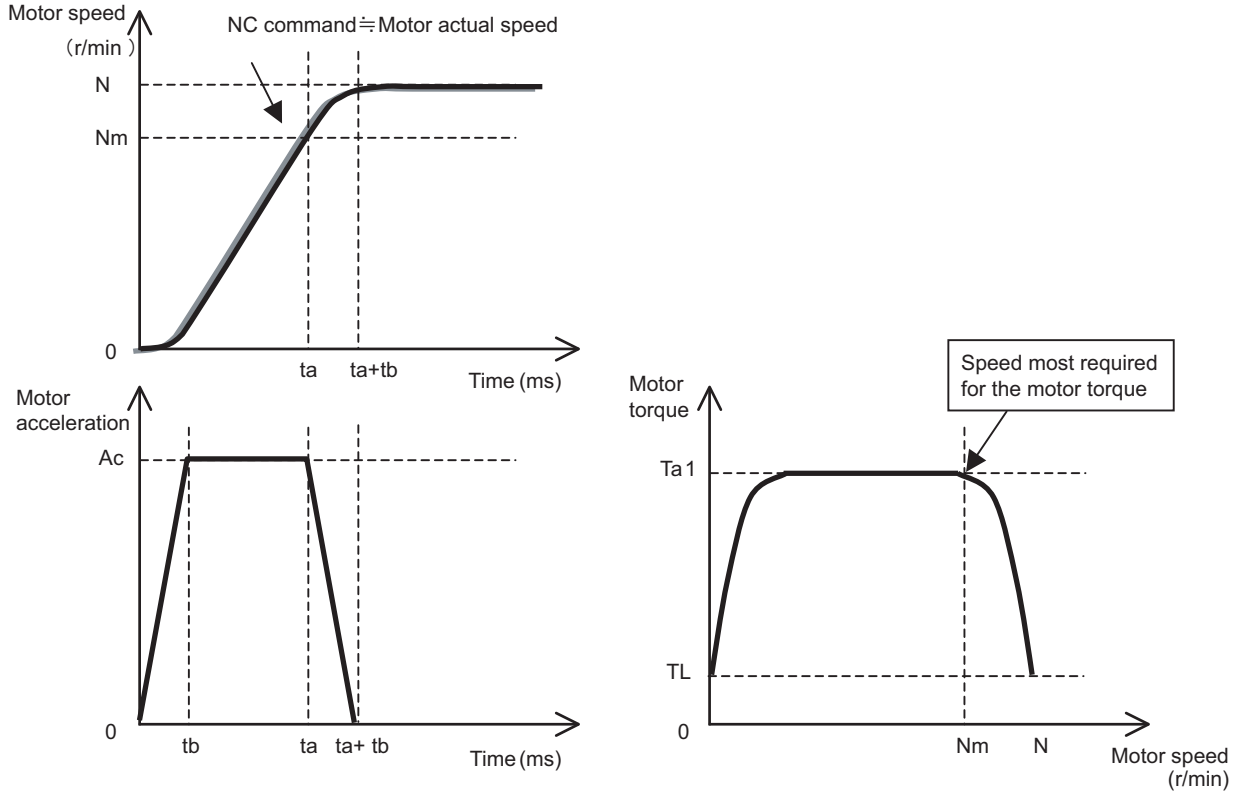
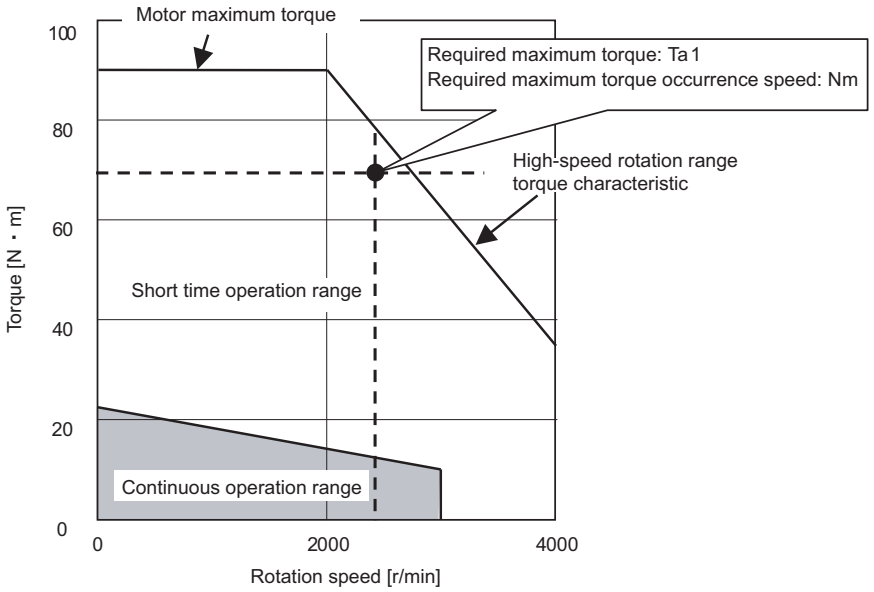


Fig 3. Speed, acceleration and torque characteristic when using the NC command soft acceleration/deceleration pattern + feed forward control

(e) Confirmation in the torque characteristics
Confirm whether the maximum torque "Ta1" and maximum torque occurrence speed "Nm" required for this acceleration/deceleration pattern calculated in the item "(b)" to "(d)" are in the short time operation range of the torque characteristics.



Motor torque characteristics

If they are not in the short time operation range, return to the item "(b)" to "(d)" and make the linear acceleration/deceleration time constant "ta" large.
If the acceleration specification cannot be changed (the linear acceleration/deceleration time constant cannot be increased), reconsider the selection, such as increasing the motor capacity.

POINT

1. In selecting the maximum torque "Ta1" required for this acceleration/deceleration pattern, the measure of it is 80% of the motor maximum torque "T_{MAX} "
2. In high-speed rotation range, confirm that the maximum torque "Ta1" and maximum torque occurrence speed "Nm" required for this acceleration/deceleration is in the short time operation range.
3. The drive system efficiency is normally approx. 0.95 in the ball screw mechanism and approx. 0.8 in the gear mechanism
4. For the torque characteristics in the motor high-speed rotation range, the AC input voltage is 200V (200V series) or 380V (400V series). If the input voltage is low or if the power wire connecting the servo motor and drive unit is long (20m length), the short time operation range is limited. In this case, an allowance must be provided for the selection of the high-speed rotation range.

(3) Continuous characteristics

A typical operation pattern is assumed, and the motor's continuous effective load torque (Trms) is calculated from the motor shaft conversion and load torque. If numbers <1> to <8> in the following drawing were considered a one cycle operation pattern, the continuous effective load torque is obtained from the root mean square of the torque during each operation, as shown in the expression (7-9).

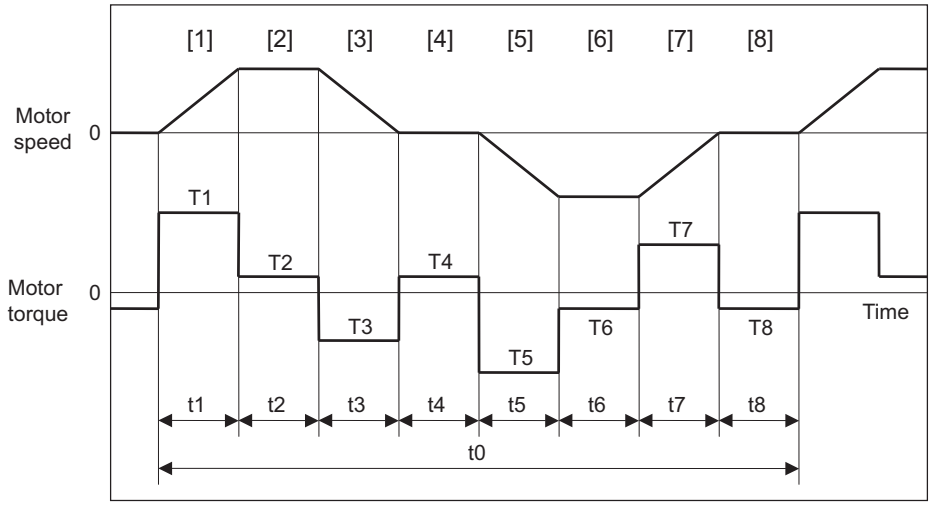


Fig. 1 Continuous operation pattern

$$Trms = \sqrt{\frac{T1^2 \cdot t1 + T2^2 \cdot t2 + T3^2 \cdot t3 + T4^2 \cdot t4 + T5^2 \cdot t5 + T6^2 \cdot t6 + T7^2 \cdot t7 + T8^2 \cdot t8}{t0}} \quad \cdots (7\text{-}9)$$

Select a motor so that the continuous effective load torque Trms is 80% or less of the motor stall torque Tst.

$$Trms \leqq 0.8 \cdot Tst \quad \cdots (7\text{-}10)$$

The amount of acceleration torque (Ta) shown in tables 7-3 and 7-4 is the torque to accelerate the load inertia in a frictionless state. It can be calculated by the expression (7-11). (For Acceleration/deceleration)

$$T_a = \frac{1.05 \times 10^{-2} \times (J_L/\eta + J_M) \times N}{ta} \quad (N \cdot m) \quad \cdots (7\text{-}11)$$

N	: Motor reach speed	(r/min)
J_L	: Motor shaft conversion load inertia	($\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2)
J_M	: Motor inertia	($\times 10^{-4}$kg•m^2)
ta	: Acceleration/deceleration time constant	(ms)
η	: Drive system efficiency (Normally 0.8 to 0.95)	

For an unbalance axis, select a motor so that the motor shaft conversion load torque (friction torque + unbalance torque) is 60% or less of the stall.

$$TL \leqq 0.6 \cdot Tst \quad \cdots (7\text{-}12)$$

(a) Horizontal axis load torque

When operations [1] to [8] are for a horizontal axis, calculate so that the following torques are required in each period.

Table 7-3 Load torques of horizontal axes

Period	Load torque calculation method	Explanation
[1]	(Amount of acceleration torque) + (Kinetic friction torque)	Normally the acceleration/deceleration time constant is calculated so that this torque is 80% of the maximum torque of the motor.
[2]	(Kinetic friction torque)	
[3]	(Amount of deceleration torque) + (Kinetic friction torque)	The absolute value of the acceleration torque amount is same as the one of the deceleration torque amount. The signs for the amount of acceleration torque and amount of deceleration torque are reversed.
[4]	(Static friction torque)	Calculate so that the static friction torque is always required during a stop.
[5]	- (Amount of acceleration torque) - (Kinetic friction torque)	The signs are reversed with period <1> when the kinetic friction does not change according to movement direction.
[6]	- (Kinetic friction torque)	The signs are reversed with period <2> when the kinetic friction does not change according to movement direction.
[7]	- (Amount of deceleration torque) - (Kinetic friction torque)	The signs are reversed with period <3> when the kinetic friction does not change according to movement direction.
[8]	- (Static friction torque)	Calculate so that the static friction torque is always required during a stop.

(b) Unbalance axis load torque

When operations [1] to [8] are for an unbalance axis, calculate so that the following torques are required in each period. Note that the forward speed shall be an upward movement.

Table 7-4 Load torques of unbalance axes

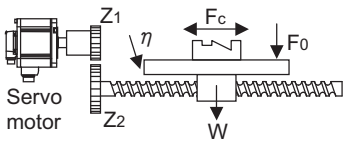
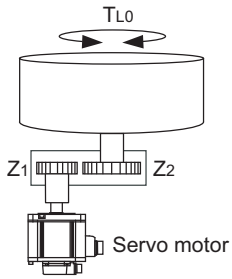
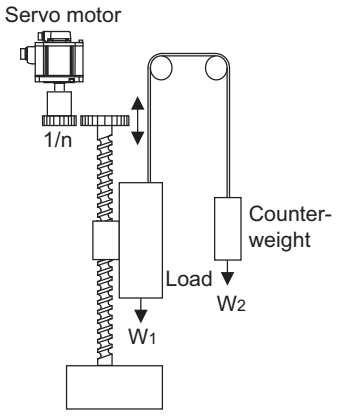
Period	Load torque calculation method	Explanation
[1]	(Amount of acceleration torque) + (Kinetic friction torque) + (Unbalance torque)	Normally the acceleration/deceleration time constant is calculated so that this torque is 80% of the maximum torque of the motor.
[2]	(Kinetic friction torque) + (Unbalance torque)	
[3]	(Amount of deceleration torque) + (Kinetic friction torque) + (Unbalance torque)	The absolute value of the acceleration torque amount is same as the one of the deceleration torque amount. The signs for the amount of acceleration torque and amount of deceleration torque are reversed.
[4]	(Static friction torque) + (Unbalance torque)	The holding torque during a stop becomes fairly large. (Upward stop)
[5]	- (Amount of acceleration torque) - (Kinetic friction torque) + (Unbalance torque)	
[6]	- (Kinetic friction torque) + (Unbalance torque)	The generated torque may be in the reverse of the movement direction, depending on the size of the unbalance torque.
[7]	- (Amount of deceleration torque) - (Kinetic friction torque) + (Unbalance torque)	
[8]	- (Static friction torque) + (Unbalance torque)	The holding torque becomes smaller than the upward stop. (Downward stop)

POINT

During a stop, the static friction torque may constantly be applied. The static friction torque and unbalance torque may be applied during an unbalance axis upward stop, and the torque during a stop may become extremely large. Therefore, caution is advised.

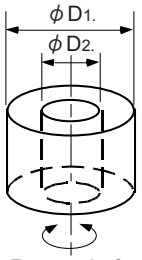
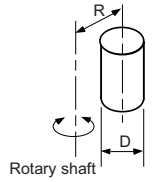
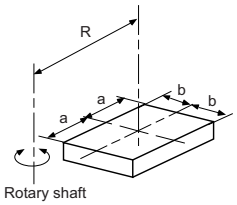
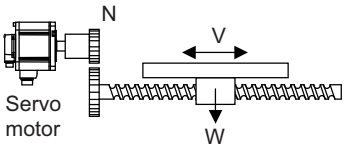
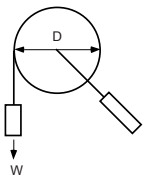
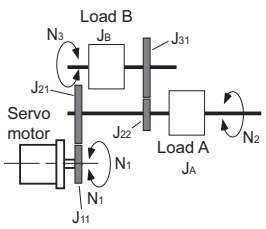
7.1.3 Motor Shaft Conversion Load Torque

The calculation method for a representative load torque is shown.

Type	Mechanism	Calculation expression
Linear movement		$T_L = \frac{F}{2\times10^3\pi\eta}\cdot(\frac{V}{N}) = \frac{F\cdot\Delta S}{2\times10^3\pi\eta}$ T_L:Load torque (N•m) F:Force in axial direction of the machine that moves linearly (N) η: Drive system efficiency V:Speed of object that moves linearly (mm/min) N:Motor speed (r/min) ΔS:Object movement amount per motor rotation (mm) Z_1,Z_2:Deceleration ratio **F in the above expression is obtained from the expression below when the table is moved as shown on the left.** **$F=Fc+\mu(W\cdot g+F_0)$** F_c:Force applied on axial direction of moving section (N) F_0:Tightening force on inner surface of table guide (N) W:Total mass of moving section (kg) g:Gravitational acceleration = 9.8 (m/s^2) μ:Friction coefficient
Rotary movement		$T_L = \frac{Z_1}{Z_2}\cdot\frac{1}{\eta}\cdot T_{L0}+T_F = \frac{1}{n}\cdot\frac{1}{\eta}\cdot T_{L0}+T_F$ T_L:Load torque (N•m) T_{L0}:Load torque on load shaft (N•m) T_F:Motor shaft conversion load friction torque (N•m) η:Drive system efficiency Z_1,Z_2:Deceleration ratio n:Deceleration ratio
Vertical movement		**When rising $T_L=T_U+T_F$ When lowering $T_L=-T_U\cdot\eta^2+T_F$** T_L:Load torque (N•m) T_U:Unbalanced torque (N•m) T_F:Friction torque on moving section (N•m) $T_U = \frac{(W_1-W_2)\cdot g}{2\times10^3\pi\eta}\cdot(\frac{V}{N}) = \frac{(W_1-W_2)\cdot g\cdot\Delta S}{2\times10^3\pi\eta}$ $T_F = \frac{\mu\cdot(W_1+W_2)\cdot g\cdot\Delta S}{2\times10^3\pi\eta}$ W_1:Load mass (kg) W_2:Counterweight mass (kg) η: Drive system efficiency g:Gravitational acceleration = 9.8 (m/s^2) V:Speed of object that moves linearly (mm/min) N:Motor speed (r/min) ΔS:Object movement amount per motor rotation (mm) μ:Friction coefficient

7.1.4 Expressions for Load Inertia Calculation

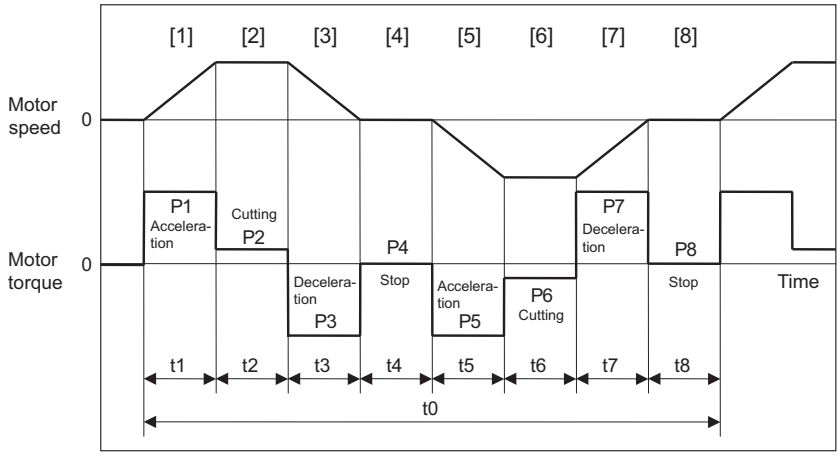
The calculation method for a representative load inertia is shown.

Type	Mechanism	Calculation expression
Cylinder	Rotary shaft is cylinder center 	$J_L = \frac{\pi \cdot \rho \cdot L}{32} \cdot (D_1^4 - D_2^4) = \frac{W}{8} \cdot (D_1^2 + D_2^2)$ T_L:Load inertia (kg•cm^2) ρ: Density of cylinder material (kg/cm^3) L:Length of cylinder (cm) D_1:Outer diameter of cylinder (cm) D_2:Inner diameter of cylinder (cm) W:Mass of cylinder (kg) <Reference data (Material densities)> Iron:7.80×10^{-3}(kg/cm^3) Aluminum:2.70×10^{-3}(kg/cm^3) Copper:8.96×10^{-3}(kg/cm^3)
	When rotary shaft and cylinder shaft are deviated 	$J_L = \frac{W}{8} \cdot (D^2 + 8R^2)$ J_L:Load inertia (kg•cm^2) W:Mass of cylinder (kg) D:Outer diameter of cylinder (cm) R:Distance between rotary axis and cylinder axis (cm)
Column		$J_L = W(\frac{a^2 + b^2}{3} + R^2)$ J_L: Load inertia (kg•cm^2) W:Mass of cylinder (kg) a,b,R:Left diagram (cm)
Object that moves linearly		$J_L = W(\frac{1}{2\pi N} \cdot \frac{V}{10})^2 = W(\frac{\Delta S}{20\pi})^2$ J_L:Load inertia (kg•cm^2) W:Mass of object that moves linearly (kg) N:Motor speed (r/min) V:Speed of object that moves linearly (mm/min) ΔS:Object movement amount per motor rotation (mm)
Suspended object		$J_L = W(\frac{D}{2})^2 + J_p$ J_L:Load inertia (kg•cm^2) W:Object mass (kg) D:Diameter of pulley (cm) Jp:Inertia of pulley (kg•cm^2)
Converted load		$J_L = J_{11} + (J_{21} + J_{22} + J_A) \cdot (\frac{N_2}{N_1})^2 + (J_{31} + J_B) \cdot (\frac{N_3}{N_1})^2$ J_L:Load inertia (kg•cm^2) J_A,J_B:Inertia of load A, B (kg•cm^2) J_{11} to J_{31}:Inertia (kg•cm^2) N_1 to N_3:Each shaft's speed (r/min)

7.2 Selection of the Spindle Motor

(1) Calculation of average output for spindle

In the machine which carries out the spindle's acceleration/deceleration frequently (example: tapping center), short-time rating is frequently used, and a rise in temperature become significant on the spindle motor or drive unit. Thus, calculate the average output (P_{AV}) from one cycle operation pattern and confirm that the calculated value is less than the continuous rating output of the selected spindle motor.



Output during acceleration/deceleration (kW)
= Actual acceleration/deceleration output (kW)
* Actual acceleration/deceleration output (kW) is 1.2-fold of "Standard output (kW) during acceleration/deceleration" or 1.2-fold of "Short time rated output (kW)".

Continuous operation pattern (example)

$$P_{AV} = \sqrt{\frac{P1^2 \cdot t1 + P2^2 \cdot t2 + P3^2 \cdot t3 + P4^2 \cdot t4 + P5^2 \cdot t5 + P6^2 \cdot t6 + P7^2 \cdot t7 + P8^2 \cdot t8}{t0}}$$

P1 to P8 :Output
t1 to t8 :Time
t0 :One cycle operation time

Continuous rated output $\geqq$ One cycle operation pattern average output (P_{AV})

POINT

1. Calculate acceleration/deceleration time by the accurate load inertia because even if the rotation speed is the same, acceleration/deceleration time varies with a tool or workpiece mounted to the spindle.
   Refer to the section "Adjusting the Acceleration/Deceleration Operation" (1) in Instruction Manual.
2. Calculation method of synchronous tapping
   The acceleration/deceleration number of times is twice, for forward run and reverse run are carried out in one machining.
   The output guideline is 50% of the short-time rating. The time is tapping time constant.
3. Calculation method of spindle synchronization
   The output guideline is 70% of the short-time rating. The time is spindle synchronization time constant.

7.3 Selection of the Power Supply Unit

For the power supply unit, calculate the spindle motor output and servo motor output each, and select the capacity satisfying the required rated capacity and the maximum momentary output.

7.3.1 Calculation of Spindle Output

The spindle rated output and spindle maximum momentary rated output are calculated.

(1) Calculation of spindle rated output

The spindle rated output is calculated according to the following procedure.

(a) Spindle motor rated output

The spindle motor rated output is calculated from the following expression.

Spindle motor rated output =
MAX (continuous rated output, short-time rated output × short-time rated output coefficient α, %ED rated output × %ED rated output coefficient β)

(Note 1) For the spindle motor rated output, use the maximum value of "continuous rated output", "short-time rated output × short-time rated output coefficient α", and "%ED rated output × %ED rated output coefficient β".
(Note 2) Select the maximum value for the spindle motor with multiple %ED rated output characteristics.

For the spindle short-time rated output coefficient α, use the value in the "Table 1.1", and for the %ED rated output coefficient β, use the value in the "Table 1.2".

Table1.1 List of short-time rated output time and short-time rated output coefficient

Short-time rated output time	Short-time rated output coefficient α	Short-time rated output time	Short-time rated output coefficient α
1 minute	0.2	**5 minutes**	0.7
2 minutes	0.4	**6 to 7 minutes**	0.8
3 minutes	0.5	**8 to 9 minutes**	0.9
4 minutes	0.6	**10 minutes or more**	1.0

(Note 1) Select the set time for the short-time rated output of your spindle motor from the list.
E.g.) When the set time for the short-time rated output is "1/12h", it means "5 minutes".
(Note 2) For the motor with coil changeover specification, select the set time for the short-time rated output of the high-speed coil.

Table 1.2 List of %ED rated output time and %ED rated output coefficient

%ED rated output time	%ED rated output coefficient β
More than or equal to 10% but less than 20%	0.7
More than or equal to 20% but less than 30%	0.9
More than or equal to 30%	1.0

(b) Spindle rated output

The spindle rated output is calculated from the following expression.

Spindle rated output
=Spindle motor rated output × motor output coefficient γ of the combined spindle drive unit

For the spindle motor rated output of the above expression, use the value calculated in (a).
For the motor output coefficient of the combined spindle drive unit, use the value corresponding to the used spindle drive unit in the table 2.

Table 2. Motor output coefficient list of combined spindle drive unit

< MDS-D2 Series >

Spindle motor rated output	Combined spindle drive unit MDS-D2-SP-								
	20	40	80	160	200	240	320	400	640
to 1.5kW	1.00	1.15	1.25	-	-	-	-	-	-
to 2.2kW	-	1.00	1.15	1.30	-	-	-	-	-
to 3.7kW	-	1.00	1.05	1.20	-	-	-	-	-
to 5.5kW	-	-	1.00	1.10	1.20	-	-	-	-
to 7.5kW	-	-	-	1.00	1.15	1.20	-	-	-
to 11.0kW	-	-	-	1.00	1.05	1.10	1.15	-	-
to 15.0kW	-	-	-	-	1.00	1.05	1.10	-	-
to 18.5kW	-	-	-	-	1.00	1.00	1.05	1.10	-
to 22kW	-	-	-	-	-	1.00	1.00	1.05	1.15
to 26kW	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.00	1.00	1.10
to 30kW	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.00	1.00	1.05
to 37kW	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.00	1.05
to 45kW	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.0
to 55kW	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.0

< MDS-DH2 Series >

Spindle motor rated output	Combined spindle drive unit MDS-DH2-SP-							
	20	40	80	100	160	200	320	480
to 2.2kW	1.00	1.15	1.30	-	-	-	-	-
to 3.7kW	1.00	1.05	1.20	-	-	-	-	-
to 5.5kW	-	1.00	1.10	1.20	-	-	-	-
to 7.5kW	-	-	1.00	1.15	-	-	-	-
to 11.0kW	-	-	1.00	1.05	1.15	-	-	-
to 15.0kW	-	-	-	1.00	1.10	-	-	-
to 18.5kW	-	-	-	1.00	1.05	1.10	-	-
to 22kW	-	-	-	-	1.00	1.05	1.15	-
to 26kW	-	-	-	-	1.00	1.00	1.10	1.20
to 30kW	-	-	-	-	1.00	1.00	1.05	1.15
to 37kW	-	-	-	-	-	1.00	1.05	1.10
to 45kW	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.00	1.05
to 55kW	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.00	1.00
to 75kW	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.00

POINT

1. When the spindle motor applies to the wide range constant output specification or the high-torque specification, the spindle rated output may become large.
2. The spindle rated output is calculated from the motor output coefficient of the spindle drive unit used in combination with the spindle motor.

(2) Calculation of spindle maximum momentary output

The spindle maximum momentary output is calculated from the following expression.

Spindle maximum momentary output
=MAX (short-time rated output × 1.2, output at acceleration/deceleration × 1.2 or %ED rated output×1.2)

(Note) For the spindle rated output, use the larger one of "short-time rated output × 1.2", "output at acceleration/deceleration × 1.2" or "%ED rated output×1.2".

7.3.2 Calculation of Servo Motor Output

(1) Selection with rated output

(2) Selection with maximum momentary output

For the rated output and maximum momentary output of the servo motor, use the value corresponding to the servo motor in the table 3.

Table 3. Data for servo motor output selection

< 200V series >

Motor HF	75	105	54	104	154	224	204	354
Rated output (kW)	0.75	1.0	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.2	2.0	3.5
Maximum momentary output (kW)	2.6	3.6	2.3	5.0	9.0	12.3	8.0	18.0

Motor HP	123	223	303	453	703	903	142	302
Rated output (kW)	1.2	2.2	3.0	4.5	7.0	9.0	1.4	3.0
Maximum momentary output (kW)	4.0	7.5	12.0	22.0	28.0	41.0	3.8	7.4

Motor HP	54	104	154	224	204	354	454	704	903	1103
Rated output (kW)	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.2	2.0	3.5	4.5	7.0	9.0	11.0
Maximum momentary output (kW)	2.3	4.3	8.0	11.0	11.0	15.0	21.0	27.0	33.0	50.0

Motor HF-KP	23	43	73
Rated output (kW)	0.2	0.4	0.75
Maximum momentary output (kW)	0.72	1.72	2.85

< 400V series >

Motor HF-H	75	105	54	104	154	204	354	453	703	903
Rated output (kW)	0.75	1.0	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	3.5	4.5	7.0	9.0
Maximum momentary output (kW)	2.6	3.6	2.3	5.0	9.0	8.0	18.0	22.0	28.0	41.0

Motor HP-H	54	104	154	224	204	354	454	704	903	1103
Rated output (kW)	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.2	2.0	3.5	4.5	7.0	9.0	11.0
Maximum momentary output (kW)	2.3	4.3	8.0	11.0	11.0	15.0	21.0	27.0	33.0	50.0

Motor HC-H	1502S-S10
Rated output (kW)	15.0
Maximum momentary output (kW)	59.0

(Note) The maximum momentary output in this table is reference data for selecting the power supply unit and is not data which guarantees the maximum output.

7.3.3 Selection of the Power Supply Unit

Select the power supply unit from the total sum of the rated output and the maximum momentary output.

(1) Calculation of required rated output

(a) When there is only one servo motor axis

Power supply unit rated capacity > Σ (Spindle rated output) + (Servo motor rated output)

(b) When there are two or more servo motor axes

Power supply unit rated capacity > Σ (Spindle rated output) + 0.7 Σ (Servo motor rated output)

Substitute the output calculated from "7.3.1(1)" and "7.3.2(1)" to the expression (a) and (b), and calculate the total sum of the spindle rated output and servo motor rated output. According to this, select the power supply unit satisfying the rated capacity from the table 4.

(2) Calculation of required maximum momentary output

Maximum momentary rated capacity of power supply unit ≧
Σ (Spindle maximum momentary output) + Σ (Maximum momentary output of servo motor accelerating/ decelerating simultaneously + Maximum momentary output of direct drive motor accelerating/ decelerating simultaneously)

Substitute the output calculated from "7.3.1(2)" and "7.3.2(2)" to the above expression, and calculate the total sum of the "spindle maximum momentary output" and "output of servo motor accelerating/decelerating simultaneously". According to this, select the power supply unit satisfying the maximum momentary rated capacity from the table 4.

(3) Selection of power supply unit

Select the power supply unit of which the capacity is larger than that selected in the item (1) and (2).

Table 4. Power supply unit rated capacity and maximum momentary rated capacity

< MDS-D2 Series >

Unit / MDS-D2-CV-	37	75	110	185	300	370	450	550
Rated capacity (kW)	4.2	8	11.5	19	31	38	46	56
Maximum momentary rated capacity (kW)	16	23	39	60	92	101	125	175

< MDS-DH2 Series >

Unit / MDS-DH2-CV-	37	75	110	185	300	370	450	550	750
Rated capacity (kW)	4.2	8	11.5	19	31	38	46	56	76
Maximum momentary rated capacity (kW)	16	23	39	60	92	101	125	175	180

⚠ CAUTION

1. When two or more servo motor axes are connected, do the calculation with the largest rated capacity of the servo motor if a value obtained by multiplying the total sum of the servo motor rated output by "0.7" is smaller than the largest rated capacity of the servo motors.
   Example: HF Series
   (1) For "HF903 (9.0kW) + HF104 (1.0kW)", "0.7 × (9.0 + 1.0) =7.0 < 9.0" is applied.
   So, do the calculation with applying "9.0kW" to the total sum of the servo motor's rated output.
   (2) For "HF903 (9.0kW) + HF903 (9.0kW)", "0.7 × (9.0 + 9.0) = 12.6 > 9.0" is applied.
   So, do the calculation with applying "12.6kW" to the total sum of the servo motor's rated output.
   Example: HF-H Series
   (1) For "HF-H903 (9.0kW) + HF-H104 (1.0kW)", "0.7 × (9.0 + 1.0) =7.0 < 9.0" is applied.
   So, do the calculation with applying "9.0kW" to the total sum of the servo motor's rated output.
   (2) For "HF-H903 (9.0kW) + HF-H903 (9.0kW)", "0.7 × (9.0 + 9.0) = 12.6 > 9.0" is applied.
   So, do the calculation with applying "12.6kW" to the total sum of the servo motor's rated output.
2. When reducing the time constant replacing the conventional motor with the HF, HP, HF-KP, HF-H, HP-H or HC-H Series motor, the power supply capacity may rise because the motor maximum momentary output increases more than the conventional motor. Therefore, make sure to check the selection with maximum momentary rated capacity.
3. When the large capacity drive unit (MDS-D2-SP-400/640, MDS-DH2-SP-200/320/480, MDS-DH2-V1-200) is connected to the power supply unit, always install the drive unit proximally in the left side of the power supply unit and connect PN terminal with the dedicated DC connection bar.
4. When using two large capacity drive units or more, the power supply unit is required for each drive unit.

7.3.4 Required Capacity of Power Supply

For the power supply capacity, calculate the required spindle rated output and servo motor rated output each, and select the power supply capacity satisfying them.

(1) Spindle rated output required for power supply

The spindle rated output required for power supply is calculated from the following expression.

Spindle rated output required for power supply =
MAX (Spindle motor continuous rated output, Spindle motor output at accelerating/decelerating, Spindle motor short-time output)× motor output coefficient γ of combined spindle drive unit

(Note) For the spindle rated output required for the power supply, multiply the largest one of "spindle motor continuous rated output", "spindle motor output at acceleration/deceleration" and "spindle motor short-time output" by the motor output coefficient γ of the combined spindle drive unit.
For the motor output coefficient of the combined spindle drive unit, use the value corresponding to the used spindle drive unit in the table 2. of 7.3.1 (1).

(2) Servo motor rated output required for power supply

For the servo motor rated output required for power supply, use the value calculated in 7.3.2 (1).

(3) Calculation of rated output required for power supply

(a) When there is only one servo motor axis

Rated capacity required for power supply =
Σ(Spindle rated output required for power supply) + (servo motor rated output required for power supply)

(b) When there are two or more servo motor axes

Rated capacity required for power supply =
Σ (Spindle rated output required for power supply) + 0.7 Σ (servo motor rated output required for power supply)

Substitute the output calculated from the item (1) and (2) to the expression (a) and (b), and calculate the rated capacity required for the power supply.

(4) Calculation of required power supply

Power supply capacity (kVA) = Σ{(Required rated capacity calculated in the item (3)(kW) / Capacity of selected power supply unit (kW)) × Power supply capacity base value (kVA)}

The power supply capacity base value corresponding to the capacity of the selected power supply unit is as the following table.

< MDS-D2 Series >

Unit	MDS-D2-CV-	37	75	110	185	300	370	450	550
Power supply capacity base value (kVA)		5.3	11.0	16.0	27.0	43.0	53.0	64.0	78.0

< MDS-DH2 Series >

Unit	MDS-DH2-CV-	37	75	110	185	300	370	450	550	750
Power supply capacity base value (kVA)		5.3	11.0	16.0	27.0	43.0	53.0	64.0	78.0	107.0

7.3.5 Example for Power Supply Unit and Power Supply Facility Capacity

< MDS-D2 Series >

(Example 1)

Axis name	Motor	Drive unit	Rated output	Maximum momentary output
X-axis	HF354	(MDS-D2-V2-160160)	3.5kW	18kW
Y-axis	HF354	(MDS-D2-V2-160160)	3.5kW	18kW
Z-axis	HF354	(MDS-D2-V1-160)	3.5kW	18kW
Spindle	Spindle motor 22kW	MDS-D2-SP-320 (Output coefficient 1.0)	22kW	26.4kW
Total			0.7 × (3.5 × 3) + 22 = 29.35kW < 31kW (D2-CV-300)	(18 × 3) + 26.4 = 80.4kW < 92kW (D2-CV-300)

The power supply unit satisfying the total of the rated output and the maximum momentary output is MDS-D2-CV-300.

Required power supply capacity (kVA) = (29.35 / 30) × 43 = 42.1 (kVA)

(Example 2)

Axis name	Motor	Drive unit	Rated output	Maximum momentary output
X1-axis	HF453	(MDS-D2-V2-160160)	4.5kW	22kW
X2-axis	HF453	(MDS-D2-V2-160160)	4.5kW	22kW
Y-axis	HF354	(MDS-D2-V2-160160)	3.5kW	18kW
Z-axis	HF354	(MDS-D2-V2-160160)	3.5kW	18kW
Spindle	Spindle motor 15kW	MDS-D2-SP-200 (Output coefficient 1.0)	15kW	18kW
Total			0.7 × (4.5 × 2 + 3.5 x 2) + 15 = 26.2kW < 31kW (D2-CV-300)	22 × 2 + 18 × 2 + 18 = 98.0kW < 101kW (D2-CV-370)

The power supply unit satisfying the total of the rated output and the maximum momentary output is MDS-D2-CV-370.

Required power supply capacity (kVA) = (26.2 / 37) × 53 = 37.5 (kVA)

(Example 3)

Axis name	Motor	Drive unit	Rated output	Maximum momentary output
X-axis	HF354	MDS-D2-V1-160	3.5kW	18kW
Y-axis	HF204	MDS-D2-V2-8080	2.0kW	8kW
Z-axis	HF204	MDS-D2-V2-8080	2.0kW	8kW
Spindle	Spindle motor 15kW (High-torque motor)	MDS-D2-SP-320 (Output coefficient 1.1)	16.5kW	18kW
Total			0.7 × (3.5 + 2.0 × 2) + 16.5 = 21.75kW < 31kW (D2-CV-300)	18 + 8 × 2 + 18 = 52kW < 60kW (D2-CV-185)

The power supply unit satisfying the total of the rated output and the maximum momentary output is MDS-D2-CV-300.

Required power supply capacity (kVA) = (21.75 / 30) × 43 = 31.2 (kVA)

< MDS-DH2 Series >

(Example 1)

Axis name	Motor	Drive unit	Rated output	Maximum momentary output
X-axis	HF-H354	(MDS-DH2-V2-8080)	3.5kW	18kW
Y-axis	HF-H354	(MDS-DH2-V2-8080)	3.5kW	18kW
Z-axis	HF-H354	(MDS-DH2-V1-80)	3.5kW	18kW
Spindle	Spindle motor 22kW	MDS-DH2-SP-160 (Output 22kW)	22kW	26.4kW
Total			0.7×(3.5×3)+22 =29.35kW <31kW(DH2-CV-300)	(18×3)+26.4 =80.4kW <92kW(DH2-CV-300)

The power supply unit satisfying the total of the rated output and the maximum momentary output is MDS-DH2-CV-300.

Required power supply capacity (kVA) = (29.35 / 30) x 43 = 42.0 (kVA)

(Example 2)

Axis name	Motor	Drive unit	Rated output	Maximum momentary output
X1-axis	HF-H453	(MDS-DH2-V2-8080)	4.5kW	22kW
X2-axis	HF-H453	(MDS-DH2-V2-8080)	4.5kW	22kW
Y-axis	HF-H354	(MDS-DH2-V2-8080)	3.5kW	18kW
Z-axis	HF-H354	(MDS-DH2-V2-8080)	3.5kW	18kW
Spindle	Spindle motor 15kW	MDS-DH2-SP-100 (Output coefficient 1.0)	15kW	18kW
Total			0.7×(4.5×2+3.5×2)+15 =26.2kW <31kW(DH2-CV-300)	22×2+18×2+18 =98.0kW <101kW(DH2-CV-370)

The power supply unit satisfying the total of the rated output and the maximum momentary output is MDS-DH2-CV-370.

Required power supply capacity (kVA) = (26.2 / 30) x 43 = 37.6 (kVA)

(Example 3)

Axis name	Motor	Drive unit	Rated output	Maximum momentary output
X-axis	HF-H354	MDS-DH2-V1-160	3.5kW	18kW
Y-axis	HF-H204	MDS-DH2-V2-8080	2.0kW	8kW
Z-axis	HF-H204	MDS-DH2-V2-8080	2.0kW	8kW
Spindle	Spindle motor 15kW (High-torque motor)	MDS-DH2-SP-320 (Output coefficient 1.1)	16.5kW	18kW
Total			0.7×(3.5+2.0×2)+16.5 =21.75kW <31kW(DH2-CV-300)	18+8×2+18 =52kW <60kW(DH2-CV-185)

The power supply unit satisfying the total of the rated output and the maximum momentary output is MDS-DH2-CV-300.

Required power supply capacity (kVA) = (21.75 / 30) x 43 = 31.2 (kVA)

7.3.6 Selection of Regenerative Resistor for Power Backup Unit (R-UNIT-6,7) and Capacitor Unit for Power Backup Unit (MDS-D/DH-CU)

When using the retraction function at power failure with MDS-D/DH-PFU, select to satisfy the stop operation for the regenerative resistor and the continuous rated output of the spindle motor for the capacitor unit.

(1) Selection of regenerative resistor for power backup unit

When using the retraction function at power failure, a resistor unit is required to make the spindle deceleration and stop after the retraction is completed.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> 1. When not using a resistor unit, control to coast the spindle motor after the retraction operation is completed.
> 2. Only the designated combination can be used for the power backup unit and the regenerative resistor.

(2) Selection of capacitor unit for power backup unit

When using the retraction function at power failure, the required number of capacitor units is decided by the continuous rated output [kW] of the spindle motor. Select according to the following specifications.

List of spindle continuous rated output and number of capacitor unit

Spindle continuous rated output	Number of capacitor unit
3.7kW or less	1
5.5kW or less	2
7.5kW or less	3
11kW or less	4
15kW or less	5
22kW or less	6

Appendix 1

Cable and Connector Specifications

Appendix 1.1 Selection of Cable

Appendix 1.1.1 Cable Wire and Assembly

(1) Cable wire

The specifications of the wire used for each cable, and the machining methods are shown in this section. The Mitsubishi designated cable is the recommended cables shown below. When manufacturing the encoder cable and battery connection cable, use the recommended wires shown below or equivalent products.

(a) Heat resistant specifications cable

Wire type (other manufacturer's product)	Finish outer diameter	Sheath material	No. of pairs	Wire characteristics					
				Configuration	Conductive resistor	Withstand voltage	Insulation resistance	Heat resistance temperature	Flexibility
BD20288 Compound 6-pair shielded cable Specification No. Bangishi-17145 (Note 1)	8.7mm	Heat resistant PVC	2 ($0.5mm^2$)	100 strands/ 0.08mm	40.7Ω/km or less	500VAC/ 1min	1000 MΩ/km or more	105°C	$70×10^4$ times or more at R200
			4 ($0.2mm^2$)	40 strands/ 0.08mm	103Ω/km or less				

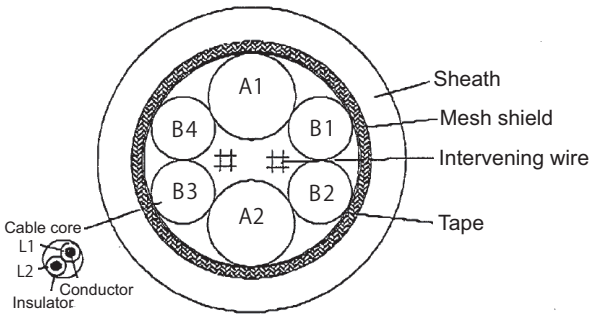
(b) General-purpose heat resistant specifications cable

Wire type (other manufacturer's product)	Finish outer diameter	Sheath material	No. of pairs	Wire characteristics					
				Configuration	Conductive resistor	Withstand voltage	Insulation resistance	Heat resistance temperature	Flexibility
BD20032 Compound 6-pair shielded cable Specification No. Bangishi-16903 Revision No. 3 (Note 2))	8.7mm	PVC	2 ($0.5mm^2$)	100 strands/ 0.08mm	40.7Ω/km or less	500VAC/ 1min	1000 MΩ/km or more	60°C	$100×10^4$ times or more at R200
			4 ($0.2mm^2$)	40 strands/ 0.08mm	103Ω/km or less				

(Note 1) BANDO Electric Wire (http://www.bew.co.jp/)

(Note 2) The Mitsubishi standard cable is the (a) Heat resistant specifications cable. When the working environment temperature is low and so higher flexibility is required, use the (b) General-purpose heat resistant specifications cable. For MDS-C1/CH series, (b) or equivalent is used as the standard cable.

Compound 6-pair cable structure drawing



Core identification

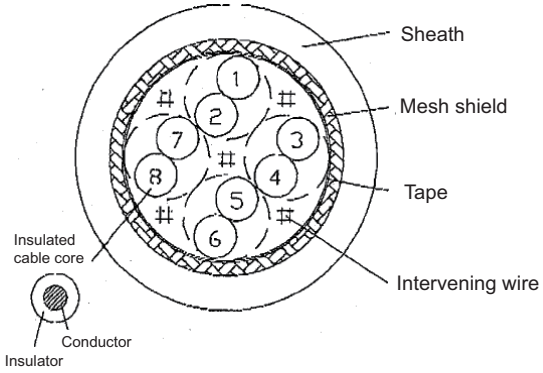
Pair No.	Insulator color	
	L1	L2
A1 ($0.5mm^2$)	Red	White
A2 ($0.5mm^2$)	Black	White
B1 ($0.2mm^2$)	Brown	Orange
B2 ($0.2mm^2$)	Blue	Green
B3 ($0.2mm^2$)	Purple	White
B4 ($0.2mm^2$)	Yellow	White

(c) HF-KP motor encoder cable

Wire type (other manufacturer's product)	Finish outer diameter	Sheath material	No. of pairs	Wire characteristics					
				Configuration	Conductive resistor	Withstand voltage	Insulation resistance	Heat resistance temperature	Flexibility
ETFE・SVP 60/ 0.08mm 4-pair shielded cable Specification No.Bangishi-17669(Note 1))	7.1mm	PVC	4 ($0.5mm^2$)	60 strands/ 0.08mm	73.0Ω/km or less	500VAC/ 1min	1500 MΩ/km or more	105°C	R200 ($70×10^4$ times or more)

(Note 1) BANDO Electric Wire (http://www.bew.co.jp/)

4-pair shielded cable structure drawing

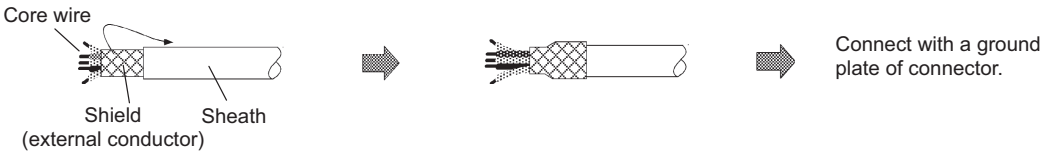


Core identification

No.	Color
1	Black
2	White
3	Red
4	Green
5	Yellow
6	Brown
7	Blue
8	Gray

(2) Cable assembly

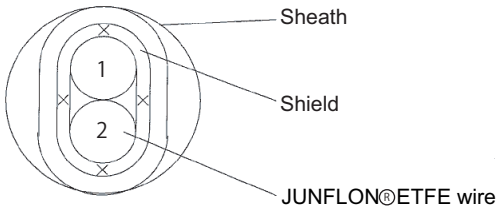
Assemble the cable with the cable shield wire securely connected to the ground plate of the connector.



(3) Battery connection cable

Wire type (other manufacturer's product)	Finish outer diameter	Sheath material	No. of pairs	Wire characteristics					
				Configura-tion	Conductive resistor	Withstand voltage	Insulation resistance	Heat resistance temperature	Flexibility
J14B101224-00 Two core shield cable	3.3mm	PVC	1 ($0.2mm^2$)	7strands / 0.2mm	91.2Ω/km or less	AC500V/ 1min	1000MΩ/ km or less	80°C	R33mm

(Note 1) Junkosha Inc. http://www.junkosha.co.jp/english/index.html
Dealer: TOA ELECTRIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. http://www.toadenki.co.jp/index_e.html



Two core shield cable structure drawing

Core identification

No.	Insulator color
1	Red
2	Black

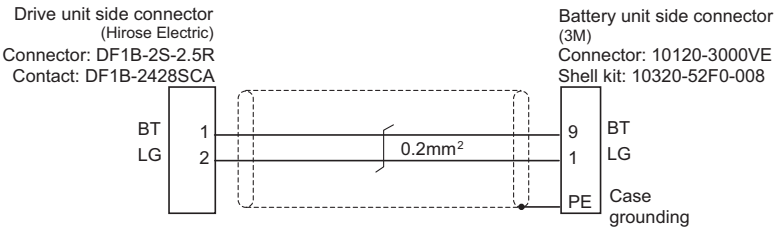
Appendix 1.2 Cable Connection Diagram

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> 1. Take care not to mistake the connection when manufacturing the encoder cable. Failure to observe this could lead to faults, runaway or fire.
> 2. When manufacturing the cable, do not connect anything to pins which have no description.

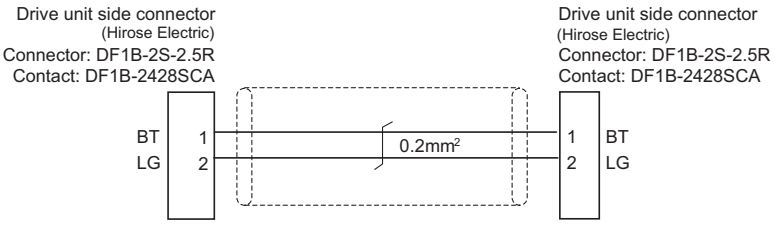
Appendix 1.2.1 Battery Cable

< DG21 cable connection diagram

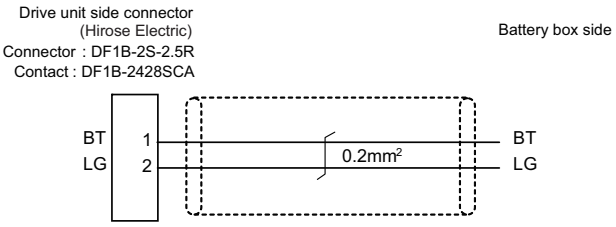
(Connection cable between drive unit and A6BAT (MR-BAT) (MDS-BTCASE) >



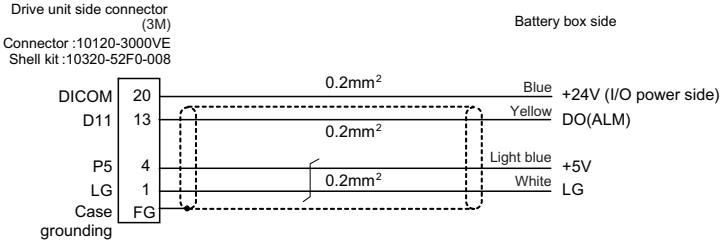
< DG22 cable connection diagram (Connection cable between drive unit and drive unit) >



< DG23 cable connection diagram (Connection cable between drive unit and MDS-BTBOX-36) >



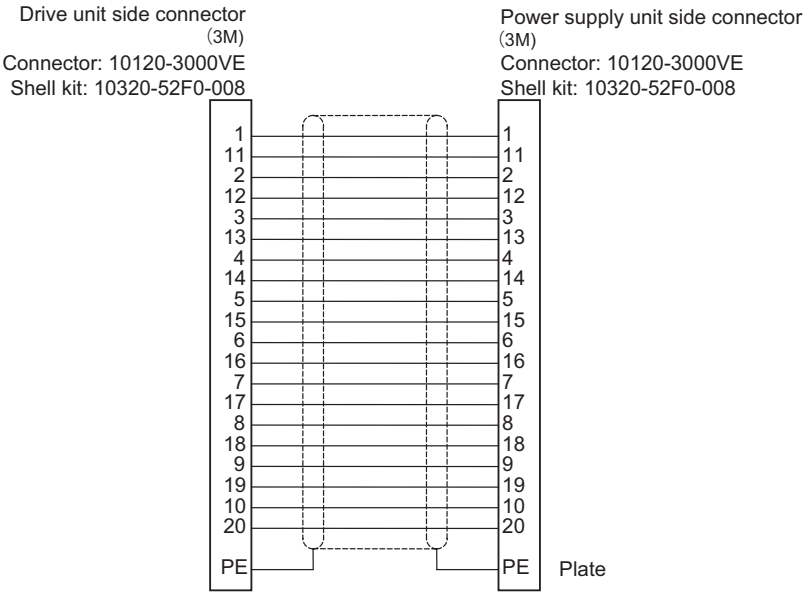
< DG24 cable connection diagram (Connection cable for alarm output between drive unit and MDS-BTBOX-36) >



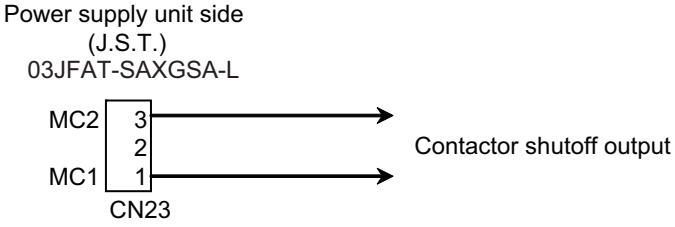
> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> When DG24 cable is used, proximity switch or external emergency stop cannot be wired, so these functions cannot be used.

Appendix 1.2.2 Power Supply Communication Cable and Connector

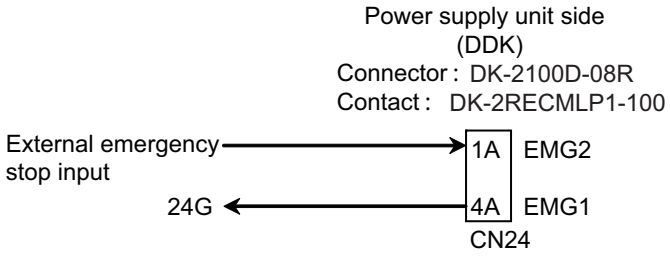
< SH21 cable connection diagram >



< CN23 contactor control output connector connection diagram >

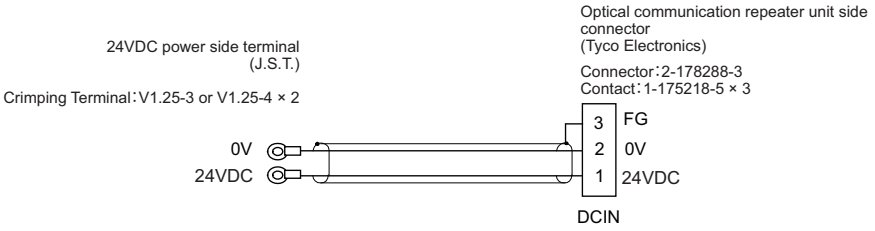


< CN24 external emergency stop connector connection diagram >

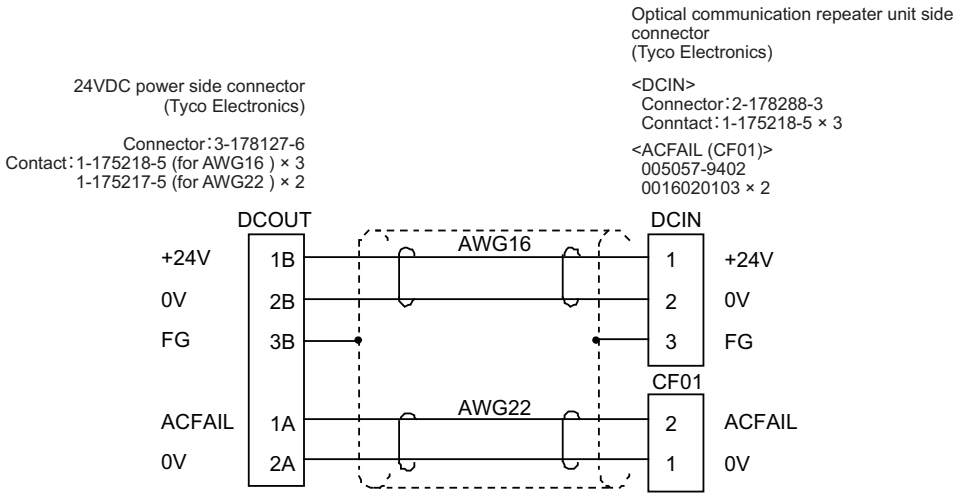


Appendix 1.2.3 Optical Communication Repeater Unit Cable

< F070 cable connection diagram >

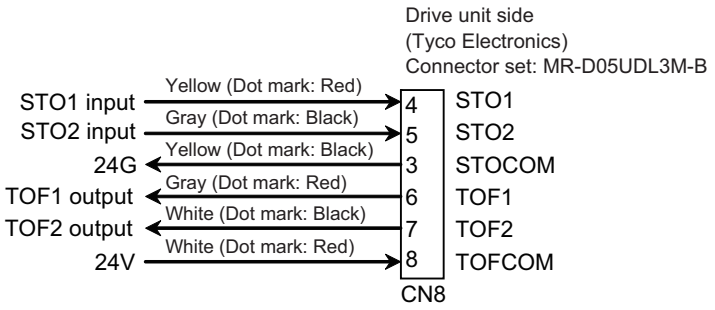


< F110 cable connection diagram >



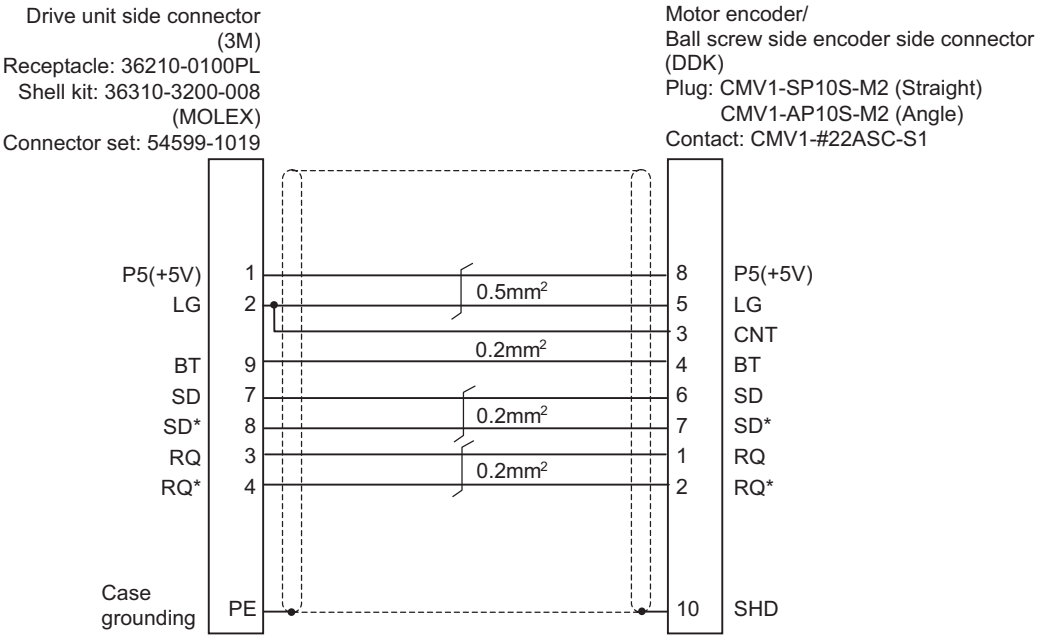
Appendix 1.2.4 STO Cable

< CN8 STO input connector connection diagram >

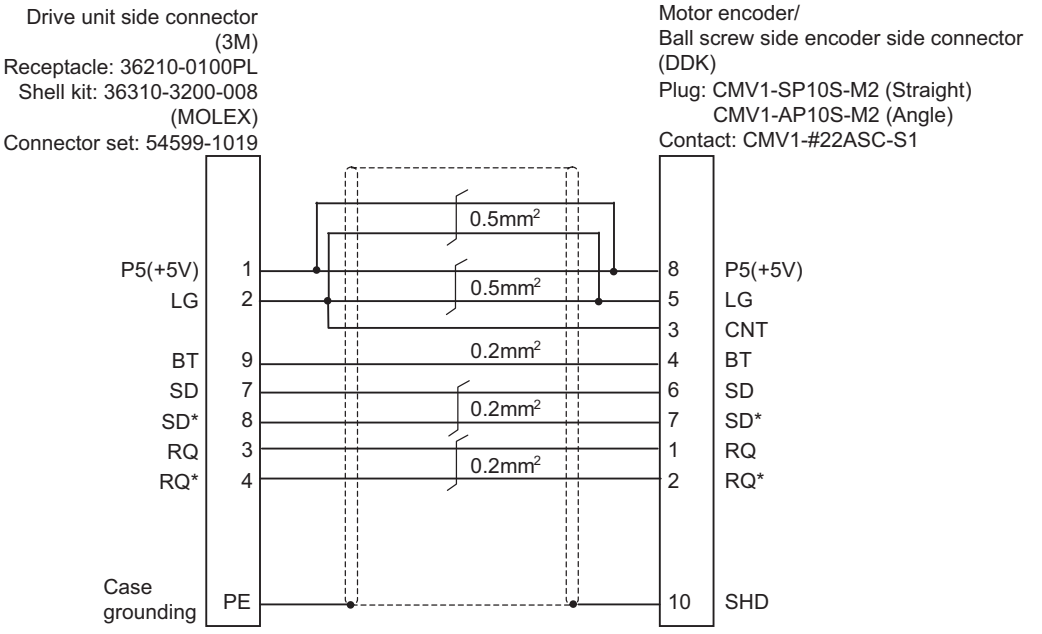


Appendix 1.2.5 Servo / Tool Spindle Encoder Cable

< CNV2E-8P, CNV2E-9P cable connection diagram >

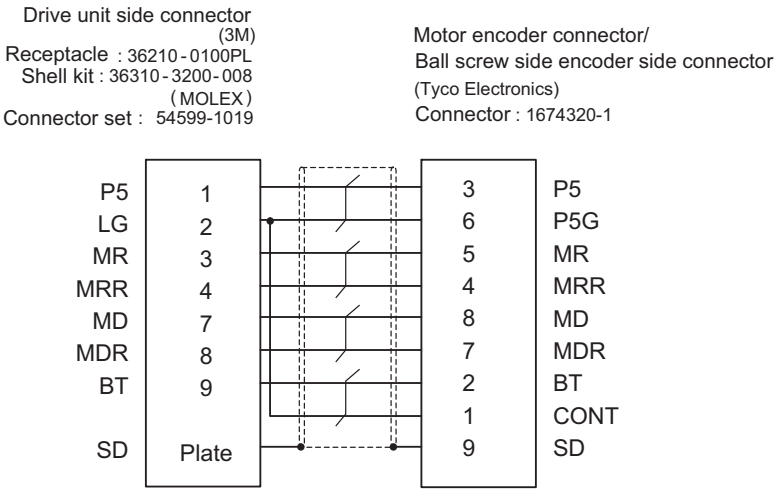


< For 15m or less >

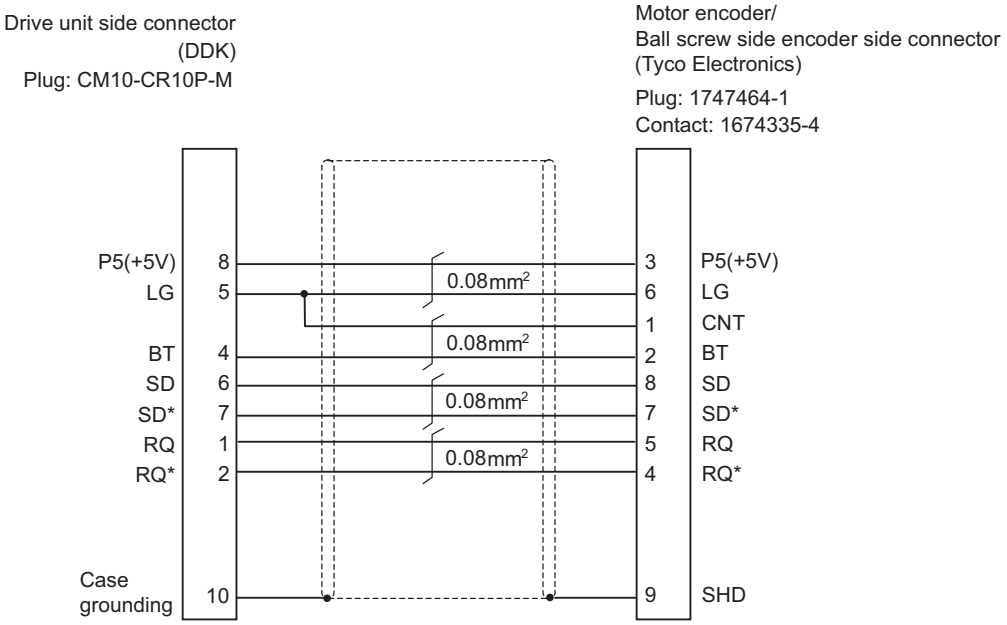


< For 15m to 30m >

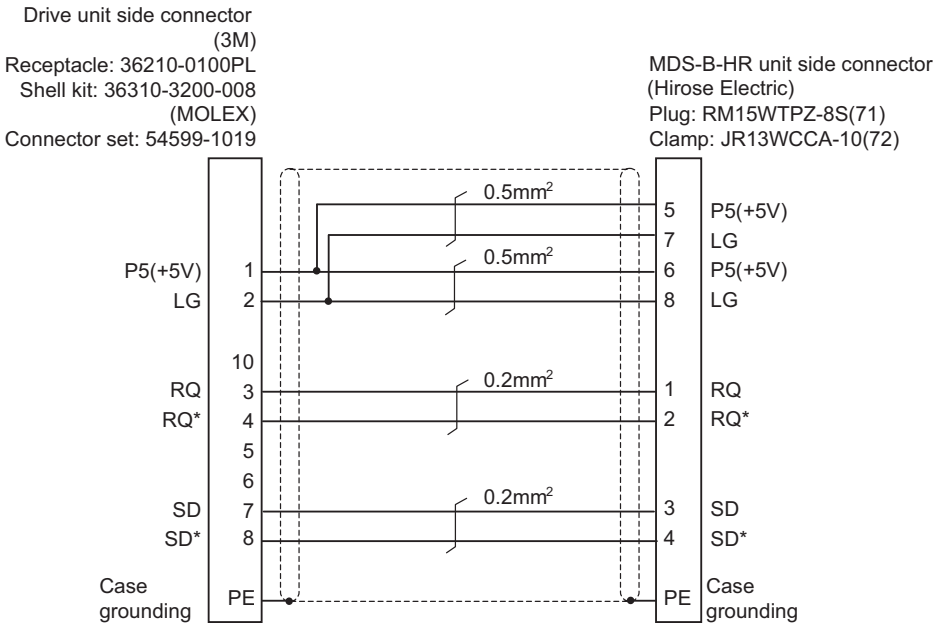
< CNV2E-K1P, CNV2E-K2P cable connection diagram (Direct connection type) >



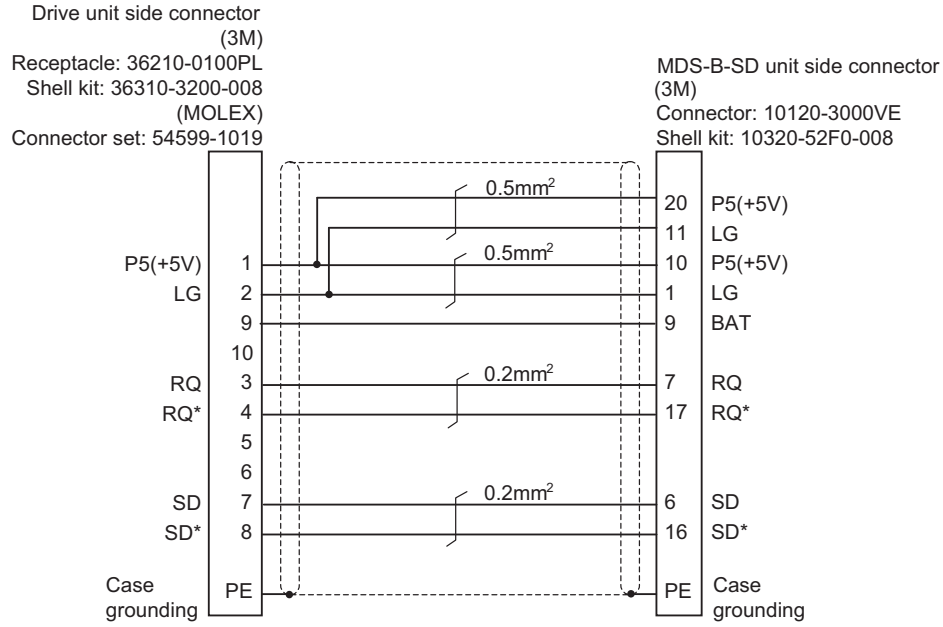
< CNV22J-K1P, CNV22J-K2P cable connection diagram (Relay type) >



< CNV2E-HP cable connection diagram >

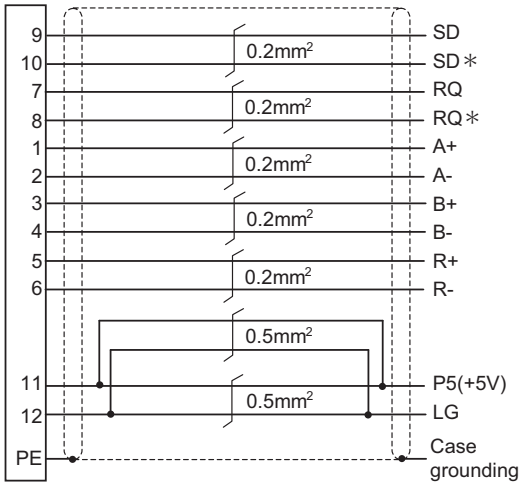


< CNV2E-D cable connection diagram >



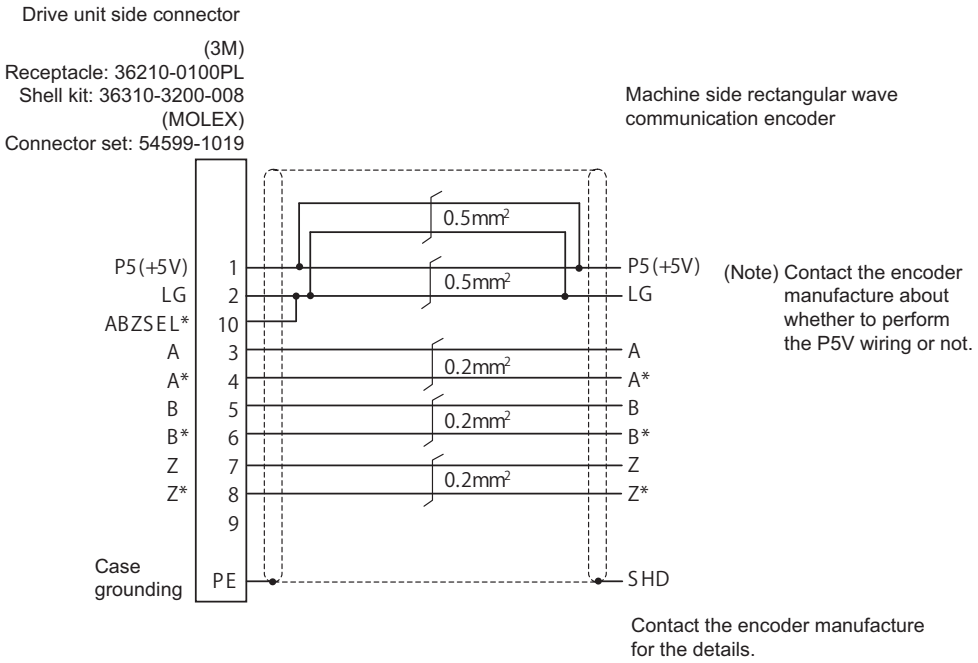
< Cable connection diagram between scale I/F unit and scale (CNLH3 cable, etc.) >

Encoder conversion unit side connector
(Hirose Electric)
Plug: RM15WTPZ-12P(71)
Clamp: JR13WCCA-10(72)



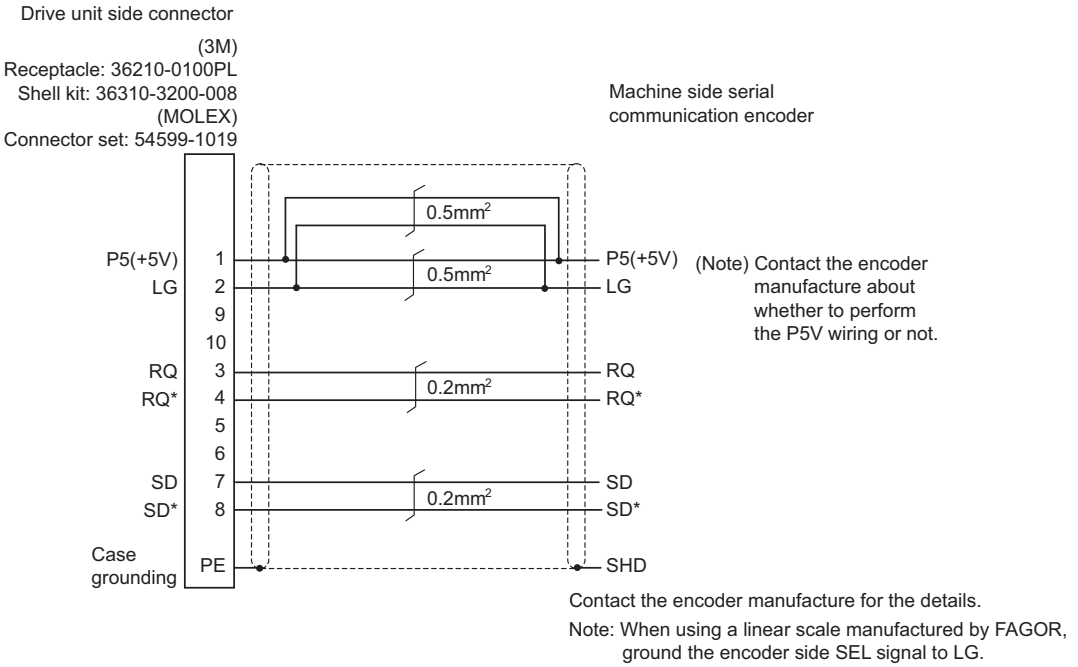
(Note) This cable must be prepared by the user.

< Rectangular wave communication encoder (linear scale, etc.) cable connection diagram >



(Note) This cable must be prepared by the user.

< Serial communication encoder (linear scale, etc.) cable connection diagram >



(Note) This cable must be prepared by the user.

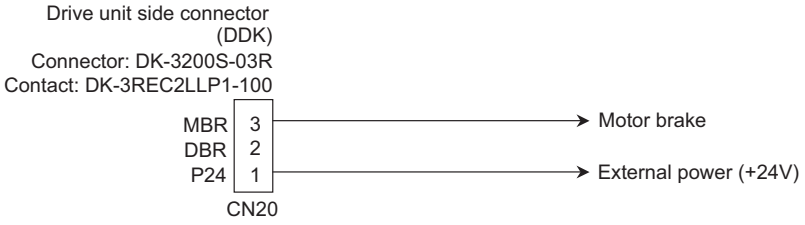
POINT

For compatible encoder, refer to the section "Servo option" in Specifications Manual.

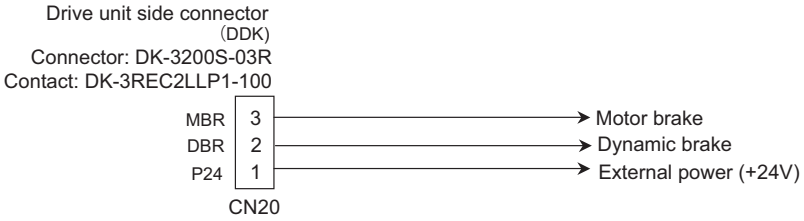
Appendix 1.2.6 Brake Cable and Connector

< CNU20S connector connection diagram (Brake connector for motor brake control output) >

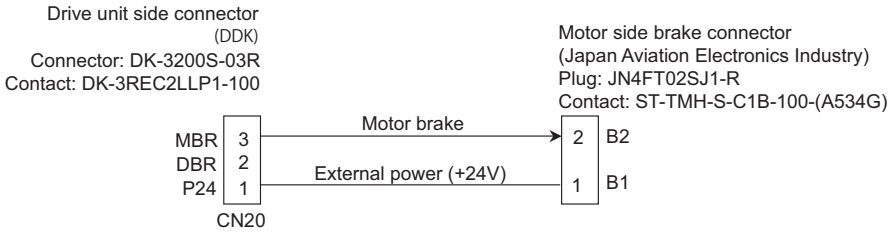
• For MDS-D2-V1-320 or smaller and MDS-DH2-V1-160 or smaller



• For MDS-D2-V1-320W or larger and MDS-DH2-V1-160W or larger

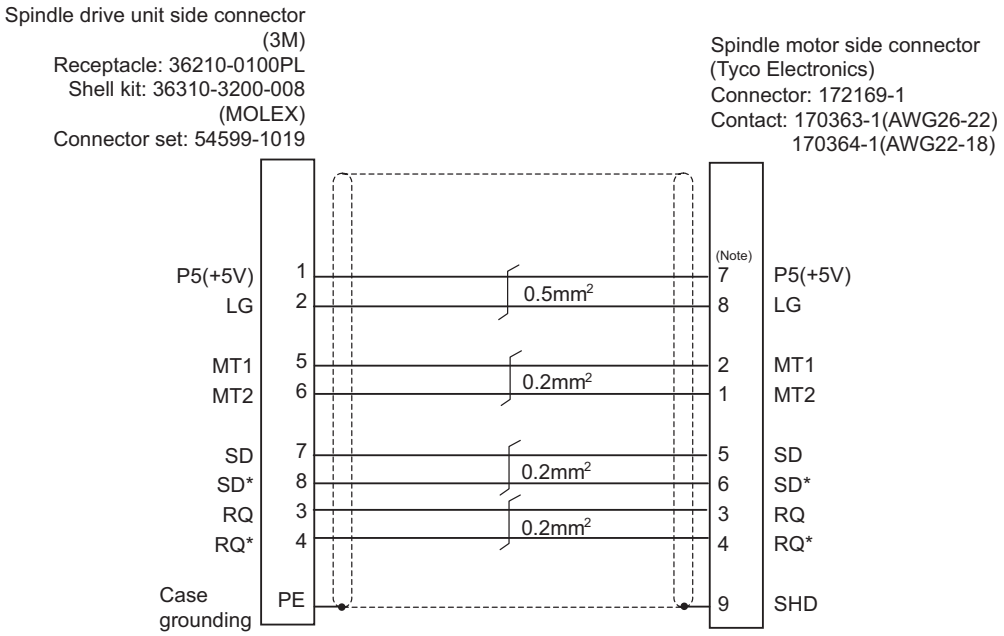


< MR-BKS1CBL ☐ M-A1-H, MR-BKS1CBL ☐ M-A2-H cable connection diagram >



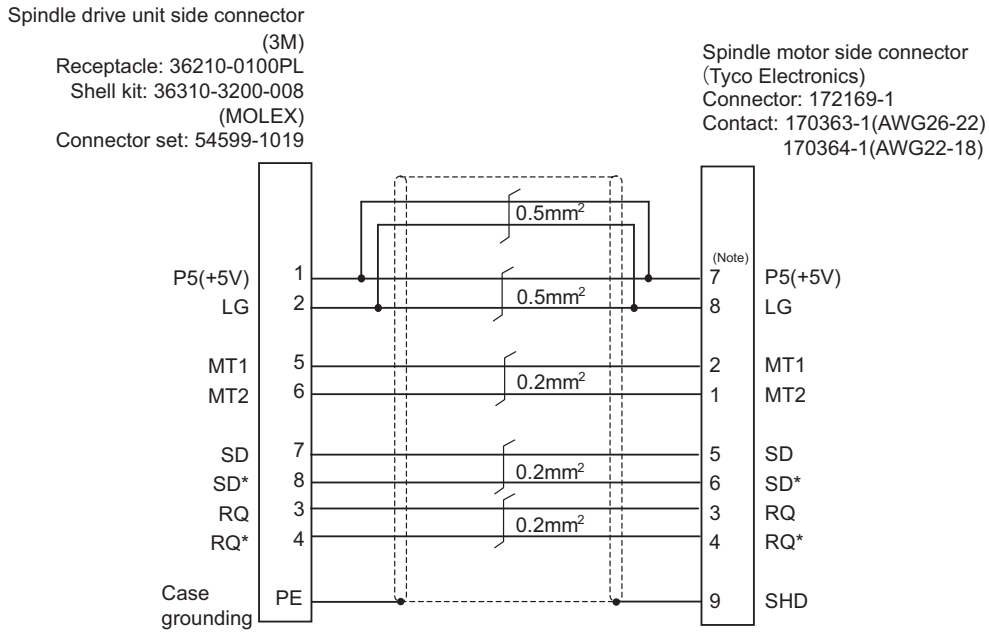
Appendix 1.2.7 Spindle Encoder Cable

< CNP2E-1 cable connection diagram >



(Note) For the pin "7" or "8", use the contact "170364-1".
For the other pins, use the contact "170363-1".

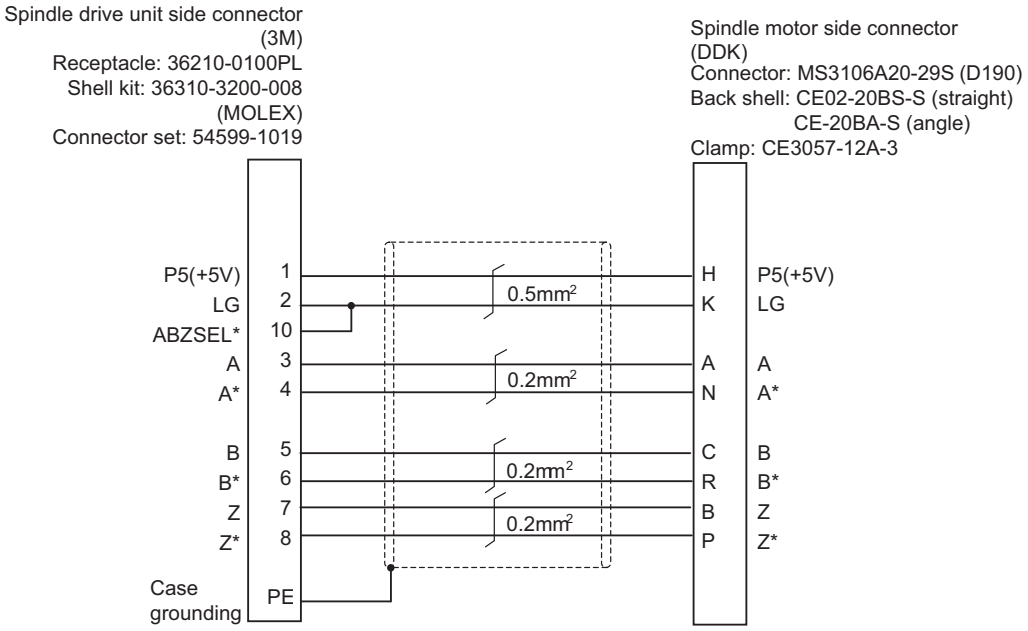
< For 15m or less >



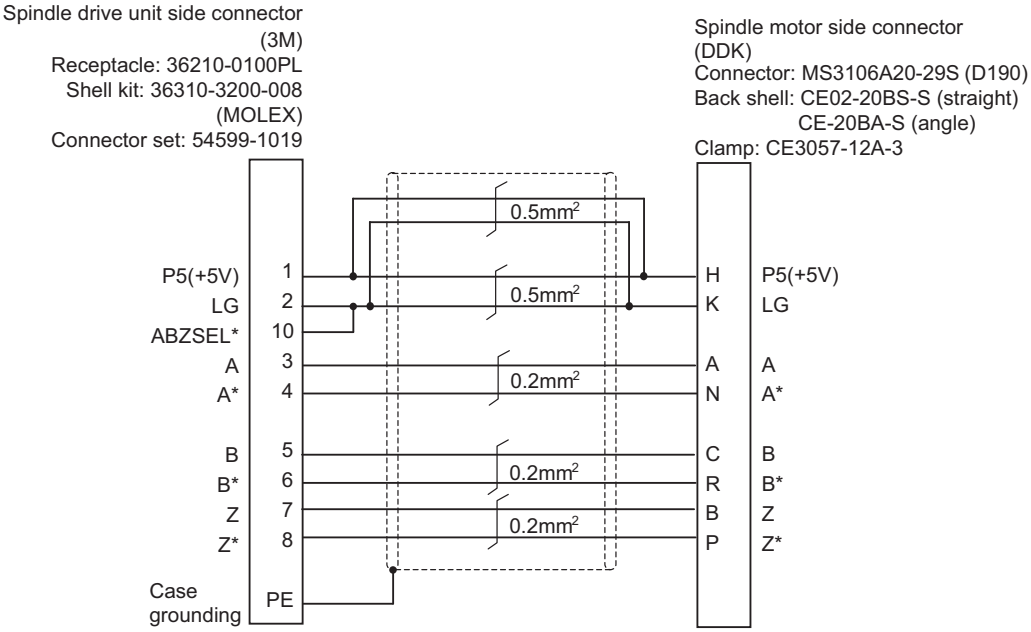
(Note) For the pin "7" or "8", use the contact "170364-1".
For the other pins, use the contact "170363-1".

< For 15m to 30m >

< CNP3EZ-2P, CNP3EZ-3P cable connection diagram >



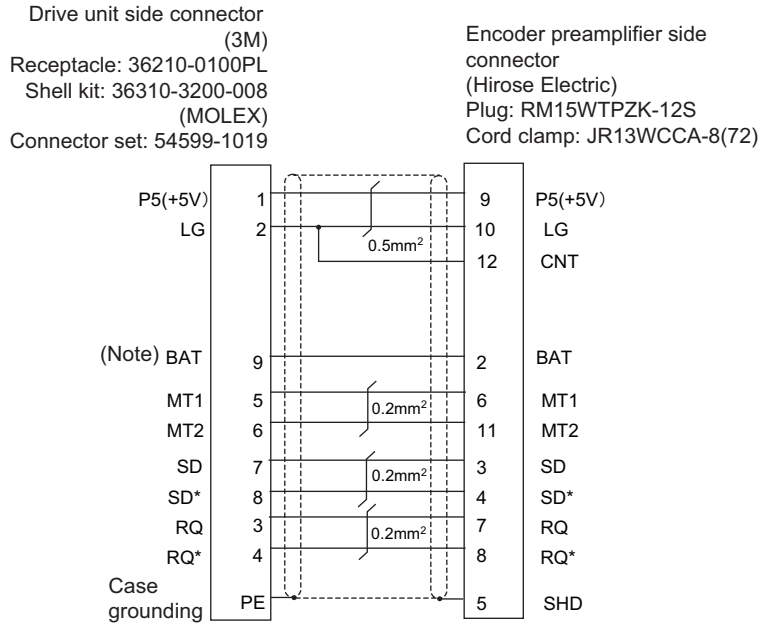
< For 15m or less >



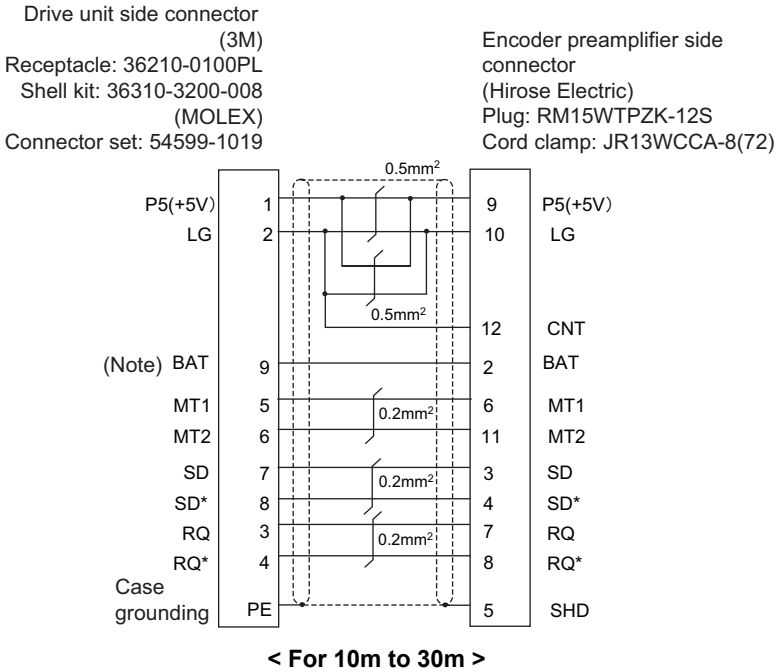
< For 15m to 30m >

Appendix 1.2.8 Twin-head Magnetic Encoder Cable

< Twin-head magnetic encoder (MBA Series) connection diagram >



< For 10m or less >



< For 10m to 30m >

(Note) The above wiring diagrams apply to both MBA405W and MBE405W.
The connection of BT can be omitted for MBE405W (incremental).

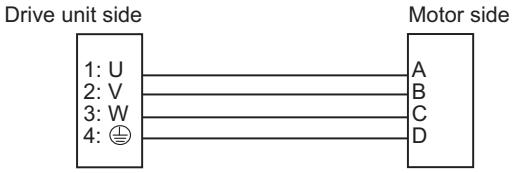
Appendix 1.3 Main Circuit Cable Connection Diagram

The methods for wiring to the main circuit are shown below.

< DRSV1/DRSV2 cable connection diagram >

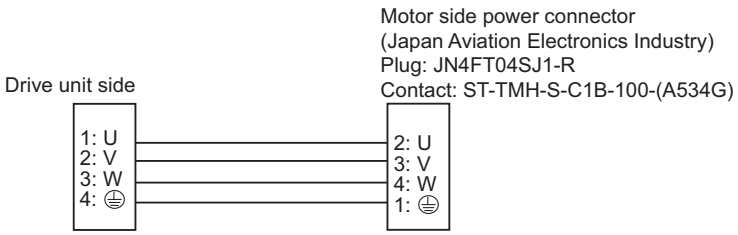
These cables are used to connect the drive unit's TE1 terminal and HF, HP, HF-H, HP-H Series motor.

- DRSV1 cable: This is the power line for the single-axis unit (MDS-D2/DH2-V1-) and dual-axis integrated unit (MDS-D2/DH2-V2-) L axis.
- DRSV2 cable: This is the power line for the dual-axis integrated unit (MDS-D2/DH2-V2-) M axis.
- DRSV3 cable: This is the power line for the triple-axis unit (MDS-D2-V3-) S axis.



< HF-KP motor cable connection diagram >

This cable is used to connect the drive unit's TE1 terminal and HF-KP Series motor.



⚠ CAUTION

1. The main circuit cable must be manufactured by the user.
2. Refer to the section "Specification of Peripheral Devices" in Specifications Manual when selecting the wire material.
3. Lay out the terminal block on the drive unit side as shown in "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK".
4. Refer to "DRIVE SYSTEM DATA BOOK" for details on the motor's connectors and terminal block.

Appendix 1.4 Connector Outline Dimension Drawings

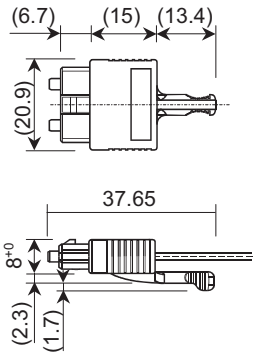
Appendix 1.4.1 Connector for Drive Unit

Optical communication cable connector

Optical communication connector

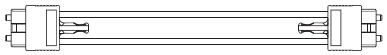
[Unit:mm]

For wiring between drive units (inside panel)
Manufacturer: Japan Aviation Electronics Industry
<Type>
Connector: PF-2D103



Cable appearance
<Type>
Connector: PF-2D103 (Japan Aviation Electronics Industry)
Optical fiber: ESKA Premium (MITSUBISHI RAYON)

(L≦0.1m)



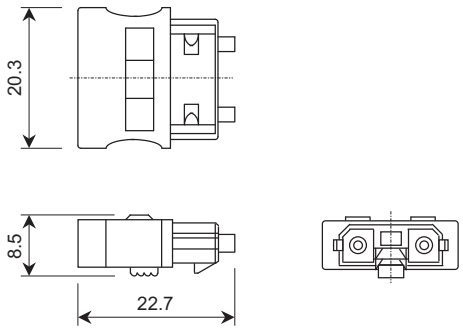
(L≧0.2m)

(Note 1) The POF fiber's light amount will drop depending on how the fibers are wound. So, try to avoid wiring the fibers.
(Note 2) Do not wire the optical fiber cable to moving sections.
(Note 3) Contact: Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Limited http://www.jae.com/jaehome.htm

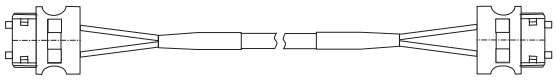
Optical communication connector

[Unit:mm]

For wiring between drive units (outside panel)
Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics
<Type>
Connector: 1123445-1



Cable appearance
<Type>
Connector: 1123445-1 (Tyco Electronics)
Optical fiber: ESKA Premium (MITSUBISHI RAYON)



(Note 1) The PCF fiber's light amount will drop depending on how the fibers are wound. So, try to avoid wiring the fibers.
(Note 2) Do not wire the optical fiber cable to moving sections.

For wiring between NC and drive unit

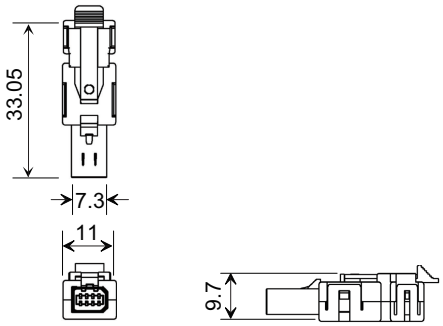
Refer to the instruction manual for CNC.

STO input connector

Drive unit connector for CN8 (STO input)

[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics
<Type>
Connector set: 2069250-1



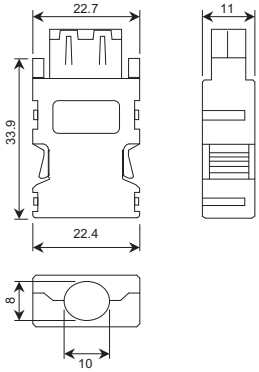
Connector for encoder cable

Spindle drive unit connector for CN2/CN3

[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: 3M
<Type>
Receptacle: 36210-0100PL
Shell kit: 36310-3200-008

Compatible part (Note 1)
(MOLEX)
Connector set: 54599-1019
(J.S.T.)
Plug connector: XV-10P-03-L-R
Cable kit: XV-PCK10-R



(Note 1) The names of compatible parts may be changed at the manufacturer's discretion. Contact each manufacturer for more information.

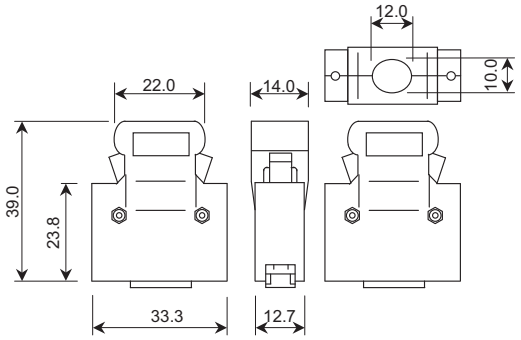
Connector for CN4/CN9

Connector for CN4/CN9

[Unit:mm]

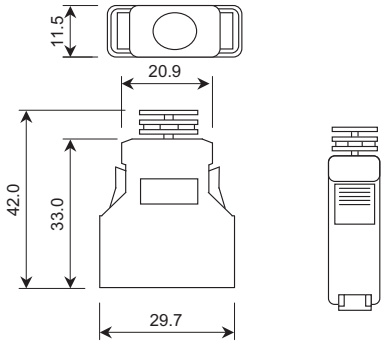
Manufacturer: 3M
<Type>
Connector: 10120-3000VE
Shell kit: 10320-52F0-008

Compatible part (Note 1)
(J.S.T.)
Connector: MS-P20-L
Shell kit: MS20-2B-28



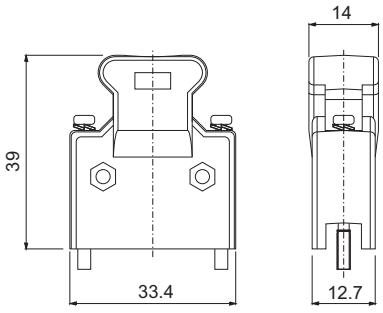
[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: 3M
<Type>
Connector: 10120-6000EL
Shell kit:10320-3210-000



[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: J.S.T.
<Type>
Connector: MS-P20-L
Shell kit: MS20-2A-28



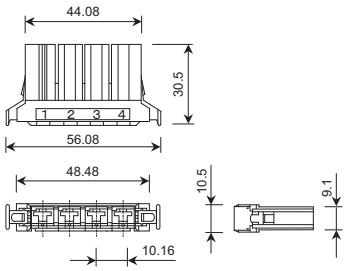
(Note 1) The names of compatible parts may be changed at the manufacturer's discretion. Contact each manufacturer for more information.

Power connector

Power connector for drive unit TE1

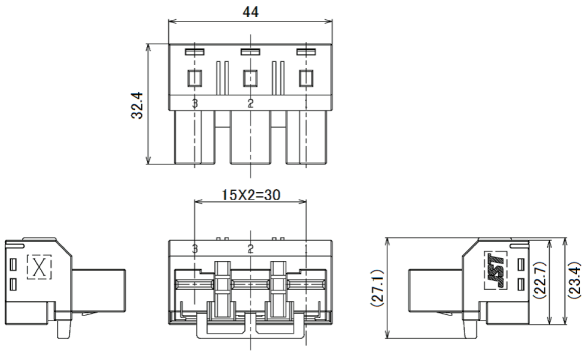
[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: DDK
< Type >
Housing: DK-5200S-04R



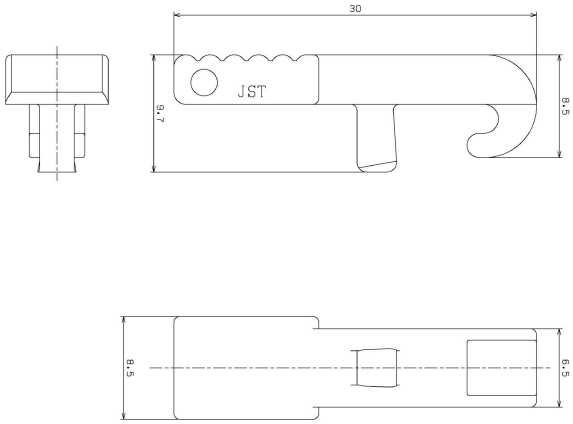
[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: J.S.T.
< Type >
Connector:
03JFAT-SAFGDK-P15 (CV-37/75)



[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: J.S.T.
< Type >
Connector: J-FAT-OT-P

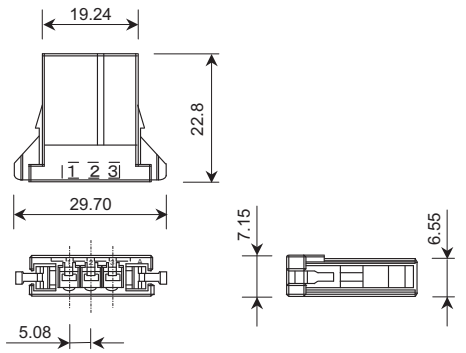


Connector for motor brake control output

Brake connector for motor brake control output

[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: DDK
<Type>
Connector: DK-3200S-03R

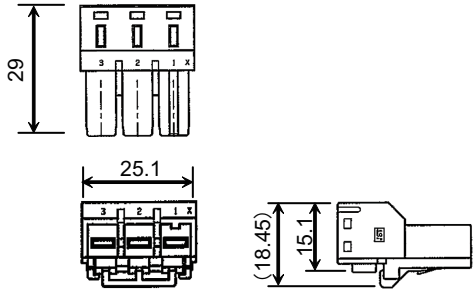


Connector for CN23 (Connector for contactor control output)

Power supply unit connector for CN23 (Connector for contactor control output)

[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: J.S.T.
<Type>
03JFAT-SAXGSA-L

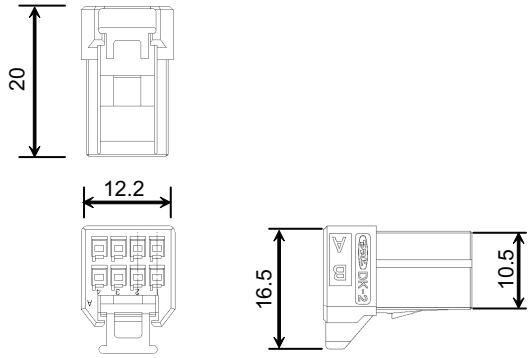


Connector for CN24 (Connector for external emergency stop)

Connector for CN24 (Connector for external emergency stop)

[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: DDK
<Type>
Connector : DK-2100D-08R

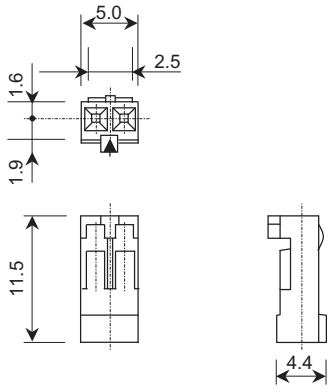


Battery power input connector

Battery connector for drive unit

[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: Hirose Electric
<Type>
Connector: DF1B-2S-2.5R



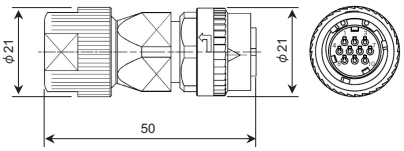
Appendix 1.4.2 Connector for Servo and Tool Spindle

Motor encoder connector

Motor side encoder connector / Ball screw side encoder for connector

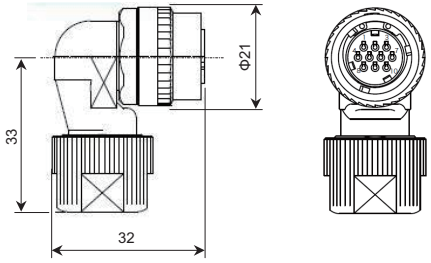
[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: DDK
<Type>
Plug:CMV1-SP10S-M2



[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: DDK
<Type>
Plug:CMV1-AP10S-M2

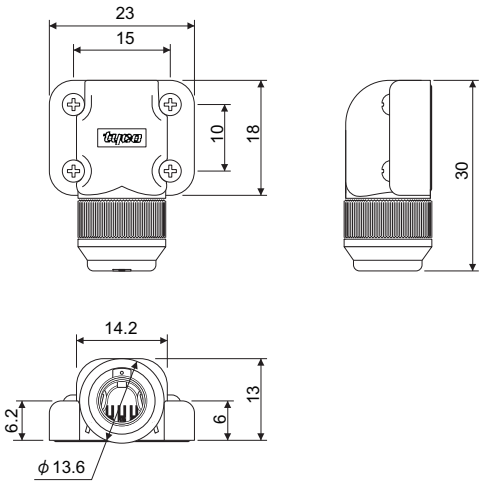


(Note) For the manufacturing method of CMV1 series connector, refer to the section "Cable and Connector Assembly" in Instruction Manual.
Contact: Fujikura Ltd. http://www.fujikura.co.jp/eng/

Motor side encoder connector

[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics
<Type>
Assembly: 1674320-1

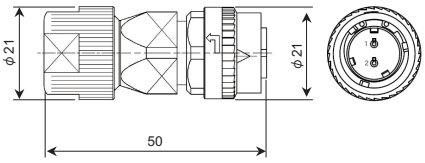


Brake connector

Brake connector

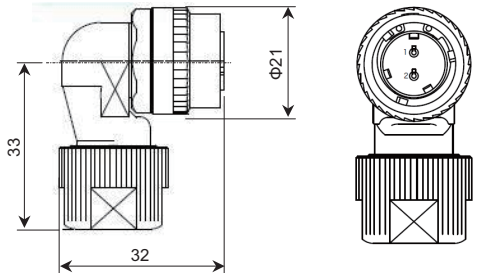
[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: DDK
<Type>
Plug: CMV1-SP2S-S



[Unit:mm]

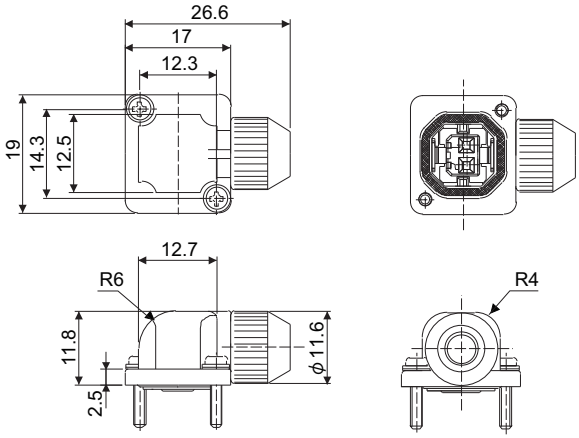
Manufacturer: DDK
<Type>
Plug: CMV1-AP2S-S



(Note) For the manufacturing method of CMV1 series connector, refer to the section "Cable and Connector Assembly" in Instruction Manual.

[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: Japan Aviation Electronics Industry
<Type>
JN4FT02SJ1-R

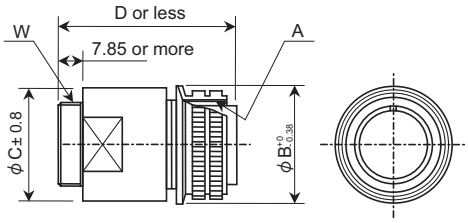


Motor power connector

Motor power connector

[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: DDK

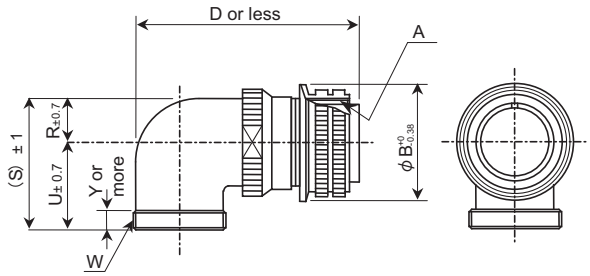


Plug:

Type	A	B +0 -0.38	C±0.8	D or less	W
CE05-6A18-10SD-C-BSS	$1^{1}/_{8}$-18UNEF-2B	34.13	32.1	57	1-20UNEF-2A
CE05-6A22-22SD-C-BSS	$1^{3}/_{8}$-18UNEF-2B	40.48	38.3	61	$1^{3}/_{16}$-18UNEF-2A
CE05-6A32-17SD-C-BSS	2-18UNS-2B	56.33	54.2	79	$1^{3}/_{4}$-18UNS-2A

[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: DDK

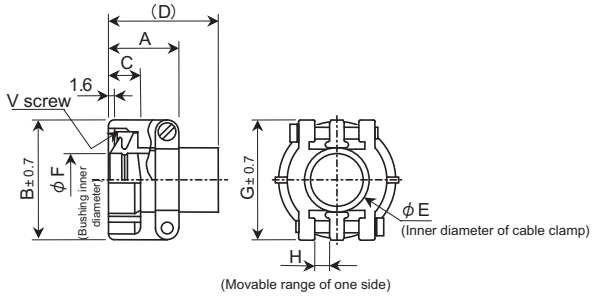


Plug:

Type	A	B +0 -0.38	D or less	W	R±0.7	U±0.7	(S)±1	Y or more
CE05-8A18-10SD-C-BAS	$1^{1}/_{8}$-18UNEF-2B	34.13	69.5	1-20UNEF-2A	13.2	30.2	43.4	7.5
CE05-8A22-22SD-C-BAS	$1^{3}/_{8}$-18UNEF-2B	40.48	75.5	$1^{3}/_{16}$-18UNEF-2A	16.3	33.3	49.6	7.5
CE05-8A32-17SD-C-BAS	2-18UNS-2B	56.33	93.5	$1^{3}/_{4}$-18UNS-2A	24.6	44.5	61.9	8.5

[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: DDK



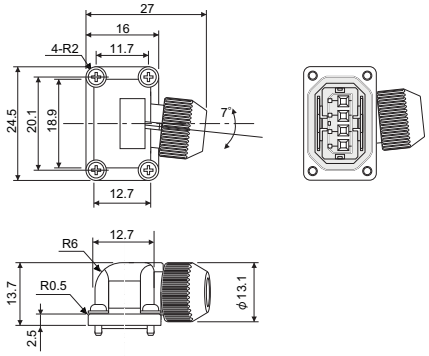
Clamp:

Type	Shell size	Total length A	Outer dia. B	Avail. screw length C	D	E	F	G	H	Fitting screw V	Bushing	Applicable cable
CE3057-10A-1(D240)	18	23.8	30.1	10.3	41.3	15.9	14.1	31.7	3.2	1-20UNEF-2B	CE3420-10-1	Φ10.5 to Φ14.1
CE3057-12A-1(D240)	20	23.8	35	10.3	41.3	19	16.0	37.3	4	$1^{3}/_{16}$-18UNEF-2B	CE3420-12-1	Φ12.5 to Φ16.0
CE3057-20A-1(D240)	32	27.8	51.6	11.9	43	31.7	23.8	51.6	6.3	$1^{3}/_{4}$-18UNS-2B	CE3420-20-1	Φ22.0 to Φ23.8

Motor power connector

[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: Japan Aviation Electronics Industry
<Type>
JN4FT04SJ1-R

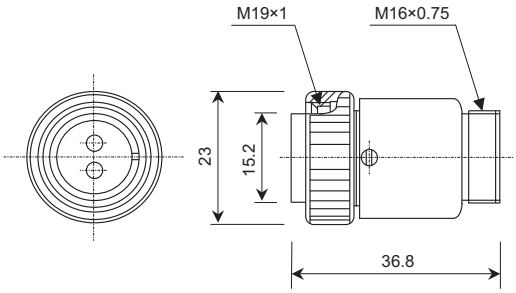


MDS-B-HR connector

MDS-B-HR connector

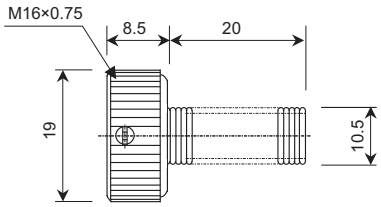
[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: Hirose Electric
<Type>
Plug:
RM15WTPZ-8S(71) (for CON1,2)
RM15WTPZ-12P(71) (for CON3)
RM15WTPZ-10P(71) (for CON4)



[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: Hirose Electric
<Type>
Clamp: JR13WCCA-10(72)



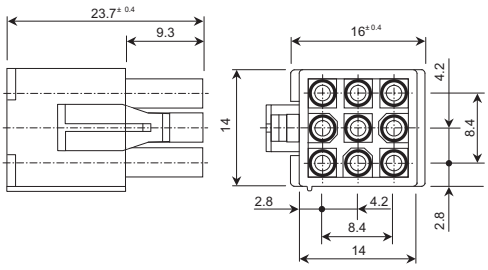
Appendix 1.4.3 Connector for Spindle

Motor encoder connector

Motor side PLG (TS5690) connector

[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: Tyco Electronics
<Type>
Plug: 172169-1

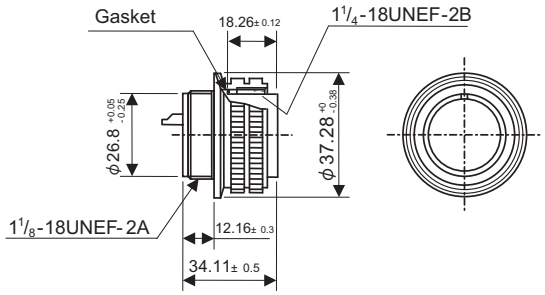


Spindle side encoder connector (for OSE-1024)

Spindle side encoder connector (for OSE-1024)

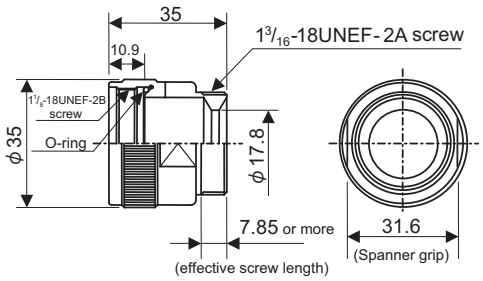
[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: DDK
<Type>
Connector: MS3106A20-29S(D190)



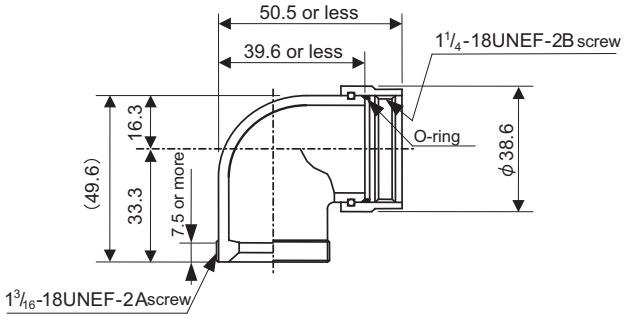
[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: DDK
<Type>
Straight back shell: CE02-20BS-S



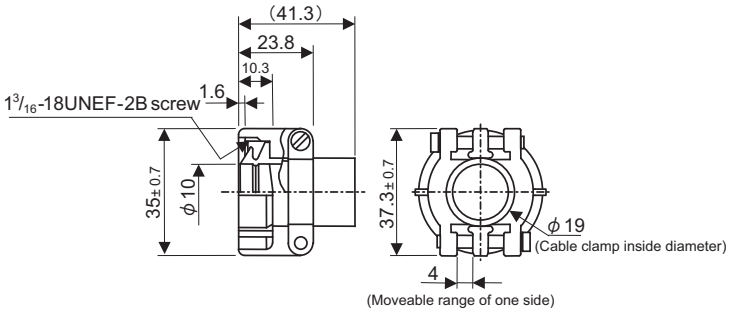
[Unit:mm]

Manufacturer: DDK
<Type>
Angle back shell: CE-20BA-S



[Unit:mm]

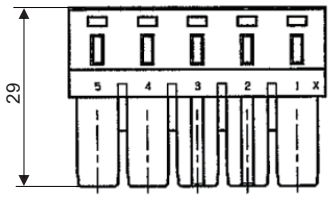
Manufacturer: DDK
<Type>
Cable clamp:CE3057-12A-3



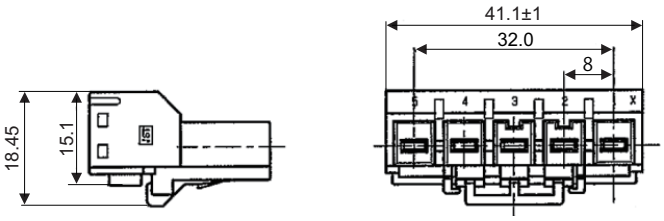
Appendix 1.4.4 Power Backup Unit Connector

Connector for power backup unit TE1

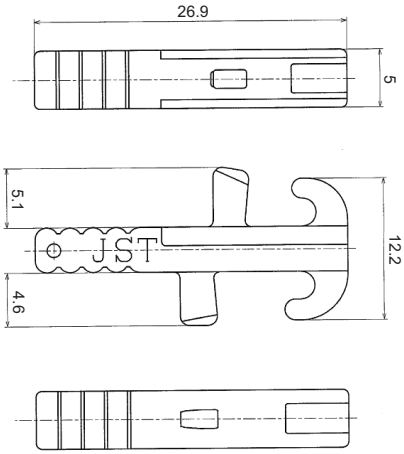
[Unit : mm]



Manufacturer: J.S.T.
<Type>
Connector: 05JFAT-SAXGSA-L



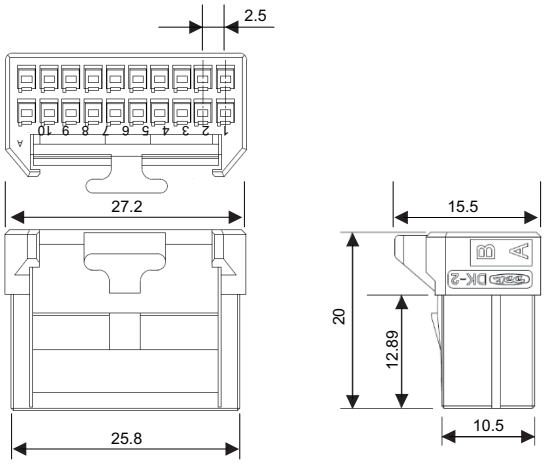
[Unit : mm]



Manufacturer: J.S.T.
<Type>
Connector: J-FAT-OT-EXL

Connector for power backup unit CN43

[Unit : mm]



Manufacturer: DDK
<Type>
Connector: DK-2100D-20R

Appendix 2

Restrictions for Lithium Batteries

Appendix 2.1 Restriction for Packing

When transporting lithium batteries with means such as by air transport, measures corresponding to the United Nations Dangerous Goods Regulations (hereafter called "UN Regulations") must be taken.
The UN Regulations classify the batteries as dangerous goods (Class 9) or not dangerous goods according to the lithium metal content. To ensure safety during transportation, lithium batteries (battery unit) directly exported from Mitsubishi are packaged in a dedicated container (UN package) for which safety has been confirmed.
When the customer is transporting these products with means subject to the UN Regulations, such as air transport, the shipper must follow the details explained in the section "Transportation Restrictions for Lithium Batteries: Handling by User".
The followings are restrictions for transportation. Each restriction is specified based on the recommendation of the United Nations.

Area	Transportation method	Restriction	Special clause
World	Air	ICAO, IATA	-
World	Marine	IMO	188
United States	All (air, marine, land)	DOT	49 CFR 173.185
Europe	land	RID, ADR	-

Appendix 2.1.1 Target Products

The following Mitsubishi NC products use lithium batteries. If the lithium metal content exceeds 1g for battery cell and 2g for battery, the battery is classified as dangerous good (Class9).
In order to avoid an accidental actuation during the transportation, all lithium battery products incorporated in a machinery or device must be fixed securely and must be shipped with wrapped over the outer package as to prevent damage or short-circuits.

(1) Materials falling under Class 9

Mitsubishi type (Type for arrangement)	Battery type	Lithium metal content	Number of incorporated batteries	Application (Data backup)	Battery class	Outline dimension drawing
CR23500SE-CJ5	CR23500SE-CJ5	1.52g	-	For NC SRAM (M500)	Battery cell	Refer to "Battery Option" in the specification manual for drive unit you are using for the outline dimension drawing for servo.

(2) Materials not falling under Class 9

Mitsubishi type (Type for arrangement)	Battery type	Lithium metal content	Number of incorporated batteries	Application (Data backup)	Battery class	Outline dimension drawing
CR2032 (for built-in battery)	CR2032	0.067g	-	For NC SRAM/	Battery cell	Refer to "Battery Option" in the specification manual for drive unit you are using for the outline dimension drawing for servo.
CR2450 (for built-in battery)	CR2450	0.173g	-	For NC SRAM		
ER6, ER6V series (for built-in battery)	ER6, ER6V	0.65g	-	For NC SRAM/ servo encoder		
A6BAT(MR-BAT)	ER17330V	0.48g	-	For servo encoder		
Q6BAT	Q6BAT	0.49g	-	For NC SRAM		
MDS-BAT6V1SET	2CR17335A	1.2g	2	For servo encoder	Battery	
MR-BAT6V1SET						

(Note) If the number of batteries exceeds 24 batteries for the battery cell or 12 batteries for the battery, the dedicated packing (for materials falling under Class 9) is required.

Appendix 2.1.2 Handling by User

The shipper must confirm the latest IATA Dangerous Goods Regulations, IMDG Codes and laws and orders of the corresponding export country.
These should be checked by the company commissioned for the actual transportation.

IATA: International Air Transport Association
http://www.iata.org/
IMDG Code: A uniform international code for the transport of dangerous goods by seas determined by IMO (International Maritime Organization).
http://www.imo.org/

Appendix 2.1.3 Reference

Refer to the following materials for details on the regulations and responses.
Guidelines regarding transportation of lithium batteries and lithium ion batteries
Battery Association of Japan
http://www.baj.or.jp/e/

Appendix 2.2 Products Information Data Sheet (ER Battery)

MSDS system does not cover the product used in enclosed state. The ER battery described in this section applies to that product.
This description is applied to the normal use, and is provided as reference but not as guarantee.
This description is based on the lithium battery's (ER battery) hazardous goods data sheet (Products Information Data Sheet) which MITSUBISHI has researched, and will be applied only to the ER batteries described in "Transportation Restrictions for Lithium Batteries: Restriction for Packing".

(1) Outline of hazard

Principal hazard and effect	Not found.
Specific hazard	As the chemical substance is stored in a sealed metal container, the battery itself is not hazardous. But when the internal lithium metal attaches to human skin, it causes a chemical skin burn. As a reaction of lithium with water, it may ignite or forms flammable hydrogen gas.
Environmental effect	Not found.
Possible state of emergency	Damages or short-circuits may occur due to external mechanical or electrical pressures.

(2) First-aid measure

Inhalation	If a person inhales the vapor of the substance due to the battery damage, move the person immediately to fresh air. If the person feels sick, consult a doctor immediately.
Skin contact	If the content of the battery attaches to human skin, wash off immediately with water and soap. If skin irritation persists, consult a doctor.
Eye contact	In case of contact with eyes due to the battery damage, rinse immediately with a plenty of water for at least 15 minutes and then consult a doctor.
Ingestion	If swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

(3) Fire-fighting measure

Appropriate fire-extinguisher	Dry sand, dry chemical, graphite powder or carbon dioxide gas
Special fire-fighting measure	Keep the battery away from the fireplace to prevent fire spreading.
Protectors against fire	Fire-protection gloves, eye/face protector (face mask), body/skin protective cloth

(4) Measure for leakage

Environmental precaution	Dispose of them immediately because strong odors are produced when left for a long time.
How to remove	Get them absorbed into dry sand and then collect the sand in an empty container.

(5) Handling and storage

Handling	**Cautions for safety handling**	Do not peel the external tube or damage it. Do not dispose of the battery in fire or expose it to heat. Do not immerse the battery in water or get it wet. Do not throw the battery. Do not disassemble, modify or transform the battery. Do not short-circuit the battery.
Storage	**Appropriate storage condition**	Avoid direct sunlight, high temperature and high humidity. (Recommended temp. range: +5 to +35°C, humidity: 70%RH or less)
	Material to avoid	Flammable or conductive material (Metal: may cause a short-circuit)

(6) Physical/chemical properties

Appearance	**Physical form**	Solid
	Shape	Cylinder type
	Smell	Odorless
	pH	Not applicable (insoluble)
	Boiling point/Boiling range, Melting point, Decomposition temperature, Flash point	No information

(7) Stability and reactivity

Stability	Stable under normal handling condition.
Condition to avoid	Do not mix multiple batteries with their terminals uninsulated. This may cause a short-circuit, resulting in heating, bursting or ignition.
Hazardous decomposition products	Irritative or toxic gas is emitted in the case of fire.

(8) Toxicological information

As the chemical substance is stored in a sealed metal container, the battery has no harmfulness. Just for reference, the table below describes the main substance of the battery.

< Lithium metal >

Acute toxicity	No information
Local effect	Corrosive action in case of skin contact

< Thionyl chloride >

Acute toxicity	Lc_{50}: 500ppm (inhaled administration to rat)
Local effect	The lungs can be damaged by chronic cough, dyspnea and asthma.

< Aluminum chloride >

Acute toxicity	L_{D50}: 3700ppm (oral administration to rat)
Local effect	Not found.

< Lithium chloride >

Acute toxicity	L_{D50}: 526ppm (oral administration to rat)
Local effect	The central nerves and kidney can be influenced.

< Carbon black >

Acute toxicity	L_{D50}: 2,000mg/kg > (rat)
Carcinogenicity	LARC group 2 (suspected of being carcinogenic)

(9) Ecological information

Mobility, Persistence/ Decomposability, Bio-accumulation potential, Ecological toxicity	Not found.

(10) Caution for disposal

Dispose of the battery following local laws or regulations.

Pack the battery properly to prevent a short-circuit and avoid contact with water.

Appendix 2.3 Forbiddance of Transporting Lithium Battery by Passenger Aircraft Provided in the Code of Federal Regulation

This regulation became effective from Dec.29, 2004. This law is a domestic law of the United States, however it also applies to the domestic flight and international flight departing from or arriving in the United States. Therefore, when transporting lithium batteries to the United State, or within the United State, the shipper must take measures required to transport lithium batteries. Refer to the Federal Register and the code of Federal Regulation for details.
When transporting primary lithium battery by cargo aircraft, indicate that transportation by passenger aircraft is forbidden on the exterior box.
"Lithium Metal batteries forbidden for transport aboard Passenger aircraft"

Appendix 2.4 California Code of Regulation "Best Management Practices for Perchlorate Materials"

When any products that contain primary lithium batteries with perchlorate are shipped to or transported through the State of California, they are subject to the above regulation.The following information must be indicated on the package, etc. of the products that contain primary lithium batteries (with a perchlorate content of 6 ppb or higher).
"Perchlorate Meterial-special handling may apply. See http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate"

Appendix 2.5 Restriction Related to EU Battery Directive

EU Battery Directive (2006/66/EC) has been enforced since September 26th in 2008. Hereby, battery and machinery incorporating battery marketed in European Union countries must be in compliance with the EU Battery Directive. Lithium battery provided by MITSUBISHI are subjected to this restriction.

Appendix 2.5.1 Important Notes

Follow the instruction bellow as shipping products incorporating MITSUBISHI device.

(1) When shipping products incorporating MITSUBISHI device any time later than September 26th, 2008, the symbol mark shown as Figure 1 in section "Information for End-user" is required to be attached on the machinery or on the package. Also, the explanation of the symbol must be added.

(2) Machinery with battery and maintenance battery produced before the EU Battery Directive are also subjected to the restriction. When shipping those products to EU countries later than September 26th, 2008, follow the instruction explained in (1).

Appendix 2.5.2 Information for End-user

Figure 1

Note: This symbol mark is for EU countries only.

This symbol mark is according to the directive 2006/66/EC Article 20 Information for end-users and Annex II.

Your MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC product is designed and manufactured with high quality materials and components which can be recycled and/or reused. This symbol means that batteries and accumulators, at their end-of-life, should be disposed of separately from your household waste.

If a chemical symbol is printed beneath the symbol shown above, this chemical symbol means that the battery or accumulator contains a heavy metal at a certain concentration. This will be indicated as follows:Hg: mercury (0,0005%), Cd: cadmium (0,002%), Pb: lead (0,004%)

In the European Union there are separate collection systems for used batteries and accumulators. Please, dispose of batteries and accumulators correctly at your local community waste collection/recycling centre.

Please, help us to conserve the environment we live in!

Appendix 3

EC Declaration of Conformity

Appendix 3.1 EC Declaration of Conformity

Each series can respond to LVD and EMC directive. Approval from a third party certification organization has been also acquired for the Low Voltage Directive.
The declaration of conformity of each unit is shown below.

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC
Changes for the Better

EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

EU DECLARATION OF INCORPORATION OF PARTLY COMPLETE MACHINERY

We,

Manufacturer : MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

Address (Place of Declare) : TOKYO 100-8310, JAPAN

Brand Name : MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC , MITSUBISHI

declare under our sole responsibility that the product

Description : AC Servo / Spindle Drive Unit, AC Power Supply Unit

Type of Model : MDS-D-CV, -V1, -V2, -V3, -SP, -SP2, -V1S, -V2S, -SPS Series
MDS-D-SP2S, -PFU Series
MDS-DH-CV, -V1, -V2, -SP, -V1S, -V2S, -SPS, -PFU Series
MDS-DM-V3, -V3S Series
MDS-D2-CV, -V1, -V2, -V3, -SP, -SP2 Series
MDS-DH2-CV, -V1, -V2, -SP Series

Notice :

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard and directive.

Directive		Harmonized Standard	Notified Body
Low Voltage Directive	2014/35/EU	EN50178:1997	—
EMC Directive	2014/30/EU	EN 61800-3:2004/A1:2012	—
Machinery Directive	2006/42/EC	ENISO13849-1:2015 (Category 3 and performance level "d") EN62061:2005 (SIL CL 2) EN50178:1997 EN61800-5-1:2007 EN61800-5-2:2007 EN60204-1:2006 (Stop Category 0)	1

The Last Two digit of the year in which the CE marking was affixed for Low Voltage Directive is 97

This declaration is based on the conformity assessment of following Notified Body

No.	Name and Address	Identification Number
1	TÜV SÜD Product Service GmbH,Ridlerstrasse 65 80339 Muenchen Germany	0123

Essential requirements of Machinery Directive are applied and fulfilled and the relevant technical documentation is compiled in accordance with part B of Annex VII of Machinery Directive.
If National authorities require relevant information on this product by rational reasons, we transmit its information by mail
This product must not be put into service until the final machinery into which it is to be incorporated has been declared in conformity with Machinery Directive.

Authorized representative in Europe
(The person authorized to compile the Technical file or relevant Technical documentation)

Hartmut Puetz
FA Product Marketing,Director,MITSUBISHI ELCTRIC EUROPE B.V., German Branch
Mitsubishi-Electric-Platz 1, 40882 Ratingen, Germany

Issue Date (Date of Declaration):28 Jun. 2016
Signed for and on behalf of

(Signature) Yasushi Ikawa

[Yasushi Ikawa]
General Manager ,Drive System Dept
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

BCN-B81019-005-C

Page 1 of 4

Appendix 4

Instruction Manual for Compliance with UL/c-UL Standard

The instructions of UL/c-UL listed products are described in this manual.
The descriptions of this manual are conditions to meet the UL/c-UL standard for the UL/c-UL listed products. To obtain the best performance, be sure to read this manual carefully before use.
To ensure proper use, be sure to read specification manual, connection manual and maintenance manual carefully for each product before use.
UL File No. E131592 (MDS-D, D2/DH, DH2/DM, DM2/DJ Series)

Appendix 4.1 Operation Surrounding Air Ambient Temperature

The recognized operation ambient temperature of each unit are as shown in the table below. The recognized operation ambient temperatures are the same as an original product specification for all of the units.

Classification	Unit name	Operation ambient temperature
AC servo/spindle system	Power supply unit, AC Reactor	0 to 55°C
	Servo, Spindle drive unit	0 to 55°C
	Multi Axis unit (Multi-Hybrid drive unit)	0 to 55°C
	Power Backup unit	0 to 55°C
	Option unit, Battery unit	0 to 55°C
	Servo motor, Spindle motor	0 to 40°C

Appendix 4.2 Notes for AC Servo/Spindle System

Appendix 4.2.1 Warning

It takes 15 minutes maximum to discharge the bus capacitor. (The capacitor discharge time is one minute for Models MDS-D-SVJ3-03, MDS-DJ-V1-10; two min. for Models MDS-D-SVJ3-04, MDS-DJ-V1-15, three min. for Model MDS-D-SVJ3-07, MDS-DJ-V1-30, 9 min. for Models MDS-D-SVJ3-10, -20 and -35, MDS-DJ-V1-40, -80 and -100, 10 min. for Models MDS-D, D2/DH, DH2/DM, DM2/PFU/DJ.)
When starting wiring or inspection, shut the power off and wait for more than 15 minutes to avoid a hazard of electrical shock.

Appendix 4.2.2 Installation

MDS-D, D2/DH, DH2/DM, DM2/DJ Series are UL/c-UL listed "open type" drives and must be installed into an end-use electrical enclosure. The minimum enclosure size is based on 150 percent of each MDS-D, D2/DH, DH2/DM, DM2/DJ Series combination. MDS-D, D2/DH, DH2/DM, DM2/DJ Series are installed a pollution degree 2 environment.
And also, design the enclosure so that the ambient temperature in the enclosure is 55°C (131°F) or less, refer to the specifications manual.

Appendix 4.2.3 Short-circuit Ratings (SCCR)

Suitable for use in a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100kA rms symmetrical amperes, 500 volts maximum. (MDS-D2-CV, MDS-DM/DM2-SPV are suitable for use in a circuit capable of delivering 230 volts maximum, MDS-DH2-CV suitable for use in a circuit capable of delivering 480 volts maximum.)
(MDS-D/DH-PFU, MDS-D-DBU, MDS-D2-CV-550, MDS-DH2-CV-550,-750, MDS-DJ-SP-100,-120,-160, MDS-DJ-V2-3030, MDS-DJ-SP2-2020 is suitable for use in a circuit capable of delivering not more than 5kA rms symmetrical amperes.)

Appendix 4.2.4 Over-temperature Protection for Motor

Motor Over temperature sensing is not provided by the drive.

Appendix 4.2.5 Peripheral Devices

To comply with UL/c-UL Standard, use the peripheral devices which conform to the corresponding standard.

Circuit Protector, Fuses, Magnetic contactor and AC Reactor

Applicable power supply unit	UL489 Circuit Protector	UL Fuse Class T	Magnetic contactor (AC3)	AC Reactor
MDS-D(*)-CV-37	20A	30A	S-N12/S-T12	D-AL-7.5K
MDS-D(*)-CV-75	40A	60A	S-N25/S-T35	D-AL-7.5K
MDS-D(*)-CV-110	60A	70A	S-N35/S-T35	D-AL-11K
MDS-D(*)-CV-185	100A	125A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-D(*)-CV-300	150A	200A	S-N95/S-T80	D-AL-30K
MDS-D(*)-CV-370	200A	225A	S-N150	D-AL-37K
MDS-D(*)-CV-450	225A	250A	S-N150	D-AL-45K
MDS-D(*)-CV-550	300A	400A	S-N300	D-AL-55K
MDS-DH(*)-CV-37	10A	10A	S-N12/S-T12	DH-AL-7.5K
MDS-DH(*)-CV-75	20A	25A	S-N12/S-T12	DH-AL-7.5K
MDS-DH(*)-CV-110	30A	35A	S-N21/S-T21	DH-AL-11K
MDS-DH(*)-CV-185	50A	70A	S-N25/S-T35	DH-AL-18.5K
MDS-DH(*)-CV-300	75A	110A	S-N50/S-T50	DH-AL-30K
MDS-DH(*)-CV-370	100A	125A	S-N65/S-T65	DH-AL-37K
MDS-DH(*)-CV-450	125A	150A	S-N80/S-T80	DH-AL-45K
MDS-DH(*)-CV-550	150A	200A	S-N95/S-T80	DH-AL-55K
MDS-DH(*)-CV-750	200A	300A	S-N150	DH-AL-75K

(Note (*)) : may be followed by 2

Applicable drive unit	UL 489 Circuit Protector (240Vac)	UL Fuse Class T (300Vac)	Magnetic contactor (AC3)
MDS-D-SVJ3(#)-03(##) MDS-DJ-V1-10	5A	10A	S-N12/S-T12
MDS-D-SVJ3(#)-04(##) MDS-DJ-V1-15	5A	20A	S-N12/S-T12
MDS-D-SVJ3(#)-07(##) MDS-DJ-V1-30	5A	20A	S-N12/S-T12
MDS-D-SVJ3(#)-10(##) MDS-DJ-V1-40	10A	20A	S-N12/S-T12
MDS-D-SVJ3(#)-20(##) MDS-DJ-V1-80	15A	40A	S-N21/S-T18
MDS-D-SVJ3(#)-35(##) MDS-DJ-V1-100	20A	70A	S-N21/S-T20
MDS-D-SPJ3(#)-075(##) MDS-DJ-SP-20	5A	15A	S-N12/S-T12
MDS-D-SPJ3(#)-22(##) MDS-DJ-SP-40	15A	40A	S-N12/S-T12
MDS-D-SPJ3(#)-37(##) MDS-DJ-SP-80	30A	60A	S-N21/S-T20
MDS-D-SPJ3(#)-55(##) MDS-DJ-SP-100	40A	90A	S-N25/S-T35
MDS-D-SPJ3(#)-75(##) MDS-DJ-SP-120	50A	125A	S-N25/S-T35
MDS-D-SPJ3(#)-110(##) MDS-DJ-SP-160	75A	175A	S-N50/S-T35
MDS-DJ-V2-3030	10A	20A	S-N12/S-T12
MDS-DJ-SP2-2020	10A	15A	S-N12/S-T12

(Note (#)) : may be followed by S

(Note (##)) : may be followed by N or NA

Applicable drive unit	UL489 Circuit Protector	UL Fuse Class T (300Vac)	Magnetic contactor (AC3)	AC Reactor
MDS-DM(*)-SPV2-10080	40A	80A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM(*)-SPV2-16080	50A	100A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM(*)-SPV2-20080	60A	125A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM(*)-SPV3-10080	50A	100A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM(*)-SPV3-16080	60A	125A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM(*)-SPV3-20080	75A	150A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM2-SPHV3-20080	75A	150A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM(*)-SPV3-200120	75A	150A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM-SPV2F-10080	40A	80A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM-SPV2F-16080	50A	100A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM-SPV2F-20080	60A	125A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM-SPV3F-10080	50A	100A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM-SPV3F-16080	60A	125A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM-SPV3F-20080	75A	150A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM-SPV3F-200120	75A	150A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM-SPV2S-10080	40A	80A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM-SPV2S-16080	50A	100A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM-SPV2S-20080	60A	125A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM-SPV3S-10080	50A	100A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM-SPV3S-16080	60A	125A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM-SPV3S-20080	75A	150A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K
MDS-DM-SPV3S-200120	75A	150A	S-N65/S-T65	D-AL-18.5K

(Note (*)) : may be followed by 2

Applicable Power Backup Unit	UL489 Circuit Protector	Regenerative Resistance Unit
MDS-DH-PFU	10A	R-UNIT-6
MDS-D-PFU	10A	R-UNIT-7

Circuit Protector for spindle motor Fan

Select the Circuit Protector by doubling the spindle motor fan rated.

A rush current that is approximately double the rated current will flow, when the fan is started.

<Notice>

- For installation in United States, branch circuit protection must be provided, in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes.
- For installation in Canada, branch circuit protection must be provided, in accordance with the Canadian Electrical Code and any applicable provincial codes.

Appendix 4.2.6 Field Wiring Reference Table for Input and Output (Power Wiring)

Use the UL-approved Round Crimping Terminals to wire the input and output terminals of MDS-D, D2/DH, DH2/DM, DM2-SPV/DJ Series. Crimp the terminals with the crimping tool recommended by the terminal manufacturer. Please protect terminal ring by the insulation cover.
Following described crimping terminals and tools type are examples of Japan Solderless Terminal Mfg. Co., Ltd.
This wire size is each unit maximum rating. The selection method is indicated in each specification manual.
(See Manual: No. IB-1500158, 1500875, 1500891, 1501130, 1501124 or 1501136)

(1) Power Supply Unit (MDS-D, D2/DH, DH2-CV)

Unit Type	**MDS-D(*)-CV-**	37 to 75	110 to 185	300 to 450	550	
	MDS-DH(*)-CV-	------	37 to 185	300 to 750	---	---
Terminal Screw Size	**TE2 (L+, L-)**	M6	M6	M6	M6	M10
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	35.4/4.0	35.4/4.0	35.4/4.0	35.4/4.0	97.3/11.0
	TE3 (L11, L21)	M4	M4	M4	M4	---
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	10.6/1.2	10.6/1.2	10.6/1.2	10.6/1.2	---
	TE1 (L1, L2, L3, ⏚)	M4	M5	M8	M10	---
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	10.6/1.2	17.7/2.0	53.1/6.0	97.3/11.0	---

TE2 (L+, L-)

Unit Type	**MDS-D(*)-CV-**	---	37	75	110	185	---	300 to 550
	MDS-DH(*)-CV-	37,75	---	110	185	300,370	450	550, 750
Wire Size (AWG) /Temp Rating Note 1		#14 /75°C	#12 /75°C	#10 /75°C	#8 /75°C	#4 /75°C	#2 /75°C or Bus-bar	Bus-bar
Crimping Terminals Type		R2-6	R5.5-6	R5.5-6	R8-6	R22-6	R38-6	---	---
Crimping Tools Type		YHT-2210	YHT-2210	YHT-2210	YPT-60-21	YPT-60-21	YPT-60-21	---	---

TE3 (L11, L21)

Unit Type	**MDS-D(*)/DH(*)-CV-**	37 to 750
Wire Size (AWG)/Temp Rating Note 1		#14/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type		R2-4
Crimping Tools Type		YHT-2210

TE1 (L1, L2, L3, ⏚)

Unit Type	**MDS-D(*)-CV-**	37	---	75	110	185
	MDS-DH(*)-CV-	37, 75	110	---	185	---
Wire Size (AWG)/Temp Rating Note 1		#14/75°C	#12/75°C	#10/75°C	#8/75°C	#6/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type		R2-4	R5.5-5	5.5-S4	R8-5	R14-5
Crimping Tools Type		YHT-2210	YHT-2210	YHT-2210	YPT-60-21	YPT-60-21

Unit Type	**MDS-D(*)-CV-**	---	---	300	370, 450	550
	MDS-DH(*)-CV-	300	370, 450	550	750	---
Wire Size (AWG)/Temp Rating Note 1		#6/75°C	#4/75°C	#2/75°C	#1/0/75°C	#3/0/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type		R14-8	R22-8	38-S8	60-S8	80-10
Crimping Tools Type		YPT-60-21	YPT-60-21	YPT-60-21	YPT-60-21	YPT-150-1

(Note 1) 75 °C: Grade heat-resistant polyvinyl chloride insulated wires (HIV).
Use copper wire only.
Above listed wire are for use in the electric cabinet on machine or equipment.
(Note (*)) : may be followed by 2

(2) Spindle Drive Unit (MDS-D, D2/DH, DH2-SP/SP2, MDS-D-SPJ3, MDS-DJ)

Unit Type	MDS-D(*)-SP(#)-	160 to 200	240 to 320	400 to 640	---	---	---
	MDS-D-SPJ3(#)-	---	---	---	22, 37(##)	22(##)	55(##), 75(##), 110(##)
	MDS-DJ-SP-	---	---	---	---	20,40,80	100,120,160
	MDS-DJ-SP2-	---	---	---	---	2020	---
	MDS-DH(*)-SP(#)-	100 to 160	200 to 480	---	---	---	---
Terminal Screw Size	TE2 (L+, L-)	M6	M6	M10	---	---	---
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	35.4/4.0	35.4/4.0	97.3/11.0	---	---	---
	TE3 (L11, L21)	M4	M4	M4	---	---	M3.5
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	10.6/1.2	10.6/1.2	10.6/1.2	---	---	10.6/1.2
	TE1 (L1, L2, L3, ⏚)	M5	M8	M10	---	---	M4
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	17.7/2.0	53.1/6.0	97.3/11.0	---	---	17.7/2.0
	CNP1 (L1,L2,L3,N,P1,P2)	---	---	---	---	---	---
	and CNP3 (U,V,W))	---	---	---	5.3/0.6	---	---
	Torque [lb in/ N m]						

TE2 (L+, L-)

Wire size depends on the Power Supply Unit (MDS-D,D2/DH,DH2-CV Series).

TE3 or CNP2 (L11, L21)

Unit Type	MDS-D(*)/DH(*)-SP(#)-	20 to 640	---
	MDS-D-SPJ3(#)-	55(##) to 110(##)	075(##) to 37(##)
	MDS-DJ-SP-	100,120,160	20,40,80
	MDS-DJ-SP2-	---	2020
Wire Size (AWG)/Temp Rating Note 1		#14/75°C	#14/60 or 75°C
Crimping Terminals Type		R2-4	---
Crimping Tools Type		YHT-2210	---

TE1 (U, V, W, ⏚)

Unit Type	MDS-D(*)-SP(#)-	20, 40	80	---	160	200
	MDS-DH(*)-SP(#)-	20, 40	80	100	---	160
Wire Size (AWG)/Temp Rating Note 1, 2, 3		#14/75°C	#12/75°C	#10/75°C	#6/75°C	#4/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type		---	---	R5.5-5	R8-5	R14-5
Crimping Tools Type		---	---	YHT-2210	YPT-60-21	YPT-60-21

Unit Type	MDS-D(*)-SP(#)-	---	240	320	400, 640
	MDS-DH(*)-SP(#)-	200	320	---	480
Wire Size (AWG)/Temp Rating Note 1, 2, 3		#4/75°C	#2/75°C	#1/0/75°C	#3/0/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type		R22-8	38-S8	60-S8	80-10
Crimping Tools Type		YPT-60-21	YPT-60-21	YPT-60-21	YPT-150-1

CNP1 (L1, L2, L3), CNP3 (U, V, W) and ⏚

Unit Type	MDS-D-SPJ3(#)-	075(##) to 37(##)	55(##)	75(##)	110(##)
	MDS-DJ-SP-	20,40,80	100	120	160
	MDS-DJ-SP2-	2020	---	---	---
Wire Size (AWG)/Temp Rating Note 1, 2, 3		#14/60 or 75°C	#12/75°C	#10/75°C	#8/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type		---	R5.5-5	R5.5-5	R8-5
Crimping Tools Type		---	YHT-2210	YHT-2210	YPT-60-21

(Note 1) 75 °C: Grade heat-resistant polyvinyl chloride insulated wires (HIV).
Use copper wire only. Above listed wire are for use in the electric cabinet on machine or equipment.
(Note (#)) :may be followed by S
(Note (##)) :may be followed by N or NA
(Note (*)) :may be followed by 2
(Note 2) The servo motor cable can be selected in accordance with the stall current.
The spindle motor cable can be selected in accordance with the continuous rated current.
(Note 3) Select the motor so that the current value of motor become below in the current value of drive.

(3) Servo Drive Unit (MDS-D, D2/DH, DH2/DM, DM2-V1/V2/V3/D-SVJ3/DJ)

Unit Type	**MDS-D(*)-V1(#)-**	160W, 320	320W	---	---
	MDS-DH(*)-V1(#)-	160, 160W	200	---	---
	MDS-D-SVJ3(#)-	---	---	10 to 35(##)	10(##), 20(##)
	MDS-DJ-V1-	---	---	---	10, 15, 30, 40, 80, 100
	MDS-DJ-V2-	---	---	---	3030
Terminal Screw Size	**TE2 (L+, L-)**	M6	M6	---	---
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	35.4/4.0	35.4/4.0	---	---
	TE3 (L11, L21)	M4	M4	---	---
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	10.6/1.2	10.6/1.2	---	---
	TE1 (L1, L2, L3, ⏚)	M5	M8	---	---
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	17.7/2.0	53.1/6.0	---	---
	CNP1 (L1,L2,L3,N,P1,P2) and	---	---	---	---
	CNP3 (U,V,W)) **Torque [lb in/ N m]**	---	---	5.3/0.6	---

TE2 (L+, L-)

Wire size depends on the Power Supply Unit (MDS-D, D2/DH, DH2-CV Series).

TE3 or CNP2 (L11, L21)

Unit Type	**MDS-D/DH/DM-V1(#)/V2(#)/V3(#)-**	10 to 320W	---
	MDS-D-SVJ3(#)-	---	03(##) to 35(##)
	MDS-DJ-V1-	---	10, 15, 30, 40, 80, 100
	MDS-DJ-V2-	---	3030
Wire Size (AWG)/Temp Rating Note 1		#14/75°C	#14/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type		R2-4	---
Crimping Tools Type		YHT-2210	---

TE1 (U, V, W, ⏚)

Unit Type	**MDS-D(*)-V1(#)-**	20 to 40	80	160
	MDS-DH(*)-V1(#)-	10 to 40	80	80W
Wire Size (AWG)/Temp Rating Note 1, 2, 3		#14/75°C	#12/75°C	#10/75°C

Unit Type	**MDS-D(*)-V1(#)-**	160W	320	---	320W
	MDS-DH(*)-V1(#)-	160, 160W	---	200	---
Wire Size (AWG)/Temp Rating Note 1, 2, 3		#8/75°C	#6/75°C	#4/75°C	#2/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type		R8-5	R14-5	R22-8	38-S8
Crimping Tools Type		YPT-60-21	YPT-60-21	YPT-60-21	YPT-60-21

CNP1 (L1, L2, L3), CNP3 (U, V, W) and ⏚

Unit Type	**MDS-D-SVJ3(#)-**	03(##) to 10(##)	20(##)	35(##)
	MDS-DJ-V1-	10, 15, 30, 40	80	100
	MDS-DJ-V2-	3030	---	
Wire Size (AWG)/Temp Rating Note 1, 2, 3		#14/75°C	#12/75°C	#10/75°C

(Note 1) 75 °C: Grade heat-resistant polyvinyl chloride insulated wires (HIV).
Use copper wire only.
Above listed wire are for use in the electric cabinet on machine or equipment.
(Note (#)) :may be followed by S
(Note (##)) :may be followed by N or NA
(Note (*)) :may be followed by 2
(Note 2) The servo motor cable can be selected in accordance with the stall current.
The spindle motor cable can be selected in accordance with the continuous rated current.
(Note 3) Select the motor so that the current value of motor become below in the current value of drive.

(4) Option Unit : Dynamic Brake Unit (MDS-D-DBU)

Type		MDS-D-DBU
Terminal Screw Size	U, V, W, ⏚	M4
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	10.6/1.2

TE1 (U, V, W, ⏚)

Unit Type	MDS-D-DBU
Wire Size (AWG) /Temp Rating Note 1	#10/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type	R5.5-4
Crimping Tools Type	YHT-2210

(Note 1) 75 °C: Grade heat-resistant polyvinyl chloride insulated wires (HIV).
Use copper wire only. Above listed wire are for use in the electric cabinet on machine or equipment.

(5) AC Reactor (D/DH-AL)

Type	D-AL-	7.5K, 11K	18.5K to 45K	55K
	DH-AL-	7.5K, 11K	18.5K to 75K	---
Terminal Screw Size	L11, L12, L13, L21, L22, L23	M5	M6	M10
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	17.7/2.0	35.4/4.0	97.3/11.0

Input/Output (L11, L12, L13, L21, L22, L23)

The wire connected with AC Reactor becomes same size as TE1 of the selected Power supply unit.

(6) Multi Axis Unit (Multi-Hybrid drive unit) (MDS-DM, DM2-SPV)

Unit Type	MDS-DM(*)-SPV2(###)	-10080	-16080	-20080	---
	MDS-DM(*)-SPV3(###)	-10080	-16080	-20080	-200120
	MDS-DM2-SPHV3	---	---	-20080	---
Terminal Screw Size	TE1 (L1,L2,L3,U,V,W)	M5	M5	M5	M5
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	17.7 / 2.0	17.7 / 2.0	17.7 / 2.0	17.7 / 2.0
	CN31L/M/S (U,V,W)	---	---	---	---
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	---	---	---	---
	PE (⏚)	M5	M5	M5	M5
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	17.7 / 2.0	17.7 / 2.0	17.7 / 2.0	17.7 / 2.0

TE1 (L1, L2, L3) and ⏚

Unit Type	MDS-DM(*)-SPV2(###)	-10080	-16080	-20080	---
	MDS-DM(*)-SPV3(###)	-10080	-16080	-20080	-200120
	MDS-DM2-SPHV3	---	---	-20080	---
Wire Size (AWG) /Temp Rating Note 1		#4/75°C	#4/75°C	#4/75°C	#4/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type		R22-S5	R22-S5	R22-S5	R22-S5
Crimping Tools Type		YPT-60-21	YPT-60-21	YPT-60-21	YPT-60-21

TE1 (U, V, W) and ⏚

Unit Type	MDS-DM(*)-SPV2(###)	-10080	-16080	---	-20080
	MDS-DM(*)-SPV3(###)	-10080	-16080	---	-20080 -200120
	MDS-DM2-SPHV3	---	---	-20080	---
Wire Size (AWG) /Temp Rating Note 1, 2, 3		#10/75°C	#8/75°C	#6/75°C	#4/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type Note 2		R5.5-5	R8-5	R14-5	R22-5
Crimping Tools Type		YHT-2210	YPT-60-21	YPT-60-21	YPT-60-21

CN31L/M/S (U,V,W) and ⏚

Unit Type	**MDS-DM(*)-SPV2(###)**	-10080	-16080	-20080	---
	MDS-DM(*)-SPV3(###)	-10080	-16080	-20080	-200120
	MDS-DM2-SPHV3	---	---	-20080	---
Wire Size (AWG) /Temp Rating Note 1, 2, 3		#12/75°C	#12/75°C	#12/75°C	#10/75°C

(Note (###)) :may be followed by F or S
(Note (*)) :may be followed by 2
(Note 1) 75 °C: Grade heat-resistant polyvinyl chloride insulated wires (HIV).
Use copper wire only.
Above listed wire are for use in the electric cabinet on machine or equipment.
(Note 2) The servo motor cable can be selected in accordance with the stall current.
The spindle motor cable can be selected in accordance with the continuous rated current.
(Note 3) Select the motor so that the current value of motor become below in the current value of drive.

(7) Power Backup Unit (MDS-D/DH-PFU)

Unit Type	**MDS-DH-PFU / MDS-D-PFU**	
Terminal Screw Size	**TE1 (L1,L2,L3)**	---
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	---
	TE2 (L+, L-))	M6
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	35.4/4.0
	TE3 (OUT-L11,OUT-L21))	M4
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	10.6/1.2
	TE4 (C+,C-))	M6
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	35.4/4.0
	TE5 (R1,R2))	M6
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	35.4/4.0
	PE(⏚)	M4
	Torque [lb in/ N m]	10.6/1.2

TE1 (L1, L2,L3)

Unit Type	**MDS-DH-PFU / MDS-D-PFU**
Wire Size (AWG) /Temp Rating Note 1	#14/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type	---
Crimping Tools Type	---

TE2 (L+, L-)

Unit Type	**MDS-DH-PFU / MDS-D-PFU**
Wire Size (AWG) /Temp Rating Note 1	#10/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type	R5.5-6
Crimping Tools Type	YHT-2210

TE3 (OUT-L11, OUT-L21)

Unit Type	**MDS-DH-PFU / MDS-D-PFU**
Wire Size (AWG) /Temp Rating Note 1	#14/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type	R2-4
Crimping Tools Type	YHT-2210

TE4 (C+,C-)

Unit Type	**MDS-DH-PFU / MDS-D-PFU**
Wire Size (AWG) /Temp Rating Note 1	#10/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type	R5.5-6
Crimping Tools Type	YHT-2210

TE5 (R1,R2)

Unit Type	MDS-DH-PFU / MDS-D-PFU
Wire Size (AWG) /Temp Rating Note 1	#10/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type	R5.5-6
Crimping Tools Type	YHT-2210

PE (⏚)

Unit Type	MDS-DH-PFU / MDS-D-PFU
Wire Size (AWG) /Temp Rating Note 1	#14/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type	R2-4
Crimping Tools Type	YHT-2210

Option Unit : R-Unit (R-UNIT-6 / R-UNIT-7)

Unit Type	R-UNIT-6 / R-UNIT-7	
Terminal Screw Size	TE1 (R1, R2) Torque [lb in/ N m]	M4
		10.6/1.2
	PE(⏚) Torque [lb in/ N m]	M4
		10.6/1.2

TE1 (R1,R2)

Unit Type	R-UNIT-6 / R-UNIT-7
Wire Size (AWG) /Temp Rating Note 1	#10/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type	R5.5-4
Crimping Tools Type	YHT-2210

PE (⏚)

Unit Type	R-UNIT-6 / R-UNIT-7
Wire Size (AWG) /Temp Rating Note 1	#10/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type	R5.5-4
Crimping Tools Type	YHT-2210

Option Unit : Capacitor Unit (MDS-D-CU / MDS-DH-CU)

Unit Type	MDS-D-CU / MDS-DH-CU	
Terminal Screw Size	TE1 (C+, C-) Torque [lb in/ N m]	M10
		97.3/11.0
	TE2 (C+, C-) Torque [lb in/ N m]	M6
		35.4/4.0
	PE(⏚) Torque [lb in/ N m]	M10
		97.3/11.0

TE1 (C+, C-)

Unit Type	MDS-D-CU / MDS-DH-CU
Wire Size (AWG) /Temp Rating Note 1	#10/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type	R5.5-10
Crimping Tools Type	YHT-2210

TE2 (C+, C-)

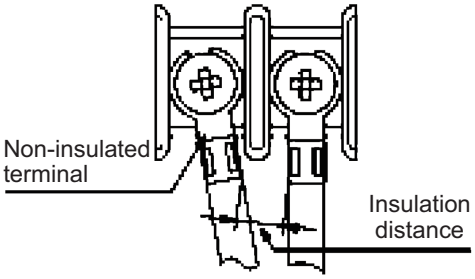
Unit Type	MDS-D-CU / MDS-DH-CU
Wire Size (AWG) /Temp Rating Note 1	#10/75°C or more
Crimping Terminals Type	R5.5-6
Crimping Tools Type	YHT-2210

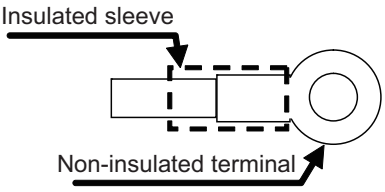
PE (⏚)

Unit Type	MDS-D-CU / MDS-DH-CU
Wire Size (AWG) /Temp Rating Note 1	#10/75°C
Crimping Terminals Type	R5.5-10
Crimping Tools Type	YHT-2210

(8) Notes of Round Crimping Terminals and Terminal Block

The non-insulation ring tongue must have the insulated sleeving described below to prevent electric shock. The crimp terminal must be provided with SUMITOMO ELECTRIC FINE POLYMER INC. (File No.: E48762, Catalogue No.: SUMITUBE F(Z) or 939) per the illustration below.





Appendix 4.2.7 Motor Over Load Protection

Spindle drive unit MDS-D, D2/DH, DH2-SP/SP2, MDS-D-SPJ3/MDS-DJ, Servo drive unit MDS-D, D2/DH, DH2/DM, DM2-V1/V2/V3/, MDS-D-SVJ3/MDS-DJ and Multi Axis unit (Multi-Hybrid drive unit) MDS-DM, DM2-SPV Series have each solid-state motor over load protection. (The motor full load current is the same as rated current.)

When adjusting the level of motor over load, set the parameter as follows.

(1) MDS-D, D2/DH, DH2-SP/SP2, MDS-D-SPJ3/MDS-DJ (Spindle drive unit), MDS-DM, DM2-SPV (Multi Axis unit (Multi-Hybrid drive unit))

Parameter No.	Parameter abbr.	Parameter Name	Setting Procedure	Standard Setting Value	Setting Range
SP021	OLT*	Overload time constant	Set the time constant for overload detection. (Unit: 1 second.)	60s	0 to 15300s
SP022	OLL	Overload detection level	Set the overload current detection level with a percentage (%) of the rating.	120%	1 to 200%

(2) MDS-D, D2/DH, DH2/DM, DM2-V1/V2/V3, MDS-D-SVJ3, MDS-DJ (Servo drive unit), MDS-DM, DM2-SPV (Multi Axis unit (Multi-Hybrid drive unit))

Parameter No.	Parameter abbr.	Parameter Name	Setting Procedure	Standard Setting Value	Setting Range
SV021	OLT	Overload time constant	Set the time constant for overload detection. (Unit: 1 second.)	60s	1 to 999s
SV022	OLL	Overload detection level	Set the overload current detection level with a percentage (%) of the stall rating.	150%	110 to 500%

Appendix 4.2.8 Flange of Servo Motor

Mount the servo motor on a flange which has the following size or produces an equivalent or higher heat dissipation effect:

Flange size (mm)	Servo Motor
	HF, HF-H, HP, HP-H, HF-KP, HF-MP, HF-SP
150×150×6	50 to 100W
250×250×6	200 to 400W
250×250×12	0.5 to 1.5kW
300×300×20	2.0 to 7.0kW
800×800×35	9.0 to 11.0kW

Appendix 4.2.9 Spindle Drive/Motor Combinations

Following combinations are the Standard combinations.

Drive Unit	Rating Output (kW) of Applicable Spindle Motor
	SJ, SJ-V/VL Series Note 1
MDS-D(*)-SP(#)-20	0.75
MDS-D(*)-SP(#)-40	0.75, 1.5, 2.2
MDS-D(*)-SP(#)-80	2.2, 3.7, 7.5
MDS-D(*)-SP(#)-160	7.5, 11
MDS-D(*)-SP(#)-200	11, 15, 18.5
MDS-D(*)-SP(#)-240	18.5, 22
MDS-D(*)-SP(#)-320	22, 26, 30
MDS-D(*)-SP(#)-400	30, 37, 45
MDS-D(*)-SP(#)-640	37, 45, 55
MDS-D(*)-SP2(#)-2020	0.75, 1.5 / 0.75, 1.5
MDS-D(*)-SP2(#)-8040	2.2, 3.7, 7.5 / 0.75, 1.5, 2.2
MDS-D(*)-SP2(#)-8080	2.2, 3.7, 7.5 / 2.2, 3.7, 7.5
MDS-D(*)-SP2(#)-16080	7.5, 11 / 2.2, 3.7, 7.5

Drive Unit	Rating Output (kW) of Applicable Spindle Motor
	SJ-4, SJ-4-V/VL Series Note 1
MDS-DH(*)-SP(#)-20	0.75, 1.5, 2.2, 3.7
MDS-DH(*)-SP(#)-40	2.2, 3.7, 5.5, 7.5
MDS-DH(*)-SP(#)-80	2.2, 3.7, 7.5, 11
MDS-DH(*)-SP(#)-100	7.5, 11, 15, 18.5
MDS-DH(*)-SP(#)-160	18.5, 22, 26, 30
MDS-DH(*)-SP(#)-200	26, 30, 37, 45
MDS-DH(*)-SP(#)-320	30, 37, 45, 55
MDS-DH(*)-SP(#)-480	45, 55, 60
MDS-DH(*)-SP2(#)-2020	0.75, 1.5, 2.2, 3.7 / 0.75, 1.5, 2.2, 3.7
MDS-DH(*)-SP2(#)-4040	2.2, 3.7, 5.5, 7.5 / 2.2, 3.7, 5.5, 7.5
MDS-DH(*)-SP2(#)-8040	2.2, 3.7, 7.5, 11 / 2.2, 3.7, 5.5, 7.5

Drive Unit	Spindle Motor				
	SJ-V	SJ-VL	SJ-D	SJ-DJ	HF-KP
MDS-D-SPJ3(#)-075(##) MDS-DJ-SP-20	-	SJ-VL0.75	-	-	46, 56, 96
MDS-D-SPJ3(#)-22(##) MDS-DJ-SP-40	SJ-V2.2	SJ-VL1.5, SJ-VL2.2	-	-	-
MDS-D-SPJ3(#)-37(##) MDS-DJ-SP-80	SJ-V3.7	SJ-VL2.2	3.7	-	-
MDS-D-SPJ3(#)-55(##) MDS-DJ-SP-100	SJ-V5.5	-	5.5	5.5	-
MDS-D-SPJ3(#)-75(##) MDS-DJ-SP-120	SJ-V7.5	-	7.5	7.5	-
MDS-D-SPJ3(#)-110(##) MDS-DJ-SP-160	SJ-V7.5, SJ-V11	SJ-VL11	11	11	-
MDS-DJ-SP2-2020	-	SJ-VL0.75	-	-	46, 56, 96

Drive Unit	Rating Output (kW) of Applicable Spindle Motor			
	SJ-V Series Note 1	SJ-VL Series Note 1	SJ-DJ Series Note 1	SJ-DL Series Note 1
MDS-DM(*)-SPV2(###)-10080	5.5, 7.5	-	-	-
MDS-DM(*)-SPV3(###)-10080				
MDS-DM(*)-SPV2(###)-16080	7.5, 11	11	-	-
MDS-DM(*)-SPV3(###)-16080				
MDS-DM(*)-SPV2(###)-20080	11, 15	-	-	-
MDS-DM(*)-SPV3(###)-20080			-	-
MDS-DM2-SPHV3-20080			15	3.7
MDS-DM(*)-SPV3(###)-200120			-	-

(Note1) Applicable unit depends on the range of power constant of motor.Inquire of Mitsubishi about the detail of the combinations.

(Note (#)) :may be followed by S

(Note (##)) :may be followed by N or NA

(Note (###)) :may be followed by F or S

(Note (*)) :may be followed by 2

Appendix 4.2.10 Servo Drive/Motor Combinations

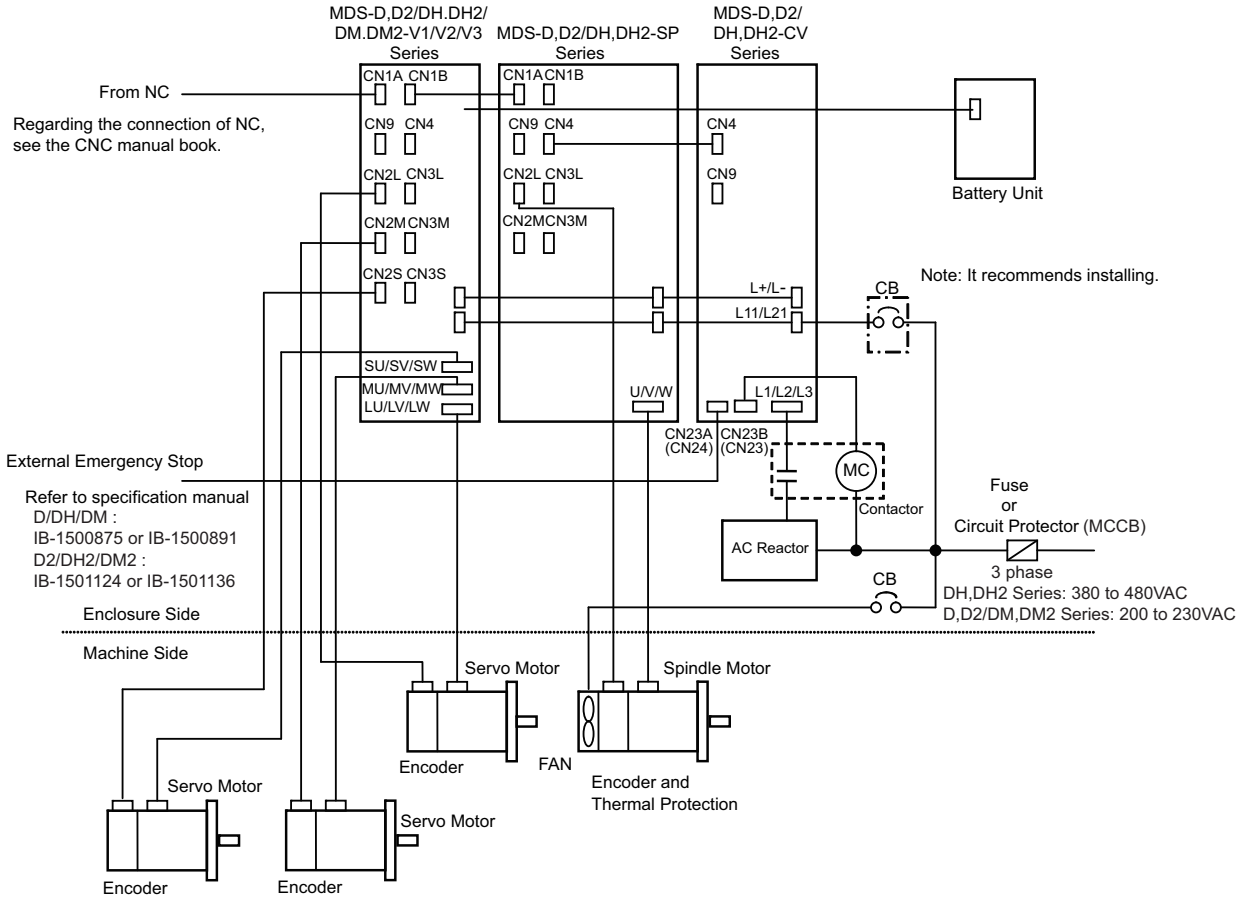
Following combinations are the Standard combinations.

Drive Unit	Servo Motor			
	HF-KP	HF-SP	HF-MP	HF
MDS-D-SVJ3(#)-03(##) MDS-DJ-V1-10	053, 13, 23	-	053, 13, 23	-
MDS-D-SVJ3(#)-04(##) MDS-DJ-V1-15	43	-	43	-
MDS-D-SVJ3(#)-07(##) MDS-DJ-V1-30	73	51, 52	73	54,75,105
MDS-D-SVJ3(#)-10(##) MDS-DJ-V1-40	-	81, 102	-	104,123,142,223, 302
MDS-D-SVJ3(#)-20(##) MDS-DJ-V1-80	-	121, 152, 201, 202	-	154, 204,224,303
MDS-D-SVJ3(#)-35(##) MDS-DJ-V1-100	-	352	-	354
MDS-DJ-V2-3030	13, 23, 43, 73	-	-	54, 75, 105
MDS-DM(*)-SPV2(###)-10080	-	-	-	54, 104, 154, 204, 224, 223, 303, 302
MDS-DM(*)-SPV2(###)-16080				
MDS-DM(*)-SPV2(###)-20080				
MDS-DM(*)-SPV3(###)-10080				
MDS-DM(*)-SPV3(###)-16080				
MDS-DM(*)-SPV3(###)-20080				
MDS-DM2-SPHV3-20080				
MDS-DM(*)-SPV3(###)-200120	-	-	-	154, 204, 224, 354, 303, 453

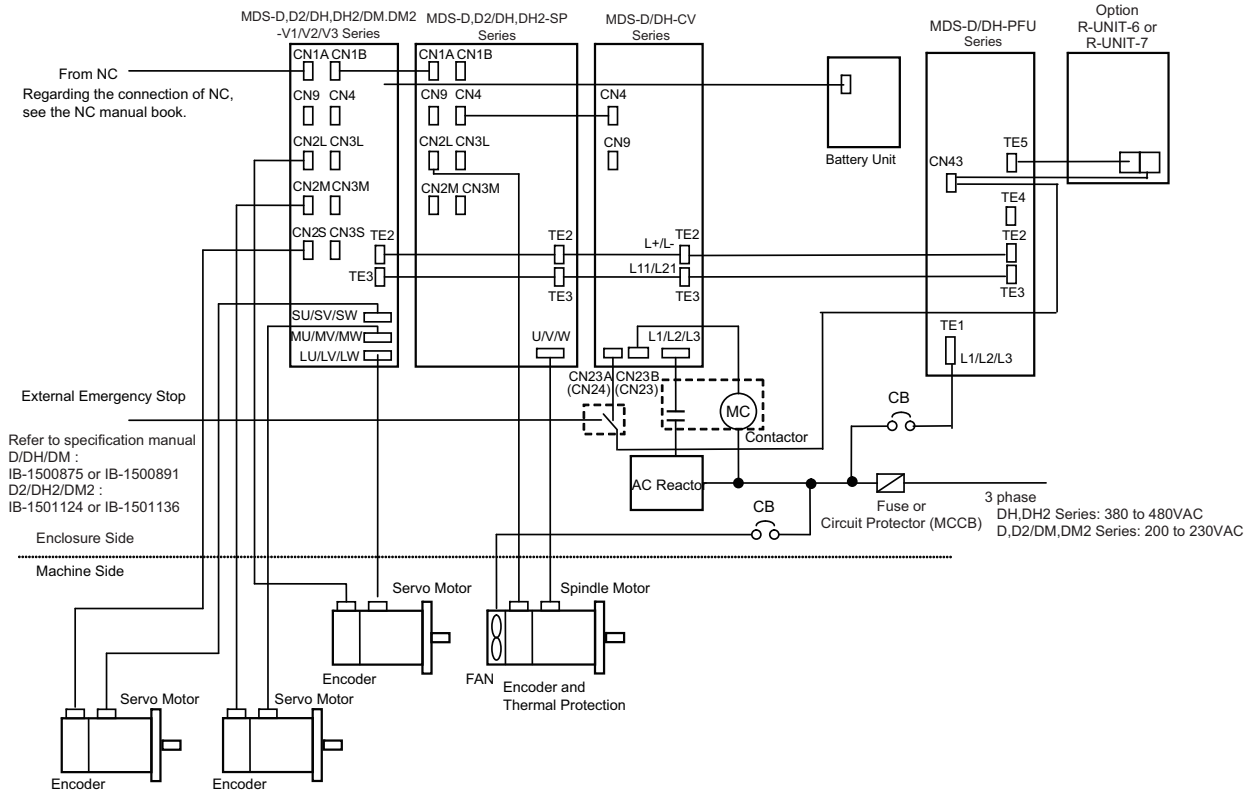
(Note (#)) :may be followed by S
(Note (##)) :may be followed by N or NA
(Note (###)) :may be followed by F or S
(Note (*)) :may be followed by 2

Appendix 4.3 AC Servo/Spindle System Connection

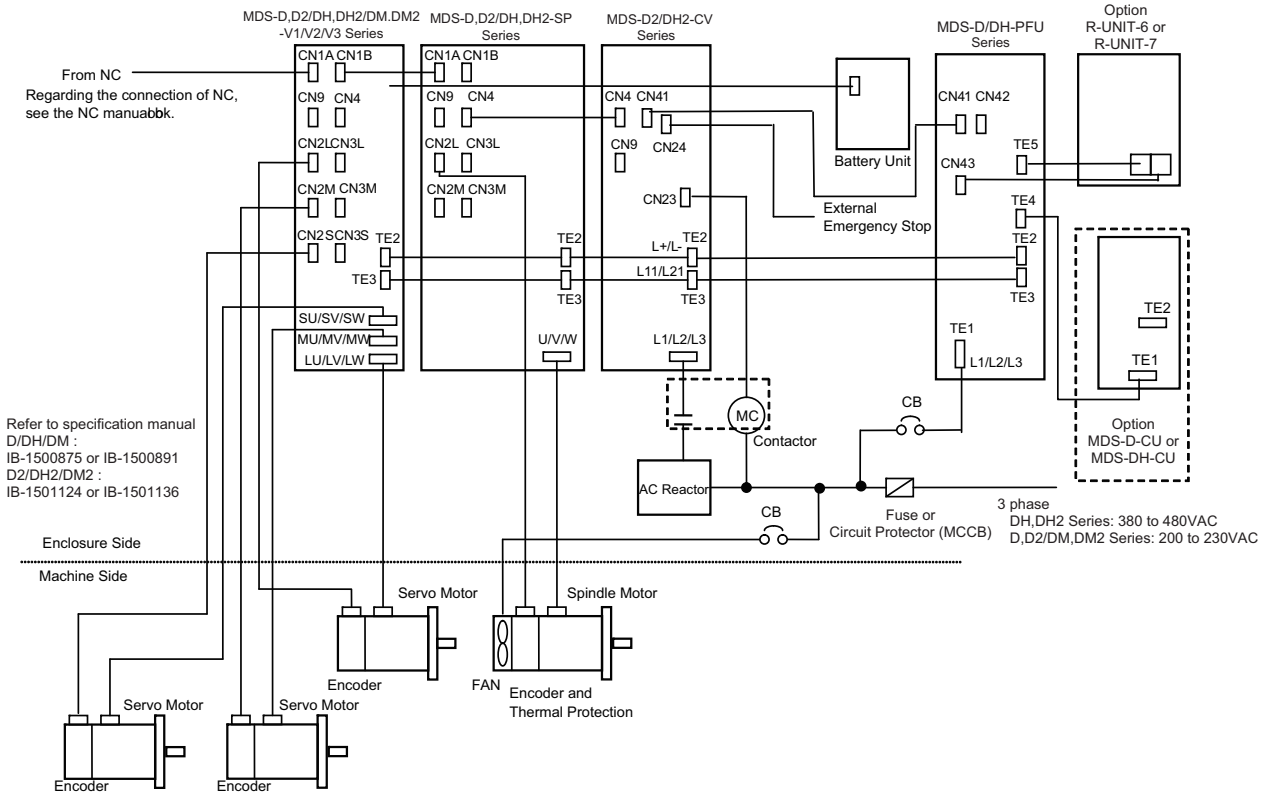
Appendix 4.3.1 MDS-D, D2/DH, DH2/DM, DM2-Vx/SP Series



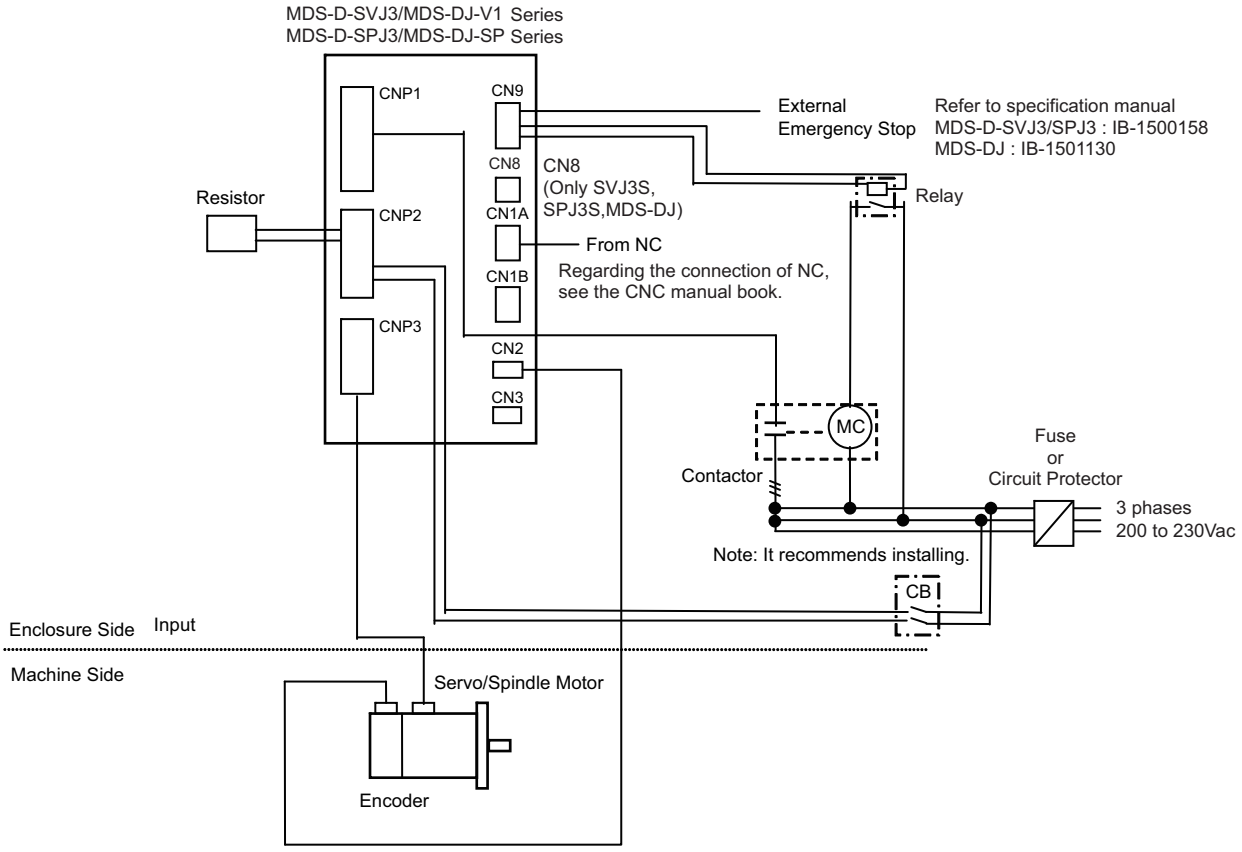
Appendix 4.3.2 MDS-D/DH-CV, D/D2-Vx/SPx, DH/DH2-Vx/SPx, DM/DM2-V3 Series with MDS-D/DH-PFU

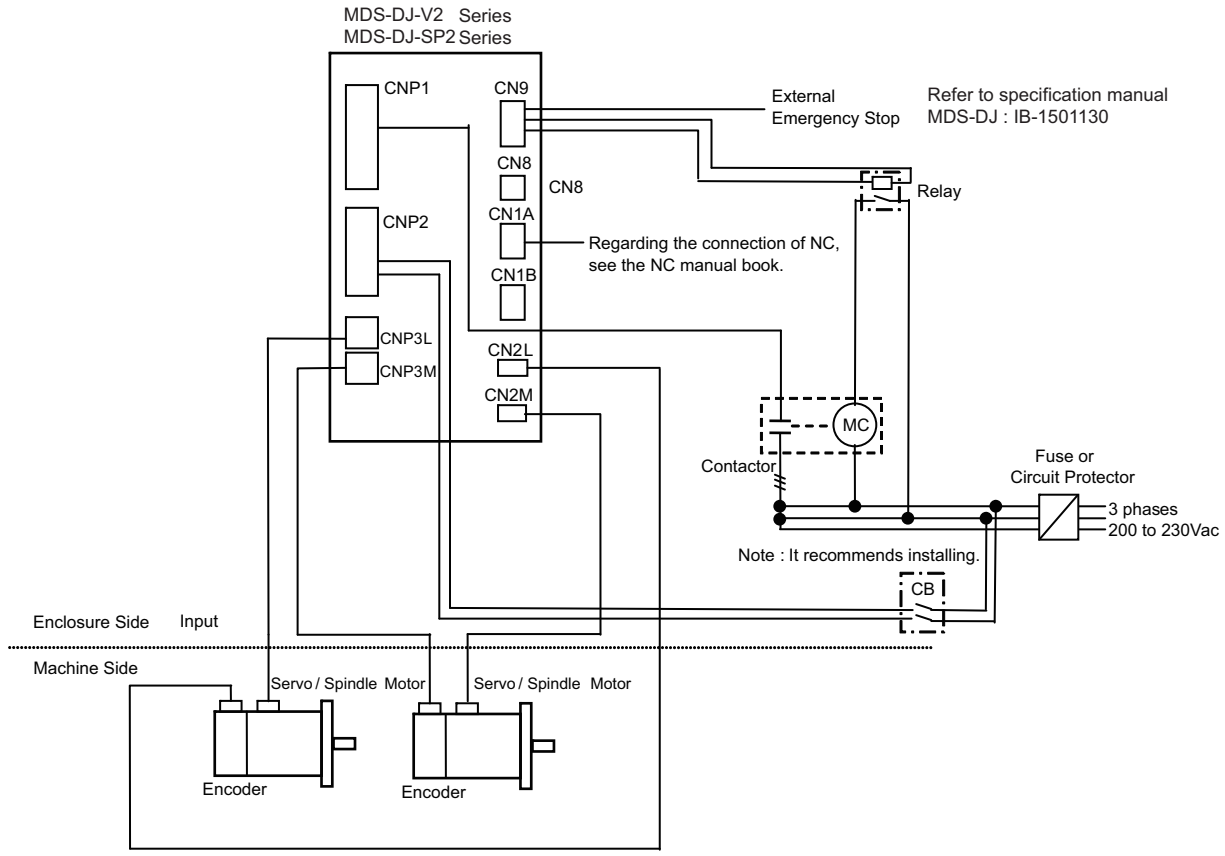


Appendix 4.3.3 MDS-D2/DH2-CV, D/D2-Vx/SPx, DH/DH2-Vx/SPx, DM/DM2-V3 Series with MDS-D/DH-PFU

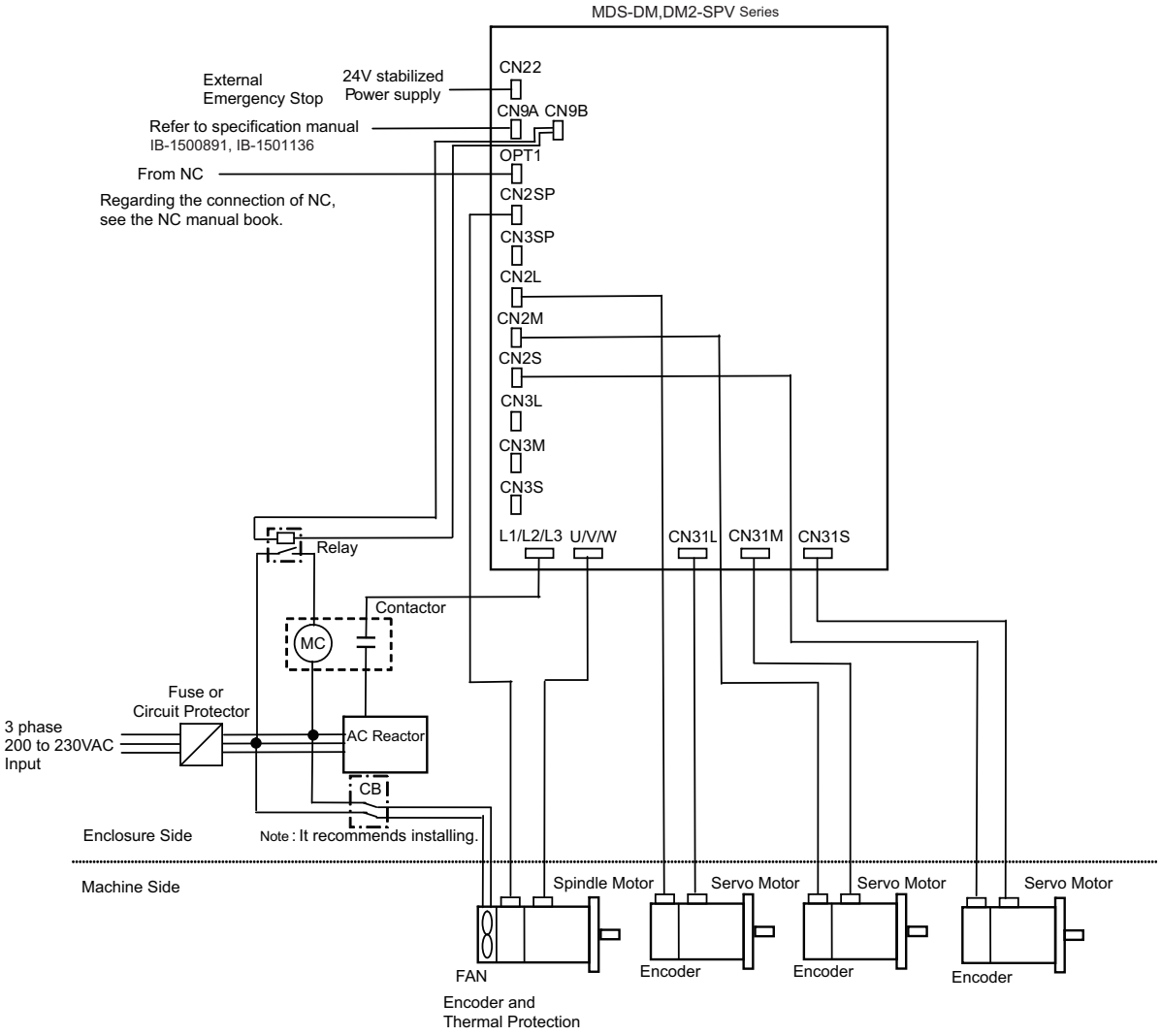


Appendix 4.3.4 MDS-D-SVJ3/SPJ3/MDS-DJ Series





Appendix 4.3.5 MDS-DM, DM2-SPV Series



Revision History

Date of revision	Manual No.	Revision details
Nov. 2013	IB(NA)1501124-A	First edition created.
Jun. 2014	IB(NA)1501124-B	- The words "detector" were replaced by "encoder". - "Explanation of Type" was revised. - "Specifications" and "Output Characteristics" in "Spindle Motor" were revised. - "Specifications" and "Output Characteristics" in "Tool Spindle Motor" were revised. - Function Specifications List was revised. - "Retraction Function at Power Failure" was added. - "External Emergency Stop Function" was revised. - "Monitor Output Function" was revised. - "Motor Temperature Display Function" was revised. - "Environmental Conditions" in "Servo Motor" was revised. - "Shaft Characteristics" in "Spindle Motor" and "Tool Spindle Motor" were revised. - "Environmental Conditions" in "Drive Unit" was revised. - "Servo Options" was revised. - Specifications and Outline dimension drawings in "Dynamic Brake Unit (MDS-D-DBU)" were revised. - Absolute position encoder in "Machine Side Encoder" was revised. - "Spindle Options" was revised. - "Spindle Side Accuracy Serial Output Encoder (ERM280, MPCI Series) (Other Manufacturer's Product)" was revised. - "Machine Side Encoder" was revised. - Explanation of each part and Explanation of connectors in "Power Backup Unit (MDS-D/DH-PFU)" were revised. - "Capacitor Unit for Power Backup Unit (MDS-D/DH-CU)" was added. - < When MDS-D/DH-PFU is connected > in "Cable Connection Diagram" was revised. - "List of Cables and Connectors" was revised. - Tolerable current list was added to "Example of Wires by Unit". - "Selection of the Spindle Motor" was revised. - "Calculation of Spindle Output" was revised. - "Example for Power Supply Unit and Power Supply Facility Capacity" was revised. - "Selection of Regenerative Resistor for Power Backup Unit (R-UNIT-6,7) and Capacitor Unit for Power Backup Unit (MDS-D/DH-CU)" was added. - "Cable and Connector Specifications" was revised. - Miswrite is corrected.
May 2016	IB(NA)1501124-C	- Specification descriptions of MDS-D2-CV-37 and 75 were added. - SJ-DG Series spindle motors were added. - Specifications of SJ-VL2.2-02ZT was changed to low-inertia. - SJ-4-V11-18ZT was replaced by SJ-4-V11-18T. - The following spindle motors were deleted. SJ-VS7.5-14FZT, SJ-VKS26-09FZT, SJ-VKS30-16FZT, SJ-VLS15-11FZT, SJ-4-V3.7-05ZT, SJ-4-V11-23ZT, SJ-4-V15-18T, SJ-4-V30-15ZT, SJ-4-V37-04ZT, SJ-4-V11-21T, SJ-4-V18.5-17T - "Precautions for Safety" was revised. - "System Configuration" was revised.

Date of revision	Manual No.	Revision details
May 2016	IB(NA)1501124-C	- "Explanation of Type" was revised. - "Specifications List" in "Servo Motor" was revised. - "Specifications" and "Output Characteristics" in "Spindle Motor" were revised. - "Specifications" in "Tool Spindle Motor" was revised. - "Servo Drive Unit", "Spindle Drive Unit", "Power Supply Unit", "Unit Outline Dimension Drawing" and "Explanation of Each Part" in "Drive Unit" were revised. - Function Specifications List was revised. - "Retraction Function at Power Failure" was revised. - "Shaft Characteristics", "Oil / Water Standards", "Installation of Servo Motor", "Magnetic Brake", "Dynamic Brake Characteristics" in "Servo Motor" were revised. - "Shaft Characteristics" and "Machine Accuracy" in "Spindle Motor" was revised. - "Servo Options" was revised. - "Battery Option (ER6V-C119B, A6BAT, MDS-BTBOX-36)" was revised. - "Machine Side Encoder" was revised. - "Spindle Options" was revised. - "Serial Output Interface Unit for ABZ Analog Encoder MDS-B-HR" was revised. - "Serial Output Interface Unit for ABZ Analog Encoder ADB-20J Series (Other Manufacturer's Product)" was revised. - "Optical Communication Repeater Unit (FCU7-EX022)" was revised. - "Cable Connection Diagram", "List of Cables and Connectors" and "Optical Communication Cable Specifications" were revised. - "Selection of Contactor" was revised. - "Noise Filter" was revised. - "Relay" was revised. - "Selection of Link Connection" was revised. - "Selection of the Servo Motor" was revised. - "Selection of the Spindle Motor" was revised. - "Calculation of Spindle Output" was revised. - "Cable Wire and Assembly" was revised. - "Battery Cable", "Optical Communication Repeater Unit Cable" and "Servo / Tool Spindle Encoder Cable" were revised. - "Connector for Drive Unit" and "Connector for Servo and Tool Spindle" were revised. - "Restrictions for Lithium Batteries" was revised. - "Compliance to EC Directives" was deleted. - "EMC Installation Guidelines" was deleted. - "EC Declaration of Conformity" was revised. - "Instruction Manual for Compliance with UL/c-UL Standard" was revised. - "Compliance with Restrictions in China" was deleted. - Miswrite is corrected.
Apr. 2017	IB(NA)1501124-D	- "Introduction" was revised. - "Spindle Motor Type" was revised. - Specifications list of servo motor, spindle motor, and tool spimdle motor were revised. - SJ-4-V37-04ZT was added. - "Servo Drive Unit", "Spindle Drive Unit", "Power Supply Unit", and "AC Reactor" were revised.

Date of revision	Manual No.	Revision details
Apr. 2017	IB(NA)1501124-D	- "Speed Command Synchronous Control" was revised. - "Installation of Servo Motor" was revised. - Manufacturer names and the contact information were updated. - "Ball Screw Side Encoder (OSA105ET2A, OSA166ET2NA)" and "Machine Side Encoder" were revised. - "Serial Output Interface Unit for ABZ Analog Encoder MDS-B-HR" was revised. - "Side Protection Cover" was revised. - "List of Cables and Connectors" was revised. - Power connector for MDS-D2-CV-37/75 was added. - "Example of Wires by Unit" was revised. - "Cable and Connector Specifications" was revised. - "EC Declaration of Conformity" was revised. - "Instruction Manual for Compliance with UL/c-UL Standard" was revised. - "Global Service Network" was revised. - Miswrite is corrected.

Global Service Network

AMERICA

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUTOMATION INC. (AMERICA FA CENTER)

Central Region Service Center (Chicago)
500 CORPORATE WOODS PARKWAY, VERNON HILLS, ILLINOIS 60061, U.S.A.
TEL: +1-847-478-2500 / FAX: +1-847-478-2650
Minneapolis, MN Service Satellite
Detroit, MI Service Satellite
Grand Rapids, MI Service Satellite
Lima, OH Service Satellite
Cleveland, OH Service Satellite
Indianapolis, IN Service Satellite
St. Louis, MO Service Satellite

South/East Region Service Center (Georgia)
1845 SATTELITE BOULEVARD STE. 450, DULUTH, GEORGIA 30097, U.S.A.
TEL +1-678-258-4529 / FAX +1-678-258-4519
Charleston, SC Service Satellite
Charlotte, NC Service Satellite
Raleigh, NC Service Satellite
Dallas, TX Service Satellite
Houston, TX Service Satellite
Hartford, CT Service Satellite
Knoxville, TN Service Satellite
Nashville, TN Service Satellite
Baltimore, MD Service Satellite
Pittsburg, PA Service Satellite
Allentown, PA Service Satellite
Syracuse, NY Service Satellite
Tampa, FL Service Satellite
Lafayette, LA Service Satellite

Western Region Service Center (California)
5900-B KATELLA AVE. - 5900-A KATELLA AVE. CYPRESS, CALIFORNIA 90630, U.S.A.
TEL: +1-714-699-2625 / FAX: +1-847-478-2650
San Francisco, CA Service Satellite
Seattle, WA Service Satellite

Canada Region Service Center (Tronto)
4299 14TH AVENUE MARKHAM, ONTARIO L3R OJ2, CANADA
TEL: +1-905-754-3805 / FAX: +1-905-475-7935
Edmonton, AB Service Satellite
Montreal, QC Service Satellite

Mexico Region Service Center (Queretaro)
Parque Tecnológico Innovación Querétaro, Lateral Carretera Estatal 431, Km 2+200, Lote 91 Modulos 1 y 2
Hacienda la Machorra, CP 76246, El Marqués, Querétaro, México
TEL: +52-442-153 4250
Monterrey, NL Service Satellite
Mexico City, DF Service Satellite

BRAZIL

Mitsubishi Electric do Brasil Comércio e Serviços Ltda.

Votorantim Office
AV. GISELE CONSTANTINO,1578, PARQUE BELA VISTA, VOTORANTIM-SP, BRAZIL CEP:18.110-650
TEL: +55-15-3023-9000
JOVIMAQ – Joinville, SC Service Satellite
MAQSERVICE – Canoas, RS Service Satellite

EUROPE

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V.

European Service Headquarter (Dusseldorf, GERMANY)
Mitsubishi-Electric-Platz 1 40882 RATINGEN, GERMANY
TEL: +49-2102-486-1850 / FAX: +49-2102-486-5910

South Germany Service Center (Stuttgart)
KURZE STRASSE. 40, 70794 FILDERSTADT-BONLANDEN, GERMANY
TEL: + 49-711-770598-123 / FAX: +49-711-770598-141

France Service Center (Paris)
25, BOULEVARD DES BOUVETS, 92741 NANTERRE CEDEX FRANCE
TEL: +33-1-41-02-83-13 / FAX: +33-1-49-01-07-25

France Service Satellite (Lyon)
120, ALLEE JACQUES MONOD 69800 SAINT PRIEST FRANCE
TEL: +33-1-41-02-83-13 / FAX: +33-1-49-01-07-25

Italy Service Center (Milan)
VIALE COLLEONI, 7 - CENTRO DIREZIONALE COLLEONI PALAZZO SIRIO INGRESSO 1,
20864 AGRATE BRIANZA (MB), ITALY
TEL: +39-039-6053-342 / FAX: +39-039-6053-206

Italy Service Satellite (Padova)
VIA G. SAVELLI, 24 - 35129 PADOVA, ITALY
TEL: +39-039-6053-342 / FAX: +39-039-6053-206

U.K. Service Center
TRAVELLERS LANE, HATFIELD, HERTFORDSHIRE, AL10 8XB, U.K.
TEL: +49-2102-486-1850 / FAX: +49-2102-486-5910

Spain Service Center
CTRA. DE RUBI, 76-80-APDO. 420, 08173 SAINT CUGAT DEL VALLES, BARCELONA SPAIN
TEL: +34-935-65-2236 / FAX: +34-935-89-1579

Poland Service Center
UL.KRAKOWSKA 50, 32-083 BALICE, POLAND
TEL: +48-12-347-6500 / FAX: +48-12-630-4701

Hungary Service Center
MADARASZ VIKTOR 47-49 , BUDAPEST XIII; HUNGARY
TEL: +48-12-347-6500 / FAX: +48-12-630-4701

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC TURKEY A.Ş

Turkey Service Center
SERIFALI MAHALLESI NUTUK SOKAK. NO.5 34775
UMRANIYE, ISTANBUL, TURKEY
TEL: +90-216-526-3990 / FAX: +90-216-526-3995

Czech Republic Service Center
AutoCont Control Systems s.r.o (Service Partner)
KAFKOVA 1853/3, 702 00 OSTRAVA 2, CZECH REPUBLIC
TEL: +420-59-5691-185 / FAX: +420-59-5691-199

Russia Service Center
NC-TECH (Service Partner)
213, B.NOVODMITROVSKAYA STR., 14/2, 127015 MOSCOW, RUSSIA
TEL: +7-495-748-0191 / FAX: +7-495-748-0192

Sweden Service Center
HAMMARBACKEN 14, P.O.BOX 750 SE-19127, SOLLENTUNA, SWEDEN
TEL: +46-8-6251000 / FAX: +46-8-966877

Bulgaria Service Center
AKHNATON Ltd. (Service Partner)
4 ANDREJ LJAPCHEV BLVD. POB 21, BG-1756 SOFIA, BULGARIA
TEL: +359-2-8176009 / FAX: +359-2-9744061

Ukraine Service Center (Kharkov)
CSC Automation Ltd. (Service Partner)
APTEKARSKIY PEREULOK 9-A, OFFICE 3, 61001 KHARKOV, UKRAINE
TEL: +380-57-732-7774 / FAX: +380-57-731-8721

Belarus Service Center
TECHNIKON Ltd. (Service Partner)
NEZAVISIMOSTI PR.177, 220125 MINSK, BELARUS
TEL: +375-17-393-1177 / FAX: +375-17-393-0081

South Africa Service Center
MOTIONTRONIX (Service Partner)
P.O. BOX 9234, EDLEEN, KEMPTON PARK GAUTENG, 1625, SOUTH AFRICA
TEL: +27-11-394-8512 / FAX: +27-11-394-8513

ASEAN

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC ASIA PTE. LTD. (ASEAN FA CENTER)

Singapore Service Center
307 ALEXANDRA ROAD #05-01/02 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC BUILDING SINGAPORE 159943
TEL: +65-6473-2308 / FAX: +65-6476-7439

Philippines Service Center
Flexible (Service Partner)
UNIT NO.411, ALABAMG CORPORATE CENTER KM 25. WEST SERVICE ROAD
SOUTH SUPERHIGHWAY, ALABAMG MUNTINLUPA METRO MANILA, PHILIPPINES 1771
TEL: +63-2-807-2416 / FAX: +63-2-807-2417

VIETNAM

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC VIETNAM CO.,LTD

Vietnam Ho Chi Minh Service Center
UNIT 01-04, 10TH FLOOR, VINCOM CENTER 72 LE THANH TON STREET, DISTRICT 1,
HO CHI MINH CITY, VIETNAM
TEL: +84-8-3910 5945 / FAX: +84-8-3910 5946

Vietnam Hanoi Service Center
6TH FLOOR, DETECH TOWER, 8 TON THAT THUYET STREET, MY DINH 2 WARD,
NAM TU LIEM DISTRICT, HA NOI CITY, VIETNAM
TEL: +84-4-3937-8075 / FAX: +84-4-3937-8076

INDONESIA

PT. MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC INDONESIA

Indonesia Service Center (Cikarang)
JL. KENARI RAYA BLOK G2-07A, DELTA SILICON 5, LIPPO CIKARANG - BEKASI 17550, INDONESIA
TEL: +62-21-2961-7797 / FAX: +62-21-2961-7794

MALAYSIA

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SALES MALAYSIA SDN. BHD.

Malaysia Service Center (Kuala Lumpur Service Center)
LOT 11, JALAN 219, P.O BOX 1036, 46860 PETALING JAYA, SELANGOR DARUL EHSAN. MALAYSIA
TEL: +60-3-7960-2628 / FAX: +60-3-7960-2629
Johor Bahru Service satellite

THAILAND

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC FACTORY AUTOMATION (THAILAND) CO.,LTD

Thailand Service Center
12TH FLOOR, SV.CITY BUILDING, OFFICE TOWER 1, NO. 896/19 AND 20 RAMA 3 ROAD,
KWAENG BANGPONGPANG, KHET YANNAWA, BANGKOK 10120,THAILAND
TEL: +66-2-682-6522 / FAX: +66-2-682-6020

INDIA

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC INDIA PVT., LTD.

CNC Technical Center (Bangalore)
PLOT NO. 56, 4TH MAIN ROAD, PEENYA PHASE 3,
PEENYA INDUSTRIAL AREA, BANGALORE 560058, KARNATAKA, INDIA
TEL : +91-80-4655-2121 FAX : +91-80-4655-2147
Chennai Service Satellite
Coimbatore Service Satellite
Hyderabad Service Satellite

North India Service Center (Gurgaon)
2ND FLOOR, TOWER A&B, DLF CYBER GREENS, DLF CYBER CITY,
DLF PHASE-III, GURGAON- 122 002, HARYANA, INDIA
TEL : +91-124-4630 300 FAX : +91-124-4630 399
Ludhiana Satellite
Panth Nagar Service Satellite
Delhi Service Satellite
Jamshedpur Service Satellite

West India Service Center (Pune)
EMERALD HOUSE, EL-3, J BLOCK, M.I.D.C., BHOSARI, PUNE - 411026, MAHARASHTRA, INDIA
TEL : +91-20-2710 2000 FAX : +91-20-2710 2100
Kolhapur Service Satellite
Aurangabad Service Satellite
Mumbai Service Satellite

West India Service Center (Ahmedabad)
UNIT NO: B/4, 3RD FLOOR, SAFAL PROFITAIRE, PRAHALADNAGAR CORPORATE ROAD,
PRAHALADNAGAR SATELLITE, AHMEDABAD – 380015, GUJRAT, INDIA
TEL : +91-265-2314699
Rajkot Service Satellite

CHINA

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUTOMATION (CHINA) LTD. (CHINA FA CENTER)

China Shanghai Service Center
1-3,5-10,18-23/F, NO.1386 HONG QIAO ROAD, CHANG NING QU,
SHANGHAI 200336, CHINA
TEL: +86-21-2322-3030 / FAX: +86-21-2322-3000*8422
China Ningbo Service Partner
China Wuxi Service Partner
China Jinan Service Partner
China Hangzhou Service Partner

China Beijing Service Center
9/F, OFFICE TOWER 1, HENDERSON CENTER, 18 JIANGUOMENNEI DAJIE,
DONGCHENG DISTRICT, BEIJING 100005, CHINA
TEL: +86-10-6518-8830 / FAX: +86-10-6518-8030
China Beijing Service Partner

China Tianjin Service Center
UNIT 2003, TIANJIN CITY TOWER, NO 35 YOUYI ROAD, HEXI DISTRICT,
TIANJIN 300061, CHINA
TEL: +86-22-2813-1015 / FAX: +86-22-2813-1017

China Chengdu Service Center
1501-1503,15F,GUANG-HUA CENTRE BUILDING-C,NO.98 NORTH GUANG HUA 3th RD,
CHENGDU,610000,CHINA
TEL: +86-28-8446-8030 / FAX: +86-28-8446-8630

China Shenzhen Service Center
ROOM 2512-2516, 25/F., GREAT CHINA INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE SQUARE, JINTIAN RD.S.,
FUTIAN DISTRICT, SHENZHEN 518034, CHINA
TEL: +86-755-2399-8272 / FAX: +86-755-8229-3686
China Xiamen Service Partner
China DongGuang Service Partner

China Dalian Service Center
DONGBEI 3-5, DALIAN ECONOMIC & TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENTZONE, LIAONING PROVINCE,
116600, CHINA
TEL: +86-411-8765-5951 / FAX: +86-411-8765-5952

KOREA

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUTOMATION KOREA CO., LTD. (KOREA FA CENTER)

Korea Service Center
8F GANGSEO HANGANG XI-TOWER A, 401 YANGCHEON-RO, GANGSEO-GU,
SEOUL 07528 KOREA
TEL: +82-2-3660-9609 / FAX: +82-2-3664-8668
Korea Daegu Service Satellite

TAIWAN

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC TAIWAN CO., LTD. (TAIWAN FA CENTER)

Taiwan Taichung Service Center
NO.8-1, INDUSTRIAL 16TH RD., TAICHUNG INDUSTRIAL PARK, SITUN DIST.,
TAICHUNG CITY 40768, TAIWAN
TEL: +886-4-2359-0688 / FAX: +886-4-2359-0689

Taiwan Taipei Service Center
10F, NO.88, SEC.6, CHUNG-SHAN N. RD., SHI LIN DIST., TAIPEI CITY 11155, TAIWAN
TEL: +886-2-2833-5430 / FAX: +886-2-2833-5433

Taiwan Tainan Service Center
11F-1., NO.30, ZHONGZHENG S. ROAD, YONGKANG DISTRICT, TAINAN CITY 71067, TAIWAN
TEL: +886-6-252-5030 / FAX: +886-6-252-5031

OCEANIA

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUSTRALIA PTY. LTD.

Oceania Service Center
348 VICTORIA ROAD, RYDALMERE, N.S.W. 2116 AUSTRALIA
TEL: +61-2-9684-7269/ FAX: +61-2-9684-7245

Notice

Every effort has been made to keep up with software and hardware revisions in the contents described in this manual. However, please understand that in some unavoidable cases simultaneous revision is not possible.
Please contact your Mitsubishi Electric dealer with any questions or comments regarding the use of this product.

Duplication Prohibited

MITSUBISHI CNC

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION
HEAD OFFICE : TOKYO BLDG.,2-7-3 MARUNOUCHI,CHIYODA-KU,TOKYO 100-8310,JAPAN

MODEL	MDS-D2/DH2 Series
MODEL CODE	100-348
Manual No.	IB-1501124

IB(NA)1501124(ENG)-D(1704)MEE
Made in JAPAN